CHEEK HALL

BUILDING RENOVATION

For:

Missouri State University

901 South National Ave

Springfield, Missouri 65897

ISSUED FOR BIDDING

FOR CONSTRUCTION

ARCHITECTURAL

STRUCTURAL

MECHANICAL

ELECTRICAL

PLUMBING

TECHNOLOGY

Date of Issue: February 19, 2024

Christner Project # 23025.000

CHRISTNER ARCHITECTS

Christner Architects
621 North Skinker Blvd, Suite 220
St. Louis, Missouri 63130
T: 314 725 2927

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION INDEX

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

Not Used

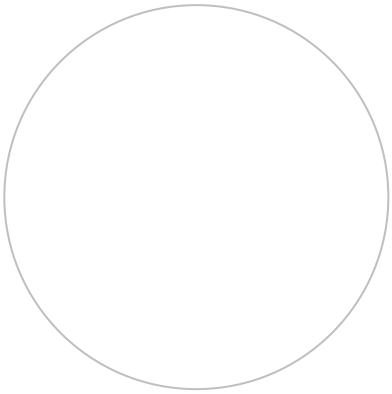
DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Not Used

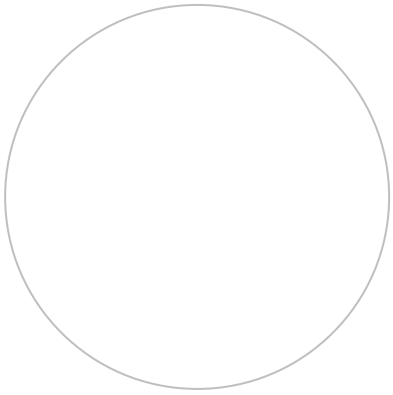
DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES
Not Used

DOCUMENT 00 01 07 - SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD



A. Architect:
   1. Steven John Schaefer
   2. (Missouri) A-2007014255
   3. Responsible for Divisions 02-49 Sections except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record.



B. Fire Protection / Plumbing / Mechanical / Electrical / Technology:
   1. Russell J. Arneson
   2. Missouri 028304
   3. Responsible for Division 21, 22, 23, 26, 27, 28

END OF DOCUMENT

DOCUMENT 00 26 00 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.

B. Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award. See Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered following Contract award.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.3 PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Procurement Substitutions, General: By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.

B. Procurement Substitution Requests will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action:
   1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
   2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
   3. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Procurement Substitution Request: Submit to Architect. Procurement Substitution Request must be made in writing in compliance with the following requirements:
   1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment will be considered if received no later than 10 days prior to date of bid opening.
   2. Submittal Format: Submit a .pdf of each written Procurement Substitution Request, using form bound in Project Manual.
      a. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specifications Sections and drawing numbers.
      b. Provide complete documentation on both the product specified and the proposed substitute, including the following information as appropriate:
         1) Point-by-point comparison of specified and proposed substitute product data, fabrication drawings, and installation procedures.
         2) Copies of current, independent third-party test data of salient product or system characteristics.
         3) Samples where applicable or when requested by Architect.

4) Detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitute with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
5) Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
6) Research reports, where applicable, evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
7) Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitute.

c. Provide certification by manufacturer that the substitute proposed is equal to or superior to that required by the Procurement and Contracting Documents, and that its in-place performance will be equal to or superior to the product or equipment specified in the application indicated.
d. Bidder, in submitting the Procurement Substitution Request, waives the right to additional payment or an extension of Contract Time because of the failure of the substitute to perform as represented in the Procurement Substitution Request.

B. Architect's Action:
1. Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the Procurement Substitution Request. Architect will notify all bidders of acceptance of the proposed substitute by means of an Addendum to the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

C. Architect's approval of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work performed by Owner.
5. Owner's product purchase contracts.
6. Owner-furnished/Contractor-installed (OFCI) products.
7. Owner-furnished/Owner-installed (OFOI) products.
8. Contractor-furnished/Owner-installed (CFOI) products.
9. Contractor's use of site and premises.
10. Coordination with occupants.
11. Work restrictions.
12. Specification and Drawing conventions.
13. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
2. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for coordination of Owner-installed products.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Building Renovation, Cheek Hall. MSU Project #230123-069.
1. Project Location: Missouri State University Cheek Hall, 825 S National Avenue, Springfield, Missouri 65897.

B. Owner: Missouri State University
1. Owner's Representative: Adam Shuler, Planning, Design and Construction Project Manager.

C. Architect: Christner Architects.
1. Architect's Representative: Ben Arenberg, Project Manager.

D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
1. Structural Engineering: IMEG.
a. Structural Engineering Representative: Russell Arneson.
2. Mechanical Engineering: IMEG.
a. Mechanical Engineering Representative: Russell Arneson.
3. Electrical Engineering: IMEG.
a. Electrical Engineering Representative: Russell Arneson.
4. Plumbing Engineering: IMEG.
a. Plumbing Engineering Representative: Russell Arneson.
5. Technology and Communications Representative: IMEG.
a. Technology and Communications Representative: Russell Arneson.

E. Construction Manager: The Whiting-Turner Contracting Company .
1. Construction Manager Representative: Matthew Moore.

2. Construction Manager for this Project is Project's constructor. The terms "Construction Manager" and "Contractor" are synonymous.

F. Web-Based Project Software: Project software will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.
1. See Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." for requirements for using web-based Project software.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Renovation of existing academic building, including mechanical, plumbing, electrical and fire alarm alterations. Renovated areas include new classrooms and offices, interior stair replacement, partial roof replacement, and new ceilings and finishes. IBC 2012 defines the structure as Type IIB, Unprotected.

B. Type of Contract:
1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. Construct the Work in phases, with each phase substantially complete as indicated on Drawings.

B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule, showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates, and move-out and -in dates of Owner's personnel for all phases of the Work.

1.5 OWNER-FURNISHED/CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED (OFCI) PRODUCTS

A. Owner's Responsibilities: Owner will furnish products indicated and perform the following, as applicable:
1. Provide to Contractor Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples.
2. Provide for delivery of Owner-furnished products to Project site.
3. Upon delivery, inspect, with Contractor present, delivered items.
a. If Owner-furnished products are damaged, defective, or missing, arrange for replacement.
4. Obtain manufacturer's inspections, service, and warranties.
5. Inform Contractor of earliest available delivery date for Owner-furnished products.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities: The Work includes the following, as applicable:
1. Designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished products in Contractor's construction schedule, utilizing Owner-furnished earliest available delivery dates.
2. Review Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples, noting discrepancies and other issues in providing for Owner-furnished products in the Work.
3. Receive, unload, handle, store, protect, and install Owner-furnished products.
4. Make building services connections for Owner-furnished products.
5. Protect Owner-furnished products from damage during storage, handling, and installation and prior to Substantial Completion.
6. Repair or replace Owner-furnished products damaged following receipt.

C. Owner-Furnished/Contractor-Installed (OFCI) Products:
1. Toilet accessories.

1.6 OWNER-FURNISHED/OWNER-INSTALLED (OFOI) PRODUCTS

A. The Owner will furnish and install products indicated.

B. Owner-Furnished/Owner-Installed (OFOI) Products:
1. Room signage.
2. Card readers.
3. Monitors.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
1. Limits on Use of Site: Confine construction operations to areas indicated in the Drawings.
2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to between 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Work hours may be modified to meet Project requirements if approved by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Weekend Hours: Coordinate with Owner.
   2. Early Morning Hours: Coordinate with Owner.
   3. Work in Existing Building: Coordinate with Owner.
   4. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Coordinate with Owner.
   5. Hours for Core Drilling: Coordinate with Owner.

C. On-Site Work Day Restrictions: Do not perform work resulting in utility shutdowns or resulting in noisy activity on-site during work black-out days indicated in Document 003113 "Preliminary Schedules."

D. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner not less than 10 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
   2. Obtain Construction Manager's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

E. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
   1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
   2. Obtain Construction Manager's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

F. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products, alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Owner's property is not permitted.

G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
   1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
   1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
   2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
   3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
   4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.

C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
   1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
   2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.
   3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
   1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
   2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
   1. Include, as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation, whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of the Contract.

C. Schedule: A Part 3 "Schedule of Alternates" Article is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Third Floor Roof Replacement.
   1. Base Bid: Existing roofing system over 3-story portion of Cheek Hall to remain.
   2. Alternate: Remove existing roofing system and insulation down to existing roof deck and replace with new tapered insulation and TPO roofing as indicated in the Drawings.

B. Alternate No. 2: Second Floor Restroom Remodel.
   1. Base Bid: Existing restrooms to remain.
   2. Alternate: Renovate Women’s Restroom 290 and Men’s Restroom 291 as indicated in the Drawings.

C. Alternate No. 3: Mezzanine Ramp and Stair Replacement.

1. Base Bid: Existing mezzanine level ramp and stair to remain.
2. Alternate: Demolish existing mezzanine level ramp and stair system and replace with new ramp and stair as indicated in the Drawings.

D. Alternate No. 4: Basement Floor Refinish.
1. Base Bid: Existing basement level floor finishes to remain.
2. Alternate: Remove existing finish floor and wall base where indicated in Drawings. Install new wall base and refinish concrete slab as indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 25 00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Document 00 26 00 "Procurement Substitution Procedures" for requirements for substitution requests prior to award of Contract.
2. Section 01 23 00 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.
1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

B. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids. See Section 00 26 00 “Procurement Substitution Procedures” for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered prior to Contract Award.

C. Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award. See Section this section for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered following Contract award.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided in Project Manual.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size,

durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
   a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
   b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
   a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
   b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
   c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
   d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
   e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
   f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
   g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
   h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase)

Project: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____

_____ From: _____

To: _____ Date: _____

_____ A/E Project Number: _____

Re: _____ Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____

Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____

Installer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

History: ☐ New product ☐ 1-4 years old ☐ 5-10 years old ☐ More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: _____

_____

_____

☐ Point-by-point comparative data attached — REQUIRED BY A/E

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

_____

Similar Installation:

Project: _____ Architect: _____

Address: _____ Owner: _____

_____ Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: ☐ No ☐ Yes; explain _____

_____

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: _____ ($ _____).

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: ☐ No ☐ Yes [Add] [Deduct] _____ days.

Supporting Data Attached: ☐Drawings ☐Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ _____

Form Version: January 2013
CSI Form 13.1A

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase — Continued)

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted by: _____

Signed by: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

_____

Telephone: _____

Attachments: ☐

A/E's REVIEW AND RECOMMENDATION

☐ Approve Substitution - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures.
☐ Approve Substitution as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures.
☐ Reject Substitution - Use specified materials.
☐ Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

OWNER'S REVIEW AND ACTION

☐ Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures. Prepare Change Order.
☐ Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 25 00 Substitution Procedures. Prepare Change Order.
☐ Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Additional Comments: ☐Contractor ☐Subcontractor ☐Supplier ☐Manufacturer ☐A/E

Form Version: January 2013
CSI Form 13.1A

SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.
2. Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for forms for contract modifications provided as part of web-based Project management software.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue through Construction Manager supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on Architect’s standard form.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 14 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Construction Manager.
1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.

4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Construction Manager will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Construction Manager may issue a Construction Change Directive. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
   1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation:
   1. Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive. Provide work orders for each day, or portion thereof. Each work order shall indicate:
      a. Specific location of the work within the project site
      b. Work being performed
      c. Time work started
      d. Time work was completed
      e. Material consumed
      f. Equipment used and duration of use.
      g. Sub-contract and other fees or cost
   2. Work orders shall be signed each day by the [Construction Manager] Superintendent or [Construction Manger] Project Manager.
   3. Work Orders that have not be signed will not be considered for payment by Owner.

C. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract including work orders, certified payroll, invoices, fees, and receipts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
   2. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
   1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect through Construction Manager at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
   3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
   1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
      a. Project name and location.
      b. Owner's name.
      c. Owner's Project number.
      d. Name of Architect.
      e. Architect's Project number.
      f. Contractor's name and address.
      g. Date of submittal.
   2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
   3. Provide multiple line items subdividing work by each level or floor.
   4. List exterior skin on multiple line items divided by facade.
   5. Provide a line item for cost associated with each mockup.
   6. Isolate site paving, concrete sidewalks, footings, foundation walls, piers, slab on grade and elevated slabs each on separate line items.
   7. Coordination Drawings: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for cost associated with the preparation of Coordination Drawings. On projects with more than one level or floor, provide a separate line item for each level or floor.

8. Payment for Stored Materials is at the discretion of the Owner and must comply with Stored Materials paragraphs in this section. If the Owner approved payment of stored materials, provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
    a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
9. Temporary Facilities: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
10. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and Construction Manager and paid for by Owner.

B. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the fifth day of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.

C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
    1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
    2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
    3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
    4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

E. Stored Materials:
    1. Ordinarily, no allowance will be made in project pay requests for materials not delivered on site of work and incorporated in work; however, items considered to be major items of considerable magnitude, if suitably stored in a bonded warehouse will be allowed in project pay requests on the basis of ninety percent (90%) of invoices.
    2. Determination of acceptable "major items of considerable magnitude" shall be made by the Owner's Representative.
    3. A Bonded Warehouse shall be subject to approval by the Owner's Representative and must comply with the following:
        a. The facility shall be an independent, commercial warehouse not owned by the Contractor or Supplier.
        b. The facility must have established material warehousing procedures.
        c. The warehouse shall be located within an acceptable distance of the project site, as established by the Owner's Representative.
        d. The Owner's Representative shall be provided with a copy of the surety or certification which protects the Owner from loss.

e. All materials for the Owner's project must be stored separately from all other items within the storage facility and shall be labeled and stored in the name of the Owner.
f. The contractor remains fully responsible for all items stored in a bonded warehouse until acceptance of the project by the Owner.
g. The contractor shall bare all costs incurred by the Owner in inspecting and verifying all material stored in a bonded warehouse.

4. Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
5. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
6. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
7. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
   a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
   b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
   c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

F. Transmittal: Submit a .pdf file of signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect. Include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
5. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
6. Schedule of unit prices.
7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
10. Copies of building permits.
11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
12. Initial progress report.
13. Report of preconstruction conference.

14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
15. Performance and payment bonds.
16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
   1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
      a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
   2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
   1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
   2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
   3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
   4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
   5. AIA Document G706.
   6. AIA Document G706A.
   7. AIA Document G707.
   8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
   9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
   10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
   11. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations are paid.
   12. Waivers and releases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. General coordination procedures.
   2. Coordination drawings and coordination model.
   3. Use of coordination drawings and coordination model.
   4. Change Orders
   5. RFIs.
   6. Digital project management procedures.
   7. Web-based Project management software package.
   8. Project meetings.
   9. Field Reports

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

C. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
   3. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.

B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Signed Coordination Drawings and Model.

B. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
   1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
   2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
   3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

C. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and in prominent location inbuilt facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
   1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
   2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
   3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
   1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
   3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
   4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
   5. Progress meetings.
   6. Preinstallation conferences.
   7. Project closeout activities.
   8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. General:
   1. A three-dimensional electronic coordination model shall be developed by all coordination participants. This model may be utilized to establish field installation sequence, resolve trade coordination issues prior to installation, and to make the most efficient use of installation space without sacrifice to system performance for mechanical, electrical, structural and assigned architectural systems. Use design review software as a means of documenting, identifying and resolving inter-relationships and possible interferences between all trades' Work and the architectural features.
   2. Participation:
      a. The Construction Manager, Contractor, subcontractors and the Owner's vendors responsible for items of work located in or above ceilings, utility chases, shafts, below floors, utility rooms and equipment rooms shall participate in the coordination drawing process. Participation is mandatory. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to participate in the coordination drawing process, the Owner reserves the right to do the following:
         1) Stop construction progress payments for work performed by the Contractor. Payments will be re-instated only after the Contractor or subcontractor resumes participation in the coordination drawing process.

2) Require the relocation and resizing of components as necessary to ensure components will be installed as intended. In the event the Contractor did not participate in the coordination process, the Contractor will not be entitled to contract cost increases or time extensions due to Owner initiated changes in the work.
3) The Contractor shall be held responsible for unnecessary rework that is attributable to failure to participate in the coordination process.

3. Pricing of Coordination drawings and model:
   a. The Contractor shall include, as a separate line item in the Schedule of Values, the line item value for preparation of Coordination drawings and model. On projects with more than one level or floor, provide a separate line item for each level or floor.
4. Coordination Drawing Schedule:
   a. Contractor's Construction Schedule to include Coordination drawings and model.
   b. Timeframe: Extend schedule for Coordination drawings and model from date established for commencement of the Work to date of final completion. Schedule Coordination drawings and model to be complete prior to installation of any system.
   c. Activities: Treat each level or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work.
   d. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
5. Signatures:
   a. Coordination drawings and model must be signed and dated by the Contractor and individual Subcontractors. By act of signature and submittal of the Coordination drawings and model, Contractor and each Subcontractor acknowledge that work for which Contractor or Subcontractor is responsible:
      1) Matches the quantity and locations of wall, floor and ceiling mounted devices expressed in the Architectural, Mechanical, Plumbing, Electrical, Technology and Fire Protection Drawings.
      2) Has been coordinated with the work of other Contractors and Subcontractors, and
      3) work will be installed as indicated on signed coordination drawings and model.
   b. Signed Coordination drawings and model shall be subject to examination by the Owner or the Architect at any time.
6. Revisions:
   a. Revise Coordination drawings and model when contract Change Orders or Construction Change Directives are issued which affect work indicated in Coordination drawings and model.
   b. As part of the Project Record Documents, submit final Coordination drawings and model reflecting work incorporated.
      1) Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

B. Scope:
1. Coordination of Systems, including piping and equipment, in or above ceilings, utility chases, shafts, below floors, utility rooms and equipment rooms.
   a. Mechanical, Electrical, Fire Protection, and Security/Voice data systems are diagrammatic. Routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduits are shown by graphic symbols. Not every bend, elbow, offset and direction change is shown in the

Contract Documents. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assign space priorities and lay out and route the systems so they will fit efficiently in the allotted spaces and allow for convenient and code-conforming access to all valves, dampers and other devices.

b. The Drawings use graphic symbols to show certain physical relationships. Establishing and coordinating the actual physical relationships is the responsibility of the Contractor while maintaining the intent of the design.
c. The Contract Documents as prepared by the Architect do not show every fitting and appurtenance for each utility.
    1) Each contractor is expected to have included in his bid sufficient fittings, material and labor to allow for adjustments in routing of utilities made necessary by the coordination process.
    2) The Contractor will not be allowed any contract cost extra or time extension for changes dictated by the coordination process.
d. Contractor shall review the architectural drawings for the location of fire-rated walls, and ensure that the placement of ducts, pipes or other systems do not compromise the fire-rating of walls. If fire-rated walls are penetrated, the Coordination drawings and model must show such penetrations, and shall indicate the placement of required Fire-smoke dampers and/or fire stopping.
e. The Contractor must examine all of the Contract drawings, including architectural for ceiling space dimensions, and structural for obstructions, and make allowances in the Contractor's planned coordination efforts, work sequence, and routing of the systems.
f. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
g. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated; coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
h. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the Coordination drawings and model by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
i. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, fire protection, technology, and electrical systems.
j. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
k. Indicate required installation sequences.
l. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

2. Order of Precedence and Space Allocation:
    a. The master list below is the precedence of assigned work items for space priority in descending order. Items not listed shall have the same precedence as similar items.
        1) Structure.
        2) Major pieces of equipment
        3) Reflected ceiling with light fixtures, access above light fixtures required for maintenance, sprinkler head locations, ceiling fixtures and devices, and fixed equipment support framing.
        4) Space designed for future utility placement and fixed equipment support framing.
        5) Gravity flow plumbing waste, roof drainage, steam condensate return, gravity flow central wet vacuum and other systems that rely upon gravity for flow.

6) Pneumatic tube system.
7) Miscellaneous metal support devices for building components.
8) Ductwork and appurtenances, except that external bracing shall be relocated to accommodate local interference.
9) Bus duct.
10) Cable tray with access identification 18" horizontal to 6" above tray.
11) Wet vacuum system piping that is not gravity.
12) Electrical conduit over two (2) inches in diameter.
13) HVAC piping except for gravity flow steam condensate and pressurized domestic water piping.
14) Gas piping, refrigerant safety relief piping.
15) Fire line mains and sprinkler piping.
16) Plumbing vents.

3. Coordination Meetings:
   a. Contractor shall conduct coordination meetings on a routine and frequent basis, schedule to coordinate with the Architect and Owner's Other Consultants availability, in order to expedite the coordination drawing process.
   b. Within a period of not to exceed two (2) weeks after distribution of the base drawings, a meeting shall be scheduled with the coordination participants to resolve areas of conflict.
      1) Meeting participants shall identify areas of conflict, cooperate in resolving the conflicts.
      2) The coordination drawing participants shall recommend changes, rerouting, resizing or relocation of components, if necessary, so all trades can install their systems in the space allotted.
      3) Any proposed changes from the systems layout on the construction documents, shall be done in accordance with the design criteria specified in applicable codes and standards outlined in each technical section.
      4) Changes shall be subject to the review and acceptance of the Architect.
      5) Distribute two (2) copies indicating resolutions to coordination participants.
      6) The coordination process shall be repeated until all areas of the Work have been coordinated.
      7) All participants are required to identify those submittals required for accurate detailing of the coordination model (such as major mechanical and electrical equipment, light fixtures, etc.) and are to make those submittals a priority in obtaining final approval so the specific information can be incorporated into the modeling process.
      8) The purpose of the Coordination Meeting is the review and resolution of items on the current clash report in conjunction with the project coordination schedule. The meetings will focus on clashes that cannot be resolved by internal collaboration. The Project Integrator will facilitate the meeting and will make final decisions on clash resolution that are the least impact to the project as a whole.
      9) Coordination meetings will not be used to resolve individual contractor’s work. If a contractor does not post a clash-free system of its own work, that contractor will be considered unprepared for the meeting and will be responsible for any delays to the project schedule and any associated costs due to that delay.
      10) Each team participant shall review the clash report prior to the Coordination Meeting in order to clean-up any simple clashes that can be made without review by all participants.
      11) All project participants are expected to be prepared for the meeting with new drawing work of the next area to be coordinated per the coordination schedule and any drawing changes based on the published clash report.

Each participant shall have available any shop model, submittals or other materials required to solve identified or potential conflicts.

12) It is expected the coordination schedule will be maintained and all identified conflicts are addressed and resolved per that schedule.

13) All agreed upon corrections to identified clashes determined by the team at the Coordination Meeting are to be updated and resolved prior to the next meeting.

C. Content:

1. Where a discrepancy exists between the contract documents and the digital files provided to the contractor, the contract documents govern.
2. Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base Coordination drawings and model on standard printed data. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of Coordination drawings and model. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
3. The layout and routing of mechanical, electrical, fire protection, and security/voice data systems in above-ceiling spaces, utility chases, raised flooring, other interstitial spaces, and underground ducts. Elements to include in Coordination drawings and model include:
   a. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
      1) Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
      2) Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
      3) Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
      4) Dimensions required for equipment access.
      5) Plumbing pipes, including supply and gravity drain lines.
      6) Return air boots.
      7) Mechanical ducts and pipes, including floor penetrations;
   b. Electrical Work: Show the following:
      1) Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
      2) Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
      3) Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
      4) Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
      5) Electrical bus ducts;
      6) Voice/data cable trays and conduits;
      7) Support systems and bracing;
      8) Access controls;
      9) Show grouped or ganged conduit and wiring exceeding a combined diameter of 1-1/4 inches;
      10) Light fixtures.
   c. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
      1) Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
   d. Interstitial space access;
   e. Identification and resolution of interfering Structural elements: beams, columns, slabs, hangers, bracing, etc. and architectural, mechanical, fire protection, technology, and electrical systems;
   f. Identification and resolution of conflicts with mechanical, fire protection, technology, electrical systems and fire-rated walls;
   g. Identification and resolution of conflicts between mechanical, fire protection, technology, electrical systems and suspended ceilings and light fixtures;

h. Identification and resolution of conflicts between architectural, mechanical, fire protection, technology, and electrical systems and insulation;
i. Security system elements;
j. The relationship of components that are shown on separate Shop Drawings or Submittals.
k. Seismic restraints where required on systems.
l. All Work above ceilings performed by separate entities that must interface or for which space provided is limited; and
m. Others as necessary.

4. Access Panels: Access panels shall occur only in gypsum wallboard or plaster ceilings where indicated on the drawings. Access to mechanical, plumbing and electrical items shall be through accessible acoustical ceiling areas. Additional access panels will not be allowed without written approval from the Architect at the coordination drawing stage and only after alternatives are reviewed. Layout changes shall be made to avoid additional access panels. If additional access panels are required, they shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize Coordination drawings and model as follows:
1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide Coordination drawings and model for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Review: Architect will review Coordination drawings and model to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that Coordination drawings and model are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
7. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
a. USE OF COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND MODEL

E. Upon completion of Coordination drawings and model, signed and dated Coordination drawings and model shall be made available for use by all contractors.
a. CHANGE ORDERS

F. No extra compensation will be paid for relocating material whose installation deviates from the Construction Documents or Final Coordination drawings and model. If any deviation is found, that installing contractor is responsible for the full correction of the work including costs incurred by other affected contractors and/or costs borne by the responsible contractor.

G. Should a conflict arise during installation that was not foreseen or solved during the coordination effort, each coordination participant will work together with the General Trades Contractor to find a solution that is the least impact to all trades and the project. The cost of this work will be

evaluated as the problems arise, however, the party responsible for the conflict will be responsible for the cost of the fix, including the additional detailing time of all parties involved.

H. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
   1. File Preparation Format: DWG, latest version, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
   2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and in PDF format.
   3. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
      a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
      b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in this Project Manual.

1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
   1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
   2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
   1. Project name.
   2. Owner name.
   3. Owner's Project number.
   4. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
   5. Architect's Project number.
   6. Date.
   7. Name of Contractor.
   8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
   9. RFI subject.
   10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
   11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
   12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
   13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
   14. Contractor's signature.
   15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, coordination drawings, coordination model, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
      a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
   1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.

D. Architect's Action: Architect and Construction Manager will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
   1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
      a. Requests for approval of submittals.
      b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
      c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
      d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
      e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
      f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
      g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
   2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
   3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures."
      a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect and Construction Manager in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within three days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.7 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's BIM model will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction with the limitations of their use imposed by the contract documents and the data licensing agreement.
   1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project Record Drawings.
   2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
   3. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in Revit 2023.
   4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in Project Manual. Subcontractors, suppliers, and other parties shall not be granted access to the digital project data without first executing a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in the Project Manual.
   5. Transfer of Digital Data:
      a. The Architect will transfer digital data after receipt of an executed data licensing agreement.
   6. Revisions and Updates:
      a. After transfer of digital data, Architect will not provide updated digital data for the duration of the project. Updates will not be provided for acceptance of alternates, RFI responses, Change Orders or Construction Directives. Revisions to the digital data is the responsibility of the Contractor.

B. Architect’s Web-Based Project Management Software Package: Use Architect's web-based Project management software package for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion for activities outlined below.

1. Web-based Project management software includes, at a minimum, the following features:
   a. Compilation of Project data, including Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
   b. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections for RFIs and submittals.

C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of seven days prior to meeting.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
   a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
   b. Tentative construction schedule.
   c. Phasing.
   d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
   e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
   f. Lines of communications.
   g. Use of web-based Project software.
   h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
   i. Procedures for RFIs.
   j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
   k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
   l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
   m. Submittal procedures.
   n. Preparation of Record Documents.
   o. Use of the premises and existing building.
   p. Work restrictions.
   q. Working hours.
   r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
   s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.

t. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
u. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
v. Construction waste management and recycling.
w. Parking availability.
x. Office, work, and storage areas.
y. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
z. First aid.
aa. Security.
bb. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect and Construction Manager of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
a. Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Possible conflicts.
i. Compatibility requirements.
j. Time schedules.
k. Weather limitations.
l. Manufacturer's written instructions.
m. Warranty requirements.
n. Compatibility of materials.
o. Acceptability of substrates.
p. Temporary facilities and controls.
q. Space and access limitations.
r. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
s. Testing and inspecting requirements.
t. Installation procedures.
u. Coordination with other work.
v. Required performance results.
w. Protection of adjacent work.
x. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 45 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
   1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
   2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
   3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
      a. Preparation of Record Documents.
      b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
      c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
      d. Submittal of written warranties.
      e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
      f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
      g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
      h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
      i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
      j. Submittal procedures.
      k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
      l. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
      m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
   4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Progress Meetings: Construction Manager will conduct progress meetings at regular intervals.
   1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
   2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
      a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
         1) Review schedule for next period.
      b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
         1) Interface requirements.
         2) Sequence of operations.
         3) Status of submittals.
         4) Deliveries.
         5) Off-site fabrication.
         6) Access.
         7) Site use.
         8) Temporary facilities and controls.
         9) Progress cleaning.

10) Quality and work standards.
11) Status of correction of deficient items.
12) Field observations.
13) Status of RFIs.
14) Status of Proposal Requests.
15) Pending changes.
16) Status of Change Orders.
17) Pending claims and disputes.
18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
   a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

F. Coordination Meetings: Construction Manager will conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
   1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
   2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
      a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
      c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
         1) Interface requirements.
         2) Sequence of operations.
         3) Status of submittals.
         4) Deliveries.
         5) Off-site fabrication.
         6) Access.
         7) Site use.
         8) Temporary facilities and controls.
         9) Work hours.
         10) Hazards and risks.
         11) Progress cleaning.
         12) Quality and work standards.
         13) Status of RFIs.
         14) Proposal Requests.
         15) Change Orders.
         16) Pending changes.

3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.9 FIELD REPORTS

A. Architect Responsibility: The Architect and the Architect's consultants, may issue field reports to the Owner, with a copy to the Construction Manager.

B. Contractor Responsibility: When a Field Report is issued, the Construction Manager shall:
1. Within 7 calendar days, issue a written response to the field report. The written response shall:
   a. Be on company letterhead and distributed as a .pdf file.
   b. Acknowledge receipt of the Field Report indicating date of Field Report, and the name of company who prepared the Field Report.
   c. For items noted in the Field Report that need to be verified, or where additional information is requested:
      1) Within the written response, provide the verified information, or the additional information requested.
      2) If the requested information cannot be provided or verified at the time of the written response:
         a) Indicate what is delaying the written response.
         b) What action(s) have been taken, and by whom, to eliminate the delay.
         c) Provide a date indicating when the information will be verified, or additional information will be provided.
   d. For items noted in the Field Report that need corrective action:
      1) Submit photographic documentation embedded within the written response, of each instance, documenting that the corrective action was performed.
      2) If the corrective action cannot be performed prior to issuance of the written response:
         a) Acknowledge item noted in the Field Report needs corrective action.
         b) Indicate what is delaying the corrective action.
         c) Provide a date indicating when the corrective action will take place.
         d) In a future written response, after the corrective action has been completed, include photographic documentation of corrected work. Cross reference photographic documentation back to date and item number in field report which originally noted the issue.
      3) If photographic documentation of corrective action is not provided, at the request of the Owner, Owner's Consultants, Architect or Architect's Consultants the Construction Manager shall:
         a) Provide access to each instance of corrective action, even if it damages work in place, requires un-installing work, or causes work to have to be redone.
         b) Restore damaged work, re-install removed work or redo work at no additional cost to the Owner and without change in contract time.
2. Participation
   a. If the Construction Manager fails to issue a satisfactory written response, the Owner reserves the right to do the following:
      1) Stop construction progress payments for work performed by the Construction Manager. Payments will be re-instated only after the issuance of the contractor's written response.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

Becky can generate the final if you provide the information indicated below:

DRAFT

AIA® Document C106™ – 2013

Digital Data Licensing Agreement

AGREEMENT made as of the « » day of « » in the year « »
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Party transmitting Digital Data ("Transmitting Party"):
(Name, address and contact information, including electronic addresses)

«Christner Inc. »
«168 N. Meramec Avenue, Suite 400 »
«St. Louis, MO 63105 »
« »
« »

and the Party receiving the Digital Data ("Receiving Party"):
(Name, address and contact information, including electronic addresses)

« »
« »
« »
« »
« »

for the following Project:
(Name and location or address)

« ~~Mise~~»
« »

The Transmitting Party and Receiving Party agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 The purpose of this Agreement is to grant a license from the Transmitting Party to the Receiving Party for the Receiving Party's use of Digital Data on the Project, and to set forth the license terms.

§ 1.2 This Agreement is the entire and integrated agreement between the parties. Except as specifically set forth herein, this Agreement does not create any other contractual relationship between the parties.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

§ 1.3 For purposes of this Agreement, the term Digital Data is defined to include only those items identified in Article 5 below.

§ 1.3.1 Confidential Digital Data is defined as Digital Data containing confidential or business proprietary information that the Transmitting Party designates and clearly marks as "confidential."

ARTICLE 2 TRANSMISSION OF DIGITAL DATA

§ 2.1 The Transmitting Party grants to the Receiving Party a nonexclusive limited license to use the Digital Data identified in Article 5 solely and exclusively to perform services for, or construction of, the Project in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

§ 2.2 The transmission of Digital Data constitutes a warranty by the Transmitting Party to the Receiving Party that the Transmitting Party is the copyright owner of the Digital Data, or otherwise has permission to transmit the Digital Data to the Receiving Party for its use on the Project in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

§ 2.3 If the Transmitting Party transmits Confidential Digital Data, the transmission of such Confidential Digital Data constitutes a warranty to the Receiving Party that the Transmitting Party is authorized to transmit the Confidential Digital Data. If the Receiving Party receives Confidential Digital Data, the Receiving Party shall keep the Confidential Digital Data strictly confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person or entity except as set forth in Section 2.3.1.

§ 2.3.1 The Receiving Party may disclose the Confidential Digital Data as required by law or court order, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity. The Receiving Party may also disclose the Confidential Digital Data to its employees, consultants or contractors in order to perform services or work solely and exclusively for the Project, provided those employees, consultants and contractors are subject to the restrictions on the disclosure and use of Confidential Digital Data as set forth in this Agreement.

§ 2.4 The Transmitting Party retains its rights in the Digital Data. By transmitting the Digital Data, the Transmitting Party does not grant to the Receiving Party an assignment of those rights; nor does the Transmitting Party convey to the Receiving Party any right in the software used to generate the Digital Data.

§ 2.5 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Receiving Party shall indemnify and defend the Transmitting Party from and against all claims arising from or related to the Receiving Party's modification to, or unlicensed use of, the Digital Data.

ARTICLE 3 LICENSE CONDITIONS

The parties agree to the following conditions on the limited license granted in Section 2.1:
(State below rights or restrictions applicable to the Receiving Party's use of the Digital Data, requirements for data format, transmission method or other conditions on data to be transmitted.)

«§ 3.1 The Receiving Party may not use the transferred data for analysis.

§ 3.2 The Receiving Party may not use transferred data for publishing in any form (print, websites, etc.)

§ 3.3 -All data transferred to the Receiving Party is Confidential.

§ 3.4 This agreement only authorizes use of digital data for use in the preparation of shop drawings and as-builts.

§ 3.5 While transferred data may represent the construction drawings and specifications contained in the Contract Documents, the issued Contract Documents are the controlling documents, not the transferred data.

§ 3.6 Metadata contained within the transferred data shall not be considered correct or accurate.

§ 3.7 The Transmitting Party makes no representation as to long-term compatibility, usability, or readability of documents resulting from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware.

§ 3.8 Transferred data may have been converted from one software package to another, downconverted, or up-converted since it is initial creation. The Transmitting Party makes no guarantee that digital data matches the Contract Documents.

§ 3.9 Transferred data may contain information provided to the Transmitting Party by others (Owner, Owner's Consultants, Vendors, etc.) The Transmitting Party makes no guarantee to the accuracy or integrity of such data.

§ 3.10 The Receiving Party shall not transmit or share any digital data with its consultants or contractors without first obtaining an executed agreement with an authorized officer of the company containing restrictions equal to, or more restrictive than, those contained within this agreement. »

ARTICLE 4 LICENSING FEE OR OTHER COMPENSATION

The Receiving Party agrees to pay the Transmitting Party the following fee or other compensation for the Receiving Party's use of the Digital Data:
(State the fee, in dollars, or other method by which the Receiving Party will compensate the Transmitting Party for the Receiving Party's use of the Digital Data.)

«Zero Dollars »

ARTICLE 5 DIGITAL DATA

The Parties agree that the following items constitute the Digital Data subject to the license granted in Section 2.1:
(Identify below, in detail, the information created or stored in digital form the parties intend to be subject to this Agreement.)

«Any and all digital data transmitted from the Transmitting Party to the Receiving Party »

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above and will terminate upon Substantial Completion of the Project, as that term is defined in AIA Document A201™–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise agreed by the parties and set forth below.
(Indicate when this Agreement will terminate, if other than the date of Substantial Completion.)

«This agreement will terminate upon Substantial Completion, or when all digital data transmitted to the Receiving party is destroyed, whichever occurs later. »

TRANSMITTING PARTY *(Signature)*	RECEIVING PARTY *(Signature)*
« »« »	« »« »
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
   1. Startup construction schedule.
   2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   3. Construction schedule updating reports.
   4. Daily construction reports.
   5. Material location reports.
   6. Site condition reports.
   7. Unusual event reports.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for schedule of tests and inspections.
   2. Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for schedule of values and requirements for use of cost-loaded schedule for Applications for Payment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
   1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
   2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
   3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

C. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
   1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
   2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
   3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
   1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.
   2. PDF file.

B. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

F. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

G. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations, interim milestones, and Owner occupancy.
4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
7. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
8. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
9. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
10. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities, and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.
1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.

2. Coordination Drawings: Include schedule for Coordination Drawings from date established for commencement of the Work to date of final completion. Schedule Coordination Drawings to be complete prior to installation of any system. Treat each level or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Indicate signoff date for each level or separate work area.
3. Temporary Facilities: Indicate start and completion dates for the following as applicable:
    a. Securing of approvals and permits required for performance of the Work.
    b. Temporary facilities.
    c. Construction of mock-ups, prototypes and samples.
    d. Owner interfaces and furnishing of items.
    e. Interfaces with Separate Contracts.
    f. Regulatory agency approvals.
    g. Punch list.

D. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead-time items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
1. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
2. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
3. Contractor’s Punch: Indicate start and completion date for Contractor’s Punch. Indicate date which all Contractor’s Punch items will be complete.
4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's and Construction Manager's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 21 days for completion of punch list items and Final Completion.

E. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
3. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 10 00 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
4. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
    a. Submittals.
    b. Fabrication.
    c. Installation.
    d. Curing.
    e. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
5. Other Constraints:
    a. Additional constraints requested by the Architect or Owner.

F. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion, and the following interim milestones:
1. Exposed Construction Period.
2. Partially Enclosed Construction Period.
3. Controlled Construction Period
4. HVAC Startup date.

G. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
   1. See Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.

H. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
   1. Unresolved issues.
   2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
   3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
   4. Notations on returned submittals.
   5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

I. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
   1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
   2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
   3. As the Work progresses, indicate Final Completion percentage for each activity.

J. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

K. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Construction Manager, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
   1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
   2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.7 CPM SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
   1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule, so it can be accepted for use no later than 45 days after date established for the Notice of Award.
      a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates.
   2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
   3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
   4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule to coordinate with the Contract Time.

B. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
   1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
      a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
      b. Mobilization and demobilization.
      c. Purchase of materials.
      d. Delivery.
      e. Fabrication.
      f. Utility interruptions.
      g. Installation.
      h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
      i. Testing and inspection.
      j. Commissioning.
      k. Punch list and Final Completion.
      l. Activities occurring following Final Completion.
   2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
   3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
   4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
      a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

C. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall Project schedule.

D. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
   1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
   2. Description of activity.
   3. Main events of activity.
   4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
   5. Early and late start dates.
   6. Early and late finish dates.
   7. Activity duration in workdays.
   8. Total float or slack time.
   9. Average size of workforce.
   10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

E. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
   1. Identification of activities that have changed.
   2. Changes in early and late start dates.
   3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
   4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
   5. Changes in the critical path.
   6. Changes in total float or slack time.
   7. Changes in the Contract Time.

1.8 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
   1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
   2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
   3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
   4. Equipment at Project site.
   5. Material deliveries.
   6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
   7. Testing and inspection.
   8. Accidents.
   9. Meetings and significant decisions.
   10. Unusual events.
   11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
   12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
   13. Emergency procedures.
   14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
   15. Change Orders received and implemented.
   16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
   17. Services connected and disconnected.
   18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
   19. Partial completions and occupancies.
   20. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

C. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
   1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
   2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
   3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.

D. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.
   1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.
3. Deviations.
4. Contractor’s Review.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
3. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
4. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
5. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
6. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
7. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Sequential Submittals: Sequential Submittals are action submittals that require multiple reviewers to review a single submittal.

C. Interdependent Systems Submittals: Many systems are interdependent on one another. Where reviews of Interdependent Systems Submittals are required in the specifications, these submittals must be submitted and approved in the order required by the specifications.

D. Color Family Sample Submittals: Color Family Sample Submittals are action submittals that will be reviewed and acted upon as a group, and therefore each submittal required in the specifications as a Color Family Sample Submittals will not be reviewed until all specified submittals within a Color Family are received.

E. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and Construction Manager and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
   1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 45 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
   3. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
      a. Submit revised submittal schedule as required to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
   4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
      a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
      b. Specification Section number and title.
      c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
      d. Name of subcontractor.
      e. Description of the Work covered.
      f. Scheduled date for Architect's and Construction Manager's final release or approval.
      g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
      h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
      i. Scheduled dates for installation.
      j. Activity or event number.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
   1. Project name.
   2. Date.
   3. Name of Architect.
   4. Name of Construction Manager.
   5. Name of Contractor.
   6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
   7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
   8. Submittal number. Submittals to be numbered utilizing the following procedure:
      a. Submittal number format: XX XX XX – YYY – ZZ where:
         1) XX XX XX represents the six-digit specification number.
         2) YYY represents the number of submittals specific to that six-digit specification number. Start the number sequence at 000, and continue 001, 002, 003, etc. until all submittals for that specification number are approved.
         3) ZZ represents revisions. Start the number sequence at 00, and continue 01, 02, 03, etc. until the submittal is approved.
   9. Category and type of submittal.
   10. Submittal purpose and description.
   11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
   12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
   13. Indication of full or partial submittal.

14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
15. Other necessary identification.
16. Remarks.
17. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Submittals Utilizing Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project management software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Make submittals in a proper and timely fashion, allowing for administrative procedures, Architect's review, corrections to submissions and resubmittal, if necessary, and fabrication of products without delaying the project.
2. Prior to sending the submittal to the Architect, the contractor shall remove all references to language such as, "By others", "Not in Contract", "Not By {company's name}", and similar phrases by having the shop drawing revised, or by indicating on the shop drawing, the sub-contractor responsible.
3. The contractor shall review the submittal and by submitting to the Architect the contractor represents that they have determined and verified all:
   a. field measurements,
   b. field construction criteria,
   c. Materials required for a complete and proper installation,
   d. catalogue numbers and similar data, and
   e. that it has checked and coordinated each shop drawing with the requirements of the work and the contract documents
4. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
5. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
6. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
7. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
   a. Architect and Construction Manager reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
8. No extension of Contract Time, or substitution of products, will be authorized due to failure to transmit submittals sufficiently in advance of scheduled performance of Work.
9. The Contractor is fully responsible for delay in the delivery of materials or progress of work caused by late review of shop drawings due to failure of the Contractor to submit, revise, or resubmit shop drawings in adequate time to allow the Architect checking and processing of each submission or resubmission.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the

Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Action Submittals
   a. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal.
   b. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.
2. Sequential Submittals:
   a. Initial Review: Allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
   b. Resubmittal Review: Allow 21 days for review of each resubmittal.
3. Interdependent Systems Submittals:
   a. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Review time will not commence for submittals received out of sequence.
   b. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Color Family Sample Submittals:
   a. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal contained within the Color Family Sample submittal. Review time will not commence until each of the required submittals for the Color Family Sample has been received.
   b. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision by bubbling or highlighting.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.
4. The Architect will perform no more than two (2) reviews (initial review plus one resubmittal) to determine whether the work, or designated portion thereof, is compliant with the contract documents. The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for additional resubmittals.

E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequential Submittals:
1. Sequential Submittals are submittals that require multiple reviewers to review a single submittal. Submittals specified in the following sections are considered Sequential Submittals:
   a. Division 5 – Structural Steel Framing
   b. Division 5 – Steel Decking
   c. Division 5 – Cold-Formed Metal Framing
   d. Division 5 – Metal Fabrications
   e. Division 5 - Metal Stairs

B. Interdependent Systems Submittals:
1. Many systems are interdependent on one another. Where reviews of Interdependent Systems Submittals are required in the specifications, submittals must be submitted and approved in the order required by the specifications

a. Division 5 – Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Prior the submission of submittals required in this specification section the following submittals must be submitted and approved by the Architect:
b. Division 8 - Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
c. Division 8 – Fire-Rated Steel Framed Entrances and Storefronts

C. Color Family Sample Submittals:
1. Color Family Sample Submittals are sample submittals that will be reviewed and acted upon as a group, and therefore, each submittal required in the specifications as a Color Family Sample Submittals will not be reviewed until all specified submittals within a Color Family are received.
a. Color Family Designation: “Exterior Metals”
1) This Color Family contains samples specified in the following specification sections and are considered a Color Family:
a) Division 7 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
b) Division 8 - Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
c) Division 8 – Fire-Rated Steel-Framed Entrances and Storefronts

D. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Standard color charts.
d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
g. Notation of coordination requirements.
h. Availability and delivery time information.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
b. Printed performance curves.
c. Operational range diagrams.
d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.

E. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

F. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
    a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect and Construction Manager will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    a. Project name and submittal number.
    b. Generic description of Sample.
    c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    d. Sample source.
    e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
3. Web-Based Project Management Software: Prepare sample submittals in PDF form taking a picture of each sample set to be submitted and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

G. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
3. Number and name of room or space.
4. Location within room or space.

H. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

I. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

J. Certificates:
1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

K. Test and Research Reports:
1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
a. Name of evaluation organization.
b. Date of evaluation.
c. Time period when report is in effect.
d. Product and manufacturers' names.
e. Description of product.
f. Test procedures and results.
g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.8 DEVIATIONS

A. Submittals shall only contain work, products and materials contained within the contract documents.

B. For any deviation from the contract documents to be considered, all of the following steps shall be completed:
   1. Sub-contractor shall include with the submittal, a cover page with an itemized summary of each deviation from the Contract Documents. The itemized summary shall be cross referenced to the page # containing deviations.
   2. Contractor shall review the Sub-contractor submittal. If the:
      a. Construction Manager does not believe the deviations will provide the Owner with added value, the Construction Manager shall return the submittal to the Sub-Contractor and have the submittal revised to remove the deviations.
      b. If the Construction Manager agrees with the itemized deviations, the Construction Manager shall, prior to submitting to the architect:
         1) Stamp and sign the submittal and specifically note, in writing, recommendation of itemized deviations.
         2) Prepare a substitution request form for the deviations contained within the submittal for submission to the architect.
         3) Prepare a Change Order Request form for submission to the architect. Change Order Request form shall:
            a) Note itemized deviations and the extent of their intended installation.
            b) State change in construction cost. If zero, state zero dollars.
            c) State change in construction schedule. If zero, state zero days.
         4) Upon completion of steps noted above, bundle the submittal, Substitution Request Form, and the Change Order Request form and submit to the Architect for review.
         5) By submitting the bundled submittal, the Contractor acknowledges that submittals containing deviations shall require an additional 24 days above the specified processing time.
   3. Approval of Deviations
      a. Deviations from the Contract Documents are only considered Approved after all of the following are complete:
         1) Submittal is returned by the Architect specifically noting approval of the Deviations noted on the cover sheet and approved by theConstruction Manager.
         2) Substitution Request Form is reviewed and returned indicating approval by the architect.
         3) Change Order Request Form is executed by the Architect and the Owner.
      b. Construction Manager Acknowledgements and Risks:
         1) By submitting deviations, the Contractor acknowledges the submittal of deviations is a lengthy process requiring significantly more time for review.
         2) There is no guarantee to the Contractor that submitted deviations will be approved.
         3) An extension of time and/or cost will not be granted if the proposed deviations are not accepted by the Architect, its consultants, the Owner, or the Owner’s consultants.
         4) The Architect’s time spent evaluating the proposed deviation will result in additional cost to the Owner. The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluating proposed deviations regardless if the deviations are accepted or not.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for:
   1. Coordination with other Work of the Contract.
   2. Compliance with the Contract Documents.
   3. Deviations from the Contract Documents.
   4. Note corrections and field dimensions.

5. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect and Construction Manager.

B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal on the .pdf file with a project specific approval stamp.
   1. Stamp shall specially state:
      a. Name of reviewer,
      b. date of Contractor's approval, and
      c. statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
   2. Architect and Construction Manager will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.
   3. Submittals not certified, or improperly certified (stamped but not reviewed), will be returned without Architect's review. Claims due to the return of uncertified, improperly prepared, or inadequately reviewed submittals will be rejected.

1.10 ARCHITECT'S AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.

B. Informational Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect and Construction Manager will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect and Construction Manager.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Architect and Construction Manager will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
   2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
   3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
   1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.

E. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

F. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).

G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."

H. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

I. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.

1.3 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
   1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

C. Contractor shall carefully and continually study and compare any Drawings or Specifications referenced in this Contract and revisions thereto along with actual conditions, dimensions, elevation lines and grades of the site and the Work, and shall at once report to Architect any error, inconsistency, or omission that it may discover.

D. Should Contractor discover any error or inconsistency in the Contract Documents, Contractor, before proceeding with the Work, shall immediately inform the Architect.

E. Contractor shall not avail itself of any manifestly unintentional error or omission should such exist. Contractor is responsible for the intermeshing of the various parts of the Work so that no parts shall be left in an unfinished or incomplete condition owing to any disagreement among the various Subcontractors or Subcontractors and Contractor as to where the Work of one begins and ends with relation to the Work of the others.

F. Any item of Work mentioned in Specifications but not in Drawings or shown on Drawings but not in the Specifications shall be provided by Contractor without extra charge as if shown or mentioned in both.

G. If any provisions of the Contract Documents conflict with any other provision of the Contract Documents, the provisions requiring the highest degree of care or performance shall prevail.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Mockup Shop Drawings:
1. Include plans, sections, elevations, and details, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.

C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
2. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
3. Description of test and inspection.
4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.
   1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.

G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following Contractor's responsibilities, including the following:
   1. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
   2. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
   3. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
   4. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups, using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
   5. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, do not reuse products on Project.
   6. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
   a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Construction Manager, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
   1. Access to the Work.
   2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
   3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
   4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
   5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
   6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
   1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.
   1. Schedule Contents: Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
   2. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.10 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
   1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures, and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
   2. Notifying Architect, Construction Manager, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
   3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect, through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
   4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
   5. Interpreting tests and inspections, and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
   6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
   1. Date test or inspection was conducted.

2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.
1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
   1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
   1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
   1. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
   2. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
   3. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

C. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
   1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.govinfo.gov.
   2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
   3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
   4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
   5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
      a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
      b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
      c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org.
   6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
   7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
   8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use [**with metering**] [**without metering and without payment of use charges**]. Provide connections and extensions of services [**and metering**] as required for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use [**with metering**] [**without metering and without payment of use charges**]. Provide connections and extensions of services [**and metering**] as required for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.

C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

E. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
   1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.

2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.

F. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
4. Waste-handling procedures.
5. Other dust-control measures.

G. Noise and Vibration Control Plan: Identify construction activities that may impact the occupancy and use of existing spaces within the building or adjacent existing buildings, whether occupied by others, or occupied by the Owner. Include the following:
1. Methods used to meet the goals and requirements of the Owner.
2. Concrete cutting method(s) to be used.
3. Location of construction devices on the site.
4. Show compliance with the use and maintenance of quieted construction devices for the duration of the Project.
5. Indicate activities that may disturb building occupants and that are planned to be performed during non-standard working hours as coordinated with the Owner.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in [the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines] [and] [ICC/ANSI A117.1].

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-OD top rails.

B. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

C. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats, minimum 36 by 60 inches.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices: Owner will provide conditioned interior space for field offices for duration of Project.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
1. Furniture required for Project-site documents, including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot-square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
   1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
   1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed.
      a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
      b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area, using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
   2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
   3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
   1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
   1. Connect temporary sewers as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
   1. Use of Permanent Toilets: Use of Owner's existing or new toilet facilities is not permitted.

E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
   1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.

F. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

H. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install WiFi cell phone access equipment and one land-based telephone line(s) for each field office.
1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
a. Police and fire departments.
b. Ambulance service.
c. Contractor's home office.
d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
e. Architect's office.
f. Construction Manager's home office.
g. Engineers' offices.
h. Owner's office.
i. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

I. Electronic Communication Service: Provide secure WiFi wireless connection to internet with provisions for access by Architect and Owner.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following:
1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Utilize designated area within existing building for temporary field offices.
3. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

C. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

D. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.

E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

F. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.

2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
   a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
3. Maintain and touch up signs, so they are legible at all times.

G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."

H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

I. Temporary Elevator Use: Use of elevators is not permitted.

J. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas, so no evidence remains of correction work.

K. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals, so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.

I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

J. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.

K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

L. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
1. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.
2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
3. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
5. Protect air-handling equipment.
6. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

M. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.

2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign, stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.

B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
    a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
    b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
    c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
   1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
   1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
   2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for Contractor requirements related to Owner-furnished products.
2. Section 01 23 00 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
4. Section 01 42 00 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
5. Section 01770 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.
1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.

C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that

does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.

D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:
   1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
   2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.

E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Substitution: Refer to Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
   1. Resolution of Compatibility Disputes between Multiple Contractors:
      a. Contractors are responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
      b. If a dispute arises between the multiple contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
   1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
   2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
      a. Name of product and manufacturer.
      b. Model and serial number.
      c. Capacity.
      d. Speed.
      e. Ratings.
   3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:
   1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
   2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
   3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
   4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:
   1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
   2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
   3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
   4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
   5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
   6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
   7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
   1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
   2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
   1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
   2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
   3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
   1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
   2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
   3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
   4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
   5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
   6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
      a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect through Construction Manager in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.

B. Product Selection Procedures:
   1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
      a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."
   2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
      a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."
   3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
   4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.
      a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
      b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
   5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."

6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.
   a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
   b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
   a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
   1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Construction layout.
   2. Field engineering and surveying.
   3. Installation of the Work.
   4. Cutting and patching.
   5. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
   6. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
   7. Progress cleaning.
   8. Starting and adjusting.
   9. Protection of installed construction.
   10. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for coordination of Owner-furnished products, Owner-performed work, and limits on use of Project site.
   2. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
   3. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
   4. Section 02 41 19 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
   5. Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
   1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
   2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
      a. Primary operational systems and equipment.

b. Fire separation assemblies.
c. Air or smoke barriers.
d. Plumbing piping systems.
e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
f. Control systems.
g. Communication systems.
h. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
i. Conveying systems.
j. Electrical wiring systems.
k. Operating systems of special construction.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
   a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
   b. Membranes and flashings.
   c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
   d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
   e. Equipment supports.
   f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
   g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.

C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate

and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect through Construction Manager in accordance with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect and Construction Manager promptly.

B. Building Lines and Levels:
   1. Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
   2. Confirm existing level and roof elevations before beginning work. Check datums indicated on drawings within, or at face of, existing in-place construction.

C. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect and Construction Manager.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
   1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect or Construction Manager. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect and Construction Manager before proceeding.
   2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
   1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
   2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
   3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
   1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
   2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
   3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
   1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
   2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
   3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
   1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 COORDINATION OF OWNER'S PORTION OF THE WORK

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
   1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
   2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
   1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
   2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
   3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
      a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
   4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
   1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
   2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.

C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Substantial Completion procedures.
   2. Final completion procedures.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Final cleaning.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial Completion and Final Completion.
   2. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Contractor’s List of Incomplete Items (Contractor’s Punchlist): Complete list of incomplete and incorrect Work prepared by the Contractor prior to request of Architect’s inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion.

B. Architect’s Punch List: A list of incomplete and incorrect Work prepared by the Architect with input from the Owner, which modifies the Contractor’s Punch List, that follows review and acceptance of the Contractor’s Punch List.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

D. Certification of Readiness for Substantial Completion Inspection

E. Certification of Readiness for Final Completion Inspection

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
   1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
   2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
   3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
   4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Construction Manager. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
      a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.
   5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
   6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

B. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
   1. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items (Contractor’s Punchlist): Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected. As a minimum the List shall include the following information for each work item:
      a. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
      b. Location identification organized by Building, Area, Room Number, or combination thereof, as appropriate to project.
      c. Include the following information at the top of each page:
         1) Project name.
         2) Date.
         3) Name of Architect.
         4) Name of Contractor.
         5) Page number.
      d. Clear identification of each incomplete work item, including all subcontractor’s work.
      e. Estimated value of each incomplete work item.
      f. A short statement of why work is not complete.
      g. Identify subcontract responsibility, as appropriate to each item.
      h. Submit list of incomplete items as a PDF electronic file.
   2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
   3. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
   4. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
   5. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
   6. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
   7. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.

8. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
9. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
10. Complete final cleaning requirements.
11. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

C. Request for Inspection:
1. Request for Inspection shall not be made until the project is ready. This is not dictated by schedule, but rather this is determined by the completeness of the project.
2. Submit an executed, “Certification of Readiness For Substantial Completion Inspection” (found at the end of this section) and bind to Certification Of Readiness For Substantial Completion Inspection the Contractor’s List of Incomplete Items (Contractor’s Punchlist)
3. Architect will review Contractor’s List of Incomplete Items (Contractor’s Punchlist) and determine whether it is suitable to proceed with the Substantial Completion Inspection.
   a. If the Architect determines that the amount of completed work is insufficient to be considered for Substantial Completion, the Architect will not proceed with the Punch lists process until sufficient completion of the Project is achieved.
   b. The Architect will review the Contractor’s Punch List and if the Architect determines that it does not reflect proper identification of the incomplete and incorrect work, he/she will request revision and resubmission of the Contractor’s Punch List.
   c. If the Architect determines that the amount of work indicated on the Contractor’s Punch List is excessive, the Architect will suspend its review until the scope of Work identified in the Contractor’s Punch is reduced to a level satisfactory to the Architect.
   d. When the Architect reviews and accepts the Contractor’s Punch List as being an accurate reflection of incomplete and incorrect work; the Architect will proceed with Inspection.

D. Inspection:
1. Architect will inspect the project. Architect will either:
   a. Prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection.
   b. Or, will notify Contractor of additional items identified by Architect (Architect’s Punchlist), that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
2. Architect’s Punchlist
   a. The Architect’s Punch List will be based on the Contractor’s List of Incomplete Items (Contractor’s Punchlist) with modifications and additions as may be required.
   b. The Architect’s Punch List includes Work which must be completed and corrected prior to Final Completion.
   c. Upon receipt of the Architects Punchlist, the Contractor shall immediately distribute the list to all subcontractors.
   d. The Architect may assign a dollar value for each item of incomplete or incorrect work remaining.
3. The Architect will visit the site one (1) time to perform one (1) inspection to determine whether the work is Substantially Complete.
   a. If the Contractor phases Substantial Completion of the work and requests inspections for portions of the project, rather than the entire project, the Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architects for additional site visits and inspections.
   b. If reinspections are required, the Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for reinspections.

E. Reinspection for Substantial Completion:

a. If reinspection is required, request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
5. Submit Final Completion photographic documentation.

B. Request for Inspection:
1. Submit an executed, “Certification Of Readiness For Final Completion Inspection” (found at the end of this section) and bind to Certification Of Readiness For Final Completion Inspection the Certified copy of the List of Incomplete items stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

C. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
      a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
      b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
      c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
      d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
      e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
      f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
      g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
      h. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
      i. Vacuum and mop concrete.
      j. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
      k. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
      l. Remove labels that are not permanent.
      m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
      n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
      o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
      p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
      q. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
      r. Clean strainers.
      s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 01 73 00 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

CERTIFICATION OF READINESS FOR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION INSPECTION

Construction Manager to review the completion status of the project and determine if the project is ready for inspection to obtain Substantial Completion. By executing this document, the Construction Manager certifies that the job is ready for inspection to determine Substantial Completion. The following is a partial list of items of items that represent Substantial Completion:

1. Division 1 requirements required to be completed prior to Substantial Completion have been, or will be, complete.
2. Life Safety systems are installed and operational.
3. Firestopping and perimeter fire containment is installed and labeled.
4. Each space has finishes installed.
5. Final Clean is complete and project is clear of debris and refuse.
6. Architect will have access to all spaces.
7. Items noted as non-compliant in field reports have been addressed.
8. All plumbing fixtures have been installed and sealant installed.
9. Pipe insulation is complete.
10. Labeling and tagging of valves and piping is complete.
11. Miscellaneous mechanical systems (fan coil units, condensing units, perimeter heat, unit heaters, etc.) are operating.
12. Temperature control systems are operating, programmed and calibrated.
13. Smoke and Fire dampers have been installed, wired and tested.
14. All telecommunications jacks are installed in the faceplates
15. Audio Visual components, cabling and control systems are installed, programmed and operational.

By executing this document, the Construction Manager acknowledges that if the Architect, or its Consultants, finds the job not ready for Substantial Completion Inspection that additional trips and inspections are required to obtain Substantial completion. The Construction Manager also acknowledges that if reinspections are required, the Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Construction Manager for amounts paid to the Architect.

Accepted by:

Construction Manager Company Name:_____

Signature of Authorized Representative: _____

Printed name of Authorized Representative: _____

Date:_____

Upon Construction Manager certification that the project is substantially complete and ready for inspection the Construction Manager shall execute this document and return it to the Architect, with a copy to the Owner, so that substantial completion inspection can be scheduled.

END OF
CERTIFICATION OF READINESS FOR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION INSPECTION

CERTIFICATION OF READINESS FOR FINAL COMPLETION INSPECTION

Construction Manager to review the completion status of the project and determine if the project is ready for inspection to obtain Final Completion. By executing this document, the Construction Manager certifies that the job is ready for inspection to determine Final Completion. The following is a partial list of items of items that represent Final Completion:

1. Division 1 requirements required to be completed prior to Final Completion have been completed.
2. Architect's Punchlist items have been completed.
3. Operation and maintenance manuals have been submitted.
4. Record Documents have been submitted including edited specification and drawings accurately reflecting field conditions, inclusive of all project revisions, change orders and modifications.

By executing this document, the Construction Manager acknowledges that if the Architect, or its Consultants, finds the job not ready for Final Inspection that additional trips and inspections are required to obtain Final Completion. The Construction Manager also acknowledges that if reinspections are required, the Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Construction Manager for amounts paid to the Architect.

Accepted by:

Construction Manager Company Name:_____

Signature of Authorized Representative: _____

Printed name of Authorized Representative: _____

Date:_____

Upon Construction Manager certification that the project is complete and ready for inspection the Construction Manager shall execute this document and return it to the Architect, with a copy to the Owner, so that final inspection can be scheduled.

END OF
CERTIFICATION OF READINESS FOR FINAL COMPLETION INSPECTION

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
   1. Record Drawings.
   2. Record specifications.
   3. Record Product Data.
   4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for final property survey.
   2. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
   3. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
   1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
      a. Initial Submittal:
         1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.
         2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
      b. Final Submittal:
         1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints and one set of file prints.
         2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
   1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
      a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
      b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
      c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
      d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
      e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
   2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
4. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
a. See Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.

C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:
a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Architect.
e. Name of Contractor.

1.4 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.
   1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
   2. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
   3. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.5 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
   1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
   2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
   3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
   1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
   2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
   3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.2 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
   1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.

B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

C. Schedule of selective demolition activities with starting and ending dates for each activity.

D. Predemolition photographs or video.

E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
   1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
      a. <**Insert items to be removed by Owner**>.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
   1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
   2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
   1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

G. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
   1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
   2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
   3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
      a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
      b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
      c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
      d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
      e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
      f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
      g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
   1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.

2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
4. Maintain fire watch during and for at least one hour after flame-cutting operations.
5. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
6. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site [and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.] [and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."]
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 20 00 - CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabrication and placement of reinforcing steel for concrete and all related accessories.

B. Reinforcing steel for use in bond beams, masonry columns, and lintels is specified in Division 4 and is not a part of the work in this section.

C. Structural notes indicated on the drawings regarding concrete reinforcement shall be considered a part of this specification.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Pertinent Sections of Division 01.

B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified. Where provisions of other pertinent codes and standards conflict with this specification, the more stringent provision shall govern.

1. ACI 117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
2. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete.
3. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
4. ACI SP-066 - ACI Detailing Manual.
5. ASTM A370 - Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
6. ASTM A615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
7. ASTM A1064 - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
8. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) - Manual of Standard Practice.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Placing Drawings: Submit placing drawings showing fabrication dimensions and locations for placement of reinforcement and reinforcement accessories. Indicate bar sizes, spacing, locations, and quantities of reinforcing steel, bending and cutting diagrams, anchors, and supporting and spacing devices. Dowels shall be shown in placing drawings for the element that is to be placed first. Reinforcing steel descriptions or shop drawings shall be inch-pound sizes.

B. Product Data: Submit product data sheets for all specified products.

C. Manufacturer's Certifications:

1. Submit mill certifications at time of delivery.
2. Submit carbon equivalent (CE) for reinforcing bars to be welded.

D. Splices: Submit request for splices not indicated in the Contract Documents. Request shall indicate locations, types, and lengths of splices for approval.

E. Field Bending: Submit requests and procedure for field bending or straightening of reinforcement partially embedded in concrete not described in the Contract Documents.

F. Reinforcement Relocation: Submit requests to adjust reinforcement spacing necessitated by conflicts with other reinforcement, conduits, etc. for approval.

G. Mechanical Connections: Submit request for the use of mechanical connections not shown on the project drawings. Include engineering data on proprietary connection devices for approval.

H. Alternative Reinforcement: Submit request to relocate any reinforcing bars that exceeds placement tolerances.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate reinforcement installation with the placement of formwork and other embedded items such as inserts, conduit, pipe sleeves, drains, metal supports, anchor rods, etc.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver reinforcement to the jobsite in bundles sorted and labeled with durable tags indicating bar size, length, and shop drawing mark. Bundles shall also bear testing laboratory tags indicating identified steel.

B. Store elevated clear of ground and protect at all times from contamination and deterioration.

C. Prevent bending, coating with earth, oil, or other material, or otherwise damaging the reinforcement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Bar Deformations: Bars used for reinforcement shall be deformed except column spirals and welded wire reinforcement, which may be plain.

B. Reinforcing Steel: Reinforcing steel shall conform to the ASTM standard and grade indicated in the General Notes on the drawings.

C. Welded Wire Reinforcement: Welded wire reinforcement shall conform to the ASTM standard indicated in the General Notes on the drawings.

D. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain-steel bars. Cut bars true to length with square ends and free of burrs.

E. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, precast concrete, or fiber-reinforced concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
2. Concrete cast against earth: Bars may be supported by precast concrete bricks or approved prefabricated wire bar supports complying with CRSI recommendations with footpads large enough to support the weight of the bars and construction traffic without being pushed into underlying grade. Precast concrete blocks shall have a minimum compressive strength of 6,000 psi.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication Tolerances: Reinforcing steel shall be shop fabricated within tolerances according to ACI 117 and other applicable codes, and shall conform in size, shape, quantity, dimensions, etc. to the construction drawings and approved shop drawings.

B. Bar Condition: Bars shall be free from mill scale, excessive rust, and other coatings, which would reduce or destroy the bond with the concrete. Wipe oil from forms before reinforcement is placed on or adjacent to so that oil will not be tracked over or in any way come into contact with the reinforcement.

C. Bars Bending: Bars shall be bent cold, and no method of fabrication shall be used which would be injurious to the material. Heating of bars for bending is not permitted.

D. Identification: After fabrication, bars shall be sorted, bundled, and tagged with metal tags bearing the bar mark before delivery to the jobsite.

E. Splicing:

1. Continuous reinforcing in beams and grade beams shall be lapped as follows unless noted otherwise:

   a. Top bars: Midspan
   b. Bottom bars: Directly over support

2. Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on drawings at point of minimum stress. Review location of splices with the Structural Engineer and obtain written approval prior to proceeding.

F. Where beams and grade beams are simple span, top bars shall be continuous for full length and hooked down at each end.

G. Reinforcing for continuous footings shall extend into spread footings a minimum of 2'-0".

H. Dowels between footings and walls or columns shall be the same grade, size and spacing or number as the vertical reinforcing respectively, unless noted otherwise.

I. Welding: Do not weld crossing bars (tack welding) for assembly of reinforcement, supports, or embedded items.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLACING

A. Reinforcement Relocation: When necessary to move reinforcement beyond the specified spacing to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or embedded items, submit resulting arrangement of reinforcement to Structural Engineer for approval.

B. Reinforcement Cutting: Cutting of reinforcement which conflicts with embedded objects is not acceptable.

C. Welded Wire Reinforcement: Extend welded wire reinforcement to within 1 inch of the concrete edge. Lap edges and ends of fabric sheets a minimum of two full mesh squares. Lace edges with 16-gauge tie wire. Support welded wire reinforcement during placing of concrete to assure required positioning in the slab. Do not place wire reinforcement on grade or metal deck and raise into position in freshly-placed concrete.

D. Wire Tie Orientation: Set wire ties so ends are directed away from the concrete surface.

E. Slab on Grade Reinforcement Placement: Place shrinkage and temperature reinforcement 1/3 of the slab thickness from the top surface of the slabs on grade unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

F. Do not cut, displace, or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

G. Support for Reinforcement: Unless noted otherwise, supports for reinforcement shall have Class 2 protection as defined in the CRSI Manual of Standard Practice. Submit data on supports indicating class of protection at all different locations for approval. Supports shall not be used as bases for runways for concrete-conveying equipment and similar construction loads. Do not place reinforcing bars more than 2" beyond last leg of any continuous bar support.

H. Support for Bars in Concrete Cast on Ground: Bar supports for slabs on grade, grade beams, footings, and all other concrete cast directly onto grade shall be supported at an average spacing of 4 feet or less in each direction.

I. Securing Reinforcing Bars: All bars must be placed, spaced, secured, and supported prior to casting concrete. Bars embedded in hardened or partially hardened concrete shall not be bent unless approved in writing prior to placement by the Structural Engineer.

J. Foot Traffic: Restrict foot traffic over the slab on grade reinforcing after it has been properly positioned.

K. Reinforcement at Expansion Joints: Do not continue reinforcement or other embedded metal items bonded to concrete through expansion joints. Dowels bonded on only one side of a joint and waterstops may extend through joint.

L. Pumping Concrete: When using a pump to place concrete, pump hose shall be supported directly on forms. Do not allow hose to rest on reinforcing bars if doing so could cause displacement of bars.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. All items required for executing and completing the cast-in-place concrete work and related work shown on the drawings or specified herein. Work shall include installation of items furnished in other sections of these specifications.

B. Structural notes indicated on the drawings regarding cast-in-place concrete shall be considered a part of this specification.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Pertinent Sections of Division 01.

B. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Formwork.

C. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcement.

D. Section 03 38 10 - Unbonded Post-Tensioned Concrete.

E. Section 05 31 00 - Steel Deck.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified. Where any provision of other pertinent codes and standards conflict with this specification, the more stringent provision shall govern.

1. ACI 117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
2. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete.
3. ACI 302.1R - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
4. ACI 304R - Guide to Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.
5. ACI 305.1 - Specification for Hot Weather Concreting.
6. ACI 306.1 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting.
7. ACI 308R - Guide to External Curing of Concrete.
8. ACI 309R - Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.
9. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
10. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
11. ASTM C31 - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
12. ASTM C33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
13. ASTM C39 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
14. ASTM C42 - Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
15. ASTM C88 - Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate.
16. ASTM C94 - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

17. ASTM C131 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
18. ASTM C138 - Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete.
19. ASTM C143 - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
20. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
21. ASTM C157 - Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hardened Hydraulic-Cement Mortar and Concrete
22. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
23. ASTM C172 - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
24. ASTM C173 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.
25. ASTM C231 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
26. ASTM C260 - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
27. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
28. ASTM C494 - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
29. ASTM C595 “” Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements.
30. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
31. ASTM C1017 - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete.
32. ASTM C1059 - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete.
33. ASTM C1064 - Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
34. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation.
35. ASTM C1107 - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).
36. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
37. ASTM D2103 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Film and Sheeting.
38. ASTM E154 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover.
39. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection.
40. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.
41. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) - Manual of Standard Practice.

1.4 SAMPLING AND TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain records verifying materials used are of the specified and accepted types and sizes and are in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Use of testing services will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish materials and construction in full compliance with the Contract Documents.

C. Take samples of fresh concrete at the job site for each mix design placed each day. Sampling and testing shall be done after the final addition and proper mixing of any water or admixtures that are added on site.

1. Personnel and testing equipment shall meet the requirements of ASTM E329.

2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 150 cu. yd. or 5,000 sq. ft. of surface area, whichever is less or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.

    a. On a given project, if the total volume of concrete is such that the frequency of testing required above would provide less than five strength tests for a given class of concrete, tests shall be made from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five batches are used.

3. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two 6x12 inch or three 4x8 inch cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days.

D. For each sample of fresh concrete, perform the following duties:

1. Measure and record slump in accordance with ASTM C143.
2. Measure and record temperature in accordance with ASTM C1064.

    a. Provide one test hourly when air temperature is 40°F and below and when 80°F and above, and one test for each composite sample.

3. Measure and record air content by volume in accordance with either ASTM C231 or ASTM C173.
4. Measure and record shrinkage percentage in accordance with ASTM C157, with the following modifications:

    a. Slump of concrete for testing shall match job requirements and need not be limited to the restrictions as stated in ASTM C157.
    b. Report results in accordance with ASTM C157 at 0, 7, 14 and 28 days of drying.

5. Mold three 6x12 inch or four 4x8 inch cylinders (laboratory cylinders) in accordance with ASTM C31 to be laboratory-cured. Protect from moisture loss and maintain at 60°F to 80°F for 24 to 48 hours before moving. Deliver cylinders to testing laboratory for curing and testing.
6. Mold one cylinder (field cylinder) in accordance with ASTM C31 to be field-cured. Field cylinder shall be placed as near as possible to the in-place concrete from which it was taken, protected, and cured in the same manner. Deliver field-cured cylinder to testing laboratory, and measure and record compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C39. Field cylinder shall be used to determine if concrete footings, walls, or piers have reached the required compressive strength for steel erection to begin.

E. Measure and record compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C39 for laboratory cylinders. Test one laboratory cylinder at 7 days and all other cylinders at 28 days. Acceptance is based on the average of the two 6x12 inch or three 4x8 inch laboratory cured 28-day tests. Notify Architect in the event strength levels do not meet the acceptance requirements of ACI 318.

1. Any additional cylinders molded for Contractor to have a compressive strength test done before seven days shall be at the Contractor's expense.

F. Prepare and submit test reports to the Architect, Engineer, Contractor and Supplier. Reports shall be completed and furnished within 48 hours of testing. Refer to description in Submittals.

G. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.

H. Should the strength of any grade of concrete for any portion of work, as indicated by molded test cylinders, fall below the minimum 28-day compressive strength specified on the drawings, upon approval of the Structural Engineer, the concrete supplier shall adjust the concrete mix for remaining portion of construction so that the resulting concrete meets the minimum strength requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Concrete Materials: Submit information on concrete materials as listed below.

1. Cementitious Materials: Submit type, class, producer name, and certification not more than 90 days old of compliance with applicable ASTM standard.
2. Aggregates: Submit type, pit or quarry location, producer name, gradations, specific gravity, water content, and certification not more than 90 days old.
3. Admixtures: Submit product data sheet. Product data shall include: dosages and performance data, brand names, producers, chloride ion concentrations, and certifications of compliance with applicable ASTM standard. Certifications shall not be more than 90 days old.
4. Water: Submit name of source.

B. Product Data: Prepare and submit product and performance data for materials and accessories, including patching compounds, joint systems, curing compounds, finish materials, and other concrete related items.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: When requested, the proposed testing agencies shall submit data on qualifications for acceptance.

D. Concrete Mix Design:

1. Concrete mix design submittals shall be submitted to the Structural Engineer for review and approval at least 14 days prior to placing concrete.
2. Obtain Structural Engineer approval for each mix design prior to use, including new mix designs required to be prepared should there be a change in materials being used.
3. Submit concrete mixture proportions and characteristics for each concrete mix. Include standard deviation analysis or trial batch data with mix design. Submit historical field test data to demonstrate the average compressive strength for approval. Concrete mix proportions, materials, and handling methods for field test data or trial batches shall be the same as used for the work. Include the following information for each mix design:

    a. Water/cementitious materials ratio.
    b. Slump per ASTM C143
    c. Air content per ASTM C231 or ASTM C173
    d. Unit weight of concrete per ASTM C138
    e. Compressive strength at 28 days per ASTM C39

4. If trial batches are used, submit representative samples of each proposed ingredient to independent testing laboratory for use in preparation of mix design.

5. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments. Indicate amounts of mix water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
6. Provide a record copy of the final mix designs and test results to the testing agency prior to commencement of the concrete work.

E. Slab-on-Grade Joint Layout: Submit drawings for proposed slab-on-grade control joint and construction joint layout for approval.

F. Slab Coordination Drawings: Submit drawings indicating coordinated locations of MEP penetrations, sleeves, openings, in-slab conduit/duct (if allowed), embeds, cast-in anchors,[post-tensioned tendons and stressing anchors,] and other items embedded or penetrating elevated structural slabs.

G. Construction Sequence Submittal: Contractor shall submit an elevated slab construction sequence indicating construction joints and the pour sequence.

H. Test Reports: Submit laboratory test reports for concrete materials, mix design, compressive strength, slump, air content, and temperature. Each report shall indicate date of sampling, date of test, mix design, and location of concrete in structure.

I. Repair Methods: When stains, rust, efflorescence, and surface deposits must be removed, submit the proposed method of removal.

J. Certificates: Submit written certification regarding the design mix from the ready-mix supplier and the admixture manufacturer stating all concrete and admixtures do not contain chloride ions in excess of concentrations specified herein.

K. Placement Notification: Notify the Architect at least 24 hours in advance of concrete placement.

L. Adjustments: Submit any adjustments to mixture proportions or changes in materials, suppliers, or sources, along with supporting documentation, during the course of the work.

M. Cold Weather Procedure Submittal: Refer to Cold Weather Concreting article in Part 3 for more information.

N. Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that are concealed from view.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Cementitious Materials: Store cementitious materials in dry weather tight buildings, bins, or silos that exclude contaminants.

B. Aggregates: Store and handle aggregate in a manner that will avoid segregation and prevent contamination with other materials or other sizes of aggregates. Store aggregates so as to drain freely.

C. Admixtures: Protect stored admixtures against contamination, evaporation, or damage. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and temperature changes, which would adversely affect their performance. Handle chemical admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Limestone Cement: Portland limestone cement (PLC) shall conform to ASTM C595, Type IL. Use one brand of PLC throughout project, unless approved in writing by the Engineer. PLC used in concrete shall be the same as used in the concrete represented by the submitted field test data or used in the trial mixtures. Maintain consistent PLC color throughout project unless directed otherwise by architectural requirements.

1. Total replacement of Portland limestone cement by supplementary cementitious materials in design mixture shall not exceed 50% (by weight).

B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials

1. Fly Ash: Fly ash shall conform to ASTM C618, Class C or Class F. Replacement of Portland cement by fly ash shall not exceed the following (percentages are by weight):

a. Concrete Flatwork: 20 percent.
b. Mass Concrete (more than two feet thick): 50 percent.
c. All other concrete: 25 percent.
d. Concrete to be placed in cold weather as defined herein: No fly ash allowed unless the cold weather procedure submitted has compensated for the increased setting time and decreased rate of strength gain due to cold weather and fly ash.

2. Slag Cement: ASTM C989, Grade 100 or 120.

a. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag Limit: 50% by weight of total cementitious materials.
b. In mass concrete more than 2 feet thick, the usage rate may be 80% by weight of total cementitious materials.

3. Combined Fly Ash and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag:

a. Supplementary Cementitious Materials Limit: 50% with fly ash not exceeding 25% by weight of total cementitious materials.
b. In mass concrete more than 2 feet thick: 80% with fly ash not exceeding 50% by weight of total cementitious materials.

4. Combined Fly Ash and Silica Fume:

a. Supplementary Cementitious Materials Limit: 35% with fly ash not exceeding 25% and silica fume not exceeding 10% by weight of total cementitious materials.

C. Coarse Aggregate for Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ASTM C33. Provide coarse aggregate from a single source for exposed concrete. Gradations shall be similar to that described in the following table:

COARSE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS
SIEVE SIZE - PERCENT PASSING

Grade No.	1-1/2"	1"	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	No. 4	No. 16
4	90-100 Note 1	20-55	0-15	---	0-5	---	---
57	100	95-100	---	25-60	0-10	0-10	---
67	---	100	90-100	---	20-55	0-10	---
89	---	---	---	100	90-100	20-55	0-10

1. Shall be 100 percent passing the 2" sieve.
2. A maximum of 30% of coarse aggregate may be recycled aggregate for footing and grade beam concrete.

D. Fine Aggregate for Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ASTM C33. Provide fine aggregate from a single source for exposed concrete. Fine aggregate shall consist of washed sand. Gradations shall be similar to that described in the following table:

FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS							
SIEVE SIZE - PERCENT PASSING							
Grade No.	3/8	No. 4	No. 8	No. 16	No. 50	No. 80	No. 100
FA	100	95-100	80-100	50-85	5-30	---	0-10

1. A maximum of 10% of fine aggregate may be recycled aggregate for footing and grade beam concrete.

E. Do not use aggregates containing deleterious substances that could cause spalling on any exterior exposed surface. These include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Organic impurities.
2. Ferrous metals.
3. Soluble salts.
4. Coal, lignite, or other lightweight materials.
5. Soft particles.
6. Clay lumps and friable particles.
7. Cherts of less than 2.40 specific gravity.

F. Water: Mixing water for concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM C94. Water shall be clean and free from injurious amounts of acids, alkalis, organic materials, chloride ions and oils deleterious to concrete or reinforcing steel.

G. Testing agency shall be given access to plants and stockpiles to obtain samples for testing for compliance with the Contract Documents.

2.2 ADMIXTURES

A. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures. Calcium chloride thiocyanates or admixtures containing intentionally added chlorides are not permitted.

B. Water Reducing Admixture: Material shall comply with ASTM C494, Type A.

1. Acceptable:

a. Master Builders Solutions - MasterPozzolith Series or MasterPolyheed Series.
b. Chemical Company - Eucon WR Series.
c. Sika Chemical Corp. - Plastocrete 161.
d. GRT - Polychem 400 NC.
e. Grace Construction Products - WRDA 82.
f. .

C. High Range Water Reducing Admixture (superplasticizer): Material shall comply with ASTM C494, Type F or Type G.

1. Acceptable:

a. Master Builders Solutions - MasterRheobuild 1000 or MasterGlenium Series.
b. Euclid Chemical Company - Eucon 37 or Plastol Series.
c. Sika - ViscoCrete 2100.
d. GRT - Melchem.
e. Grace Construction Products - Mira 110.
f. .

D. High Range Water Reducing, Slump Retaining Admixture: Material shall comply with ASTM C494, Type F or Type G.

1. Acceptable:

a. Master Builders Solutions - MasterGlenium 7700.
b. Euclid Chemical Company - Eucon 537, Eucon 1037, or Plastol Series.
c. Sika - Sikament 686.
d. GRT - Melchem - M.
e. Grace Construction Products - ADVA FLEX.
f. .

E. Non-Chloride Accelerator: Material shall comply with ASTM C494, Type C or Type E, and not contain a higher chloride ion concentration than municipal drinking water.

1. Acceptable:

a. Master Builders Solutions - MasterSet FP 20 or MasterSet AC 534.
b. Euclid Chemical Company - Accelguard Series.
c. Sika Chemical Corp. - Sika Rapid-1.
d. GRT - Polychem HE.
e. Grace Construction Products - Lubricon NCA.
f. .

F. Air Entraining Admixture: Air entraining admixture shall comply with ASTM C260, and be certified by the manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures to be used.

1. Acceptable:

a. Master Builders Solutions - MasterAir Series.

b. Euclid Chemical Company - Air-Mix or AEA Series.
c. Sika Chemical Corporation - Sika-Aer.
d. GRT - Polychem VR.
e. Grace Construction Products - Darex II or Daravair 1000.
f. .

G. Set Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Admixture shall contain at least 30% calcium nitrite, while meeting the requirements of ASTM C494 as a Type C admixture.

1. Acceptable:

a. Master Builders Solutions - MasterLife CI 30.
b. Euclid Chemical Company - Eucon CIA.
c. Grace Construction Products - DCI.
d. .

H. Shrinkage Reducing and/or Shrinkage Compensating Admixture: Admixture used for the compensation and reduction of shrinkage in Portland cement concrete.

1. Acceptable:

a. Euclid Chemical Company - Conex.
b. Grace Construction Products - Eclipse Floor 200.
c. Master Builders Solutions - MasterLife SRA Series or MasterLife CRA 007 MasterSure Z60 MasterLife 300D.
d. .

I. CO2 mineralized concrete is preferred where available, provided concrete performance criteria is met. Supply CO2 mineralized concrete, such that post-industrial carbon dioxide (CO2) is injected into the concrete like an admixture and chemically converted into a mineral. The concrete may undergo mix optimization whereby the strength enhancement property of the mineralized CO2 is utilized to adjust cementitious content, provided the optimized concrete mix meets concrete performance requirementsas outlined in this specification document.

1. Acceptable:

a. CarbonCure Ready Mix Concrete Technology
b.

J. Workability-Retaining Admixture: Admixture shall retain concrete workability without affecting time of setting or early-age strength development, while meeting the requirements of ASTM C494 as a Type S admixture.

1. Acceptable:

a. Master Builders Solutions ““ MasterSure Z 60
b.

K. Permeability-Reducing Admixture: Admixture is Portland cement-based crystalline capillary waterproofing material that reacts to form insoluble crystalline hydration products in the capillary pores of concrete. When tested in accordance with CRD-C 48 at a pressure of 200 psi, a reduction is shown when compared to an identical mixture without the admixture. Testing in accordance with DIN 1048 for a duration of 96 hours shows a reduction or no water penetration when compared to an identical mixture without the admixture. NSF-61 certified.

1. Acceptable:

    a. Master Builders Solutions “” MasterLife 300 Series
    b.

L. Admixtures used in concrete shall be the same brand, type, and dosage used in concrete represented by field test data or used in trial mixes.

2.3 CURING PRODUCTS

A. Moisture Retaining Cover

1. Plastic Film: Use 6 mil polyethylene film sheet materials that meet the requirements of ASTM C171.
2. White burlap-polyethylene sheet meeting ASTM C171.
3. Reinforced curing paper complying with ASTM C171.
4. Moisture Retaining Fabric: A naturally colored, non-woven, polypropylene fabric with a 4-mil, non-perforated reflective (white) polyethylene coating containing stabilizers to resist degradation from ultraviolet light. Fabric shall exhibit low permeability and high moisture retention. Acceptable manufacturers and products include:

    a. PNA Construction Technologies, Inc.: Hydracure S16.
    b. PNA Construction Technologies, Inc.: Hydracure M5.
    c. Reef Industries Incorporated: Transguard 4000.
    d. .

B. Dissipating Resin Curing Compound: Clear, waterborne, membrane-forming curing compound complying with ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B shall be composed of hydrocarbon resins and dissipating agents that begin to break down upon exposure to ultraviolet light and traffic approximately 4 to 6 weeks after application, providing a film that is removable with standard degreasing agents and mechanized scrubbing actions so as to not impair the later addition of applied finishes.

1. Curing compounds used on interior enclosed environments shall be a water-borne product and VOC compliant as required by the U.S. EPA Architectural Coating Rule.

C. Non-dissipating Curing Compound: Clear, membrane-forming curing compound complying with ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B.

1. Curing compounds used on interior enclosed environments shall be a water-borne product and VOC compliant as required by the U.S. EPA Architectural Coating Rule.

D. Curing and Sealing Compound: Clear, membrane-forming curing and sealing compound complying with ASTM C309, Type 1, and ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A. Compound shall dry to a clear finish, resist yellowing due to ultraviolet degradation and provide a long-lasting finish that has high resistance to chemicals, oil, grease, deicing salts, and abrasion.

1. Curing and sealing compounds used on interior enclosed environments shall be a water-borne product and VOC compliant as required by the U.S. EPA Architectural Coating Rule.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Patching Mortar: Non-shrink, non-slump, non-metallic, quick setting.

1. Acceptable manufacturers and products:

a. Euclid Chemical Company - Eucospeed.
b. Master Builders Solutions - MasterEmaco N 424.
c. Adhesive Technologies. - Hard Rok Vertipatch.
d. W.R. Meadows - Speed Crete (Red Line).
e. Dayton Superior - Re-Crete 20 minute.
f. SpecChem - Precast Patch.
g. .

B. Cement Grout: Mix 1 part Portland limestone cement, 2-1/2 to 3 parts fine aggregate, and enough water for required consistency. Depending on use, consistency may range from mortar consistency to a mixture that will flow under its own weight. Do not mix more than the amount that can be used within 30 minutes. Retempering is not permitted. Use for leveling, preparing setting pads, beds, construction joints (with liquid bonding admixture) and similar uses. Do not use for grouting under bearing plates or structural members in place.

C. Dry-Pack: Mix 1 part Portland limestone cement, 2 parts fine aggregate, and enough water to hydrate cement and provide a mixture that can be molded with the hands into a stable ball (a stiff mix). Do not mix more than the amount that can be used within 30 minutes.

D. Expansion Joint Material: Preformed, resilient, non-extruding asphalt-impregnated fiber conforming to ASTM D1751. Thickness of expansion joint material shall be 1/2" unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

E. Magnesium phosphate patching cement specially designed for cold weather grouting and anchoring.

1. Acceptable:

a. Master Builders Solutions - MasterEmaco T545.
b. Euclid Chemical Company - Eucospeed MP.
c. .

F. Vapor Barrier: ASTM E 1745, Class A, not less than 15 mils thick.

1. Acceptable:

a. Stego Industries, LLC - Stego Wrap.
b. W.R. Meadows, Inc. - Perminator.
c. Raven Industries - Vapor Block.
d. Insulation Solutions - Viper VaporCheck II.
e. .

G. Bonding Agent: "Weld-Crete" manufactured by the Larsen Products Corporation or "Nitobond Acrylic" manufactured by Fosroc Inc. or approved equivalent.

H. Anti-Bonding Agent: "Thompson's Water Seal" as manufactured by A. E. Thompson, Inc., California or approved equivalent.

I. Epoxy-Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class and grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Type II, non-load bearing, for bonding freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
2. Types I and II, non-load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
3. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

J. Control Joint Filler: Flexible, single-component polyurethane sealant with backer rod compliant with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25. Apply sealant per manufacturers written recommendations.

1. Acceptable:

a. Dayton Superior - Perma 230 SL.
b. Euclid Chemical Company - Eucolastic I.
c. Master Builders Solutions - MasterSeal SL 1.
d. <Insert>.

K. Control Joint Filler: Two-component, semi-rigid, 100% solid, self-leveling, polyurea joint filler with a Shore A hardness of 90 to 95 per ASTM D 2240. Apply joint filler per manufacturers written recommendations a minimum of 90 days after concrete is poured or return to repair joint separations after shrinkage has occurred utilizing methods recommended by the same manufacturer as the original filler.

1. Acceptable:

a. Metzger McGuire - SPAC-PRO RSF
b. Euclid Chemical Company - EUCO QWIKjoint 300.
c. Master Builders Solutions - MasterSeal CR100
d. <Insert>.

2.5 STRENGTH AND PROPERTIES

A. Concrete Mix Designs: Refer to the drawings for specified compressive strength and other performance criteria. Proportion concrete mixes to meet design and performance requirements. The concrete supplier may produce a mix at a lower water-cement ratio to allow for adjustment of slump at the site by adding water. The addition of site water shall be in accordance with ASTM C94.

B. Slump of Superplasticized Concrete: Concrete containing high-range water reducing admixtures (superplasticizer) shall have 8" maximum slump, unless otherwise approved by Structural Engineer.

C. Compliance with Fire Assembly: All concrete supplied for slab on metal decks shall meet the requirements for a 2-hour floor construction per UL assembly number D925. Specifically, the concrete must meet the following:

1. Be normal weight with fresh bulk density of 107-116 pcf.
2. Be vibrated during placement.
3. Be constructed to maintain a minimum 3-1/4-inch slab thickness above the metal flutes.

D. Accelerators: Add non-chloride accelerator to all concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 50°°F only when approved in the mix design. Use of admixtures will not relax cold weather placement requirements.

E. Water Reducer: Add water reducing admixture or high range water reducing admixtures (superplasticizers) as follows:

1. All pumped concrete.
2. Fiber reinforced concrete.
3. As required for placement or workability.
4. As required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
5. Concrete with water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

F. Use shrinkage reducing admixture or shrinkage compensating admixture where indicated on the drawings to keep shrinkage below 0.04% or demonstrate that the proposed mix design meets the same value without the shrinkage reducing or shrinkage compensating admixture.

G. No other admixtures shall be used unless approved by Structural Engineer.

H. Chlorides: Admixtures or other ingredients including aggregates containing calcium chloride or more than 0.05% chloride ions by weight shall not be used.

I. Workability: Concrete shall have a workability such that it will fill the forms without voids, honeycombs, or rock pockets with proper vibration without permitting materials to separate or excess water to collect on the surface.

J. Concrete Temperatures: Minimum concrete temperature of fresh concrete varies in relation to average air temperature over a 24-hour period as follows:

1. Air temperature below 0°°F — Concrete temperature 70°°F min.
2. Air temperature 0°°F to 30°°F — Concrete temperature 65°°F min.
3. Air temperature 30°°F to 50°°F — Concrete temperature 50°°F min.
4. Air temperature above 50°°F — No minimum temperature
5. The maximum temperature of concrete at the time of delivery shall be 95°°F. When concrete temperature exceeds 95°°F, concrete supplier shall attempt to reduce temperature by shading aggregates and cement and cooling mix water. When these methods fail to reduce the concrete temperature below 95°°F, supplier shall use ice in the water to reduce the concrete temperature. Use set retarding admixtures only when approved in the mix design.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify requirements for concrete cover over reinforcement.

B. Verify anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement, and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not cause hardship in placing concrete.

C. Do not place concrete until data on materials and mix designs have been approved, Architect has been notified, and all other affected trades have coordinated their work.

D. Remove snow, ice, frost, water, mud, and other foreign material from surfaces, reinforcing bars and embedded items against which concrete will be placed.

E. Prepare previously placed concrete by cleaning with sandblasting, steel brush, or water blast to expose aggregate to minimum 1/4" amplitude.

F. Sandblast all existing concrete surfaces older than 28 days against which concrete is to be placed, unless directed otherwise in writing by Architect/Engineer.

3.2 SLABS

A. Slab on Grade:

1. Refer to drawings for required sub-grade preparation beneath slabs on grade.
2. Where vapor retarder is not used below the slab on grade, wet sub-grade below slab prior to placing concrete. Subgrade shall be moist with no free water and no muddy or soft spots.
3. Saw cut control joints: Cut with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks. Control joints shall be located along column lines, with intermediate joints spaced at a maximum distance indicated on the drawings, unless noted otherwise. Control joints shall be continuous, not staggered or offset. Slab panels shall have a maximum length to width ratio of 1.5 to 1. Provide additional control joints at all reentrant or isolated corners formed in the slab on grade. Refer to the drawings for typical control joint detailing.
4. Provide isolation joints along foundation walls. Form isolation joints with 1/2" expansion joint material. Extend isolation joint material full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Verify completion of all under slab work with mechanical and electrical trades before placing slabs.
6. Slope slabs as indicated on the drawings and to provide positive drainage. Slope slab keeping bottom level and varying top. Maintain minimum thickness of concrete as indicated on the drawings. Refer to floor finishes for tolerances.

B. All supported slabs, including slabs-on-steel decking and cast-in-place concrete slabs:

1. Supported slabs have deflections that may cause areas of concrete to have thicknesses greater than indicated on the drawings. Contractor is expected to provide that volume as needed to finish the floor at the specified elevation. If specified floor finish tolerances are not achieved during the concrete floor construction, the Contractor shall install, at no cost to the project, a self-leveling cementitious underlayment Master Builders Solutions - MasterTop 110 SL or approved equivalent to correct the floor flatness and levelness.

C. Embedded Items:

1. The outside diameter of embedded conduit or pipe shall not exceed one-third of the slab thickness in structural slabs, including at crossovers, and shall be placed between the top and bottom reinforcing with a minimum 3" clear cover. Conduit or pipe running parallel to each other shall be spaced at least 8" apart and no more than 2 runs stacked vertically in the slab. Conduit or pipe shall not be embedded in any supported slab less than 6" thick. No embedded conduit or pipe is allowed in any concrete slab-on-steel deck.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Slabs: Where slab pour is to receive a subsequent topping or additional concrete, expose aggregate in top surface by brooming in two directions at right angles to each other.

B. Horizontal: Locate horizontal joints in walls, at underside of slabs, and at the top of slabs and footings unless otherwise indicated. At least 24 hours shall elapse between placing concrete in a wall, and placing concrete in an area supported by the walls,, unless approved in writing by the Structural Engineer.

C. Reinforcing: Stop all welded wire reinforcement and/or reinforcing at construction joints in slabs on grade and provide dowel bars as detailed. Provide reinforcement at other construction joints as detailed. Roughen and thoroughly clean the surface of the concrete, remove all laitance, and wet the surface before placing new concrete against the joint. Roughen entire surface at construction joints to remove surface paste and expose aggregate.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place concrete as continuously as possible until placement is complete. Do not place against concrete that has attained initial set, except at authorized joints. If, for any reason, concrete pour is delayed for more than 45 minutes, bulkhead off pour at last acceptable construction joint. Immediately remove excess concrete and clean forms.

B. Do not begin to place concrete during periods of rain, sleet, or snow unless adequate protection is provided.

C. No concrete shall be cast onto or against sub-grades containing free water, frost, ice, or snow. If earth at bottom of forms has dried out, rewet so the soil is moist, but free of standing water and mud.

D. Notify the Architect in advance if concrete is to be pumped.

E. Do not place concrete until all reinforcement is in place, forms have been thoroughly cleaned and approval has been given.

F. Do not accept concrete delivered to the job site more than 90 minutes after initial mixing.

G. Concrete from its point of release to mixers, hoppers, or conveyances, shall not be permitted to drop more than 5 feet (10 feet for concrete containing high-range water reducers). Deposit concrete directly into conveyances and directly from conveyances to final points of deposit. Sufficient transportation equipment in good working order shall be on hand before work begins. All conveying equipment must be clean and kept clean during concreting operations. Take every possible precaution to prevent segregation or loss of ingredients.

H. Regulate rate of placement so concrete surface is kept level throughout; a minimum being permitted to flow from one area to another. Use tremie heads spaced at approximately 10-foot intervals for placing concrete in walls. Control rate of placement consistent with form design.

I. Deposit concrete in one continuous operation until section being placed has been completed. For slab thicknesses greater than 12 inches, prevent excessive segregation of aggregate and high temperatures in accordance with ACI 304 and ACI 308. Place concrete in wall forms in layers not greater than 12 inches in depth, each layer being compacted by internal vibration before succeeding layer is placed.

J. Place concrete as near as possible to its final position to prevent segregation or loss of materials. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete within forms. Consolidate concrete in walls, columns, beams, and slabs or joist construction thicker than 8" with internal vibrators (8,000 to 12,000 VPM). Slabs less than 8" thick may be consolidated with internal vibrators (9,000 to 13,500 VPM) or vibrating screeds supported on forms, boards, or rails, approved by the Structural Engineer, supplement vibration by forking or spading by hand along surfaces adjacent to forms and construction joints. Be sure an adequate number of operating vibrator units are on hand to properly consolidate quantity of concrete to be placed, including spares for emergency use.

1. Vertically insert and remove handheld vibrators at constant intervals 18 to 30 inches apart. Vibrate concrete the maximum amount and time required for complete consolidation, without segregation, and release of entrapped air bubbles, but in no instance exceed 15 seconds per square foot of exposed surface.

K. Place concrete during daylight hours, unless permitted otherwise by the Structural Engineer.

L. Re-tempering of concrete shall not be permitted. Concrete that has stood more than 15 minutes after leaving the mixer shall be discarded.

M. Exercise care in placing concrete over waterproof membranes, rigid insulation, and/or protection boards to avoid damaging those materials. Report damage immediately, and do not proceed until damage is repaired.

N. Remove loose debris from hardened surfaces of previous pours by sandblasting surfaces and expose clean coarse aggregate firmly embedded in cement matrix.

O. Remove loose debris from hardened surfaces of previous pours, thoroughly wet and slush with a neat cement grout immediately before placing new concrete or apply bonding compound to surface and let dry before placing new concrete.

P. Protect existing concrete work to be exposed to view and other finished materials from damage and staining resulting from concreting operations. Handle concrete carefully to avoid dripping and spillage. Remove spilled concrete from existing surfaces immediately. Covering sills, ledges, and other surfaces with protective coverings may be necessary to protect the work.

Q. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete Work.

R. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on drawings. Set anchor rods for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

S. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on the drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.

3.5 CONCRETE FINISHES AND TOLERANCES

A. Exposed Smooth Formed Surfaces: Remove forms and perform necessary repairs and patch to produce surface finish-3.0 as specified in ACI 301. Apply the following to smooth-formed finished concrete exposed to view in the finished work. Confirm finishes with the Architect prior to concrete placement by submitting shop drawings indicating locations of all types of finishes.

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part Portland limestone cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white Portland limestone cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part Portland limestone cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white Portland limestone cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.

B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE SLAB FINISHES AND TOLERANCES

A. Trowel Finish:

1. Screed concrete to an even plane, float, then power trowel the surface.
2. Hand trowel the surface smooth and free of trowel marks. Continue hand troweling until a ringing sound is produced as the floor is troweled.
3. Provide trowel finish as indicated on the drawings and at the following locations:

    a. Concrete floors exposed in finished work unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Slabs to receive curing compounds and sealers.
    c. Slabs to receive resilient flooring or carpet.
    d. .

B. Fine Broom Finish:

1. Screed concrete to an even plane, float, then power trowel the surface. Provide fine hair broom finish perpendicular to slope, free of loose particles, ridges, projections, voids, and concrete droppings.
2. Provide fine broom finish as indicated on the drawings and at the following locations:

    a. Stoop slabs.
    b. Raised curbs and walkway areas.
    c. Slabs to receive thin set ceramic tile.

d. .

C. Broom Finish:

1. Screed concrete to an even plane and then float. Immediately after concrete has received a floated finish, give the concrete surface a coarse transverse scored texture by drawing a coarse broom across the surface.
2. Provide as indicated on the drawings and at the following locations:

a. ADA ramp slabs.
b. Exterior walkway slabs.
c. .

D. Float Finish:

1. Screed concrete to an even plane then float.
2. Provide as indicated on the drawings and at the following locations:

a. Slabs to directly receive concrete topping.
b. Roof slabs to receive loose laid roof insulation.
c. .

E. Slab Drainage: Finish all concrete slabs to proper elevations to ensure that all surface moisture will drain freely to floor drains, and that no puddle areas exist. Contractor shall bear the cost of corrections to provide positive drainage.

F. Special Tolerances for Concrete Slabs: No abrupt change in vertical elevation of 1/4" or more is acceptable at the interface between slabs and within areas where pedestrian traffic is expected.

3.7 CONCRETE CURING

A. Freshly placed concrete shall be protected from premature drying and excessively hot temperatures.

B. Concrete other than high-early strength shall be maintained above 50°F and in a moist condition for at least the first 7 days after placement, except when special curing is used. Special curing procedures shall not be used without written permission from the Structural Engineer.

C. High-early strength concrete shall be maintained above 50°F and in a moist condition until it has reached 2/3 of the specified 28-day compressive strength, but not less than 3 days unless special curing is used with written permission from the Structural Engineer.

D. Formed surfaces shall be cured by leaving the formwork in place during the curing period.

E. Protect concrete from excessive changes in temperature during the curing period and at the termination of the curing process. Changes in the temperature of the concrete shall be as uniform as possible and shall not exceed 5°F in any one hour or 50°F in any 24-hour period.

F. Protect concrete from injury from the elements until full strength is developed. Protect from mechanical injury.

G. During cold weather construction, all footings shall be protected from frost penetration until the building is enclosed and temporary heat is provided.

3.8 SLAB CURING

A. Begin curing after finishing concrete, but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface. Use one of the methods described below.

B. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing for Concrete Floors Not Exposed in Final Condition: Cover concrete surface with waterproof sheet material as soon as finishing operations are complete and the concrete is sufficiently hard to be undamaged by covering. The cover shall be placed flat on the concrete surface, avoiding wrinkles. Sprinkle concrete with water as necessary during application of covering. Place in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and seal with waterproof tape or adhesive. Verify the concrete is continuously wet under the sheets; otherwise, add water through soaker hoses under the sheets. Weight down covering to prevent displacement. Immediately repair any holes or tears during the curing period using polyethylene sheet and waterproof tape. Curing process shall be maintained for a minimum of 7 days.

C. Moisture-Retaining-Fabric Curing for Concrete Floors to Remain Exposed: Cover concrete surface with moisture retaining fabric as soon as finishing operations are complete and the concrete is sufficiently hard to be undamaged by covering. The cover shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations, in largest practical widths. Wet the slab to rejection, then thoroughly wet fabric side of cover and install with poly side up. Lap over adjacent covers a minimum of 18". Wet all laps and outside edges to prevent displacement and to ensure intimate contact with concrete and adjacent covers. Rewet as necessary and protect covers from damage during curing process.

1. After minimum 7-day cure, remove moisture retaining fabric in sections.
2. A maximum of 3,500 square feet of concrete curing cover may be removed at any one time. At no time shall the exposed area be permitted to dry prior to completion of the floor scrubbing process.
3. Using a high-powered floor scrubber capable of a minimum 80 pounds head pressure, and a mild citrus-based detergent that does not damage or mar the surface in any way, scrub the floor to remove any minerals or soluble salts that may have accumulated at the floor surface. Rinse area thoroughly with clean fresh water. Remove water and allow floor to dry. If whitening occurs during drying, repeat scrubbing process before floor dries until no whitening occurs during drying.
4. All areas of the floor shall remain wet during floor scrubbing process. Expose only the amount of floor surface that can be cleaned before any drying occurs without exceeding the maximum allowable exposed area.

D. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by low pressure spray equipment or roller as soon as finishing operations are complete, free water on the surface has disappeared, and no water sheen can be seen. Follow the manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period. Verify compatibility of the curing compound with paint, finishes, or toppings that require positive bond to the concrete. If curing compound is not compatible with paint finishes or toppings, utilize a dissipating curing compound and remove in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.9 APPLICATION OF FLOOR SEALER - FINISH COAT

A. Give concrete floors, as indicated in the Room Finish Schedule and where exposed in finished Work, a second coat of curing and sealing compound immediately prior to Substantial Completion.

B. Clean floors and apply sealer strictly according to manufacturer's instructions. Dilution and coverage shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply sealer evenly.

3.10 COLD WEATHER CONCRETING

A. Definition: Cold weather shall be defined as a period when for more than three successive days the average daily outdoor temperature drops below 40°F. The average daily temperature is the average of the highest and lowest temperature during the period from midnight to midnight. When temperatures above 50°F occur during more than half of any 24-hour duration, the period shall not be regarded as cold weather.

B. All cast-in-place concrete work occurring during cold weather shall conform to all requirements of ACI 306.1, "Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting", published by the American Concrete Institute, Detroit, Michigan, except as modified by the contract documents or this specification.

C. Planning: The General Contractor, concrete contractor, concrete supplier, and Architect shall have a pre-construction conference to outline the cold weather concreting operations concerning the placing, finishing, curing and protection of the concrete during cold weather. Pre-construction conference shall occur before cold weather is expected to occur.

D. Detailed procedure submittal: Concrete contractor shall prepare and submit for review detailed procedures for the production, transportation placement, protection, curing and temperature monitoring of concrete during cold weather. Include procedures to be implemented upon abrupt changes in weather conditions. Do not begin cold weather concreting until these procedures have been reviewed and approved.

E. Mixing: Concrete flatwork poured in cold weather shall be proportioned to obtain a lower slump to minimize the amount of bleed water during finishing. All bleed water should be skimmed off flatwork prior to troweling. Concrete that will be exposed to cycles of freezing and thawing while saturated should be properly air entrained as outlined in this specification.

F. Protection of Concrete: Cure and protect concrete against damage from freezing for a minimum period of 72 hours, unless approved by the Structural Engineer. The protection period may be reduced according to ACI 306.1 requirements. Concrete contractor shall submit a letter of request to reduce the protection period, by outlining the method used to achieve the reduction per ACI 306.1.

1. When practical for the construction schedule, formwork shall be insulated and remain in place for at least the required protection period.

G. Concrete Temperatures: The minimum temperature of concrete immediately after placement shall be as specified in the following table.

			Mixing Temperatures		
Section Size	Minimum temperature of concrete as placed and maintained during the protection period	Maximum gradual decrease in surface temperature during any 24 hours after the end of the protection.	Above 30°F	0 to 30°F	Below 0°F
Less than 12 in	55°F	50°F	60°F	65°F	70°F
12-36 in	50°F	40°F	55°F	60°F	65°F

36-72 in	50°F	30°F	50°F	55°F	60°F
Greater than 72 in	50°F	20°F	45°F	50°F	55°F

H. Mixing Temperatures: As the ambient air temperature decreases, the concrete mixing temperature shall be increased to compensate for the heat lost in the period between mixing and placement. The concrete supplier shall use one or both of the following methods for increasing the concrete temperature.

1. Heating the mixing water to a temperature necessary to offset the temperature losses during transport. Supplier shall not heat water to temperatures in excess of 140°F, without taking special precautions as outlined in ACI 306.
2. Heating the aggregate with a circulated steam piping system.

I. Temperature measurements: The Contractor shall be responsible for monitoring and recording the concrete temperatures during placement and throughout the protection period.

1. Inspection personnel shall keep a record of the date, time, outside air temperature, temperature of concrete as placed, and weather conditions.
2. Temperature of the concrete and the outside air shall be recorded at regular intervals but not less than twice in a 24-hour period. The record shall include temperatures at several points within the enclosure and on the concrete surface of sufficient frequency to determine a range of temperatures.
3. Inspection agency shall submit the temperature logs to the Architect for permanent job records.

3.11 HOT WEATHER PROTECTION

A. Definition: Hot weather shall be defined as any combination of high ambient temperature, low relative humidity, high winds, and intense solar radiation that leads to higher than usual evaporation. The table below defines low relative humidity based on air temperature. For a given air temperature, if the relative humidity is equal to or less than the specified minimum, provisions for hot weather concreting shall be as follows:

Air Temperature	Minimum Relative Humidity
105°F	90%
100°F	80%
95°F	70%
90°F	60%
85°F	50%
80°F	40%
75°F	30%

B. Scheduling: When hot weather is expected, adjust concrete placement schedules to avoid placing or finishing during the period from noon until 3:00 pm. When possible, slab pours should be delayed until the building is enclosed to protect the concrete from wind and direct sunlight. The construction schedule shall account for 7-day moist curing period.

C. Mixing: Concrete supplier shall adjust mix designs and admixtures to minimize slump loss. Concrete shall be mixed at a water-cement ratio, which is lower than the specified maximum, to allow for the adjustment of slump by addition of water in the field. Water reduction shall be accomplished without reducing initial slump by increasing dosage of a water reducing admixture.

D. Preparation: Do not order concrete earlier than is required to avoid delays. Cool forms, subgrades and reinforcing bars with water spray from fog nozzle prior to concrete placement.

E. Delivery: Site traffic shall be coordinated, and delivery times scheduled to minimize waiting times for concrete trucks.

F. Placement: Preparations shall be made to place and consolidate the concrete at the fastest possible rate. Maintain a continuous flow of concrete to the job site to avoid development of cold joints, during placement of slabs, apply fog spray to prevent moisture loss without causing surplus water to stand on concrete surface.

G. Finishing: Finish concrete as fast as practical. Continue fogging concrete during finishing. Where fogging is not possible, apply sprayable moisture-retaining film between finishing passes.

H. Curing: Formed concrete shall be covered with a waterproof material to retain moisture. Flat work shall be moisture cured as described in this specification. Moist curing shall continue for at least 7 days.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Independent Testing Agency and Special Inspector shall each perform their prescribed inspection, sampling, and testing services as described in Part 1 of this specification section.

B. In cases where samples have not been taken or tests conducted as specified or strength of laboratory test cylinders for a particular portion of the structure fails to meet requirements of ACI 301, for evaluation of concrete strength, Structural Engineer shall have the right to order compressive or flexural test specimens or both be taken from the hardened concrete according to ASTM C42, load tests according to ACI 318, or such other tests as may be necessary to clearly establish the strength of the in situ concrete, and such tests shall be paid for by the Contractor. Where cores have been cut from the Work, Contractor shall fill voids with dry-pack and patch the finish to match the adjacent existing surfaces.

3.13 REPAIR OF DEFECTIVE AREAS

A. All repair of defective areas shall be made, with prior approval of Architect and Structural Engineer as to method and procedure, in accordance with Section 5 of ACI 301, except specified bonding compound must be used. Cosmetic repairs of minor defects in exposed concrete surfaces shall be in a manner acceptable to the Architect. Defective areas shall be deemed when:

1. Tests on core or prism specimens fail to show specified strengths.
2. Not formed as indicated or detailed.
3. Not plumb or level where so indicated or required to receive subsequent work.
4. Not true to intended grades and levels.
5. Cut, filled, or resurfaced, unless under direction of the Structural Engineer.
6. Debris is embedded therein.

7. Not fully in conformance with provisions of the drawings.
8. Damaged by hot or cold weather conditions.
9. Mixing time exceeds 90 minutes from ready-mix plant to the time of deposit.

B. Patch form tie holes at the following locations:

1. Unfinished exposed concrete (not scheduled for painting, plus at board formed concrete finish).
2. All other areas: Prime voids with bonding compound and fill with patching mortar. Strike flush without overlap, float to uniform texture to match adjacent surfaces.
3. Exposed areas scheduled for spray texture:

    a. Remove projections and protrusions: 1/16" or larger.
    b. Remove continuous ridges 1/32" or larger.
    c. Fill voids and pin holes.

4. Exposed areas scheduled for paint or epoxy:

    a. Remove projections, ridges, and other protrusions 1/32" or larger.
    b. Fill voids and pin holes 1/16" or larger.

5. Exposed areas not scheduled for paint or other finishes:

    a. Remove projections, ridges and other protrusions not conforming to requirements specified under Section 03 10 00.
    b. Fill voids and pin holes not conforming to requirements specified under Section 03 10 00.

C. All structural repairs shall be made, with prior approval of the Architect/Engineer, as to method and procedure, using the specified epoxy adhesive and/or epoxy mortar.

D. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white Portland limestone cement and standard Portland limestone cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

E. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mix as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

3.14 CEMENT GROUT AND DRY-PACK

A. Cement Grout: Thoroughly mix sufficient quantities to avoid combining different batches of grout mix. Ensure that grout completely fills all spaces and voids. Level, screed, or cut flush excess grout to produce smooth, neat, even exposed surfaces.

B. Dry-Pack: Thoroughly blend dry ingredients prior to mixing with water. Forcibly pack mixture to completely fill voids and spaces.

3.15 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed concrete to remove laitance, efflorescence and stains.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 05 23 - WELDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Welding of structural steel, including both field and shop welding.

B. Structural notes indicated on the drawings regarding welding should be considered a part of this specification.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Pertinent Sections of Division 01.

B. Section 05 12 23 - Structural Steel.

C. Section 05 31 00 - Steel Deck.

D. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.

E. Section 05 51 00 - Metal Stairs.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified. Where any provisions of other pertinent codes and standards conflict with this specification, the more stringent provision shall govern.

1. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges.
2. AISC 360-10 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
3. ANSI/ASNT CP-189 - Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel.
4. ANSI/ASNT SNT-TC-1A - Personnel Qualification and Certification in Nondestructive Testing
5. ASTM A435 - Standard Specification for Straight-Beam Ultrasonic Examination of Steel Plates.
6. ASTM A898 - Standard Specification for Straight Beam Ultrasonic Examination of Rolled Steel Structural Shapes.
7. ASTM E114 - Standard Practice for Ultrasonic Pulse-Echo Straight-Beam Contact Testing.
8. ASTM E164 - Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments.
9. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection.
10. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing.
11. ASTM E587 - Standard Practice for Ultrasonic Angle-Beam Contact Testing.
12. ASTM E1212 - Standard Practice for Establishing Quality Management Systems for Nondestructive Testing Agencies.
13. AWS A5.01 - Welding Consumables - Procurement of Filler Metals and Fluxes.
14. AWS C4.1 - Criteria for Describing Oxygen-Cut Surfaces, and Oxygen Cutting Surface Roughness Gauge.

15. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

    a. Amendment to Chapter 4, Section 4.2.2: Aging: Replace this section with the following. "No thermal treatment of weldment or test specimens is permitted, except that machined tensile test specimens may be aged at 200°F to 220°F for up to 48 hours, then cooled to room temperature before testing."

16. AWS D1.8 - Structural Welding Code - Seismic Supplement.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welder Qualifications:

1. All welders, welding operators, and tack welders must have been qualified by test with the largest diameter electrodes to be used on the work and must hold a currently valid certificate, issued by an independent testing agency, to perform the type of welds required by the work, including the process, position, and thickness of materials used.
2. In addition to meeting the requirements above, welders who will make welds with restricted access, such as, but not limited to, the beam bottom flange to column welds through a cope hole or access hole in the beam web, or where access to the bottom of a groove is restricted by the presence of a column flange, must have currently valid qualification certification performed per Annex C of AWS D1.8.
3. All welders on the project shall be capable of understanding and following the requirements of the written WPS.
4. Each welder employed on the project shall understand all the requirements of this welding specification before welding on the project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WELDING PROCESS

A. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) corresponding to SMAW, SAW, GMAW (except GMAW-S), and FCAW processes, which conform to all the provisions of AWS D1.1, Chapter 3 shall be deemed as prequalified and can be used without performing WPS qualification tests for the process. Any deviation from the prequalified WPS requirements shall necessitate qualification by test.

B. FCAW and GMAW done with prequalified WPSs shall be performed using constant voltage (CV) power supplies.

C. Where ESW-NGI process is used, the joints must be positioned in vertical or near-vertical position.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Filler metals shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/AWS Specifications for electrodes and shall provide Charpy V-Notch (CVN) impact energy of 20 ft-lbs at -20°F and 40 ft-lbs at 70°F.

B. Testing of each lot to be used in production shall be performed on each filler metal manufacturer's production lot (i.e., Production Lot Testing), as defined in AWS A5.01, as follows:

1. Class C3 or C4 for SMAW electrodes

2. Class S4 for solid GMAW and SAW electrodes
3. Class T4 for FCAW and composite GMAW electrodes
4. Class F2 for SAW fluxes

C. Production Lot Testing of the filler metals is required for welding of the seismic force resisting system (SFRS) only.

D. In order to remain exempt from the Production Lot Testing, the manufacturer shall perform WPS Heat Input Envelope Testing of Filler Metals as described in Annex A of AWS D1.8, on at least one lot of material, at a frequency not exceeding three (3) years, for each trade name and diameter of electrodes to be used in production. The WPS Heat Input Envelope Testing of filler metals may be performed by the filler metal manufacturer or by the Contractor. The Contractor, however, shall be responsible to ensure this testing has been performed for the filler metals to be used.

E. Filler metals shall be provided in packaging that limits the ability of the electrode to absorb moisture. Electrodes from packaging that has been punctured or torn shall be dried in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations or shall not be used. Modification or lubrication of the electrodes after manufacture is prohibited, except that drying is permitted in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

F. For FCAW electrodes, the permissible exposure time after removal from protective packaging shall not exceed the time recommended by the manufacturer. Overexposed FCAW electrodes shall be either dried in accordance with the electrode manufacturer's recommendations or shall not be used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING PROCEDURE SPECIFICATIONS (WPS)

A. All welding shall be performed in strict adherence to a written WPS, whether the WPS is prequalified or whether it has been qualified by test. All applicable parameters in AWS D1.1, Table 3.7 shall be complied with for prequalified WPSs.

B. All WPSs shall be first submitted to the Structural Engineer for review.

C. All WPSs shall be prepared by qualified individuals, and the same individual responsible for the suitability of the WPS shall be recorded on the WPS.

D. The written WPS shall be available to the welder, welding supervisor, and inspector.

E. All welding equipment shall be properly maintained and regularly checked to ensure compliance with manufacturer's stated accuracy.

F. WPSs that are not prequalified shall be subject to qualification testing in accordance with AWS D1.1, Chapter 4. For WPSs that have been qualified by test, the supporting Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) shall be submitted along with the WPS.

G. The written WPS shall contain all the necessary information required by AWS D1.1, this specification, and any other information necessary to produce welds that are in compliance with these requirements.

1. The WPS shall list the applicable base metal types and thicknesses.

2. The WPS shall contain a sketch of the joint and shall list the welding joint detail, including type, weld type, joint geometry, and applicable dimensions. Individual weld passes shall be identified in the sketch and numbered to identify the maximum layer thicknesses and bead widths.
3. The WPS shall list the applicable welding process.
4. The WPS shall list the filler metal specification, AWS classification, electrode manufacturer's designation, and details regarding the shielding material used, if any.
5. The WPS shall indicate the minimum preheat and inter-pass temperature requirements. The inter-pass temperature shall, at least, be equal to the preheat temperature. Maximum inter-pass temperature shall not exceed 550°F. Additional preheat requirements are included in Section 3.2.F of this specification.
6. The WPS shall list all applicable electrical characteristics for the process employed. The WPS shall clearly indicate the acceptable values required for each welding pass. These electrical characteristics shall include, at a minimum, the following:

    a. Type of current and acceptable ranges of current measured in amperage. For wire feed process, both wire feed speed and amperage shall be listed.
    b. Voltage
    c. Travel speed (range)
    d. Electrode extension for wire feed processes
    e. Amperage, voltage, and electrode extension (as applicable) shall be within the filler metal manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 FABRICATION AND ERECTION

A. Assembly:

1. Assembly tolerances shall not exceed those for the prequalified joint detail employed, or the limits of AWS D1.1, Figure 5.3, as applicable. The minimum root-opening dimension shall be maintained for the length of the joint. For joints where the minimum root opening dimensions are less than the minimum requirement, compensation may be made by increasing the root opening by gouging, chipping, or grinding. At Contractor's option, alternate approved written WPS suitable for the smaller root opening may be employed. Root openings that exceed the maximum allowable root opening in the WPS may be corrected by welding to acceptable dimensions and performing ultrasonic testing of the built-up weld after minimum 24 hours prior to joining the parts by welding. The Structural Engineer shall be notified whenever the root opening exceeds the allowable tolerance range.
2. All CJP welds shall be ultrasonically tested a minimum of 24 hours after the welding is complete.
3. Bolts shall be fully torqued only after welds have been completed on both flanges.

B. Tack Welds:

1. All tack welds shall be of the same quality as the final welds. This includes the requirements for preheat. The requirements of AWS D1.1, Section 5.18 shall be adhered to.

C. Weld Access Holes:

1. Weld access holes shall be sized in accordance with the detail provided on the drawings.

D. Weld Termination:

1. Weld tabs shall be employed as shown on the drawings. Minimum length shall be 1 inch or thickness of the part, whichever is greater, but need not exceed 2 inches. Where there is inadequate access for weld tabs, such as with closely spaced pieces or pieces intersecting at acute angles, weld ends may be cascaded for approximately one weld size.
2. End dams may be metallic or non-metallic. End dams shall not be placed at either end of the weld joint, except end dams may be placed at outboard ends of the weld tabs.
3. Weld tabs shall be removed, and end of the weld finished. Removal of weld tabs could be by any of the following processes: air carbon arc cutting (CAC-A), grinding, chipping, or thermal cutting. The process shall be controlled to minimize errant gouging. The edges where weld tabs have been removed shall have a surface roughness of not more than 500 micro-inches. AWS C4.1, Sample 4, may be used as a guide for evaluating surface roughness of these surfaces. Grinding to a flush condition is not required. The contour of the weld shall provide a smooth transition, free of notches and sharp corners.

E. Steel Backing:

1. If backing bars are used on complete joint penetration (CJP) groove welds, the backing bar shall be removed at beam bottom flange to column connection. Removal shall be by air carbon arc cutting (CAC-A), plasma air gouging (PAC-G), grinding, chipping, or thermal cutting. The process shall be controlled to minimize errant gouging.
2. Following removal of backing, the weld root shall be backgouged to sound metal and filled with weld metal, as necessary, to achieve at least a flush condition. The weld shall be deposited in accordance with an applicable and approved WPS. Gouges that remain after any back-welding or fillet welding is performed shall be repaired.
3. Where reinforcing fillet welds are required at locations where steel backing has been removed, the minimum size shall be 5/16 inch. The leg of the fillet weld adjacent to the beam flange shall be such that the fillet toe is located on the base metal, except that if the weld root and base metal is ground smooth after removal of backing, the fillet need not extend to the base metal.
4. The backup bars can be left in place at most of the other joints, for instance, beam top flange to column connection, at column continuity plates, etc. provided a reinforcing fillet weld, minimum 5/16 inch, is made under the backup bar to the column flange. The backing bars shall be removed only at locations specifically indicated on the drawings.

F. Preheat and Inter-Pass Temperatures:

1. The preheat temperature at the parts being welded (referred to as "weld location" hereon) shall be in accordance with the applicable WPS and shall be attained by heating full length of the joint gradually and uniformly. Local hot spots shall be avoided. The preheat temperature shall be measured at a distance from the axis of the weld equal to thickness of the thickest part being welded, but in no case less than 3 inches in all directions, including the through thickness dimension of the part being welded, for full length of the weld joint. The inter-pass temperature shall not be less than the preheat temperature. Preheat shall be maintained until all welding at the weld location is complete unless otherwise approved by the Structural Engineer.
2. [**Special**]Inspection Agency shall measure and record, on a random daily basis, that proper preheat was applied and inter-pass temperatures were maintained and provide daily written reports documenting the areas observed and measured and recorded temperatures.
3. Unless noted otherwise, preheat temperature shall be determined in accordance with AWS D1.1, Table 3.2.

4. Preheating shall be by electric strip heaters, induction heating, radiant heating method, or fuel gases. If fuel gases are used for preheating, the fabricator shall submit a preheating procedure to the Structural Engineer for review. The acceptance of use of fuel gases for preheating shall be subjected to procedures approval by the Structural Engineer.
5. The preheat temperature shall be measured either by using strip charts for each location, with capability of monitoring preheat and temperature of multiple welds, or by using handheld laser guns.
6. For WPSs that have been qualified by testing, preheat temperature shall be based on the associated PQR within the limitations of AWS D1.1, Table 4.5.

G. Intermix of Filler Metals:

1. When FCAW-S filler metals are used in combination with filler metals for any other process, including FCAW-G, supplemental notch toughness testing shall be conducted. Such testing can be conducted using either of the following two methods: (a) in accordance with Annex B of AWS D1.8 or (b) by running PQRs that contain intermixed weld metal, corresponding to the welding process that would be used in combination with FCAW-S for production welding, wherein CVN test specimens have been taken from the intermixed zone. Regardless of the testing method used, compliance with the acceptance criteria of Annex B of AWS D1.8 shall be demonstrated.

H. Peening:

1. Peening shall not be allowed except if approved by the Structural Engineer.

I. Cleaning:

1. Surfaces to be welded and surfaces adjacent to a weld shall be free from loose or thick scale, slag, rust, moisture, grease, and other foreign materials that would prevent proper welding or create objectionable fumes. Mill scale that can withstand vigorous wire brushing, a thin rust-inhibitive coating, or anti-spatter compound may remain with the following exception: for girders of the seismic-load-resisting-system, all mill scale shall be removed from the surfaces on which flange-to-web welds are to be made.

J. Technique for Making Welds Involving Weld Access Holes:

1. After the joint has been assembled (bolts not fully torqued), the weld shall be completed as follows:

    a. The root pass shall initiate near the center of the joint, in the area of the weld access hole. The welder shall extend the electrode through the weld access hole approximately 1" beyond the opposite side of the web. After the arc is initiated, travel shall progress toward the end of the joint, and the weld shall be terminated on the weld tab.
    b. The half-length root pass shall be thoroughly cleaned.
    c. The start of the weld in the weld access hole area shall be visually inspected to ensure fusion, soundness, freedom from slag inclusions, and excessive porosity. The resulting lead profile shall be suitable for obtaining good fusion by the subsequent pass to be initiated on the opposite side of the beam web. If the profile is not conducive to good fusion, the start of the first root pass shall be ground, gouged, chipped, or otherwise prepared to ensure adequate fusion.
    d. The second half of the weld joint shall have the root pass applied before any other weld passes are performed. The arc shall be initiated in the area of the start of the first root pass, and travel shall progress to the end of the joint, terminating on the weld tab.

e. Each weld layer shall be completed on both sides of the joint before a new layer is deposited.
f. Deviation from the preceding procedure may be made, provided the Contractor submits, in writing, an alternate sequence that is approved by the Structural Engineer prior to fabrication.

3.3 QUALITY CONTROL AND QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Inspections for Quality Control (QC) and Quality Assurance (QA) shall comply with AWS D1.1, Chapter 6, and AWS D1.8, Chapter 7. Where there is a conflict with the preceding, the contract specifications and drawings shall prevail.

B. Inspection points and frequencies of QC and QA tasks and associated documentation for the SLRS shall be in accordance with Appendix Q, Section Q5 of ANSI/AISC 341s1.

C. Inspection:

1. The Owner shall engage an independent testing and inspection agency (except for the fabrication/erection inspection and testing per AWS D1.1, Section 6.1.2.1) at no cost to the Contractor to perform the work listed in Sections 3.3,C.2 and 3.3,C.3 below.
2. Qualifications: All Inspectors shall meet the requirements of AWS D1.1, Section 6.1.4 and hold current CWI certification.
3. Special Inspection Agency Responsibility: The inspection agency shall perform all inspections required by AWS D1.1 including the requirements herein. The inspector shall be present before, during, and after welding on all complete joint penetration (CJP) welds and as necessary during all other welding operations. The inspector shall also be present during removal of steel backing and runoff tabs.

D. Testing:

1. All complete penetration groove welds shall be ultrasonically tested in accordance with AWS D1.1, Chapter 6, Part "F", Ultrasonic Testing (UT) of Groove Welds". The acceptance criteria for welds subjected to UT shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1, Table 6.2. All defective welds shall be repaired and retested with ultrasonic equipment at the Contractor's expense.
2. Flanges: An area extending 6" above and below the point of attachment for CJP welds and flange edge shall be inspected visually, and entire area ultrasonically tested for lamination, plate discontinuities, and non-metallic inclusions.
3. Ultrasonic inspections of all CJP welds shall be conducted from both the top and bottom sides of the flange, and from the back side of the column flange as necessary to determine potential rejectable welding defects.
4. Base metal thicker than 1-1/2", when subjected to through thickness weld shrinkage strains, shall be ultrasonically inspected for discontinuities directly behind such weld before and after the joint completion. Repairs if needed, to parent material shall comply with ASTM A6, Section 9.
5. All nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be performed after all welds are complete including, but not limited to, removal of runoff tabs and steel backing and grinding of the same; removal of reinforcement per AWS D1.1, Sections 5.24.4, 5.24.4.1, and 5.24.4.2; any post-weld heat treatment. This is not intended to exclude in-house intermittent NDT programs.
6. Any NDT, except VT, shall not be started before a minimum of 24 hours after subject weldments have cooled down to the ambient temperature.
7. NDT personnel, other than VT, shall also submit their experience and qualification on like-type weldments when required by the Structural Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 12 23 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabrication and erection of structural steel work, as shown on the drawings and specified herein. Work shall include, but not be limited to the following items:

1. Structural steel.
2. Base and bearing plates.
3. Deck support angles and framing for roof openings.
4. Edge angles and bent plates.
5. Connection plates.
6. Shear stud connectors.
7. All other steel items as listed in AISC - "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" as shown on structural and architectural drawings.

B. Work shall also include grouting of all structural steel members where indicated.

C. Structural notes indicated on the drawings regarding structural steel framing should be considered a part of this specification.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Pertinent Sections of Division 01.

B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

C. Section 05 05 23 - Welding.

D. Section 05 21 00 - Steel Joists.

E. Section 05 31 00 - Steel Deck.

F. Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Steel Framing Systems.

G. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.

H. Section 05 51 00 - Metal Stairs.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified. Where any provisions of other pertinent codes and standards conflict with this specification, the more stringent provision shall govern.

1. AISC - Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
2. AISC - Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts.
3. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges.
4. AISC 360-10 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.

5. ASTM A6 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
6. ASTM A36 - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
7. ASTM A53 - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
8. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished.
9. ASTM A123 - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
10. ASTM A153 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
11. ASTM A193 - Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting for High Temperature or High Pressure Service and Other Special Purpose Applications.
12. ASTM A449 - Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use.
13. ASTM A500 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
14. ASTM A563 - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
15. ASTM A572 - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
16. ASTM A992 - Standard Specification for Steel for Structural Steel Shapes.
17. ASTM A1085 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded Carbon Steel Hollow Structural Sections (HSS).
18. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.
19. ASTM E94 - Standard Guide to Radiographic Examination Using Industrial Radiographic Film.
20. ASTM E165 - Standard Practice for Liquid Penetrant Examination for General Industry.
21. ASTM E709 - Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing.
22. ASTM F436 - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers.
23. ASTM F959 - Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners.
24. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength.
25. ASTM F3125 - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch Dimensions.
26. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
27. SSPC - Steel Structures Painting Council.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabrication, Erection, and Welding Qualifications:

1. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC Specification for the design, fabrication, and erection of structural steel for buildings.
2. Steel fabricator shall not have less than five (5) years of continuous experience in fabrication of structural steel framing.
3. Steel detailer shall have five (5) years of continuous experience in the production of steel fabrication drawings.
4. Steel erector shall not have less than five (5) years of continuous experience in the erection of structural steel framing.
5. All welding of structural steel shall be performed by operators who have been recently qualified as prescribed in "Qualification Procedures" of the American Welding Society (AWS).Refer to Section 05 05 23.
6. Information provided on paper-based contract documents will govern over information provided via electronic model transfer.

7. Tolerances: Tolerances shall be as indicated by the AISC Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges, except that tolerances for fabricating, rolling, cambering and erection shall not be cumulative.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Prepare and submit complete erection and detailed shop drawings for Engineer's approval, including framing plans indicating size, weight, and location of all structural members. Shop drawings shall indicate methods of connecting, anchoring, fastening, bracing, and attaching work of other trades.

    a. Where contract documents indicate verify in field (VIF) dimensions, shop drawings shall indicate these dimensions and Contractor shall note the dimensions have been verified.
    b. This specification modifies AISC Code of Standard Practice by deleting the following sentence from 4.4.1(c): "Release by the Owner's Designated Representatives for Design and Construction for the Fabricator to begin fabrication using the approved submittals." Review of the shop drawings by the Engineer shall not relieve the fabricator of this responsibility.

2. Furnish both the Engineer and Architect with one copy of the following:

    a. Final shop drawings containing all review notations.
    b. Field Use/For Construction drawings.

3. The steel fabricator shall submit a setting plan for all embedded items for Engineer's approval.
4. Welder's Certification: Submit certification for all welders employed on the project demonstrating they have been AWS qualified to perform the welding procedures required for this project.
5. General Contractor/Construction Manager to provide copies of field concrete cylinder breaks indicating the concrete meets 75% of the design compressive strength to the steel erector.

B. The General Contractor/Construction Manager shall conduct a field survey of as-built anchors and bearing plate locations and elevations prior to steel erection. Survey shall be furnished to the steel fabricator. Contractor shall identify deviations from approved shop drawings and submit proposed repairs and modifications to the Engineer and steel fabricator for approval.

C. Product Data:

1. Certified copies of material test reports, commonly called mill test reports, for all structural steel used on the project. Material test reports shall comply with the requirements of ASTM A6, shall cover chemical and physical properties, and shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance from the fabricator.
2. Manufacturer specifications, certifications, and installation recommendations for the following products, including laboratory test reports and other data required to prove compliance with these specifications:

    a. High strength bolts, including nuts and washers.
    b. Unfinished bolts and nuts

3. The Contractor shall submit written procedures for the pre-installation testing, installation, snugging, pretensioning, and post-installation inspection of fasteners. The procedure(s) shall meet all requirements of the RCSC specification and the drawings. Procedures need to be submitted only for the method(s) of installation to be used by the Contractor, which may include the turn-of-nut, calibrated wrench, twist-off type tension control bolt, and direct tension indicator methods.
4. Shear Stud Connectors: Contractor shall submit the following:

    a. Certifications that the studs, as supplied, meet the requirements of AWS D1.1, Sections 7.2 and 7.3.
    b. Certified copies of the stud manufacturer's test reports covering the last completed set of in-plant quality control mechanical tests for the diameter supplied.
    c. Certified material test reports from the steel supplier indicating diameter, chemical properties, and grade on each heat number supplied.
    d. Certificate of Compliance from the Contractor.

5. Prepare and submit product data for Engineer's approval for[**shop applied primers][, finished paint system][, expansion and/or adhesive anchors][, non-shrink grout][and][other miscellaneous materials**].

D. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide documentation in accordance with the current version of ISO 14021 from the manufacturer of each steel product listed below. For each product, both the post-consumer and preconsumer recycled content percentage by weight must be indicated:

1. W and WT Shapes
2. Channels, Angles, M and S Shapes
3. Plates
4. Hollow Structural Sections (HSS)

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Steel members shall be transported, stored, and erected in a manner that will avoid any damage or deformation. Materials should be stored to allow easy access for inspection and identification. Bent or deformed members will be rejected and shall be replaced or repaired at the expense of the responsible party. Store clear of the ground and in such a manner as to eliminate excessive handling.

B. Store fasteners in a protected location. Clean and re-lubricate bolts and nuts before use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel:

1. All structural steel shall be free from defects impairing strength, durability, or appearance. All structural steel shall meet the latest minimum requirements as follows:

    a. Structural steel wide flange shapes shall:

1) Conform to the ASTM designations listed in the General Notes of the drawings, unless noted otherwise.
2) Shapes of ASTM A572, Grade 50, mill certified to AISC Technical Bulletin #3 requirements, may be substituted for A992 with approval from the Structural Engineer.
3) Grade 50 steel shall have a minimum yield stress of 50 ksi and the yield stress, Fy, that is reported from tests shall be based on the yield strength definition in ASTM A370, using the offset method at 0.002 strain.

b. Structural steel angles, channels, bars, plates and miscellaneous steel shall conform to the ASTM designations listed in the General Notes of the drawings.
c. Square and rectangular structural tubing shall be cold formed conforming to the ASTM designations listed in the General Notes of the drawings.
d. Round structural tubing shall be cold formed conforming to the ASTM designations listed in the General Notes of the drawings.
e. Steel pipe shall conform to the ASTM designations listed in the General Notes of the drawings.

B. High Strength Structural Bolts:

1. High strength structural bolts shall conform to the ASTM designations listed in the General Notes of the drawings.
2. High strength bolts shall be detailed and installed in accordance with AISC - "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
3. Manufacturer's symbol and grade markings shall appear on all bolts and nuts.

C. Anchoring Devices:

1. Anchor Rods: Anchor rods used with structural steel members shall be plain threaded rods conforming to the ASTM designations listed in the General Notes of the drawings.
2. Expansion Anchors: Expansion anchors shall consist of one-piece wedge type carbon steel anchors with heavy-duty nuts and washers. All components shall be zinc plated in accordance with ASTM B633. Refer to the drawing details and General Notes for the expansion anchors used as the basis of design and the acceptable alternates.
3. Adhesive Anchoring System: Adhesive anchoring system shall consist of a threaded anchor rod complete with nut and washer and the adhesive cartridge. Refer to the drawing details and General Notes for the adhesive anchoring systems used as the basis of design and the acceptable alternates.

a. Nuts shall meet ASTM A563, Grade DH, and washers shall meet ASTM F436.
b. All components shall be zinc plated in accordance with ASTM B633 SC1.
c. Adhesive shall consist of a two-part acrylic based adhesive applied in a dual cartridge dispensing system that properly mixes the components at the point of application.

D. Welding Materials:

1. Type required for material being welded in conformance with AWS D1.1.

E. Steel Stud Connectors:

1. For threaded studs that are being used to connect steel beams to embed plates, use ASTM A108, Type A, Grades 1010 through 1020 forged steel, headed uncoated with a minimum tensile strength of 61,000 psi. Fabricated within the tolerances set forth in AWS D1.1.
2. For shear connectors that are being used on steel beams in concrete slabs for composite shear transfer and embedded steel members, use ASTM A108, Type B, Grades 1010 through 1020 forged steel, headed uncoated with a minimum tensile strength of 65,000 psi. Fabricated within the tolerances set forth in AWS D1.1
3. Studs applied by means of the electric arc welding process and shall use an arc shield ferrules of heat resistant ceramic.

F. Galvanizing: Where indicated on the drawings, steel shall be galvanized by the hot-dip process after fabrication conforming to ASTM A123. All exterior steel that will remain exposed shall be galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Paints and Primers:

1. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, non-asphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer.
2. SSPC Paint 15, Type 1, red oxide.
3. Galvanizing repair paint: SSPC Paint 20.
4. Refer to Specification Section 09 90 00 for additional paint requirements.

H. Non-Shrink Grout for Base and Bearing Plates: Non-shrink grout, conforming to ASTM C1107, shall be pre-mixed, non-metallic, non-corrosive, non-staining product containing selected silica sand, Portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water reducing agents. All constituents shall meet the requirements of these specifications. Minimum compressive strength at 28-days shall be [7,000]<Insert> psi as determined by ASTM C109. Follow manufacturer's instructions for handling, mixing, placing, and curing. Acceptable products are:

1. Euclid Chemical Company - Euco N.S. Grout
2. L&M Construction Chemical - Crystex.
3. Master Builders - Masterflow 713.
4. Sonneborn - Sonnogrout.
5. Five Star Products Inc. - Five Star Grout.
6. Dayton Superior - Sure-Grip High Performance Grout.
7. Dayton Superior - 1107 Advantage Grout.
8.

2.2 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

A. Fabrication Procedures (non-AESS):

1. Fabricate all structural steel items in accordance with AISC Specifications and as indicated on the approved shop drawings.
2. Provide camber in structural members where indicated.
3. Properly mark materials for field assembly and location for which intended. Fabricate for delivery sequence that will expedite erection and minimize handling of materials.
4. Complete structural steel assemblies before shop priming or galvanizing.

B. Shop Connections:

1. All shop connections shall be welded, unless noted otherwise on drawings. Connections shall develop the full strength of the adjoining members unless detailed otherwise.
2. All holes shall be either drilled or punched, as no burning of holes will be permitted, including the enlargement of holes. Provide all holes required for connections and for attaching the work of other trades where such holes are shown if furnished prior to fabrication.
3. Connections shall be detailed as standard framed beam connections (bearing type) in accordance with the AISC Manual of Steel Construction. Connections which require oversized holes or slotted holes in which the force is other than normal to the axis of the slot shall be detailed as "Slip-Critical Connections" and noted as such on the erection drawings. Provide bearing plates and end anchorage for beams resting on masonry.
4. All full and partial penetration welds shall be fully detailed on the shop drawings. Use backing for all full penetration welds.
5. Weld access holes shall be fabricated in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1 and AISC Specification.

C. Steel Stud Connectors:

1. Steel stud shear connectors shall be securely welded in the field to structural steel beams as detailed on the drawings. Welds shall be such that the stud connector will deform before weld failure occurs. Welding shall be done in accordance with AWS D1.1.
2. Steel stud connectors for embedded plates and angles shall be welded in the fabrication shop in accordance with AWS D1.1.

D. Deck support framing and seats: Furnish all miscellaneous framing necessary to fully support the roof and floor steel decking.

E. Galvanizing:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A123.

a. Fill vent holes and grind smooth after galvanizing.
b. Unless otherwise noted on drawings or in Division 9, all exterior steel components exposed to the elements shall be galvanized, including, but not limited to, lintels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this Section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Erection Procedures:

1. The erector and not the Structural Engineer shall be responsible for the means, methods, and safety of erection of the structural steel framing.
2. Erection of all structural steel items shall meet the requirements of AISC "Specification and Code of Standard Practice."

3. All work shall be erected square, plumb, straight and true, accurately fitted and with tight joints and intersections, by mechanics experienced in the erection of structural steel. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
4. Clean the bearing surface and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact before assembly.
5. All base plates shall be supported on steel wedges, steel shims or heavy-duty leveling nuts until the supported members have been leveled and plumbed.

    a. Snug tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumb. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base plate before packing with grout.
    b. Promptly place non-shrink grout between bearing surfaces and base plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturers written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

6. Field connections of structural work shall be made with either high strength bolts (bearing type) or by welding. Proper precaution shall be taken to ensure anchored items will not be distorted or overstressed due to improperly fabricated items.
7. Splice members only where indicated unless, with the Structural Engineer's approval, splices not indicated would result in lower costs due to reduced shipping expense. For splices not indicated, submit structural calculations prepared under direct supervision of and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state where the project is located.
8. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by the Engineer/Architect in writing.
9. Steel erection shall not proceed without concrete in footings, piers, and walls attaining 75% of the intended minimum compressive design strength. Documentation must be provided indicating compliance with this requirement.

B. Surveys:

1. Establish permanent benchmarks necessary for accurate erection of structural steel.
2. Check elevations of concrete surfaces, and locations of anchor bolts and similar items, before erection proceeds.

C. Bracing and Protection:

1. Steel shall be well plumbed, leveled and braced to prevent any movement.

    a. Contractor shall provide and maintain all necessary temporary guying of steel frame to safely resist all wind and construction loads during erection and to assure proper alignment of all parts of the steel frame.

2. Provide all temporary flooring, bracing, shoring and guards necessary to prevent damage or injury. All partially erected steel shall be secured in an approved manner during interruptions of work.

D. Anchor and Foundation Rods:

1. All anchor or foundation rods and similar steel items to be built into concrete or masonry are to be set by the concrete or masonry contractors and shall be furnished promptly so they may be built in as the work progresses because cutting of structural steel members to accommodate errors pertaining to embedded items will not be permitted.

3.3 FIELD WELDING

A. Welding Procedures:

1. All field welding shall be in accordance with AISC Specifications and conform to AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel".

a. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
b. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice" for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.

2. Contractor shall remove ceramic ferrules from shear stud connectors in sufficient time to allow for inspection of welds prior to placement of the concrete.

3.4 REPAIRS, PROTECTION, AND TOUCH UP

A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings and on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Touch up Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field welds, final connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates and abutting structural steel.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
2. Apply a compatible primer of the same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
3. Secure approval by the Architect prior to field painting.

3.5 GROUTING

A. Grouting under structural framing members shall be completed after all members have been plumbed and braced and before imposed loads are placed thereon.

B. Remove all defective concrete, dirt, oil, grease, and other foreign matter from surfaces to which grout will be placed.

3.6 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL AND STEEL LINTELS

A. Furnish and install all miscellaneous steel as detailed in architectural and structural drawings.

B. The steel fabricator shall furnish all steel lintels required for masonry wall construction indicated in the architectural and structural drawings and schedules.

C. Provide additional steel framing for continuous support of steel deck edges at openings and column interruptions.

D. All exterior exposed steel shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 31 00 - STEEL DECK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabrication and erection of steel deck. The Work shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Composite floor or roof deck.
2. Shear studs.

B. Structural notes indicated on the drawings regarding steel decking shall be considered a part of this specification.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Pertinent Sections of Division 01.

B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

C. Section 05 12 23 - Structural Steel.

D. Section 05 05 23 - Welding.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified. Where any provisions of other pertinent codes and standards conflict with this specification, the more stringent provision shall govern.

1. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
2. ASCE 9 - Standard for the Structural Design of Composite Slabs and Standard Practice for Construction and Inspection of Composite Slabs.
3. ASTM A36 - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
4. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished.
5. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
6. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
7. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
8. AWS D1.3 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
9. SDI Floor Deck Design Manual.
10. SDI Diaphragm Design Manual.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five (5) years documented experience at manufacturing steel deck. Fabrication Company shall be a current member of the Steel Deck Institute (SDI).

B. Erector: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five (5) years documented experience at erecting steel deck.

C. Welding: Qualify Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) and welding operator in accordance with AWS D1.3. Provide certifications that welders to be employed in the construction have satisfactorily passed AWS qualifications tests. If recertification of welders is required, retesting will be the contractor's responsibility.

D. Contractor to verify the manufacturer's steel deck type selected is listed on the UL fire rated roof assembly specified by the Architect for this project.

E. Furnish and install steel deck in accordance with the manufacturer's current ICC Research Committee Report to obtain diaphragm values indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Prepare and submit shop drawings for Engineer's approval. Shop drawings shall indicate deck layout, depth, uncoated metal thickness, framing and supports with unit dimensions and sections, shear stud layout and complete end jointing. Contractor to verify measurements, lines, elevations, and details of field conditions to conform with actual conditions.

1. Provide details of all accessories.
2. Shop drawings shall also indicate typical welding or mechanical anchoring pattern for steel deck and accessories.

B. Prepare and submit allowable construction span tables and allowable total load tables for Engineer's approval. Tables shall be accompanied with a letter of certification from the manufacturer stating the tabulated design values were determined in accordance with the Steel Deck Institute's Design Manuals for Roof Deck, Floor Deck and Diaphragm Design.

1. The gauges and section moduli indicated on the drawings or specified herein are minimum and the gauge and section modulus of the deck furnished shall meet or exceed these minimum requirements. All gauges are United States standard, measured prior to coating.

C. WPS and Procedure Qualification Records (PQR) shall be current and approved by the Structural Engineer.

D. Provide manufacturer's latest recommendations and installation instructions.

E. Prepare and submit product data of proposed materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. All decking materials shall be transported, stored, and erected in a manner that will prevent damage or deformation of sheets. Damaged material shall not be erected or repaired without Structural Engineer's approval.

B. Deck panels shall be stored clear of the ground, elevated on one end, and protected from weather with waterproof covering.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPOSITE STEEL FLOOR DECK

A. Composite Steel Floor Deck: Fabricate panels with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs to comply with the "SDI Floor Deck Design Manual," and the following:

1. Steel decking sheet material, minimum yield strength, depth, gauge, profile, and finish are indicated on the drawings, as classified by the Steel Deck Institute (SDI). Panels shall be formed with integral ribs and overlapping side flanges.
2. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653 Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, with a G60 zinc coating conforming to ASTM A924 for galvanized deck.

2.2 NON-COMPOSITE STEEL FORM DECK

A. Non-Composite Steel Form Deck: Fabricate panels to comply with the "SDI Floor Deck Design Manual," and the following:

1. Steel decking sheet material, minimum yield strength, depth, gauge, profile, and finish are indicated on the drawings, as classified by the Steel Deck Institute (SDI). Panels shall be formed with integral ribs and overlapping side flanges.
2. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653 Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, with a G60 zinc coating conforming to ASTM A924 for galvanized deck.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. Support Fasteners:

1. Welded: Refer to the drawings for weld size and spacing requirements.

    a. Welding rods shall comply with all applicable requirements of the AWS Codes.
    b. Shear studs may replace support fasteners. Refer to the drawings for requirements.

        1) Provide headed stud type of cold finished carbon steel per Section 05 12 23.
        2) Use ferrules suitable for use with galvanized steel deck.

    c. Weld washers are required for material less than 0.028" thick. Weld washers shall be a minimum thickness of 0.0598" and be applicable to AWS D1.3 type welding and of type as recommended by the deck manufacturer.
    d. Weld metal shall penetrate all layers of deck material and shall have good fusion to the supporting steel. Fasten ribbed deck to steel support members at ends and intermediate supports.

        1) All welding shall be in conformance with previously cited AWS recommendations in appearance and quality of welds, and the methods used in correcting welding work.

2. Screws: Zinc-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping (minimum No. 12) steel screws. Refer to the drawings for fastener spacing requirements.
3. Drive pins: Zinc coated carbon steel fasteners designed to be powder actuated or pneumatically driven into the structural steel supporting the decking. Refer to the drawings for fastener spacing requirements.
4. Hilti Drive Pins: Zinc coated carbon steel fasteners designed to be pneumatically driven into the structural steel supporting the decking. Refer to the drawings for fastener spacing requirements.

    a. For use with steel bar joist and light structural steel framing supports:

        1) Hilti X-HSN 24 (1/8 inch up to and including 3/8 inch).

    b. For use with structural steel framing supports:

        1) Hilti X-ENP-19 (1/4 inch or thicker).

B. Side Lap Fasteners:

1. Mechanical: Zinc coated self-drilling, self-tapping type (minimum No. 10) steel screws. Refer to the drawings for fastener spacing requirements.
2. Hilti Side Lap Connectors: Zinc coated, steel fasteners, S-SLC 01 M HWH or S-SCL 02 M HWH. . Refer to the drawings for connector spacing requirements.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Steel materials to conform to ASTM A1008 meeting the requirements of ASTM A653, G60 coating.

B. Provide all closers, fillers, starters, sump pans, metal cant strips, ridge and valley plates, pour stops, column closures, girder fillers, and similar accessories required for a complete installation. Provide cover plates at all locations where direction of deck span changes. Unless otherwise noted, accessories shall be of the same steel sheet material, finish, and thickness as the deck sections.

C. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

D. Recessed Sump Pans: Single piece steel sheet of same material, finish, and thickness as the deck, with 3-inch-wide flanges and recessed pan of 1-1/2-inch minimum depth. Cut drain holes in the field.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Verify field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work. Correct inaccuracies in alignment or level before deck units are finally placed.

B. Deck units and deck accessories herein specified shall be thoroughly and securely erected by experienced workmen fastening to supporting steel members specified. All work shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's latest printed recommendations and approved shop drawings.

C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

D. The finished work shall be true, flat planes and to slopes indicated with end joints flush and without sharp protruding edges. Exposed underside of deck shall be true without defect.

E. Where large predetermined openings for elevators, stairs, ducts, and similar elements passing through the deck units occur, furnish prefabricated units to fit job conditions. Where other holes or openings are required in decking after erection, reinforce such holes as indicated on the drawings. Cantilever deck to the edge of slabs only as indicated on the drawings.

F. Burning of holes in decking will not be permitted.

G. Steel decking shall be installed to span supporting steel members at right angles. Panels shall be securely anchored to each structural support it rests on or passes.

H. Welded seams as indicated.

3.2 FLOOR DECK

A. Fasten floor deck panels to supporting steel with welds, mechanical fasteners, drive pins, and shear studs as specified herein and on the drawings.

B. Unless noted otherwise, secure side laps and perimeter edges of units with fasteners at mid-span between supports or 36 inches on center, whichever distance is smaller.

C. Place deck panels on structural supports and adjust to final position with ends aligned. Attach to supports immediately after placement.

D. Install deck ends over supports with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.

E. Install pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to manufacturer's recommendations.

F. Fasten column closures and cell closures to deck to provide a tight fit. Provide cell closures at changes in direction of deck units, unless otherwise noted.

G. Install all floor deck accessories in accordance with the floor deck manufacturer's written instructions.

H. If steel stud shear connectors are being applied through the deck onto the structural steel for composite floor construction, the stud welds can be used to replace the specified puddle welds.

I. Composite deck sheets with steel shear stud connectors shall be butted over supporting members. Standard tolerance for ordered lengths is plus or minus 1/2 inch.

J. Steel studs connectors shall be installed only by certified operators who are thoroughly familiar with the installation equipment.

K. Steel stud connectors shall have complete fusion to the steel beams underlying the decking. Where repairs are made by fillet welding, such welding shall be between stud and beam, with removal of portions of the decking as required.

L. Where the decking is thick due to heavy gauge sheets or double sheets at cellular panels, holes in one or more sheets shall be made before stud welding when required to ensure fusion of steel stud connectors to beams. When such holes are not made, fusion shall be verified.

M. Ferrules shall be removed after completion.

3.3 FIELD TOUCH UP

A. After erection, all weld burn marks and abraded spots shall be cleaned and field painted with a rust-inhibiting metal primer matching formulations and color of shop coat or a zinc-rich rust inhibiting paint for galvanized deck surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 40 00 - COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING (CFSF) SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Load bearing structural steel [**stud,**][**joist**][**and**][**truss**] framing system of 18 to 12-gauge (43 mil to 97 mil) members along with fasteners and related accessories. Furnish and install cold-form steel framing, as shown on the drawings and specified herein. Work shall include, but not be limited to the following items:

1. Bearing and non-load bearing formed steel stud exterior wall and interior wall framing.
2. Provide tracks, blocking, lintels, clips angles, bridging, shoes, reinforcements, fasteners, and accessories to construct a complete steel framing system.

B. Structural notes indicated on the drawings regarding cold-formed steel framing system shall be considered a part of this Specification.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Pertinent Sections of Division 01.

B. Section 05 12 23 - Structural Steel.

C. Section 05 31 00 - Steel Deck.

D. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified. Where any provisions of other pertinent codes and standards conflict with this specification, the more stringent provision shall govern.

1. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
2. AISI S200 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions.
3. AISI S202 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing.
4. AISI S211 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Wall Stud Design.
5. AISI S212 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design.
6. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
7. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
8. ASTM C955 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing Members.
9. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories.
10. AWCI - Association of Wall and Ceiling Industries.

11. AWS D1.3 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
12. SSMA - Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Workmen Qualifications:

1. For the actual erection of cold-formed steel framing system, use only skilled journeymen steel framing erectors who are thoroughly experienced with the materials and methods specified.
2. Use qualified welders and comply with AWS standards.

B. Design Qualifications:

1. Engage a fabricator who uses a qualified Professional Engineer, licensed in the State where the cold-form is to be installed, to prepare calculations, shop drawings and other structural data for the cold-formed steel framing system.

C. Manufacturer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with a minimum of five (5) years documented experience at manufacturing cold-formed steel and framing systems and related accessories. Manufacturer shall be a current and "full" member of the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (SSMA) or Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA).

D. All cold-formed steel furnished under this section shall be supplied by a manufacturer who is a current member of the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (SSMA) or Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA).

E. Steel studs, headers, and other elements used for this project are sized based on SSMA. Elements of equal or greater capacity may be exchanged.

1.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance:

1. Provide cold-formed steel framing (CFSF) capable of withstanding design loads indicated on the plans.
2. Design CFSF to withstand design loads meeting the following deflection limits:

   a. Exterior walls backing up brick or stone veneer: Horizontal deflection of 1/600of wall height.
   b. Exterior walls clad with metal siding, exterior insulated finish systems or other flexible non-brittle finishes: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of wall height.
   c. Interior Load-Bearing Walls: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of wall height under 5 psf load.

3. Design CFSF to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120°°F.
4. Design system to accommodate construction tolerances, deflection of building structural members (1-inch maximum), and clearances of intended openings.
5. CFSF shall be designed in accordance with all AISI Standards.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Prepare and submit complete erection and detailed shop drawings for Engineer's approval, including framing plans indicating size, gauge, weight, and location of all framing members. Shop drawings shall indicate the following:

a. Component details, framed openings, bearing, anchorage, loading, welds, type and location of fasteners, bracing, bridging, strapping, connections, and accessories or items required of other related work. Provide stud, layout.
b. Describe method for securing studs to tracks and for bolted/welded framing connections.
c. Provide calculations for loadings and stresses of the steel framing system, including specially fabricated components and roof trusses, prepared by a registered Professional Engineer, with registration from the State in which the project is located.
d. Detail size and location of all bridging, strapping, bracing, splices, and accessories required for installation.

B. Product Data:

1. Provide product data on standard framing members. Describe materials and finish, product criteria and limitations. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Steel members shall be transported, stored, and erected in a manner that will avoid any damage or deformation. Bent or deformed members will be rejected and shall be replaced or repaired at the expense of the responsible party. Store clear of ground and in such a manner so as to eliminate excessive handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Framing Materials:

1. Studs shall conform to the ASTM designations listed in the General Notes of the drawings, unless noted otherwise, and be formed to channel shape, punched web, with nominal size as indicated on the drawings.
2. Track shall be minimum 18 gauge (43 mil) thick sheet steel, channel shaped, solid web, same width as studs. Track shall provide a tight fit for studs.

B. Accessories:

1. Bracing, furring, and bridging shall consist of formed sheet steel with thickness determined for conditions encountered. Provide manufacturer's standard shapes, complete with finish same as framing members.
2. Plates, gussets, and clips shall consist of formed sheet steel with thickness determined for conditions encountered. Provide manufacturer's standard shapes, complete with finish same as framing members.

C. Fasteners:

1. Self-drilling, self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, and washers shall conform to ASTM A90, complete with hot-dip galvanized coating, minimum size: 1/4-14.
2. Expansion anchors shall be "Kwik" bolts, as manufactured by Hilti, Inc.
3. All other fasteners shall be as indicated on drawings or as recommended by the cold-form manufacturer.
4. Welding connections are to be performed in accordance with American Welding Society (AWS) D1.3 "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel." Consult AWS D19.0 latest edition "Welding Zinc Coated Sheet" and ANSI Standard Z49.1 for information regarding welding procedures.

D. Finishes:

1. Furnish all studs, and system components with a factory galvanized (G60), finish.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate assemblies of framed sections, of sizes and profiles required with framing members fitted, reinforced, and braced to suit design requirements.

B. Fit and assemble in largest practical sections for delivery to Worksite, ready for installation.

C. Bearing studs must be fabricated with full stud end seated against track web. Do not use studs that have been cut at punchouts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Verify substrate surfaces and building framing components are ready to receive work.

B. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions and substrate.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Cold-formed steel framing system shall consist of structural steel studs with locations as shown on the drawings. All work shall be in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's latest printed specifications. Framing members shall be securely attached by mechanical fasteners as indicated on the drawings and as recommended by the manufacturer.

   a. All field welding shall be in accordance with AWS previously cited.
   b. Wire tying of stud components will not be allowed.
   c. Complete framing system ready to receive subsequent facing material.

2. Provision shall be made in the studs for rigid fastening of all blocking and special braces or framing and for attachment and support of electrical outlets or other equipment indicated to be supported by stud construction.

a. All anchorage, bracing and blocking shall be in accordance with approved shop drawings and as recommended by the manufacturer.

3. Surfaces abraded by handling, weld locations and other miscellaneous defects shall be touched-up with zinc-rich galvanizing compound (ZRC) coating.

B. Erection of Studding:

1. Top and bottom track members shall be the same size and gauge as the stud and be continuous for the total length of the framing system or as long as practical and shall be securely attached a maximum of 24 inches on center with approved fastening devices. Studs shall extend in one piece full height vertically between tracks, spaced no greater than 24 inches on center, with all web cut-outs in perfect alignment. Studs shall provide solid backing at corners and jambs. Install studs with all components properly aligned and braced with all work plumb and true, ready and acceptable to receive surface materials.

a. Field cutting of studs shall be done by sawing.
b. Splices in axially loaded studs will not be permitted.
c. Erect load bearing studs, brace and reinforce to develop full strength to meet design requirements.
d. Extend stud framing through ceiling to underside of floor or roof structure above.
e. Install intermediate studs above and below openings with studs equally spaced to correspond to adjacent stud spacing.
f. Provide deflection allowance in stud track, directly below horizontal building framing for non-load bearing framing.
g. Framing fabricator shall ensure punchout alignment when assembling framing and field cutting to length.
h. All framing components shall be cut squarely for attachment to perpendicular members.
i. In the event a track butt joint occurs within a panel, abutting pieces of track shall be butt welded or spliced together. No such splices shall occur at any head or sill condition.

2. Steel studs shall be located not more than 2 inches from all door, abutting partitions, partition corners and other construction. Unless detailed otherwise, track or stud member shall be used as a runner over door frames. Structural studs shall be securely and rigidly anchored in place to give total and complete support to subsequent materials attached thereto. All studs shall be securely attached to jamb and head anchor clips of each door frame by manufacturer's recommended method.

a. Construct corners using minimum three studs. Jamb studs at doors, windows, and other wall openings shall be designed to resist the tributary load of the opening and meet specified performance requirements.
b. Cold-rolled steel channel stiffeners or bridging shall be provided and installed horizontally every 60 inches in all framing systems through stud web cut-outs with clips welded in place at each stud.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabrication and erection of all metal items shown on the drawings and not specified under other sections. These include, but are not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Rough hardware, loose bearing plates, miscellaneous framing, bracing and supports.
2. Handrails, guardrails, and brackets.
3. Lintels, angles, clips, and plates.
4. Edge angles.
5. Miscellaneous bracing and brackets.
6. Pipe bollards.
7. Steel framed stairs.
8. Elevator pit sump and trench drain gratings.
9. Ladders.
10. Bolts, rods, dowels, nuts, washers, anchors, brackets and other miscellaneous iron.

B. Structural notes indicated on the drawings regarding any metal fabrication shall be considered a part of this specification.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Pertinent Sections of Division 01.

B. Section 05 12 23 - Structural Steel.

C. Section 05 51 00 - Metal Stairs.

D. Architectural metals and materials in Divisions 07, 08, 09 and 10.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified. Where any provisions of other pertinent codes and standards conflict with this specification, the more stringent provisions shall govern.

1. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges.
2. AISC 360-10 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
3. ASTM A36 - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
4. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished.
5. ASTM A123 - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
6. ASTM A153 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
7. ASTM A283 - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
8. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.

9. ASTM A500 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
10. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
11. ASTM F3125 - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch Dimensions.
12. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
13. AWS D1.3 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
14. SSPC - Steel Structures Painting Council.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabrication, Erection and Welding Qualifications:

1. Fabricate steel members in accordance with AISC Specifications for the design, fabrication, and erection of structural steel for buildings.
2. Steel fabricator shall not have less than five(5) years of continuous experience in fabrication of structural metal framing.
3. Steel erector shall not have less than five (5) years of continuous experience in the erection of structural metal framing.
4. All welding of structural steel shall be performed by operators who have been recently qualified as prescribed in "Qualification Procedures" of the American Welding Society (AWS).

B. Project Conditions: Do not fabricate components that require fitting to structural elements or into finished spaces until dimensions are verified at the jobsite.

1.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Design, engineer, fabricate, and install the following metal fabrications to withstand the following structural loads without exceeding the allowable design working stress of the materials involved, including anchors and connections. Apply each load to produce the maximum stress in each respective component of each metal fabrication.

1. Handrail and Guardrail Systems:

a. Concentrated force of 200 lb applied at any point in any direction.
b. Uniform force of 50 lb per linear foot applied in any direction.
c. Concentrated and uniform forces above need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill Area of Guardrail Systems: Capable of withstanding a horizontal concentrated force of 50 lb applied to one square foot at any point in the system including panels, intermediate rail balusters, or other elements composing the infill area.

a. Above force need not be assumed to act concurrently with uniform horizontal forces on handrails or guardrails of railing systems in determining stress on guard.

3. Treads of Steel Stairs: Capable of withstanding a uniform force of 100 lb per square foot or a concentrated force of 300 lb on an area of 4 square inches located in the center of the tread, whichever produces the greater stress.
4. Platforms of Steel Stairs: Capable of withstanding a uniform force of 100 lb per square foot.

5. In general, for other types of conditions, limit deflection to 1/360 of span or 1/2 inch, whichever is less.

    a. Use concealed fasteners for semi-exposed work. Clearly indicate type and location of fasteners on submittal data.
    b. Connections: Bolt or weld at Contractor's option depending on substrates and field conditions involved.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Prepare and submit shop drawings detailing the fabrication and erection of each metal fabrication indicated on architectural and structural drawings. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other sections.

1. Where installed metal fabrications are indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural calculations, material properties, and other information needed for structural analysis that has been prepared and certified by a Professional engineer licensed in the State where the project is located.
2. Check actual locations of walls and other construction to which metal fabrications must fit, by accurate field measurements before fabrication. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay of work.

B. Product data, and installation instructions where applicable, for products used in miscellaneous metal fabrications, including paint products and grout.

C. Provide samples of materials and finished products requested by the Engineer.

D. Welder's Certificates: Submit certification for all welders employed on the project demonstrating they have been AWS qualified to perform the welding procedures required for this project.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Steel fabrications shall be transported, stored, and erected in a manner that will avoid any damage or deformation. Bent or deformed members will be rejected and shall be replaced or repaired at the expense of the responsible party. Store clear of ground and in such a manner so as to eliminate excessive handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General:

1. All material shall conform with the following requirements and shall be of new stock of the highest grade available, free from defects and imperfections, of recent manufacture and unused. Where two or more identical articles are required, they shall be of the same manufacturer.
2. All metal surfaces shall be free from any defects which would impair the strength, durability, appearance, and shall be of the best commercial quality, for the purposes intended and adequate to withstand the strains and stresses to which they will be subject.

B. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes:

1. All miscellaneous metal, including structural steel shapes, miscellaneous plates, bars, and angles, shall conform to ASTM A36 unless noted.

   a. Square and rectangular steel tubing shall be hot formed conforming to ASTM A500, Grade B (minimum yield stress 46 ksi).
   b. Cold-rolled steel sheet shall conform to ASTM A1008.

2. Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets: ASTM A525, G90 zinc coating.
3. Cold-Finished Steel Bars: ASTM A108, grade as selected by fabricator.

C. Miscellaneous Related Materials:

1. Welding Electrodes: Conform to AISC and AWS D1.1.
2. Steel Primer Paint: Rust inhibitive primer exceeding the performance requirements of FS-TT-P-86d, Types I and II.
3. Hot-Dip Galvanizing: ASTM A123 or as applicable after fabrication.
4. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc-dust content paint for re-galvanizing burned or abraded area on galvanized surfaces.
5. Non-Shrink Grout: Non-shrink grout, conforming to ASTM C1107, shall be pre-mixed, non-metallic, non-corrosive, non-staining product of 7,000 psi minimum compressive strength at 28-days.
6. Dry Pack: A cement-sand mix of 1 part Portland cement to 2-1/2 parts sand by volume with necessary water added to provide for solid compaction.
7. Gasket Material: Soft compressible neoprene rubber strip, thickness and width as required.
8. Filler Material for Welding Aluminum: Type 53.
9. Miscellaneous: All items of miscellaneous metal, including clip angles, ties, straps, anchors, bolts, angles, rods, and other appurtenances required for proper installations.

D. Anchoring Devices:

1. Bolts shall conform to ASTM A307, Grade A, complete with suitable nuts and washers.
2. High strength bolts, if required, shall conform to ASTM F3125, Grade A325 (minimum diameter 3/4 inch).
3. Expansion anchors, unless otherwise indicated, shall be zinc coated high tensile strength steel wedge type "Kwik bolts - Standard" as manufactured by Hilti Fastening Systems, Tulsa, Oklahoma.
4. Fasteners shall be of same material and finish of work to be fastened together.

2.2 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

A. All miscellaneous metal items herein specified shall be shop fabricated to the required shapes and dimensions indicated on the drawings and approved shop drawings.

B. Fabricate work in shop to the largest assemblies practicable.

C. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify all field conditions and dimensions prior to fabrication.

D. All work shall be fabricated with straight lines, sharp angles, smooth curves as detailed and shall meet the minimum requirements of the previously cited AISC publications.

E. Do not incorporate damaged or distorted materials into the work.

F. Finished members shall be free from kinks, twists, burrs, and open joints.

G. All joints shall be accurately made and tightly fitted with adequate fastenings. Joints exposed to weather shall be formed to exclude water.

H. Fastening shall be concealed where practical. Permanent shop fabricated fastenings or connections shall be welded. Do not use screws or bolts where they can be avoided.

I. All welding shall be done by certified, experienced operators.

J. Surfaces to be welded shall be well cleaned of paint and other foreign matter.

K. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized items shown on the drawings or specified to be galvanized after fabrication. Galvanize metal exposed to the exterior and all shelf angles.

1. ASTM A153 for galvanizing of iron and steel hardware.
2. ASTM A123 for galvanizing of rolled, pressed and forged steel shapes, plates, bars, and strips 1/8 inch thick and heavier.
3. ASTM A386 for galvanizing of assembled steel products.
4. Fill vent holes and grind smooth after galvanizing.

L. Shop Painting: Shop paint miscellaneous metal work, except those members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete or masonry, surfaces and edges to be field welded, galvanized surfaces, and surfaces to receive a spray applied fireproofing.

1. Remove scale, rust, and other deleterious materials before the shop coat of paint is applied. Clean off heavy rust and loose mill scale in accordance with SSPC SP 2 "Hand Tool Cleaning". Remove oil, grease and similar contaminants in accordance with SSPC SP 1 "Solvent Cleaning".
2. Apply one shop coat of metal primer paint to fabricated metal items.
3. Brush or spray on metal primer paint, at a rate to produce a uniform dry film thickness of 2.0 mils for each coat. Provide full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and all exposed surfaces.

2.3 LINTELS

A. Steel lintels shall be provided for all openings and recesses throughout the building, except where other types are indicated. Lintels, unless otherwise indicated, shall consist of steel angles (minimum 3-1/2 x 3-1/2 inches x 5/16 inch), provide one (1) for each 4 inches of wall thickness.

1. Lintels, unless otherwise indicated, shall have a minimum bearing of 8 inches at each end.

2.4 STEEL STAIRS

A. Steel stairs shall be fabricated complete with railings, toe guards, stringers, curbs, landings, treads, risers, framing fasteners, and all other required appurtenances.

1. Steel pan stairs (concrete filled treads) shall have treads, risers and landings formed of minimum 14 gauge steel with front edge of tread turned up to form a square nosing and a tread pan depth of 1-1/2 inch with intermediate landings having a pan depth of 3 inches. Each tread and landing pan shall have metal rib lath or wire reinforcement welded to pan bottom. Underside of treads and landings shall be braced or reinforced as necessary to meet the minimum design requirements.
2. Prefabricated grating treads and landings shall extend full width of stair in single sections with supports securely bolted to stringers or carriages in a rigid and substantial manner. Landing tread shall be flush and level with adjacent grating.

B. Steel stairs shall be of structural steel members as indicated on the drawings with stringers extending the perimeter of landings, connecting with all sections and allowing a 4-inch-high curb. All open ends of curbs and stringers shall be welded closed. Treads, including landing, shall be equally spaced for the total run and rise of stairs. Fabrication of stair(s) shall be in such a manner as to incorporate a design criterion that will allow treads to sustain forces as outlined in Design Requirements.

2.5 RAILINGS

A. Railings, including handrails for stairs, shall be fabricated of minimum 1-1/4 inch inside diameter steel pipe with welded joints ground smooth and exposed ends rounded and welded closed. Joints in rail members shall have internal sleeves to maintain true alignment and backup for welding. Top rail shall extend continuously the entire length without sharp edges, corners, or fastenings. Provide pipe flanges where railings terminate or return to walls.

1. Railings, unless otherwise indicated, shall consist of a three-rail high type design having the top rail at least 42 inches above finish floor with two intermediate rails spaced equally between floor or platform with 4-inch-high toe plates. Standards shall be spaced not to exceed 72-inch centers.

    a. Provide restraint safety chains where indicated, complete with proper safety hooks and attachments.
    b. Removable or hinged portion of the railing shall be fabricated as recommended by the fabricator and in accordance with Life Safety Code, complete with all appropriate hardware.

2. Stair railings shall be of type, design, and height indicated on the drawings having the top rail at 34 inches above finish floor with the middle rails spaced equally between stair stringer or toe plate and top rail as detailed. Handrails at walls shall be single runs of matching steel pipe, mounted with brackets spaced not over 54-inch centers.

B. Installed railings shall be capable of withstanding forces as outlined in Design Requirements.

2.6 ANGLE FRAMING

A. Furnish and install angles for fastening metal panels, roof edge flashing curb opening members, and similar items, complete with anchor bolts and nuts as indicated on the drawings.

2.7 PIPE GUARDS (BOLLARDS)

A. Furnish and install all pipe protectors; each side of overhead doors, sliding doors, coiling doors, and columns as indicated on the drawings. Posts shall be extra strong/heavy duty, 6 inches in diameter galvanized steel (primed) pipe embedded into concrete at least 42 inches above ground. Fill posts with concrete and shape top slightly concave.

2.8 GUARD RAILS

A. Furnish and install guard rails where and as indicated on the drawings. Posts shall be heavy duty 4 inches in diameter galvanized (primed) steel pipe with cap. Embed posts into concrete a minimum of 36 inches. Posts anchored direct to floor or slabs shall be complete with base plate and with proper anchoring devices. Guard rails shall be properly installed with all bolts drawn tight full to head.

2.9 ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Furnish and install all anchor bolts required, including those for roof edge members, pump and motor bases, and similar areas. Anchor bolts shall be set in accordance with details and tolerances required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the work. Do not proceed until such detrimental conditions are corrected.

B. All metal fabrications work shall be erected as indicated on the drawings, as confirmed by field measurements and in accordance with approved shop drawings. Furnish erection bolts, wedges, temporary bracing, and all other required appurtenances for a complete installation. Work shall be set accurately in place and permanently fastened in a neat manner. The work shall be plumb, level, or to the slopes indicated. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting and similar work required to properly assemble and install the Contractors work. Contractor shall furnish all sleeves, bolts, screws and anchors, expansion shields, and similar anchoring devices, for assembling and securing the work and shall do all drilling, tapping, cutting and all other required operations necessary for a complete installation.

1. Installation of shelf and relieving angles when attached to the structural frame shall be left loose until masonry coursing has been established, then members shall be rigidly and securely anchored in place.

C. All field welding shall be in accordance with AWS as previously cited.

D. Field splicing of fabricated items is not allowed, unless said items exceed standard shipping length or change of direction requires splicing. Mechanical splicing by means of wedges without full welding shall not be allowed.

E. All installed metal work shall be Engineer approved before being covered by subsequent materials.

F. Each fabricated item shall be complete with attachment devices as shown or required to completely install each item in a secure manner.

3.2 FIELD TOUCH UP

A. Immediately after erection and before subsequent materials placed, Contractor shall touch up all erection bolts, all field welds and all scratched or abraded areas in shop coat. All touch up areas shall be first cleaned and then painted using a matching rust-inhibitive paint in color and formulation to match shop coat.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 51 00 - METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabrication and erection of the following items shown on the drawings:

1. Steel stair frames with open risers.
2. Open grate stairs treads and landings.
3. Steel pan stairs.
4. Integral handrail and toe guards.

B. Furnish and install all metal accessories associated with the metal stairs as shown on the drawings and herein specified. These include, but are not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Rough hardware, loose bearing plates, miscellaneous framing, bracing and supports.
2. Handrails, guardrails, toe guards and brackets.

C. Structural notes indicated on the drawings regarding any metal stair fabrication shall be considered part of this specification.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Pertinent Sections of Division 01.

B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete

C. Section 05 12 23 - Structural Steel.

D. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.

E. Architectural metals and materials in Division 05.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified. Where any provisions of other pertinent codes and standards conflict with this specification, the more stringent provisions shall govern.

1. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges.
2. AISC 360-10 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
3. ASTM A36 - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
4. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished.
5. ASTM A123 - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
6. ASTM A153 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
7. ASTM A283 - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.

8. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
9. ASTM A500 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
10. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
11. ASTM F3125 - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch Dimensions.
12. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
13. AWS D1.3 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
14. SSPC - Steel Structures Painting Council.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabrication, Erection, and Welding Qualifications:

1. Fabricate steel members in accordance with AISC Specifications for the design, fabrication and erection of structural steel for buildings.
2. Steel fabricator shall not have less than five (5) years of continuous experience in fabrication of structural metal framing.
3. Steel erector shall not have less than five (5) years of continuous experience in the erection of structural metal framing.
4. All welding of structural steel shall be performed by operators who have been recently qualified as prescribed in "Qualification Procedures" of the American Welding Society (AWS).

1.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Design, engineer, fabricate, and install the following metal fabrications to withstand the following structural loads without exceeding the allowable design working stress of the materials involved, including anchors and connections. Apply each load to produce the maximum stress in each respective component of each metal fabrication.

1. Handrail and Guardrail Systems:

a. Concentrated force of 200 lb applied at any point in any direction.
b. Uniform force of 50 lb per linear foot applied in any direction.
c. Concentrated and uniform forces above need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill Area of Guardrail Systems: Capable of withstanding a horizontal concentrated force of 50 lb applied to one square foot at any point in the system including panels, intermediate rail balusters, or other elements composing the infill area.

a. Above force need not be assumed to act concurrently with uniform horizontal forces on handrails or guardrails of railing systems in determining stress.

3. Treads of Steel Stairs: Capable of withstanding a uniform force of 100 lb per square foot or a concentrated force of 300 lb on an area of 4 square inches located in the center of the tread, whichever produces the greater stress.
4. In general, for other types of conditions, limit deflection to 1/360 of span or 1/2 inch, whichever is less.

a. Use concealed fasteners for semi-exposed work. Clearly indicate type and location of fasteners on submittal data.

b. Connections: Bolt or weld at Contractor's option depending on substrates and field conditions involved.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Prepare and submit shop drawings detailing the fabrication and erection of each metal stair indicated on architectural and structural drawings. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal stairs and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other sections.

1. Where installed metal stairs are indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural calculations, material properties, and other information needed for structural analysis that has been prepared and certified by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State where the project is located.

B. Product data for products used in metal stair fabrications, including paint products and grout.

C. Welder Certificates: Submit certification for all welders employed on the project demonstrating they have been AWS qualified to perform the welding procedures required for this project.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Steel fabrications shall be transported, stored and erected in a manner that will avoid any damage or deformation. Bent or deformed members will be rejected and shall be replaced or repaired at the expense of the responsible party. Store clear of ground and in such a manner so as to eliminate excessive handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes:

1. All miscellaneous metal, including structural steel shapes, miscellaneous plates, bars, and angles, shall conform to ASTM A36 unless noted. All metal shall be new material and shall be free from defects impairing strength, durability, or appearance.

a. Square and rectangular steel tubing shall be hot formed conforming to ASTM A500, Grade C (minimum yield stress 50 ksi).
b. Cold-rolled steel sheet shall conform to ASTM A611.

2. Cold-Finished Steel Bars: ASTM A108, grade as selected by fabricator.
3. Steel Primer Paint: Rust inhibitive primer exceeding the performance requirements of FS-TT-P-86d, Types I and II.
4. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc-dust content paint for re-galvanizing burned or abraded area on galvanized surfaces.

B. Anchoring Devices:

1. Bolts shall conform to ASTM A307, Grade A, complete with suitable nuts and washers.
2. High strength bolts, if required, shall conform to ASTM F3125, Grade A325 (minimum diameter 3/4 inch).

3. Expansion anchors, unless otherwise indicated, shall be zinc coated high tensile strength steel wedge type "Kwik bolts - Standard" as manufactured by Hilti Fastening Systems, Tulsa, Oklahoma.

2.2 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

A. All metal stair items herein specified shall be shop fabricated to the exact shapes and dimensions indicated on the drawings and approved shop drawings.

B. Fabricate work in the shop to the largest assemblies practicable.

C. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify all field conditions and dimensions prior to fabrication.

D. All work shall be fabricated with straight lines, sharp angles, smooth curves as detailed, and shall meet the minimum requirements of the previously cited AISC publications.

E. Do not incorporate damaged or distorted materials into the work.

F. Finished members shall be free from kinks, twists, burrs, and open joints.

G. All joints shall be accurately made and tightly fitted with adequate fastenings. Joints exposed to weather shall be formed to exclude water. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

H. Fastening shall be concealed where practical. Permanent shop fabricated fastenings or connections shall be welded. Do not use screws or bolts where they can be avoided.

I. All welding shall be done by certified, experienced operators.

J. Surfaces to be welded shall be well cleaned of paint and other foreign matter.

K. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized items shown on the drawings or specified to be galvanized after fabrication. Galvanize metal exposed to the exterior and all shelf angles.

1. ASTM A153 for galvanizing of iron and steel hardware.
2. ASTM A123 for galvanizing of rolled, pressed and forged steel shapes, plates, bars, and strips 1/8 inch thick and heavier.
3. ASTM A386 for galvanizing of assembled steel products.

L. Shop Painting: Shop paint miscellaneous metal work, except those members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete or masonry, surfaces and edges to be field welded, galvanized surfaces, and surfaces to receive a spray applied fireproofing.

1. Remove scale, rust, and other deleterious materials before the shop coat of paint is applied. Clean off heavy rust and loose mill scale in accordance with SSPC SP 2 "Hand Tool Cleaning". Remove oil, grease, and similar contaminants in accordance with SSPC SP 1 "Solvent Cleaning".
2. Apply one shop coat of metal primer paint to fabricated metal items.
3. Brush or spray on metal primer paint, at a rate to produce a uniform dry film thickness of 2.0 mils for each coat. Provide full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and all exposed surfaces.

2.3 STEEL STAIRS

A. Steel stairs shall be fabricated complete with railings, toe guards, stringers, curbs, landings, treads, risers, framing fasteners and all other required appurtenances.

1. Steel pan stairs (concrete filled treads) shall have treads, risers and landings formed of minimum 14 gauge steel with front edge of tread turned up to form a square nosing and a tread pan depth of 1-1/2 inch with intermediate landings having a pan depth of 3 inches. Each tread and landing pan shall have metal rib lath or wire reinforcement welded to pan bottom. Underside of treads and landings shall be braced or reinforced as necessary to meet the minimum design requirements.
2. Prefabricated grating treads and landings shall extend full width of stair in single sections with supports securely bolted to stringers or carriages in a rigid and substantial manner. Landing tread member shall be flush and level with adjacent grating.

B. Steel stairs shall be of structural steel members as indicated on the drawings with stringers extending the perimeter of landings, connecting with all sections and allowing a 3-inch-high curb. All open ends of curbs and stringers shall be welded closed. Treads, including landing, shall be equally spaced for the total run and rise of stairs. Fabrication of stairs shall be in such a manner as to incorporate a design criterion which will allow treads to sustain design loads as previously outlined.

2.4 RAILINGS

A. Railings, including handrails for stairs, shall be fabricated of minimum 1-1/4 inch inside diameter steel pipe with welded joints ground smooth and exposed ends rounded and welded closed. Joints in rail members shall have internal sleeves to maintain true alignment and backup for welding. Top rail shall extend continuously the entire length without sharp edges, corners, or fastenings. Provide pipe flanges where railings terminate or return to walls.

1. Railings, unless otherwise indicated, shall consist of a three-rail high type design having the top rail at least 42 inches above finish floor with two intermediate rails spaced equally between floor or platform with 4 inch high toe plates. Standards shall be spaced not to exceed 72-inch centers.

a. Provide restraint safety chains where indicated, complete with proper safety hooks and attachments.
b. Removable or hinged portion of the railing shall be fabricated as recommended by the fabricator and in accordance with Life Safety Code, complete with all appropriate hardware.

2. Stair railings shall be of design type and height indicated on the drawings having the top rail at 34 inches above finish floor with the middle rails spaced equally between stair stringer or toe plate and top rail as detailed. Handrails at walls shall be single runs of matching steel pipe, mounted with brackets spaced not over 54-inch centers.

2.5 TOE PLATES, GUARD ANGLES AND TOE ANGLES

A. Furnish and install toe plates, guard angles, and toe angles where indicated on the drawings, complete with proper anchoring devices.

2.6 GUARD RAILS

A. Furnish and install guard rails where and as indicated on the drawings. Posts shall be heavy duty, 4 inches in diameter, primed steel pipe with cap. Embed posts into concrete a minimum of 36 inches. Posts anchored direct to floor or slabs shall be complete with base plate and with proper anchoring devices. Guard rails shall be properly installed with all bolts drawn tight full to head.

2.7 ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Furnish and install all anchor bolts required. Anchor bolts shall be set in accordance with details and tolerances required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. All metal stair work shall be erected as indicated on the drawings, as confirmed by field measurements and in accordance with approved shop drawings. Furnish erection bolts, wedges, temporary bracing, and all other required appurtenances for a complete installation. Work shall be set accurately in place and permanently fastened in a neat manner. The work shall be plumb, level, or to the slopes indicated. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting and similar work required to properly assemble and install the Contractors work. Contractor shall furnish all sleeves, bolts, screws and anchors, expansion shields, and similar anchoring devices, for assembling and securing the work and shall do all drilling, tapping, cutting, and all other required operations necessary for a complete installation.

B. All field welding shall be in accordance with AWS as previously cited.

C. Field splicing of fabricated items is not allowed, unless said items exceed standard shipping length or change of direction requires splicing. Mechanical splicing by means of wedges without full welding shall not be allowed.

D. All installed metal stair work shall be Engineer approved before being covered by any subsequent materials.

E. Each fabricated item shall be complete with attachment devices as shown or required to completely install each item in a secure manner.

3.2 FIELD TOUCH UP

A. Immediately after erection and before subsequent materials placed, Contractor shall touch up all erection bolts, all field welds, and all scratched or abraded areas in shop coat. All touch up areas shall be first cleaned and then painted using a matching rust-inhibitive paint in color and formulation to match shop coat.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 52 13 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Steel railings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
   2. Handrail brackets.
   3. Shop primer.
   4. Intermediate coats and topcoats.
   5. Bituminous paint.
   6. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
   7. Anchoring cement.
   8. Metal finishes.
   9. Paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
   1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.

B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
   1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
      a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
      b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
      c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Provide type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

2.3 STEEL RAILINGS

A. Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed) or ASTM A513/A513M, Type 5.

B. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

D. Cast Iron Fittings: Either gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Fastener Materials:
   1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railing Components: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
   2. Aluminum Railing Components: Type 304 stainless steel fasteners.

B. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308.
   1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Handrail Brackets: Cast aluminum, center of handrail 3-1/8 inches from [face of railing] [wall].

B. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select in accordance with AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
   1. For aluminum railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

C. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

D. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide products that comply with Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
   1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.

2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

B. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

C. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #1 welds; ornamental quality with no evidence of a welded joint

D. Welded Connections for Aluminum Pipe: Fabricate railings to interconnect members with concealed internal welds that eliminate surface grinding, using manufacturer's standard system of sleeve and socket fittings.

E. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.

F. Form changes in direction as follows:
1. By bending.

G. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

H. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated cap and end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.

I. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

J. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

K. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work.
1. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings.
2. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

L. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

M. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from stainless steel tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than one-fortieth of post height.
1. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.

2. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.

N. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves; however, hot-dip galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3.

C. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1 for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.
1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
1. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.2 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Use stainless steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts are inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle type, or floor type, as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:

D. Install removable railing sections, where indicated on Drawing, in slip-fit stainless steel sockets cast in concrete.

3.3 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Attach handrails to walls with wall brackets. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.

B. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:
1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
4. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set intowood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

C. Touchup Painting:
1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Dimensional lumber, minor timber framing, engineered wood products, APA rated sheathing.

B. Appropriate anchoring and/or fastening devices for wood members, as well as acceptable wood treatment.

C. Preservative and fire-retardant treatment of wood.

D. Structural notes indicated on the drawings regarding rough carpentry shall be considered a part of this specification.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Pertinent Sections of Division 01.

B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

C. Section 05 12 23 - Structural Steel.

D. Section 05 50 00 - Cold-Formed Steel Framing (CFSF) System.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with the provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified. Where any provision of other pertinent codes and standards conflict with this specification, the more stringent provision shall govern.

1. APA PRP-108 - Performance Standards and Qualification Policy for Structural-Use Panels.
2. AQMD - Local Air Quality Management District Regulations.
3. ASTM A153 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
4. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 psi Tensile Strength.
5. ASTM A563 - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
6. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process.
7. ASTM D245 - Standard Practice for Establishing Structural Grades and Related Allowable Properties for Visually Graded Lumber.
8. AWC - Manual for Engineered Wood Construction.
9. AWPA M4 - Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products.
10. AWPA P5 - Standard for Waterborne Preservatives.
11. AWPA T1 - Use Category System: Processing and Treatment Standard.
12. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood.
13. NDS - National Design Specification for Wood Construction with Commentary.
14. NDS Supplement - National Design Specification Values for Wood Construction.

15. NIST PS 1 - Structural Plywood.
16. NIST PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.
17. NIST PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Engineered Wood Products: Obtain each type of engineered wood product through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Preservative and fire-treated lumber: Shall be identified by the Quality Mark of an approved inspection agency in accordance with the California Building Code, and Title 24.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data for each distinct product specified.

1. Submit product data and current ICC Evaluation Reports for framing anchors.

B. Material certificates for dimensional lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses indicated on the documents. Indicate species and grade selected for each use, and design values approved by American Lumber Standards Committee.

C. Wood treatment data as follows, including chemical treatment manufacturer's warranty and instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated materials:

1. For each type of preservative-treated wood product, include certification by treating plant stating type of preservative solution and pressure process used, net amount of preservative retained, and compliance with applicable standard.
2. For waterborne-treated products, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels indicated before shipment to the project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. All lumber shall be delivered, piled, and handled to protect it from warping due to excessive moisture or damage. Lumber shall be stored off the ground and under a waterproof cover properly fastened down to resist wind forces.

B. All installed exposed wood roof nailers, cants, curbs, and similar items shall be protected from moisture until covered with subsequent roofing materials or flashings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Lumber Standards:

1. Wood Structural Panels:

a. Comply with PS 1 or PS 2.

B. Grade and Species:

1. Provide dimensional lumber of any species, graded visually or mechanically, and capable of supporting required loads without exceeding allowable design values according to the "National Design Specification for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

C. Lumber grading rules shall be obtained from one of the following agencies:

1. NELMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association.
2. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. NSLB - Northern Softwood Lumber Bureau.
4. RIS - Redwood Inspection Services.
5. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
6. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
7. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association.
8.

D. When nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA T1 and AWPA U1.

1. Preservative Chemicals:

a. Alkaline Copper Quat (ACQ-C and ACQ-D)
b. Inorganic Boron (SBX)
c. Copper Azole (CBA-A and CA-B)

2. Wood treatment plant shall be experienced in performing work of this section, have specialization in treatment of wood similar to that required for this project, and be licensed by the manufacturer.

B. Kiln dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 18 percent for plywood. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.

D. All treated items shall bear an end tag or permanent ink stamp indicating the following:

1. Identification of treating manufacturer.
2. Type of preservative used.
3. Minimum preservative retention (pcf).
4. End use for which the product is treated.
5. Identity of the accredited inspection agency.
6. Standard to which the product is treated.

E. Application: Contractor to treat wood in accordance with AWPA Standard U1. Provide treated wood materials as indicated on the drawings and at the locations recommended by the following Use Categories:

1. UC2 represents elements exposed to insects and/or in contact with concrete or high humidity. Locations and/or elements are:

    a. Interior above ground flooring and blocking
    b. Interior framing (plywood subfloor)

2.3 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

A. Plywood Subflooring: As indicated on the drawings. Structural I single-floor panels or sheathing.

1. Span Rating: As indicated on the drawings.
2. Thickness: As indicated on the drawings.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. Grounds, Nailers, Blocking, and Shims: Standard, stud, or No. 3 of mixed Southern Pine, Douglas-Fir, Hem-Fir, Hem-Fir (North), or Spruce-Pine-Fir.

B. Wood preservative treatment for wood plates, curbs, cleats, nailing strips, cants, blocking, nailers, and similar items for roof deck construction shall be ACQ or other non-arsenate based preservative. Conform to AQMD, Local Regulations.

1. Oil based preservatives, such as creosote or pentachlorophenol types are not acceptable.
2. Paint surfaces, which are cut after treatment with a concentrated solution of the treatment.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS FASTENING REQUIREMENTS

A. Furnish and install all fasteners and anchoring devices for entire project, which shall include items such as nails, screws, bolts, anchors, and similar items. Common nails shall be used for all fastening in rough carpentry. Exterior exposed nails and screws shall be hot-dip galvanized. Bolts shall have standard threads and be complete with washers and nuts.

1. Lumber attached to metal decking shall be anchored directly with two rows of 1/4 inch diameter bolts or sheet metal lag screws spaced not greater than 24 inches on center for each row.
2. Wood assemblies such as wood curbs, top nailers, and other built-up members shall be anchored with common nails or wood screws having at least 1-1/2 inch anchoring penetration spaced in two staggered rows at 24 inches on center for each row.
3. Miscellaneous nailing shall be at the Contractor's discretion for a secure and tight installation.
4. Pre-drill holes for all nails larger than 20d. Field drill bolt holes for proper matching and bearing.
5. Lead holes for lag screws shall be installed as per NDS. Lag screws shall be screwed and not driven into place.
6. Bolts shall be installed in holes bored with a bit 1/16 inch larger than the diameter of the bolt. Bolts and nuts seating on wood shall have cut steel washers under heads and nuts. Nuts shall be pulled tight and again checked and tightened just prior to enclosing bolted members. Counterbore for bolted heads or nuts only where so indicated on the drawings, and then only to sufficient depth to house the bolt or head or nut and washer. Cut off excessive bolt projection where necessary. Nick threads to prevent loosening.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

B. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, used in treated wood, or in areas of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153.

C. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

D. Power-Driven Fasteners: ESR 1539.

1. Use of machine nailing is subject to a satisfactory jobsite demonstration for each project and approval by the District Representative and the Division of the State Architect. Approval is subject to continued satisfactory performance. Machine nailing will not be approved in 5/16" plywood. If nail heads penetrate outer ply more than would be normal for a hand hammer or if minimum allowable edge distances are not maintained, performance will be deemed unsatisfactory.

E. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

F. Screws for Fastening to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C954 and comply with [CBC Section 2304.10.1], except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

G. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

H. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

I. Metal Framing Anchors

1. General: Provide framing anchors made from metal indicated, of structural capacity, type, and size indicated, and as follows:

a. Approved Manufacturers:

1) KC Metal Products, Inc.
2) Simpson Strong-Tie
3) MiTek USP
4)

b. Research/Evaluation Reports: Provide products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which model code research/evaluation reports exist that show compliance of metal framing anchors, for application indicated, with building code in effect for Project.

c. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, which meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653, G60 coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of rough carpentry or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

C. Apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber and plywood.

D. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. CABO NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Published requirements of metal framing anchor manufacturer.

E. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; predrill as required.

F. All installed wood roof nailers, cants, curbs, and similar items shall be protected from moisture until covered with subsequent materials or flashing.

3.2 WOOD FRAMING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Manual for Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. The design provisions for solid sawn Douglas Fir lumber in the Code are applicable to laminated veneer lumber.

C. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless specifically detailed.

3.3 WOOD STRUCTURAL-USE PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations contained in APA "Engineered Wood Construction Guide" for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Subflooring: As indicated on the drawings.
2. Sheathing: As indicated on the drawings.

3.4 SHEATHING TAPE APPLICATION

A. Apply sheathing tape to joints between sheathing panels and at items penetrating sheathing. Apply at upstanding flashing to overlap both flashing and sheathing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 41 16 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
   2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
   3. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

B. Related requirements:
   1. Division 1 section “Temporary Facilities and Controls” for work restrictions on the installation of products specified in this section.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Show full-size details.
   3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
   4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.
   5. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
   1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Installer Qualifications: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
   1. Provide certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.

B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.

E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.

F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
   1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
   2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
   3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
   4. Edges: PVC edge banding, 3.0 mm thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
   5. Pattern Direction: As indicated.

G. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:
   1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
      a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding, 3.0 mm thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
      b. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
   2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermally fused laminate panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
   3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermally fused laminate panels.

H. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

I. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
   1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.

J. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
   1. As indicated on Color and Material Legend.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Composite Wood Products: Verify products are made using ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde resins, as defined in the California Air Resources Board's "Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products," or are made with no added formaldehyde.
2. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening, self-closing.

B. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.

C. Shelf Rests: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.

D. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.
1. Standard Duty (Grade 1 and Grade 2): Undermount.
2. Heavy-Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Undermount.
   a. Type: Full overtravel extension.
   b. Material: Zinc-plated ball bearing slides.
   c. Motion Feature: Self-closing mechanism.
3. Application:
   a. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
   b. For drawers more than 3 inches high but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
   c. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.

E. Door Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07121.

F. Drawer Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07041.

G. Door and Drawer Silencers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011.

H. Grommets for Cable Passage:
1. Basis of Design Product: Mockett, PS-1B 1-3/4” Flush Mount Desk Grommet or comparable Architect approved product.
2. Color: Satin Chrome (26D).

I. Concealed Countertop Support Brackets:
1. Basis of Design Product: Rakks Concealed EH Countertop Support Bracket, hidden in-wall flush mount heavy-duty aluminum bracket for floating counters and work surfaces.
   a. Size as indicated by manufacturer for countertop depth.
   b. Finish: Mill finish.

J. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for ANSI/BHMA finish number indicated.
1. Satin Chromium Plated: ANSI/BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 652 for steel base.

K. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use

nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

C. Adhesives: Use adhesives that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

B. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

C. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual."
1. For glass in frames, secure glass with removable stops.
2. For exposed glass edges, polish and grind smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.

C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.

D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.
1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections: Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program certifying that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.
1. Inspection entity shall prepare and submit report of inspection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 54 23 - THERMOPLASTIC-POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Adhered thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
   2. Substrate board.
   3. Vapor retarder.
   4. Roof insulation.
   5. Cover board.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. For insulation and roof system component fasteners, include copy of FM Approvals' RoofNav listing.

B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:
   1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
   2. Base flashings and membrane termination details.
   3. Flashing details at penetrations.
   4. Tapered insulation layout, thickness, and slopes.
   5. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roof membrane, fastening spacings, and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.
   6. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
   7. Tie-in with adjoining air barrier.

C. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer Certificates:
   1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
      a. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.
   2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.

B. Product Test Reports: For roof membrane and insulation, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.

C. Research reports.

D. Field Test Reports:

1. Concrete internal relative humidity test reports.
2. Fastener-pullout test results and manufacturer's revised requirements for fastener patterns.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.

B. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.

C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind uplift pressures when tested according to FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897:
1. Zone 1 (Roof Area Field): 30 lbf/sq. ft.
2. Zone 2 (Roof Area Perimeter): 39 lbf/sq. ft.
a. Location: From roof edge to 15-feet inside roof edge.
3. Zone 3 (Roof Area Corners): 54 lbf/sq. ft.
a. Location: 5-feet in each direction from building corner.

D. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and shall be listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.
1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
2. Hail-Resistance Rating: FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-34 VSH.

E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

A. TPO Sheet: ASTM D6878/D6878M, internally fabric- or scrim-reinforced, fabric-backed TPO sheet.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Carlisle Syntec Systems.
b. GAF.
c. Johns Mansville.
2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
3. Exposed Face Color: White.

2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.
1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced TPO sheet flashing, 55 mils thick, minimum, of same color as TPO sheet.

C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.

D. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.

E. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.

F. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.

G. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roofing components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

H. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

I. Substrate Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum board or ASTM C1278/C1278M, fiber-reinforced gypsum board.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. CertainTeed Corporation.
b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
c. National Gypsum Company.
d. USG Corporation.
2. Thickness: 1/2 inch thick.
3. Surface Finish: Factory primed.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDER

A. Self-Adhering-Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D1970/D1970M, polyethylene film laminated to layer of rubberized asphalt adhesive, minimum 40-mil total thickness; maximum permeance

rating of 0.1 perm; cold applied, with slip-resisting surface and release paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
   1. Size: 48 by 96 inches.
   2. Thickness:
      a. Base Layer: 1-1/2 inches.
      b. Upper Layer: Tapered or canted, as indicated on Drawings.

B. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.
   1. Material: Match roof insulation.
   2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch.
   3. Slope:
      a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
      b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners with metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

B. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:
   1. Full-spread, spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.

C. Cover Board: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 2, cellulosic-fiber insulation board, 1/2 inch thick.

D. Cover Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum board or ASTM C1278/C1278M fiber-reinforced gypsum board.
   1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
   2. Surface Finish: Factory primed or unprimed as required by roofing manufacturer.

2.7 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Roofing Asphalt: ASTM D312/D312M, Type III or Type IV.

B. Asphalt Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Verify that minimum concrete drying period recommended by roofing system manufacturer has passed.
   2. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture, and that minimum concrete internal relative humidity is not more than 75 percent, or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer, when tested according to ASTM F2170.

a. Test Frequency: One test probe per each 1000 sq. ft., or portion thereof, of roof deck, with not less than three tests probes.
b. Submit test reports within 24 hours after performing tests.

3. Verify that concrete-curing compounds that will impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.
4. Verify that joints in precast concrete roof decks have been grouted flush with top of concrete.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.

B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning Work on adjoining roofing.

C. Coordinate installation and transition of roofing system component serving as an air barrier with air barrier specified under Section 07 27 26 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SUBSTRATE BOARD

A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, with end joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
1. At steel roof decks, install substrate board at right angle to flutes of deck.
a. Locate end joints over crests of steel roof deck.
2. Tightly butt substrate boards together.
3. Cut substrate board to fit tight around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
4. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck according to recommendations in FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

A. Self-Adhering-Sheet Vapor Retarder: Prime substrate if required by manufacturer. Install self-adhering-sheet vapor retarder over area to receive vapor retarder, side and end lapping each sheet a minimum of 3-1/2 and 6 inches, respectively.
1. Extend vertically up parapet walls and projections to a minimum height equal to height of insulation and cover board.
2. Seal laps by rolling.
3. Application: All locations other than concrete over metal roof decks.

B. Completely seal vapor retarder at terminations, obstructions, and penetrations to prevent air movement into roofing system.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.

B. Comply with roofing system and roof insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Installation Over Metal Decking:
1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
a. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
b. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
c. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
d. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
e. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
f. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation and substrate board using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.
1) Fasten insulation according to requirements in FM Approvals' RoofNav for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
2) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
2. Install upper layers of insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.
a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
d. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
e. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
f. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
g. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
1) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

D. Installation Over Concrete Decks:
1. Install base layer of insulation with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
a. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
b. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
c. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.

1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
d. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
e. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
f. Adhere base layer of insulation to vapor retarder according to FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
1) Prime surface of concrete deck with asphalt primer at rate of 3/4 gal./100 sq. ft., and allow primer to dry.
2) Set insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.
a. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
d. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
e. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
f. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
g. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
1) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.
a. Trim cover board so that water flow is unrestricted.
3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
4. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
a. Set cover board in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED ROOF MEMBRANE

A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Unroll roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.

C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel and Owner's testing and inspection agency.

D. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.

F. Fabric-Backed Roof Membrane Adhesive: Apply to substrate at rate required by manufacturer, and install fabric-backed roof membrane.

G. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.

H. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

I. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roof membrane, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roof membrane and sheet flashings, to ensure a watertight seam installation.
   1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roof membrane and sheet flashings.
   2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
   3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.

J. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF BASE FLASHING

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.10 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed steep-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
5. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

B. Special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
   1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
      a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
      b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
      c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
   2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with [NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing"] [and] [SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual"] requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install copings and roof edge flashings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
   1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
   1. Clear Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
   2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
      a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
      b. Color: Match existing.

3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.
1. Finish: ASTM A480/A480M, No. 2B (bright, cold rolled).

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer in accordance with underlayment manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Carlisle WIP Products; a brand of Carlisle Construction Materials.
b. GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
c. Henry Company.
d. Polyglass USA, Inc.
2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.

B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Solder:
1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless steel sheet manufacturer.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric siliconepolymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.
1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances:
1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams:
1. Seams for Stainless Steel: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

2.6 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Stainless Steel: 0.0156 inch thick.

B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment:
1. Install self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment; wrinkle free.
2. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
3. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures.
4. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses.
5. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller.
6. Roll laps and edges with roller.
7. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
1. Install fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder or sealant.
3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
5. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches o.c.
6. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
7. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
8. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or

corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.
1. Pretin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pretinning where pretinned surface would show in completed Work.
2. Do not solder aluminum sheet.
3. Do not pretin zinc-tin alloy-coated copper.
4. Do not use torches for soldering.
5. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint.
    a. Fill joint completely.
    b. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
6. Stainless Steel Soldering:
    a. Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux.
    b. Promptly remove acid-flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering.
    c. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
7. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard.
1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.
2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing:
1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.

3. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

C. Copings:
1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.
   a. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers.
   b. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch centers.
3. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless steel draw band and tighten.

E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing.
1. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing.
2. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing.
3. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL FLASHINGS

A. Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 13 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Penetration firestopping systems for the following applications:
      a. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
      b. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
   1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Approval according to FM Approval 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
   1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
   1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
   2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
      b. Hilti, Inc.
      c. Tremco, Inc.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
   1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
   1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
   2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

D. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.

E. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
   1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

D. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
   1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
   2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
   3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: As indicated on drawings, label walls containing penetration firestopping.
   1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling.

B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
   1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
   2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
   3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
   4. Date of installation.
   5. Manufacturer's name.
   6. Installer's name.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner may engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E2174.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 43 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.
1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Approvals according to FM Approvals 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

2.2 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.

B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E1966 or UL 2079.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
      b. Hilti, Inc.
      c. Tremco, Inc.
   2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.

C. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E84.

D. Accessories: Provide components of joint firestopping systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. General: Install joint firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
   1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.

D. Install elastomeric fill materials for joint firestopping systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
   1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
   2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
   3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels are visible

to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Joint Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E2393.

B. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
3. Urethane joint sealants.
4. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
5. Latex joint sealants.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty Documentation:

1. Manufacturers' special warranties.
2. Installer's special warranties.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content: Verify sealants and sealant primers comply with the following:

1. Architectural sealants have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
3. Sealants and sealant primers for porous substrates have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.

2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.

B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

C. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

B. Urethane, M, NS, 25, T, NT: Multicomponent, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) Type O (open-cell material) Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
   a. Concrete.
   b. Masonry.
   c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

a. Metal.
b. Glass.
c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

G. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

H. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.3 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Exterior Joints

1. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
   a. Joint Locations:
      1) Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of windows.
   b. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT.
   c. Joint-Sealant Color: Provide a unique custom color sealant for each color of material listed in “Joint Locations” above.

B. Interior Joints

1. Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces:
   a. Joint Locations:
      1) Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
   b. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P, 25, T.
   c. Joint-Sealant Color: Provide a unique custom color sealant for each color of material listed in “Joint Locations” above.
2. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement:
   a. Joint Locations:
      1) Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
      2) Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
      3) Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
   b. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
   c. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
3. Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
   a. Joint Locations:
      1) Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
      2) Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
      3) Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
   b. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
   c. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Concealed Mastics

1. Concealed mastics:
   a. Joint Locations:
      1) Aluminum thresholds.
      2) Sill plates.
      3) Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

b. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.
c. Joint-Sealant Color: Gray.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 92 19 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Acoustical joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data.

B. Samples: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants, showing full range of available colors for each product exposed to view.

C. Acoustical joint-sealant schedule.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Test and Evaluation Reports:
   1. Product test reports.

B. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty Documentation:
   1. Manufacturers' special warranties.
   2. Installer's special warranties.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Installer's Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace acoustical joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish acoustical joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies in accordance with ASTM E90.

B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C834.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offers products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials.
   b. Hilti, Inc.
   c. Pecora Corporation.
   d. Tremco Incorporated.
   e. USG Corporation.
2. Colors of Exposed Acoustical Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive acoustical joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919, ASTM C1193, and manufacturer's written instructions for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.

C. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 95 13.13 - INTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes interior expansion joint cover assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each expansion joint cover assembly.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, block-out requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams and a tabular schedule of expansion joint cover assemblies.

C. Samples: For each expansion joint cover assembly and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing.

B. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion joint cover assemblies.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Expansion joint cover assemblies shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Provide expansion joint cover assemblies with fire barriers identical to those of systems tested for fire resistance according to UL 2079 or ASTM E1966 by a qualified testing agency.
   1. Hose Stream Test: Wall-to-wall and wall-to-ceiling assemblies shall be subjected to hose stream testing.

C. Expansion Joint Design Criteria:
   1. Type of Movement: Seismic.
      a. Joint Movement: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 FLOOR EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Metal-Plate Floor Joint Cover IEJ-1: Metal cover plate fixed on one side of joint gap and free to slide on other.
   1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with project requirements, provide Construction Specialties RFD series or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Inpro Corporation.
      b. Nystrom, Inc.
   2. Application: Floor to floor.

3. Installation: Surface mounted.
4. Load Capacity:
   a. Uniform Load: 50 lb/sq. ft..
   b. Concentrated Load: 300 lb.
   c. Maximum Deflection: 0.0625 inch.
5. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that indicated on Drawings.
6. Cover-Plate Design: Plain.
7. Exposed Metal:
   a. Aluminum: Mill.

2.4 WALL EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Elastomeric-Seal Wall Joint Cover IEJ-2: Assembly consisting of elastomeric seal anchored to frames fixed to sides of joint gap.
   1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with project requirements, provide Construction Specialties FWF series or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Inpro Corporation.
      b. Nystrom, Inc.
   2. Application: Wall to wall.
   3. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that indicated on Drawings.
   4. Exposed Metal:
      a. Aluminum: Mill.
   5. Seal: Preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions.
      a. Color: White.

2.5 CEILING EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Elastomeric-Seal Ceiling Joint Cover IEJ-3: Assembly consisting of elastomeric seal anchored to frames fixed to sides of joint gap.
   1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with project requirements, provide Construction Specialties FWF series or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Inpro Corporation.
      b. Nystrom, Inc.
   2. Application: Ceiling to ceiling.
   3. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that indicated on Drawings.
      a. Aluminum: Mill.
   4. Seal: Preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions.
      a. Color: White.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B209, Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.

B. Elastomeric Seals: Manufacturer's standard preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions to be installed in metal frames.

C. Fire Barriers: Any material or material combination, to comply with performance criteria for required fire-resistance rating.

D. Moisture Barrier: Manufacturer's standard, flexible elastomeric material.

E. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Mill finish.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturer's standard attachment devices, as indicated or required for complete installations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Prepare substrates according to expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion joint cover assemblies.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion joint cover assemblies and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

D. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion joint cover assemblies.
   1. Repair or grout block out as required for continuous frame support using nonmetallic, shrinkage-resistant grout.
   2. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
      a. Shimming is not permitted.
   3. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
   4. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation.
   5. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
   6. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches from each end and not more than 24 inches o.c.

E. Seals: Install elastomeric seals and membranes in frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.
   1. Provide in continuous lengths for straight sections.
   2. Seal transitions. Vulcanize or heat-weld field-spliced joints as recommended by manufacturer.
   3. Installation: Mechanically lock seals into frames or adhere to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.

F. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion joint cover assemblies change direction or abut other materials.

G. Terminate exposed ends of expansion joint cover assemblies with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.

H. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Coordinate installation of expansion joint cover assembly materials and associated work so complete assemblies comply with performance requirements.
   1. Fire Barriers: Install fire barriers to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of joint, including transitions and field splices.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete.

B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
   2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
   1. Elevations of each door type.
   2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
   3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.

C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Field quality control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1 and the following:
   1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

B. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of egress door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:
   1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing in accordance with UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
2. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing in accordance with NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.2 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 3; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level A..
1. Doors:
a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
e. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
f. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel stiffener core for fire-rated and temperature-rise-rated doors.
2. Frames:
a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
b. Sidelite Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
c. Construction: Face welded.

2.3 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B..
1. Doors:
a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
e. Edge Bevel: Bevel lock edge 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.

g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
h. Core: Manufacturer's standard.

2. Frames:
a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
b. Construction: Full profile welded.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:
1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.

B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.

C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.

D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" or Section 08 88 13 “Fire Rated Glazing.”

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
   1. Sidelite Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding.
   2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
      a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
      b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
   1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
   2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

D. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with miteredhairline joints.
   1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with beveled stops unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
   3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
   4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
   5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
   1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
   1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
      a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
      b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
   2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
   3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
      a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
   4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
   5. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
   6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
      a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
      b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
      c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
      d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

B. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
   1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
   2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances in accordance with NFPA 80.
   3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors in accordance with NFPA 105.

C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection Agency: Engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Inspections:
   1. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.
   2. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements in accordance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.

C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.4 REPAIR

A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 14 16 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors for transparent finish.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
1. Door core materials and construction.
2. Door edge construction
3. Door face type and characteristics.
4. Door trim for openings.
5. Door frame construction.
6. Factory-machining criteria.
7. Factory- finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
1. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
5. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
6. Clearances and undercuts.
7. Requirements for veneer matching.
8. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

C. Samples: For factory-finished doors.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For door inspector.
1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1.
2. Egress Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4.
3. Submit copy of DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certificate.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

B. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall comply with qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1 and the following:
   1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

C. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of egress door assemblies shall comply with qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:
   1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Wood Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252.
   1. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
   1. Provide certificates from AWI certification program indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
      a. Contractor shall register the Work under this Section with the AWI Quality Certification Program at www.awiqcp.org or by calling 855-345-0991.

2.3 SOLID-CORE, FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Doors <WD-1>:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Masonite Architectural.
      b. Oshkosh Door Company.
      c. VT Industries, Inc.
   2. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Extra Heavy Duty.
   3. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
   4. Faces: Single-ply wood veneer not less than 1/50 inch thick.
      a. Species: As indicated in Color and Material Legend.
      b. Cut: As indicated in Color and Material Legend.
      c. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
      d. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
      e. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.
      f. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridor-door faces do not need to match where they are separated by 10 feet or more.

g. Room Match: Provide door faces of compatible color and grain within each separate room or area of building.

5. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge Type A.
   a. Fire-Rated Single Doors: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed vertical edges.
   b. Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
   c. Mineral-Core Doors: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
      1) Screw-Holding Capability: 550 lbf in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.
6. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:
   a. ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 particleboard.
      1) Provide doors with glued-wood-stave cores instead of particleboard cores for doors scheduled to receive exit devices in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."
      2) Screw Withdrawal, Face: 550 lbf.
      3) Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 550 lbf.
   b. Either glued wood stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.
7. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.
   a. Blocking for Mineral-Core Doors: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
8. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.
   1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
   1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
   2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
   3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
   4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.
   5. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
   1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
   2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.
1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors.

C. Transparent Finish:
1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
2. Finish: Architectural Woodwork Standards System-5, Varnish, Conversion.
3. Staining: Match Architect's sample.
4. Effect: Open-grain finish.
5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."

B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.
1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
b. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
3. Install fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80.

D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection Agency: Engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.

B. Inspections:
1. Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program, certifying that wood doors and frames, including installation, comply with requirements of AWI/AWMCA/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for the specified grade.
2. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.
3. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically

controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements in accordance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.

C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 31 13 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Access doors and frames.
   2. Fire-rated access doors and frames.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each type of access door and frame and for each finish specified.

C. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of applicable room name and number in which access door is located.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges AP-1:
   1. Description: Face of door flush with frame; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation and concealed hinge.
   2. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
   3. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage, factory primed.
   4. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door.
   5. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, hex-head wrench operated.

2.2 FIRE-RATED ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges AP-2:
   1. Description: Door face flush with frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation, self-closing door, and concealed hinge.
   2. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
   3. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that indicated.
   4. Temperature-Rise Rating: 450 deg F at the end of 30 minutes.
   5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.036 inch, 20 gage, factory primed.
   6. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
   7. Latch and Lock: Self-closing, self-latching door hardware, operated by key.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A879/A879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

C. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

B. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

C. Latch and Lock Hardware:
1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections:
1. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated access door in accordance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.

B. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

D. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated access door indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 41 13 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Aluminum-framed storefront systems.
2. Aluminum-framed entrance door systems.

B. RELATED REQUIREMENTS
1. See Division 1 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES for “Color Family Sample Submittal” requirements related to this section.
2. See Division 1 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES for “Interdependent Systems Submittal” requirements related to this section.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
2. Include full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
   a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
   b. Anchorage points
   c. Loads and reactions imposed upon supporting structure at anchorage points.
   d. Expansion provisions.
   e. Glazing.
   f. Flashing and drainage.
3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
4. Include point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the following:
   a. Power requirements for each electrically operated door hardware.
   b. Location and types of switches, signal device, conduit sizes, and number and size of wires.
5. Indicate attachment points and method of attachment. At each attachment point indicate loads and reactions.

C. Color Family Sample Submittal:
1. Samples: For each type of metal indicated and each color specified.

D. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.

E. Delegated Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Energy Performance Certificates: NFRC-certified energy performance values from manufacturer.

B. Product test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:
1. Installers: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer and that employs a qualified glazing contractor for this Project who is certified under the North American Contractor Certification Program (NACC) for Architectural Glass & Metal (AG&M) contractors.
2. Delegated Design Engineer: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in state where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the type indicated.
3. Egress Door Inspector: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of egress door assemblies shall comply with qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:
a. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty, Anodized Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of anodized finishes within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
   1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
   2. Failure also includes the following:
      a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
      b. Glass breakage.
      c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
      d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
      e. Failure of operating units.

C. Deflection:
      a. Floor Slab Deflection: L/360.
      b. Roof Slab Deflection: L/360.

D. Structural Loads:
   1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
   2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Deflection of Framing Members Supporting Glass: At design wind load, as follows:
   1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans of up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches.
   2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.
   3. Cantilever Deflection: Limited to 2L/175 at unsupported cantilevers.

F. Structural: Test in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M as follows:
   1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
   2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
   3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test in accordance with ASTM E331 as follows:
   1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested in accordance with a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

H. Energy Performance: Certified and labeled by manufacturer for energy performance as follows:
   1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor):
      a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: U-factor for the system of not more than 0.41 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.
   2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC):
      a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: SHGC for the system of not more than 0.26 0.35 as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.
   3. Air Leakage:

a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: Air leakage for the system of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.

4. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF):
   a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: CRF for the system of not less than 35 as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.

I. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.
   1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide EFCO Corporation; Series 526 Storefront Framing or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Kawneer North America, an Arconic company.
   2. Oldcastle Building Envelope.
   3. YKK AP America Inc.

B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
   1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken.
   2. Interior Vestibule Framing Construction: Nonthermal.
   3. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
   4. Finish: High-performance organic finish.
   5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
   6. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
   7. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.

C. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

2.3 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide EFCO Corporation; 2-inch Thermastile Series D302 Medium Stile entrance door or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Kawneer North America, an Arconic company.
   2. Oldcastle Building Envelope.
   3. YKK AP America Inc.

B. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.
   1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
   2. Door Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch nominal width.
   3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
      a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."

2.5 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.

B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221.

C. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.

D. Steel Reinforcement:
1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

E. Steel Reinforcement Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods in accordance with recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces in accordance with applicable SSPC standard.

F. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

G. Recycled Content of Aluminum Components: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.

6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

G. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project in accordance with Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, [AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm] [AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm] or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not install damaged components.

C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.

D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.

E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.

F. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

G. Metal Protection:
1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

H. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.

I. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

J. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF GLAZING

A. Install glazing as specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE DOORS

A. Install entrance doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
   1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
   2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware in accordance with entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
   1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested in accordance with AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
      a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
   2. Air Leakage: ASTM E783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
      a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
   3. Water Penetration: ASTM E1105 at a minimum uniform and cyclic static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft., and shall not evidence water penetration.
   4. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each aluminum-framed entrance door equipped with panic hardware, each aluminum-framed entrance door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled aluminum-framed egress door, and each aluminum-framed entrance door equipped with special locking arrangements, in accordance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.

C. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 41 23 – FIRE-RATED STEEL FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Fire-rated glazing and framing systems for installation as vision lights in fire-rated doors, full vision fire-rated doors, sidelights, and transoms in interior openings

B. Verify that Section titles referenced below are correct for this Project's Specifications. Revise the Section number and title below to suit project requirements, specification practices and section content. Refer to CSI MasterFormat for other section numbers and titles.

C. Verify other nearby items are specified. These include concrete and masonry inserts, concealed flashing.

D. Related Sections:

1. Section 05 12 00 “Structural Steel Framing:” Steel attachment members.
2. Section 05 50 00 “Metal Fabrications:” Steel attachment members inserts and anchors.
3. Section 07 84 00 “Firestopping:” Firestops between work of this section and other fire resistive assemblies.
4. Section 08 11 13 “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.” Hollow Metal doors prepped for the work of this section.
5. Section 08 71 00 “Door Hardware:” Door hardware other than that provided by the work of this section.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Adjust lists below to suit Project. Specifically this means to delete the types of finish that are not used AAMA 2603 thru 2605 and if the system is used in interior applications all the air and water infiltration testing and standards may be removed.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA)
1. AAMA 2603-2002 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.
2. AAMA 2604-2005 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.
3. AAMA 2605-2005 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. Fire safety related:

a. ASTM E119: Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

2. Material related

a. ASTM A1008/ A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low Alloy, and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2007.
b. ASTM A1011/ A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2006b.

D. American Welding Society (AWS)

1. AWS D1.3 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel; 2007

E. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc

1. BHMA A156 - American National Standards for door hardware; 2006 (ANSI/BHMA A156).

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. NFPA 80: Standard for Fire Doors and Windows.
2. NFPA 252: Standard of Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
3. NFPA 257: Standard for Fire Test of Window Assemblies

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1. UL 9: Fire Tests of Window Assemblies
2. UL 10 B: Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
3. UL 10 C: Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Window & Door Assemblies
4. UL 263: Fire tests of Building Construction and Materials
5. UL 752: Ratings of Bullet-Resistant Materials

H. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. ANSI Z97.1: Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

I. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC):

1. CPSC 16 CFR 120: Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

J. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)

1. ASCE 7 – Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; 2005

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Manufacturer: A firm that produces primary glass, fabricated glass or framing as defined in referenced glazing publications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Technical Information: Submit latest edition of manufacturer's product data providing product descriptions, technical data, Intertek Testing Services (ITS), listings and installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations and details of product showing component dimensions; framed opening requirements, dimensions, tolerances, and attachment to structure

C. Hardware schedule: List of manufacturer supplied hardware and verification of cylinder size complying with Section 08 71 00.

D. Samples: For following products:

1. Glass sample.
2. Sample of frame.
3. Verification of sample of selected finish.

E. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.

F. Warranties: Submit manufacturer's warranty.

G. Certificates of compliance from glass and glazing materials manufacturers attesting that glass and glazing materials furnished for project comply with requirements.

1. Separate certification will not be required for glazing materials bearing manufacturer's permanent label designating type and thickness of glass, provided labels represent a quality control program involving a recognized certification agency or independent testing laboratory acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to

1. International Accreditation Service for a Type A Third-Party Inspection Body (Field Services ICC-ES Third-Party Inspections Standard Operating Procedures, 00-BL-S0400 and S0401)

2. International Accreditation Service for Testing Body-Building Materials and Systems

a. Fire Testing

1) ASTM Standard E119
2) CPSC Standard 16 CFR 1201
3) NFPA Standards 251, 252, 257
4) UL Standards 9, 10B, 10C, 1784
5) EN 1634-1

B. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in glass installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glass installers for this

Project who are certified under the National Glass Association Glazier Certification Program as Level 2 (Senior Glaziers) or Level 3 (Master Glaziers).

C. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each product and installation method indicated.

E. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by ITS, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252, ASTM E119. Assemblies must be factory-welded or come complete with factory-installed mechanical joints and must not require job site fabrication.

F. Fire-Rated Window Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by ITS, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257, ASTM E119. Assemblies must be factory-welded or come complete with factory-installed mechanical joints and must not require job site fabrication.

G. Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies: Assemblies complying with ASTM E119 that are classified and labeled by ITS, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing in accordance with UL 263, ASTM E119.

H. Listings and Labels – Fire-Rated Assemblies: Under current follow-up service by Intertek Testing Services (ITS) maintaining a current listing or certification. Label assemblies in accordance with limits of manufacturer's listing.

I. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following:

1. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 as follows:

a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:

1) Accessible doors no more than 5 lbf (22.2 N) push or pull force
2) Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction

Compliance with this standard requires auto openers to be added to the opening due to the weight of the doors. Coordinate the addition of auto-openers with the Division 8 section "Door Hardware" or other section containing these devices. Verify that the Authority Having Jurisdiction is using NFPA 101 and/or IBC and which edition dates of both as a requirement for the facility.

2. IBC 2012 Chapter 10 Means of Egress: Comply with the following for means of egress doors:

a. Latches, Locks, and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks shall not require the use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

b. Door Closers: Not more than 30 lbf (133 N) to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to open door to minimum required width.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store and handle under provisions specified by manufacturer.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Obtain field measurements prior to fabrication of frame units. If field measurements will not be available in a timely manner coordinate planned measurements with the work of other sections.

1. Note whether field or planned dimensions were used in the creation of the shop drawings.

B. Coordinate the work of this section with others effected including but not limited to: other interior components and door hardware beyond that provided by this section

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace components of fire-rated steel framed assembles that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS – FIRE-RATED WALL ASSEMBLY

A. Manufacturer Glazing Material: “AGC Pyrobel® by McGrory Glass®” fire-rated glazing as fabricated and distributed by McGrory Glass, 1400 Grandview Avenue, Paulsboro, NJ 08066 phone (800.220.3749) e-mail fire@mcgrory.com, website https://www.mcgroryfire.com.

B. Frame System: “forster fuego® light by McGrory Glass” fire-rated [steel] frame system as manufactured and supplied by McGrory Glass, 1400 Grandview Avenue, Paulsboro, NJ 08066 phone (800.220.3749) e-mail fire@mcgrory.com website https://www.mcgroryfire.com.

C. Substitutions: Substitutions for Glazing Material and Frame System not permitted.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire Rating Requirements

1. Doors: Capable of providing a fire rating for 60 minutes.
2. Walls: Capable of providing a fire rating for 60 minutes

B. Design Requirements

1. Dimensions – Door and Framing:

    a. Door framing face dimension: 2-3/8-inch.
    b. Depth of door framing: 2-9/16-inch.
    c. Door style face dimension: 3-9/16-inch.
    d. Door cross rail (if applicable) face: 3-9/16-inch.
    e. Depth of stile, header, sill and cross rail: 2 9/16-inch

2. Construction: Narrow-profile, roll-formed steel architectural grade specialty fire doors. Conventional break-shape type hollow metal steel fire-rated doors will not be considered an acceptable substitute for the forster fuego® light by McGrory Glass doors specified in this section as they do not conform to the project design intent and/or aesthetic and quality standards.

    a. Knock down frames are not permitted.

2.3 MATERIALS - GLASS

A. Fire-Rated Glazing FRG-60: Composed of multiple sheets of low iron, high-visible-light transmission glass laminated with intumescent interlayers.

B. Impact Safety Resistance: ANSI Z97.1 and CPSC 16CFR1201 (Cat. I and II).

C. Interior Glazing Properties

1. Fire Rating: 60 minutes
2. Manufacturer’s designation: 60-25
3. Glazing type: Single
4. Nominal thickness: 1 inch.
5. Weight: 12.3 lb/sf.
6. Daylight Transmission: 88%.
7. Sound Transmission Coefficient: 40dB.

D. Logo: Each piece of fire-rated glazing shall be labeled with a permanent logo including name of product, manufacture, testing laboratory (ITS), fire rating period, safety glazing standards, and date of manufacture.

E. Glazing Accessories: Manufacturer’s standard compression gaskets, spacers, setting blocks and other accessories necessary for a complete installation.

2.4 MATERIALS – STEEL FRAMES AND DOORS

A. Adjust list of minutes below to suit Project.

B. Steel Framing System 60 min.

1. Frame: Steel profiled formed tubing permanently joined with steel bolts.
2. Insulation: Insulate framing system against effects of fire, smoke, and heat transfer from either side. Insulate profiled steel tubing using a shell construction that incorporates Promatect-H intermediate interlayer. Firmly pack perimeter of framing system to rough opening with mineral wool fire stop insulation or appropriately rated intumescent sealant.

3. Steel Glazing Beads: Extruded steel beads with dimensions recommended by manufacturer to securely hold glazing material in place.
4. Fasteners: Type recommended by manufacturer
5. Glazing Accessories: Set AGC Pyrobel® by McGrory Glass glass using calcium silicate or setting blocks.
6. Glazing Gaskets: Glaze AGC Pyrobel® by McGrory Glass glass with approved EPDM glazing gaskets.

C. Steel Door System 60 min.:

1. Manufacturer's standard single leaf and double leaf doors with manufacture's standard hardware.
2. Coordinate door hardware with cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00 Door Hardware.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Furnish interior frame assemblies "K-D".

1. When necessary, splice frames too large for shop fabrication or shipping or to fit in available building openings.
2. Fit with suitable fasteners.
3. Knock-down doors and door perimeter frames are not permitted

B. Field glaze door and frame assemblies.

C. Factory prepare steel door assemblies and install all hardware.

D. Fabrication Dimensions: Fabricate fire-rated assembly to field dimensions.

E. Obtain approved Shop Drawings prior to fabrication.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish frames after assembly.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable.

2.7 POWDER COAT FINISHES

A. Finish after fabrication.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable.

C. Interior Steel Finishes

1. Powder-Coat Finish: Polyester Super Durable powder coating which meets AAMA 2604 for chalking and fading. Apply manufacturer's standard powder coating finish system applied to factory-assembled frames before shipping, complying with manufacturer's recommended instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.
2. Color and Gloss: Match Architect's sample.
3. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Tiger Drylac.
    b. Additional manufacturers as approved by McGrory Glass

2.8 DOOR HARDWARE

A. Furnish hardware with 60 minute fire door by the manufacturer. Select hardware from door manufacturer’s standard recommended and approved hardware groups as specified in Division 8 Section “Door Hardware”.

B. Provide power assisted hardware for use at any door that cannot meet the opening force(s) required by code noted in Part I above.

1. High energy, power-operated doors must meet the requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.10 and power-assisted low energy doors must comply with ANSI/BHMA 156.19

2.9 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and members to which the work of this section attaches or adjoins prior to frame installation.

B. Provide openings plumb, square and within allowable tolerances.

1. The manufacturer recommends 3/8 inch shim space at all walls

C. Notify Architect of any conditions which jeopardize the integrity of the proposed fire wall / door system.

D. Do not proceed until such conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fire-rated steel framed entrances and storefronts as described in manufacturer’s written installation instructions.

3.3 REPAIR AND TOUCH UP

A. Limited to minor repair of small scratches. Use only manufacturer's recommended products.

1. Such repairs shall match original finish for quality or material and view.

B. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust door function and hardware for smooth operation. Coordinate with other hardware suppliers for function and use of any other attached hardware.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

1. Do not clean with astringent cleaners. Use a clean "grit free" cloth and a small amount of mild soap and water or mild detergent.
2. Do not use any of the following:

a. Steam jets.
b. Abrasives.
c. Strong acidic or alkaline detergents, or surface-reactive agents.
d. Detergents not recommended in writing by the manufacturer.
e. Do not use any detergent above 77 degrees F.
f. Organic solvents including but not limited to those containing ester, ketones, alcohols, aromatic compounds, glycol ether, or halogenated hydrocarbons.
g. Metal or hard parts of cleaning equipment must not touch the glass surface.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

C. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware
2. Electronic access control system components
3. Field verification, preparation and modification of existing doors and frames to receive new door hardware.

B. Section excludes:

1. Windows
2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
3. Signage
4. Toilet accessories
5. Overhead doors

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 "General Requirements" sections for Allowances, Alternates, Owner Furnished Contractor Installed, Project Management and Coordination.
2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry"
3. Division 06 Section "Finish Carpentry"
4. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
5. Division 08 Sections for Doors and Frames.
6. Division 09 sections for touchup, finishing or refinishing of existing openings modified by this section.
7. Division 26 "Electrical" sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.
8. Division 28 "Electronic Safety and Security" sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system and fire alarm system.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. UL LLC

1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
3. Keying Systems and Nomenclature
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

C. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association

1. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
2. NFPA 80 – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
4. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
5. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

D. ANSI - American National Standards Institute

1. ANSI A117.1 – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
3. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames
6. ANSI/DHI A115.IG – Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware

E. ICC – International Code Council, Inc

1. ICC IBC – International Building Code
2. ICC 500 – ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters

F. Builders Hardware Manufacturing Association (BHMA)

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Submittal Procedures.
2. Prior to forwarding submittal:
   a. Comply with procedures for verifying existing door and frame compatibility for new hardware, as specified in PART 3, ''EXAMINATION'' article, herein.
   b. Review drawings and Sections from related trades to verify compatibility with specified hardware.
   c. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals: deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.

B. Action Submittals:

1. Product Data: Submit technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:
   a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
      1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
      2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
      3) Point-to-point wiring.
      4) Risers.

3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample of requested door hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.

a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.

4. Door Hardware Schedule:
   a. Submit concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work critical in Project construction schedule.
   b. Submit under direct supervision of a Door Hardware Institute (DHI) certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule published by DHI.
   c. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each opening, include:
      1) Door Index: door number, heading number, and Architect's hardware set number.
      2) Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
      3) Name and manufacturer of each item.
      4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
      5) Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
      6) Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
      7) Mounting locations for hardware.
      8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
      9) Degree of door swing and handing.
      10) Operational Description of openings with electrified hardware covering egress, ingress (access), and fire/smoke alarm connections.

5. Key Schedule:
   a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule that includes levels of keying, explanations of key system's function, key symbols used, and door numbers controlled.
   b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
   c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
   d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
   e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion. Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
   f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.

C. Informational Submittals:

1. Provide Qualification Data for Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
2. Provide Product Data:
   a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
   b. Include warranties for specified door hardware.

D. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
   a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
   b. Catalog pages for each product.
   c. Final approved hardware schedule edited to reflect conditions as installed.

d. Final keying schedule
e. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.
f. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.

E. Inspection and Testing:

1. Submit written reports to the Owner and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) of the results of functional testing and inspection for:
   a. Fire door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 80.
   b. Required egress door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 101.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications and Responsibilities:

1. Supplier: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with a minimum of 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project. Supplier to be recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturer of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in the Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff, a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
2. Installer: Qualified tradesperson skilled in the application of commercial grade hardware with experience installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality as indicated for this Project.
3. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
   a. For door hardware: DHI certified AHC or DHC.
   b. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
   c. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
   d. Capable of producing wiring diagram and coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.

4. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.

B. Certifications:

1. Fire-Rated Door Openings:
   a. Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   b. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by UL LLC, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

2. Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies:
   a. Provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105
   b. Comply with the maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.

3. Electrified Door Hardware
   a. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

4. Accessibility Requirements:
   a. Comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article 087100, 1.02.D3 herein for door hardware on doors in an accessible route. This project must comply with all Federal Americans with Disability Act regulations and all Local Accessibility Regulations.

C. Pre-Installation Meetings

1. Keying Conference
   a. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
      1) Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
      2) Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
      3) Requirements for key control system.
      4) Requirements for access control.
      5) Address for delivery of keys.

2. Pre-installation Conference
   a. Not more than 2 weeks prior to beginning door, frame and hardware installation, installing contractor shall meet with the door hardware manufacturer to review installation and adjustment procedures, as well as UL and NFPA compliance, for all major types (locks, closers and exit devices).
   b. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   c. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
   d. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
   e. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
   f. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
   g. Review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.

3. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference:
   a. Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.

C. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.

D. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

E. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.

F. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with General Contractor, all required trades, MSU PD&C Project Manager, and MSU Networking and Telecommunications.

C. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

D. Existing Openings: Where existing doors, frames and/or hardware are to remain, field verify existing functions, conditions and preparations and coordinate to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within published warranty period.

1. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.
2. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated in manufacturer's published listings.
    a. Mechanical Warranty
        1) Locks
            a) 10 years
        2) Exit Devices
            a) 10 years
        3) Closers
            a) 30 years
        4) Automatic Operators
            a) 2 years
    b. Electrical Warranty
        1) Exit Devices
            a) 3 years

1.08 MAINTENANCE

A. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

B. Turn over unused materials to Owner for maintenance purposes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The Owner requires use of certain products for their unique characteristics and project suitability to ensure continuity of existing and future performance and maintenance standards. After investigating available product offerings, the Awarding Authority has elected to prepare proprietary specifications. These products are specified with the notation: "No Substitute."

1. Where "No Substitute" is noted, submittals and substitution requests for other products will not be considered.

B. Approval of alternate manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as "Scheduled Manufacturer" or "Acceptable Manufacturers" in the individual article for the product category are only to be considered by official substitution request in accordance with section 01 25 00.

C. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in "Acceptable Manufacturers" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.

D. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Fabrication

1. Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. provide screws according to manufacturer’s recognized installation standards for application intended.
2. Finish exposed screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
3. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible for hardware units exposed when door is closed. Coordinate with “Metal Doors and Frames”, “Flush Wood Doors”, “Stile and Rail Wood Doors” to ensure proper reinforcements. Advise the Architect where visible fasteners, such as thru bolts, are required.

B. Modification and Preparation of Existing Doors: Where existing door hardware is indicated to be removed and reinstalled.

1. Provide necessary fillers, Dutchmen, reinforcements, and fasteners, compatible with existing materials, as required for mounting new opening hardware and to cover existing door and frame preparations.
2. Use materials which match materials of adjacent modified areas.
3. When modifying existing fire-rated openings, provide materials permitted by NFPA 80 as required to maintain fire-rating.

C. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.

1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

D. Cable and Connectors:

1. Where scheduled in the hardware sets, provide each item of electrified hardware and wire harnesses with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
2. Provide Molex connectors that plug directly into connectors from harnesses, electric locking and power transfer devices.
3. Provide through-door wire harness for each electrified locking device installed in a door and wire harness for each electrified hinge, electrified continuous hinge, electrified pivot, and electric power transfer for connection to power supplies.

2.03 HINGES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Hager

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
2. Provide five knuckle, ball bearing hinges.
3. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
   a. Exterior: Standard or heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
   b. Interior: Standard or heavy weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high

4. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
   a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
   b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

5. 2 inches or thicker doors:
   a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
   b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high

6. Adjust hinge width for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
7. Provide minimum three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
8. Where new hinges are specified for existing doors or existing frames, provide new hinges of identical size to hinge preparation present in existing door or existing frame.
9. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
   a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
   b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
   c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
   d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
   e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins

10. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.

2.04 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Select
   b. Best
   c. Roton
   d. ABH
   e. Hager

B. Requirements:

1. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
2. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
3. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
4. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
5. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
6. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
7. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.05 ELECTRIC POWER TRANSFER

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Von Duprin EPT-10

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide power transfer with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
2. Locate electric power transfer per manufacturer's template and UL requirements, unless interference with operation of door or other hardware items.

2.06 FLUSH BOLTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Rockwood

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide automatic, constant latching, and manual flush bolts with forged bronze or stainless-steel face plates, extruded brass levers, and with wrought brass guides and strikes. Provide 12 inch (305 mm) steel or brass rods at doors up to 90 inches (2286 mm) in height. For doors over 90 inches (2286 mm) in height increase top rods by 6 inches (152 mm) for each additional 6 inches (152 mm) of door height. Provide dust-proof strikes at each bottom flush bolt.

2.07 COORDINATORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Rockwood

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Where pairs of doors are equipped with automatic flush bolts, an astragal, or other hardware that requires synchronized closing of the doors, provide bar-type coordinating device, surface applied to underside of stop at frame head.
2. Provide filler bar of correct length for unit to span entire width of opening, and appropriate brackets for parallel arm door closers, surface vertical rod exit device strikes, or other stop mounted hardware. Factory-prepared coordinators for vertical rod devices as specified.

2.08 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Yale 8800 series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
2. Provide locks manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
3. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
4. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
5. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
6. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Where scheduled, provide a request to exit (RX) switch that is actuated with rotation of inside lever.
7. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.
   a. Provide levers that return to within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of door face.

b. Lever Design: <INSERT LEVER DESIGN>.

2.09 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS – GRADE 1

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Yale 5400LN series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide cylindrical locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset, unless noted otherwise, with 1/2-inch latch throw. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
4. Provide locksets with separate anti-rotation thru-bolts, and no exposed screws.
5. Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
6. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
7. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.
8. Lever Trim: Solid cast levers without plastic inserts and wrought roses on both sides.
   a. Provide levers that return to within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of door face.
   b. Lever Design: <INSERT LEVER DESIGN>.

2.10 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Von Duprin 99/33A series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide grooved touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
4. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
6. Provide exit devices with weather resistant components that can withstand harsh conditions of various climates and corrosive cleaners used in outdoor pool environments.
7. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
8. Provide exit devices with manufacturer's approved strikes.

9. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
10. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
11. Provide cylinder or hex-key dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
12. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion, provide type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
13. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
14. Provide electrified options as scheduled.
15. Top latch mounting: double- or single-tab mount for steel doors, face mount for aluminum doors eliminating requirement of tabs, and double tab mount for wood doors.
16. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.
    a. Provide levers that return to within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of door face.

17. Provide exit devices with PA filler.

2.11 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Schlage/Von Duprin PS900 Series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide power supplies approved by manufacturer of supplied electrified hardware.
2. Provide appropriate quantity of power supplies necessary for proper operation of electrified locking components as recommended by manufacturer of electrified locking components with consideration for each electrified component using power supply, location of power supply, and approved wiring diagrams. Locate power supplies as directed by Architect.
3. Provide regulated and filtered 24 VDC power supply, and UL class 2 listed.
4. Provide power supplies with the following features:
   a. 12/24 VDC Output, field selectable.
   b. Class 2 Rated power limited output.
   c. Universal 120-240 VAC input.
   d. Low voltage DC, regulated and filtered.
   e. Polarized connector for distribution boards.
   f. Fused primary input.
   g. AC input and DC output monitoring circuit w/LED indicators.
   h. Cover mounted AC Input indication.
   i. Tested and certified to meet UL294.
   j. NEMA 1 enclosure.
   k. Hinged cover w/lock down screws.
   l. High voltage protective cover.

2.12 CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. Medeco 6 pin High Security

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide cylinders/cores to match Owner's existing key system, compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision; cylinder face finished to match lockset, manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
2. University to provide authorization letter for purchasing the cores upon award of contract.

2.13 KEYING

A. Scheduled System:

1. Existing system:
   a. Provide cylinders/cores keyed into Owner's existing keying system. Comply with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.
   b. Keys: One box of key blanks (KY-17660-K305) is to be provided for every thirty (30) cylinders on the project.
   c. The Planning, Design & Construction project manager shall be notified when the cylinders and key blanks have been shipped.
   d. All restricted cylinders and key blanks for the project shall be supplied by the contractor and shipped directly to the Academic Locksmith at Missouri State University. Shipping labels for cylinders and key blanks should be clearly labeled with the University's project name and number and sent to the following address:
      1) Missouri State University, Facilities Management. ATTN: Academic Locksmith. 901 South National Avenue, Springfield, MO 65897
   e. MSU Locksmith will key cylinders, cut keys and install cylinders.

B. Requirements:
   a. Replaceable Construction Cores.
      1) Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
         a) 3 construction control keys
         b) 12 construction change (day) keys.

2. Permanent Keying:
   a. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
      1) Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.
   b. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
   c. Provide keys with the following features:
      1) Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)
      2) Patent Protection: Keys and blanks protected by one or more utility patent(s).
      3) Geographically Exclusive: Where High Security or Security cylinders/cores are indicated, provide nationwide, geographically exclusive key system complying with the following restrictions.
   d. Identification:
      1) Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code for identification. Do not provide blind code marks with actual key cuts.

2) Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
3) Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection.
4) Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
5) Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.

e. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
1) Permanent Control Keys: 3.
2) Master Keys: 6.
3) Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core that is keyed differently
4) Key Blanks: Quantity as determined in the keying meeting.

2.14 DOOR CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. LCN 4040XP series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.
3. Cylinder Body: 1-1/2-inch (38 mm) diameter piston with 5/8-inch (16 mm) diameter double heat-treated pinion journal. QR code with a direct link to maintenance instructions.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards. Provide snap-on cover clip, with plastic covers, that secures cover to spring tube.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck. Provide graphically labelled instructions on the closer body adjacent to each adjustment valve. Provide positive stop on reg valve that prevents reg screw from being backed out.
7. Provide closers with solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers.
8. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
9. Finish for Closer Cylinders, Arms, Adapter Plates, and Metal Covers: Powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or has special rust inhibitor (SRI).
10. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.
11. Closers shall be capable of being upgraded by adding modular mechanical or electronic components in the field.

2.15 ELECTRO-HYDRAULIC AUTOMATIC OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
   a. LCN 4600 series

2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide low energy automatic operator units with hydraulic closer complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
2. Provide automatic operator units complying with 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.9, Exception 2.
3. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
4. Provide units with conventional door closer opening and closing forces unless power operator motor is activated. Provide door closer assembly with adjustable spring size, back-check, and opening and closing speed adjustment valves to control door
5. Provide units with on/off switch for manual operation, motor start up delay, vestibule interface delay, electric lock delay, and door hold open delay.
6. Provide drop plates, brackets, and adapters for arms as required for details.
7. Provide actuator switches and receivers for operation as specified.
8. Provide weather-resistant actuators at exterior applications.
9. Provide key switches with LED's, recommended and approved by manufacturer of automatic operator as required for function described in operation description of hardware group below. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
10. Provide complete assemblies of controls, switches, power supplies, relays, and parts/material recommended and approved by manufacturer of automatic operator for each individual leaf. Actuators control both doors simultaneously at pairs. Sequence operation of exterior and vestibule doors with automatic operators to allow ingress or egress through both sets of openings as directed by Architect. Locate actuators, key switches, and other controls as directed by Architect.
11. Provide units with vestibule inputs that allow sequencing operation of two units, and SPDT relay for interfacing with latching or locking devices.

2.16 DOOR TRIM

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Rockwood

B. Requirements:

1. Provide push plates, push bars, pull plates, pulls, and hands-free reversible door pulls with diameter and length as scheduled.

2.17 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Rockwood

B. Requirements:

1. Provide protection plates with a minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes plates 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, pairs of doors with a mullion, and doors with edge guards. Size plates 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs without a mullion or edge guards.
3. At fire rated doors, provide protection plates over 16 inches high with UL label.

2.18 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturers:
   a. Rixson

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide overhead stop at any door where conditions do not allow for a wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.

2.19 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Rockwood

B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide concave type where lockset has a push button of thumbturn.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide overhead stop.
4. Provide roller bumper where doors open into each other and overhead stop cannot be used.

2.20 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Pemko

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping, and gasketing systems as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.
4. Size thresholds 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width unless otherwise specified in the hardware sets or detailed in the drawings.

2.21 SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Ives

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Burns
   b. Rockwood
   c. Trimco

B. Requirements:

1. Provide ''push-in'' type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.22 MAGNETIC HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Rixson

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide wall or floor mounted electromagnetic door release as specified with minimum of 25 pounds of holding force. Coordinate projection of holder and armature with other hardware and wall conditions to ensure that door sits parallel to wall when fully open. Connect magnetic holders on fire-rated doors into the fire control panel for fail-safe operation.

2.23 DOOR POSITION SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
   a. Schlage

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide recessed or surface mounted type door position switches as specified.
2. Coordinate door and frame preparations with door and frame suppliers. If switches are being used with magnetic locking device, provide minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) between switch and magnetic locking device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance. Verify doors, frames, and walls have been properly reinforced for hardware installation.

B. Field verify existing doors and frames receiving new hardware and existing conditions receiving new openings. Verify that new hardware is compatible with existing door and frame preparation and existing conditions.

C. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

D. Submit a list of deficiencies in writing and proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Where on-site modification of doors and frames is required:

1. Carefully remove existing door hardware and components being reused. Clean, protect, tag, and store in accordance with storage and handling requirements specified herein.
2. Field modify and prepare existing doors and frames for new hardware being installed.
3. When modifications are exposed to view, use concealed fasteners, when possible.
4. Prepare hardware locations and reinstall in accordance with installation requirements for new door hardware and with:
   a. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
   b. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."
   c. Doors in rated assemblies: NFPA 80 for restrictions on on-site door hardware preparation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
3. Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A
4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware: DHI TDH-007-20
5. 2022 California Building Code, Section 1010.1.9.2 and 11B-404.2.7.

B. Install door hardware in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and provide post-install inspection, testing as specified in section 1.03.E unless otherwise required to comply with governing regulations.

C. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.

D. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.

E. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

F. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

G. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.

H. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

I. Lock Cylinders:

1. Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.

J. Wiring: Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL and Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections for:

1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
2. Connections to and from power supplies to electrified hardware.
3. Connections to fire/smoke alarm system and smoke evacuation system.
4. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.
5. Connections to panel interface modules, controllers, and gateways.
6. Testing and labeling wires with Architect's opening number.

K. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

L. Continuous Hinges: Re-locate the door and frame fire rating labels where they will remain visible so that the hinge does not cover the label once installed.

M. Door Closers & Auto Operators: Mount closers/operators on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers/operators so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.

N. Overhead Stops/Holders: Mount overhead stops/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.

O. Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room, or alternate location as directed by Architect.

P. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

Q. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.

R. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

S. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.

T. Door Bottoms and Sweeps: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items per manufacturer's instructions to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: General Contractor, Supplier and/or Manufacturer’s representative will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and will provide an audit report stating whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

B. Card access controlled doors shall be tested to verify proper installation, operation and communication.

C. General Contractor will coordinate and schedule an audit meeting for all card access controlled doors. Meeting will include representatives from required subcontractors/suppliers, PD&C, MSU Campus Construction Team and MSU Networking and Telecommunications. Each door shall be tested while all parties are present.

3.07 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.

B. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware, and missing items are to be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application.

C. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware schedule. Refer to the above specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.

Hardware Sets

1) The hardware sets listed below represent design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process.

Hardware Group No. 00.1

For use on Door #(s):
292

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK STOREROOM	PB 5405LN SFIC LC		626	YAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1			BALANCE OF HARDWARE EXISTING			

CONFIRM EXISTING LOCK PREP COMPATIBLE WITH NEW HARDWARE

Hardware Group No. 00.2

For use on Door #(s):
150X

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	TRIM	996-L-NL-RV-03		626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1			BALANCE OF HARDWARE EXISTING			

CONFIRM EXISTING LOCK PREP COMPATIBLE WITH NEW HARDWARE
CONFIRM EXISTING IS A VON DUPRIN EO PANIC DEVICE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
RIM EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY FIXED LEVER AFTER RETRACTING LATCHBOLT WITH KEY. LEVER ALWAYS FIXED.

Hardware Group No. 01.01

For use on Door #(s):
164X

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB1199 4.5 X 4.5 NRP			630	HAG
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	↯		689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	LXRX-LC-QEL-99-NL-OP-110MD-CON-24VDC	↯		626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D			626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED				MED
1	EA	KEYED CONST SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED			626	YAL
1	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 12" O			630-316	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH MC			689	LCN
1	EA	DRIP CAP	346C			AL	PEM
1	SET	SEALS	2891APK			AL	PEM
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	345ANB			AL	PEM
1	EA	SADDLE THRESHOLD	171A			AL	PEM
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON X LENGTH AS REQ'D				SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-6W				SCH
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM OR WD AS REQ'D	↯		BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS	↯		LGR	SCE
			CARD READER BY DIV 28				

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
RIM EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY PULL AFTER RETRACTING LATCHBOLT WITH KEY. LATCHBOLT CAN BE RETRACTED ELECTRICALLY FOR EITHER MOMENTARY OR EXTENDED PERIODS OF TIME ALLOWING DOOR TO BE PUSH/PULL FUNCTION. ACCESS CONTROL SOFTWARE OR PRESENTING AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL SHALL RETRACT LATCHBOLT ELECTRICALLY ALLOWING DOOR TO BE OPENED. RX SWITCH MONITORS THE DEPRESSION OF THE PUSHBAR.
SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP INCLUDED. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

DOOR POSITION SWITCH(S) MONITOR WHETHER THE DOOR IS OPEN OR CLOSED.

Hardware Group No. 02.01

For use on Door #(s):
199A

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY		US28	IVE
2	EA	DUMMY PUSH BAR	330		626	VON
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 12" O		630-316	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH MC		689	LCN
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4642 WMS	↙	689	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR	8310-853T/8310-818T AS REQ'D	↙	630	LCN
1	SET	WEATHER STRIPPING	BY DOOR/FRAME MFR.			UNK
2	EA	CLOSER TEMPLATING, BRACKETS, SHOES, SPACERS, ETC	AS REQUIRED			

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
ACTIVE LEAF
DUMMY EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY PULL. NON-LOCKING, NON-LATCHING.
AUTO OPERATOR - PUSHING EITHER INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR ACTUATOR BUTTON TO CYCLE AUTO OPERATOR.

INACTIVE LEAF
DUMMY EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY PULL. NON-LOCKING, NON-LATCHING.
SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP INCLUDED. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

Hardware Group No. 02.02

For use on Door #(s):
183B

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	HINGE	BB1168 4.5 X 4.5 NRP			US26D	HAG
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	↗		689	VON
1	EA	ELEC FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	LXRX-LC-QEL-99-NL-OP-F-110MD-CON-24VDC	↗		626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D			626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED				MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED			626	YAL
1	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 12" O			630-316	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP MC			689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX			630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL				PEM
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON X LENGTH AS REQ'D				SCH
1	EA	WIRE HARNESS	CON-6W				SCH
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05HM OR WD AS REQ'D	↗		BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS FA900 120/240 VAC	↗		LGR	SCE
1			CARD READER BY DIV 28				

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
RIM EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY PULL AFTER RETRACTING LATCHBOLT WITH KEY. LATCHBOLT CAN BE RETRACTED ELECTRICALLY FOR EITHER MOMENTARY OR EXTENDED PERIODS OF TIME ALLOWING DOOR TO BE PUSH/PULL FUNCTION. ACCESS CONTROL SOFTWARE OR PRESENTING AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL SHALL RETRACT LATCHBOLT ELECTRICALLY ALLOWING DOOR TO BE OPENED. ACTIVATION OF FIRE ALARM TO ELECTRICALLY RELATCH DOOR. RX SWITCH MONITORS THE DEPRESSION OF THE PUSHBAR. SELF-CLOSING.PULL SIDE MOUNTED.

DOOR POSITION SWITCH(S) MONITOR WHETHER THE DOOR IS OPEN OR CLOSED.

Hardware Group No. 02.03

For use on Door #(s):
283

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
4	EA	HINGE	BB1168 4.5 X 4.5		US26D	HAG
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	99-L-BE-F-03		626	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
1	EA	MAGNETIC HOLD OPEN WALL MTD	998	↗	689	RIX
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
RIM EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY TURNING LEVER. LEVER ALWAYS FREE FOR ENTRY.
SELF CLOSING.

MAG HOLD OPENS TO RELEASE WITH ACTIVATION OF FIRE ALARM ALLOWING DOORS TO CLOSE.

Hardware Group No. 02.04

For use on Door #(s):
1M 110 160

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	FORSTER HINGES	AS REQUIRED BY DR MFR				
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	AS REQUIRED BY DOOR MFR	✓		630	SEC
1	EA	ELEC FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	LXRX-LC-QEL-33A-NL-OP-F-388-CON 24 VDC	✓		626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D			626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED				MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED			626	YAL
1	EA	DOOR PULL	AS REQ'D BY DOOR MFR			630	ROC
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	4642 WMS	✓		689	LCN
2	EA	ACTUATOR	8310-853T/8310-818T AS REQ'D	✓		630	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING, SWEEP, THRESHOLD, ETC	AS REQ'D BY DOOR/FRAME MFR				UNK
1	EA	DOOR POSITION SWITCH	AS REQUIRED BY DR MFR	✓			SEC
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-4RL-FA 120/240 VAC	✓		LGR	SCE
1			CARD READER BY DIV 28				

CONFIRM/COORDINATE ALL HARDWARE WITH FIRE RATED DOOR MANUFACTURER.

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
RIM EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY PULL AFTER RETRACTING LATCHBOLT WITH KEY.
LATCHBOLT CAN BE RETRACTED ELECTRICALLY FOR EITHER MOMENTARY OR EXTENDED PERIODS OF TIME ALLOWING DOOR TO BE PUSH/PULL FUNCTION.
ACCESS CONTROL SOFTWARE OR PRESENTING AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL SHALL RETRACT LATCHBOLT ELECTRICALLY ALLOWING DOOR TO BE OPENED. ACTIVATION OF FIRE ALARM TO ELECTRICALLY RELATCH DOOR
AUTO OPERATOR - PUSHING EITHER INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR ACTUATOR BUTTON TO CYCLE AUTO OPERATOR AFTER RETRACTING LATCHBOLT ELECTRICALLY. EXTERIOR ACTUATOR BUTTON ONLY ENERGIZED WHEN ACCESS CONTROL SOFTWARE OR AUTHORIZED CREDENTIAL RETRACTS LATCHBOLT ELECTRICALLY.

Hardware Group No. 02.05

For use on Door #(s):
83M

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	BB1168 4.5 X 4.5 NRP			US26D	HAG
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9927-L-BE-F-LBR-03-499F			626	VON
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9927-L-BE-F-LBRAFL-03-499F			626	VON
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC			689	LCN
2	EA	MAGNETIC HOLD OPEN WALL MTD	998	↗		689	RIX
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL				PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
SURFACE ROD EXIT DEVICE. LESS BOTTOM ROD. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY TURNING LEVER. LEVER ALWAYS FREE FOR ENTRY. SELF-CLOSING.

MAG HOLD OPENS TO RELEASE WITH ACTIVATION OF FIRE ALARM ALLOWING DOORS TO CLOSE.

Hardware Group No. 02.06

For use on Door #(s):
183A 280A 280B

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
8	EA	HINGE	BB1168 4.5 X 4.5 NRP			US26D	HAG
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9927-L-BE-F-LBR-03-499F			626	VON
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9927-L-BE-F-LBRAFL-03-499F			626	VON
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC			689	LCN
2	EA	MAGNETIC HOLD OPEN WALL MTD	998	↗		689	RIX
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL				PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
SURFACE ROD EXIT DEVICE. LESS BOTTOM ROD. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY TURNING LEVER. LEVER ALWAYS FREE FOR ENTRY. SELF-CLOSING.

MAG HOLD OPENS TO RELEASE WITH ACTIVATION OF FIRE ALARM ALLOWING DOORS TO CLOSE.

Hardware Group No. 02.07

For use on Door #(s):
86M 180

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	FORSTER HINGES	AS REQUIRED BY DR MFR			
2	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	3347A-L-BE-F-03		US10	VON
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG OR PA AS REQ MC		689	LCN
2	EA	MAGNETIC HOLD OPEN WALL MTD	998		689	RIX
1	EA	GASKETING, SWEEP, THRESHOLD, ETC	AS REQ'D BY DOOR/FRAME MFR			UNK

CONFIRM/COORDINATE ALL HARDWARE WITH FIRE RATED DOOR MANUFACTURER.

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
BOTH LEAVES
CONCEALED ROD EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY TURNING LEVER. LEVER ALWAYS FREE FOR ENTRY.
SELF-CLOSING.

MAG HOLD OPENS TO RELEASE WITH ACTIVATION OF FIRE ALARM ALLOWING DOORS TO CLOSE.

Hardware Group No. 04.01

For use on Door #(s):
199B

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY		US28	IVE
2	EA	DUMMY PUSH BAR	330		626	VON
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 12" O		630-316	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH MC		689	LCN
1	SET	WEATHER STRIPPING	BY DOOR/FRAME MFR.			UNK
2	EA	CLOSER TEMPLATING, BRACKETS, SHOES, SPACERS, ETC	AS REQUIRED			

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
DUMMY EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY PULL. NON-LOCKING, NON-LATCHING.
SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP INCLUDED. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

Hardware Group No. 04.02

For use on Door #(s):
73M

Provide each PD door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	POCKET DOOR HARDWARE SET	200PD			JOH
2	EA	FLUSH PULL	22		626	IVE
1	EA	DOOR EDGE PULL	230		B26D	IVE

Hardware Group No. 05.01

For use on Door #(s):
083

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB1168 4.5 X 4.5		US26D	HAG
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	99-L-BE-F-03		626	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
RIM EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY TURNING LEVER. LEVER ALWAYS FREE FOR ENTRY.
SELF CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 05.02

For use on Door #(s):
2M 111

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB1279 4.5 X 4.5		US26D	HAG
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK PASSAGE	CRSL 8801		626	YAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
PASSAGE LOCK – NEITHER LEVER LOCKABLE. BOTH LEVERS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE INGRESS OR EGRESS.
SELF CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 05.03

For use on Door #(s):
130B

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB1279 4.5 X 4.5		US26D	HAG
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK PASSAGE	CRSL 8801		626	YAL
1	EA	OVERHEAD STOP CONCEALED	1-SERIES		630	RIX
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP MC ST-1630		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE
1	EA	CLOSER TEMPLATING, BRACKETS, SHOES, SPACERS, ETC	AS REQUIRED			

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
PASSAGE LOCK – NEITHER LEVER LOCKABLE. BOTH LEVERS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE INGRESS OR EGRESS.
SELF CLOSING. PULL SIDE MOUNTED.
CONCEALED OVERHEAD STOP

Hardware Group No. 06.01

For use on Door #(s):
92M 94M

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB1279 4.5 X 4.5		US26D	HAG
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK DORMITORY W INDICATOR	CRSL 8822 CIND		626	YAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG OR PA AS REQ MC		689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
DORMITORY LOCK - LEVER RETRACTS LATCHBOLT FROM EITHER SIDE. DEADBOLT THROWN OR RETRACTED BY INSIDE THUMBTURN OR EXTERIOR KEY. THROWING DEADBOLT LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER. ROTATING INSIDE LEVER SIMULTAEOUSLY RETRACTS BOTH DEADBOLT AND LATCHBOLT AND UNLOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS FREE FOR EGRESS.
VISUAL INDICATOR DISPLAYS OCCUPIED/VACANT ON OUTSIDE FACE OF DOOR.
SELF CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 07.01

For use on Door #(s):

91M	96M	98M

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB1279 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		US26D	HAG
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK CLASSROOM OR OFFICE	CRSL 8809		626	YAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
CLASSROOM OR OFFICE LOCK - THUMB TURN LOCKING. THUMB TURN OR KEY LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.
SELF CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 07.02

For use on Door #(s):

1MA	1MB	4M	5M	6M	7M
8M	9M	10M	11M	12M	13M
14M	40M	41M	42M	43M	44M
45M	46M	47M	48M	49M	50M
51M	52M	53M	54M	61M	62M
63M	64M	65M	66M	110A	110B
112	113	114	115	116	117
118	119	120	121	122	123
124	125	127	129	165A	165B
165C	165D	165E	165F		

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB1279 4.5 X 4.5		US26D	HAG
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK CLASSROOM OR OFFICE	CRSL 8809		626	YAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
CLASSROOM OR OFFICE LOCK - THUMB TURN LOCKING. THUMB TURN OR KEY LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.

Hardware Group No. 07.03

For use on Door #(s):

153A	153B	160A	160B	160C	160D
161A	162A	162B	162C	162D	162G
162H	163A	163B	163C	163D	163E
163F	163G	163H	163J	163K	164A
164B	164C	164D	164E	164F	164G
164H	164J	164K	164L		

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
4	EA	HINGE	BB1168 4.5 X 4.5		US26D	HAG
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK CLASSROOM OR OFFICE	CRSL 8809		626	YAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
CLASSROOM OR OFFICE LOCK - THUMB TURN LOCKING. THUMB TURN OR KEY LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.

Hardware Group No. 07.04

For use on Door #(s):
201

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB1279 4.5 X 4.5		US26D	HAG
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK CLASSROOM OR OFFICE	CRSL 8809		626	YAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
CLASSROOM OR OFFICE LOCK - THUMB TURN LOCKING. THUMB TURN OR KEY LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.
SELF CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 08.01

For use on Door #(s):
151A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5		652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70JD RHO		626	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	CONST/DISP CORE		622	SCH
1	EA	FSIC CORE	PERMANENT CORE		626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	100S		630	GLY
3	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
CLASSROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER LOCKED AND UNLOCKED BY KEY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.
CONCEALED OVERHEAD STOP

Hardware Group No. 08.02

For use on Door #(s):
22M 24M

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB1279 4.5 X 4.5		US26D	HAG
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK CLASSROOM OR OFFICE	CRSL 8809		626	YAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
CLASSROOM OR OFFICE LOCK - THUMB TURN LOCKING. THUMB TURN OR KEY LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.
SELF CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 08.03

For use on Door #(s):
208 209 210 211

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
4	EA	HINGE	BB1168 4.5 X 4.5		US26D	HAG
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK CLASSROOM OR OFFICE	CRSL 8809		626	YAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
CLASSROOM OR OFFICE LOCK - THUMB TURN LOCKING. THUMB TURN OR KEY LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.
SELF CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 08.04

For use on Door #(s):
20M 26M

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB1279 4.5 X 4.5		US26D	HAG
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK CLASSROOM OR OFFICE	CRSL 8809		626	YAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	OVERHEAD STOP CONCEALED	1-SERIES		630	RIX
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP MC ST-1630		689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM
1	EA	CLOSER TEMPLATING, BRACKETS, SHOES, SPACERS, ETC	AS REQUIRED			

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
CLASSROOM OR OFFICE LOCK - THUMB TURN LOCKING. THUMB TURN OR KEY LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.
SELF CLOSING. PULL SIDE MOUNTED.
CONCEALED OVERHEAD STOP

Hardware Group No. 08.05

For use on Door #(s):
212 213

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
4	EA	HINGE	BB1168 4.5 X 4.5		US26D	HAG
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK CLASSROOM OR OFFICE	CRSL 8809		626	YAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	OVERHEAD STOP CONCEALED	1-SERIES		630	RIX
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP MC ST-1630		689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM
1	EA	CLOSER TEMPLATING, BRACKETS, SHOES, SPACERS, ETC	AS REQUIRED			

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
CLASSROOM OR OFFICE LOCK - THUMB TURN LOCKING. THUMB TURN OR KEY LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.
SELF CLOSING. PULL SIDE MOUNTED.
CONCEALED OVERHEAD STOP

Hardware Group No. 08.06

For use on Door #(s):
102A

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB1168 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		US26D	HAG
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	99-L-F-03		626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
RIM EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY TURNING LEVER UNLESS LOCKED BY KEY. KEY LOCKS AND UNLOCKS LEVER
SELF CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 08.07

For use on Door #(s):
207A 207B

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
4	EA	HINGE	BB1168 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		US26D	HAG
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	99-L-F-03		626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
RIM EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY TURNING LEVER UNLESS LOCKED BY KEY. KEY LOCKS AND UNLOCKS LEVER
SELF CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 08.08

For use on Door #(s):
102B 102C

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	BB1168 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		US26D	HAG
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9927-EO-F-LBRAFL-499F		626	VON
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9927-L-F-LBR-03-499F		626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH MC		689	LCN
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
ACTIVE LEAF
SURFACE ROD EXIT DEVICE. LESS BOTTOM ROD. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY TURNING LEVER UNLESS LOCKED BY KEY. KEY LOCKS AND UNLOCKS LEVER SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP

INACTIVE LEAF
SURFACE ROD EXIT DEVICE. LESS BOTTOM ROD. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. EXIT ONLY, NO EXTERIOR TRIM.
SELF CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP

Hardware Group No. 08.09

For use on Door #(s):
203

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB1279 4.5 X 4.5		US26D	HAG
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK CLASSROOM OR OFFICE	CRSL 8809		626	YAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
CLASSROOM OR OFFICE LOCK - THUMB TURN LOCKING. THUMB TURN OR KEY LOCKS OUTSIDE LEVER. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.
SELF CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 08.10

For use on Door #(s):
72M

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
8	EA	HINGE	BB1168 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		US26D	HAG
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9927-EO-F-LBRAFL-499F		626	VON
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	9927-L-F-LBR-03-499F		626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH MC		689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
ACTIVE LEAF
SURFACE ROD EXIT DEVICE. LESS BOTTOM ROD. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY TURNING LEVER UNLESS LOCKED BY KEY. KEY LOCKS AND UNLOCKS LEVER SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP

INACTIVE LEAF
SURFACE ROD EXIT DEVICE. LESS BOTTOM ROD. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. EXIT ONLY, NO EXTERIOR TRIM.
SELF CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP

Hardware Group No. 09.01

For use on Door #(s):
015 28M

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB1279 4.5 X 4.5		US26D	HAG
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK STOREROOM	CRSL 8805		626	YAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
STOREROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.
SELF CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 09.02

For use on Door #(s):
74M 88M 163T

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB1279 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		US26D	HAG
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK STOREROOM	CRSL 8805		626	YAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
STOREROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.
SELF CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 09.03

For use on Door #(s):
130C

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB1279 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		US26D	HAG
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK STOREROOM	CRSL 8805		626	YAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
STOREROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.
SELF CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 09.04

For use on Door #(s):
166A 166B

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB1168 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		US26D	HAG
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK STOREROOM	CRSL 8805		626	YAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
STOREROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.
SELF CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 09.05

For use on Door #(s):
16M

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
4	EA	HINGE	BB1168 4.5 X 4.5		US26D	HAG
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK STOREROOM	CRSL 8805		626	YAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
STOREROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.
SELF CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 09.06

For use on Door #(s):
194

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
4	EA	HINGE	BB1168 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		US26D	HAG
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK STOREROOM	CRSL 8805		626	YAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
STOREROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.
SELF CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 09.07

For use on Door #(s):
15M

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
4	EA	HINGE	BB1168 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		US26D	HAG
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK STOREROOM	CRSL 8805		626	YAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH MC		689	LCN
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
STOREROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.
SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP INCLUDED. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

Hardware Group No. 09.08

For use on Door #(s):
07 93M

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB1168 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		US26D	HAG
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	99-L-NL-F-03		626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYL HOUSING	AS REQ'D		626	SCH
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA MC		689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX		630	IVE
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
RIM EXIT DEVICE. FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PRESSING PUSHBAR. ENTRY BY FIXED LEVER AFTER RETRACTING LATCHBOLT WITH KEY. LEVER ALWAYS FIXED.
SELF-CLOSING.

Hardware Group No. 09.09

For use on Door #(s):
87M 89M 130A 298A 299B

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	BB1168 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		US26D	HAG
1	EA	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	2942		626	ROC
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	570 X 571		626	ROC
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK STOREROOM	CRSL 8805		626	YAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	COORDINATOR W FILLER BAR AND BRACKETS	2600 X 2601 AB		626	ROC
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH MC		689	LCN
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
ACTIVE LEAF
STOREROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.
SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

INACTIVE LEAF
AUTOMATIC FLUSH BOLTS. INACTIVE DOOR LATCHES AUTOMATICALLY WHEN ACTIVE DOOR IS CLOSED. LATCHES RETRACT WHEN ACTIVE LEAF IS OPENED.
SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

COORDINATOR ALLOWS INACTIVE LEAF TO CLOSE BEFORE ACTIVE LEAF.

Hardware Group No. 09.10

For use on Door #(s):
205TA 205TB

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
8	EA	HINGE	BB1168 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		US26D	HAG
1	EA	AUTO FLUSH BOLT	2942		626	ROC
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	570 X 571		626	ROC
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK STOREROOM	CRSL 8805		626	YAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	COORDINATOR W FILLER BAR AND BRACKETS	2600 X 2601 AB		626	ROC
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH MC		689	LCN
1	EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88BL			PEM

FIRE RATED OPENING

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
ACTIVE LEAF
STOREROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.
SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

INACTIVE LEAF
AUTOMATIC FLUSH BOLTS. INACTIVE DOOR LATCHES AUTOMATICALLY WHEN ACTIVE DOOR IS CLOSED. LATCHES RETRACT WHEN ACTIVE LEAF IS OPENED.

SELF-CLOSING. SPRING LOADED STOP. PUSH SIDE MOUNTED.

COORDINATOR ALLOWS INACTIVE LEAF TO CLOSE BEFORE ACTIVE LEAF.

Hardware Group No. 09.11

For use on Door #(s):
126

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	ITEMID	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	BB1279 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		US26D	HAG
1	EA	MORTISE LOCK STOREROOM	CRSL 8805		626	YAL
1	EA	SFIC PERMANENT CORE	AS REQUIRED			MED
1	EA	CONST/DISP SFIC CORE	AS REQUIRED		626	YAL
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER HM	SR64		GRY	IVE

OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION
STOREROOM LOCK - OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED. ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY. INSIDE LEVER ALWAYS UNLOCKED. INSIDE LEVER IS ALWAYS FREE FOR IMMEDIATE EGRESS.

SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Glass products.
2. Insulating glass.
3. Glazing sealants.
4. Glazing tapes.
5. Miscellaneous glazing materials.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances to achieve proper safety margins for glazing retention under each design load case, load case combination, and service condition.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.

B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined in accordance with the IBC and ASTM E1300:
   1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
   1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 100 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
   2. SHGC and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 200 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program.
   3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
   1. NGA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
   2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
   3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
   4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the IGCC.

D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than thickness indicated.

E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

B. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified in accordance with ASTM E2190.
1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction Thermally broken aluminum.
3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:
1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors.

B. Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant, Class 100/50: Complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Use NT.

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

B. Setting Blocks:
   1. Silicone with Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
   2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

C. Spacers:
   1. Neoprene blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
   2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

D. Edge Blocks:
   1. Silicone with Shore A durometer hardness per manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

E. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and in accordance with requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.2 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

3.3 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

3.6 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Clear Glass Type (GL-1): Fully tempered float glass.
1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
2. Safety glazing required.

3.7 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Clear Insulating Glass Type (IGU-1):
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Viracon VNE1-63.
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
4. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
5. Interspace Content: Argon.
6. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
7. Safety glazing required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
   2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C754 for conditions indicated.
   1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C645 requirements for steel unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Protective Coating: ASTM A653/A653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645. [Use either conventional steel studs and tracks or embossed, high-strength steel studs and tracks.]
   1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
   2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
   1. Clip System: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to tracks while allowing 2-inch minimum vertical movement.
   2. Single Long-Leg Track System: ASTM C645 top track with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.

D. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0269 inch.

F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch-thick, galvanized steel.

G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645.
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch.
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. Configuration: Asymmetrical.

I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

J. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
1. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 as appropriate for the substrate.
a. Uses: Securing hangers to structure.
b. Type: Torque-controlled, expansion anchor.
c. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
d. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.

E. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches.

F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
2. Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C645.
a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0269 inch.
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C645, 7/8 inch deep.
a. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296 inch.
4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
a. Configuration: Asymmetrical.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C754.
1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.2 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
    a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
6. Curved Partitions:
    a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
    b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.

E. Direct Furring:
1. Screw to wood framing.
2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:
1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.3 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
   a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
   a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.
3. Cementitious backer units.
4. Mullion trim cap.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

B. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.
4. Application:
a. At each wall adjoining a countertop containing a sink or lavatory where the wall is not tiled. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board shall extend a minimum of 2‘-0” horizontally beyond edge of countertop.
b. At each wall containing a wall mounted lavatory where the wall is not tiled. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board shall extend a minimum of 2‘-0” horizontally beyond edge of wall mounted lavatory

2.4 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Board, Type C: ASTM C1396/C1396M. Manufactured to have increased fire-resistive capability.
1. Thickness: As required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated on Drawings.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.5 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C1178/C1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.
3. Application:
    a. At tiled surfaces not required to have Cementitious Backer Units.

B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.
3. Application:
    a. At tiled wet walls.
    b. At all tiled walls of rooms, or areas, containing showers or shower compartments.
    c. At each tiled wall adjoining a countertop containing a sink or lavatory. Cementitious Backer Units shall extend a minimum of 2‘-0” horizontally beyond edge of countertop.

2.6 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.
1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:
    a. Cornerbead.
    b. Bullnose bead.
    c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
    f. Expansion (control) joint.
    g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.7 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:
1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
    a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.8 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
1. Verify adhesives have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
   2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
   1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

E. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 19 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."

2.9 MULLION TRIM CAP

A. Sound barrier mullion trim caps. Basis of design: Gordon, Inc.; Mullion Mate Snap Extruded Aluminum Partition Gap Closure.
   1. Finish to match storefront system framing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS

A. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

B. Comply with ASTM C840.

C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

D. For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.

F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:
   1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
   2. Level 2: Where indicated on Drawings and at rated partitions, or portions thereof, not exposed to view.
   3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
   4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
   5. Level 5: At areas to be covered with Wall Coverings, and where indicated on Drawings.
      a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

H. Glass-Mat Faced Panels.
   1. Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Where ceramic tile is to be installed over Glass-Matt Faced Panels, install and finish to the following tolerances:

a. Maximum allowable variation in plane: 1/8-inch in 10 feet and no more than 1/16-inch variation in 24-inches when measured from the high points to the surface.

3. Install as required per referenced tile installation method noted in section Division 9 – Ceramic Tiling.

I. Cementitious Backer Units.

1. Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Where ceramic tile is to be installed over Cementitious Backer Units, install and finish to the following tolerances:
   a. Maximum allowable variation in plane: 1/8-inch in 10 feet and no more than 1/16-inch variation in 24-inches when measured from the high points to the surface.
3. Install as required per referenced tile installation method noted in section Division 9 – Ceramic Tiling.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 30 13 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Porcelain tile.
2. Glazed wall tile.
3. Crack isolation membranes.
4. Metal edge strips.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples:
1. Each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
3. Stone thresholds.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Installer is a Five-Star member of the National Tile Contractors Association or a Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide Standard-grade tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Porcelain Tile Type CT-2: .
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product(s) indicated on the Color and Material Legend.
2. Grout Color: As indicated on the Color and Material Legend.

B. Glazed Wall Tile Type CT-1:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product(s) indicated on the Color and Material Legend.
2. Grout Color: As indicated on the Color and Material Legend .
3. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
   a. Base: As indicated in Color and Material Legend.
   b. Internal Corners: Field-butted square corners. For coved base and cap use angle pieces designed to fit with stretcher shapes.

2.3 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANES

A. Crack Isolation Membrane, Fluid-Applied: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Bostik; Arkema.
   b. Laticrete International, Inc.
   c. MAPEI Corporation.

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Improved Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.15.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated in Color and Material Legend.
2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar.

2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated in Color and Material Legend.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless steel, ASTM A276/A276M or ASTM A666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.
1. Refer to Color and Material Legend for product selections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
   2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
   1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
      a. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
      b. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting bed thickness so that tiles are flush.

F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
1. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.
2. Porcelain Tile: 1/4 inch.

H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

I. Metal Edge Strips: Install [at locations indicated] [where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile] [where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated].

J. Install tile backing panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

K. Install waterproof membrane to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

L. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.

3.4 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
1. TCNA F125-Full: Thinset mortar on crack isolation membrane.
a. Ceramic Tile Type: As indicated in Color & Material Legend.
b. Thinset Mortar: Improved modified dry-set mortar.
c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Masonry or Concrete:
1. TCNA W202: Thinset mortar.
a. Ceramic Tile Type: As indicated in Color & Material Legend.
b. Thinset Mortar: Improved modified dry-set mortar.
c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

C. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:
1. TCNA W244C or TCNA W244F: Thinset mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber-cement backer board.
a. Ceramic Tile Type: As indicated in Color & Material Legend.
b. Thinset Mortar: Improved modified dry-set mortar.
c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

2. TCNA W245 or TCNA W248: Thinset mortar on glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board.
   a. Ceramic Tile Type: As indicated in Color & Material Legend.
   b. Thinset Mortar: Improved modified dry-set mortar.
   c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.

B. Related requirements:
   1. Division 1 section “Temporary Facilities and Controls” for work restrictions on the installation of products specified in this section.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Research reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic restraints for ceiling systems.

B. Seismic Performance: Suspended ceilings shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E1264.
   2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product(s) listed on the Color and Material Legend

B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E1264.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product(s) listed on the Color and Material Legend.

B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C635/C635M.

C. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.
1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: butt-edge type.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel.
5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

B. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down.

C. Impact Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-clip system designed to absorb impact forces against acoustical panels.

D. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed to secure acoustical panels in place during a seismic event.

E. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.

F. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

G. Moldings, Transitions, Yokes, Attachments, Fasteners, Clips, Hangar Brackets, Threaded Studs, Beam and Tee Splices, Grid Spacers, Brackets, Closures, Adapters: Manufacturer’s Standard components designed to work with Metal Suspension System.

2.5 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product(s) listed on the Color and Material Legend.

B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated.

B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Installation of acoustic panel ceilings may not proceed until project is in the “Controlled Construction Period” as defined in the Division 1 section “Temporary Facilities and Controls”.

B. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C636/C636M, seismic design requirements, and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Install moldings, transitions, yokes, attachments, fasteners, clips, hangar brackets, threaded studs, beam and tee splices, grid spacers, brackets, closures, adapters, etc. as required to produce a complete metal suspension system.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
   1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
   2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
   3. Install hold-down and seismic clips in areas indicated; space according to panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Provide and install suspension-system with a custom hole spacing as required to maintain design intent. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
   1. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform inspections.
   1. Periodic inspection during the installation of suspended ceiling grids according to ASCE/SEI 7.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 60 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general requirements for flooring preparation, testing, installation and remediation.
   1. Provide independent testing laboratory services to perform relative humidity, moisture vapor emission, and pH tests on in situ concrete slabs, which shall be in addition to testing that may be performed by Owner.
   2. Prepare substrates to receive flooring as required to ensure specified tolerance level for finish surface of flooring. Preparation work includes patching, smoothing and leveling substrate, including:
      a. Grinding down high spots of substrate.
      b. Providing underlayment (filler).

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: At least 30 calendar days prior to commencing any flooring work, conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site. Coordinate time of meeting to occur prior to installation of work under the related sections named below.
   1. Required attendees:
   2. Construction Manager.
   3. Project Superintendents representing each floor system installer.
   4. Manufacturer’s technical representative(s) for flooring products as designated by Architect or Contractor.
   5. Representatives of related trades as directed by the Architect or Contractor, and representatives for installers of related work specified under the following Sections:
      a. Section 03 05 13 – Concrete Sealers.
      b. Water Vapor Emission Control: Application of water vapor mitigation system and related field testing.
      c. Division 9 – Resilient Tile Flooring
      d. Division 9 – Tile Carpeting
      e. Division 9 – Interior Painting

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
   1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
   2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.

B. Testing Agency's Report:
   1. Description of areas tested; indicated on floor plans and photographs.
   2. Copies of specified test methods.
   3. Summary of conditions encountered.
   4. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
   5. Surface Temperature of Concrete
   6. pH Paper/ Pencil Reading (ASTM F 710)
   7. Concrete Slab Age
   8. Relative Humidity in Concrete, % (ASTM F 2170):
      a. Depth of hole from top of Slab, in.
      b. RH in concrete, %

c. Temp. in concrete, °F
9. Surface Moisture Meter Test (ASTM E 1907):
a. Electrical Impedance Test Values or
b. Electrical Resistance Test Values
10. Moisture Vapor Emission (MVER) - CaC12 Test (ASTM F 1869):
a. Weight Gain in grams
b. Exposure Time/hrs
c. MVER Lbs/1000 Sq. Ft./24 hours
11. Report all unacceptable substrate and field conditions observed during testing.
12. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactory surfaces.
13. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion of testing.
14. Submit 1 copy of report to the installers of all flooring materials.

C. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.

D. Remedial Materials Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each product to be used for remediation.
1. Flooring Manufacturer's qualification statement: Flooring Manufacturer’s Statement indicating that remediation materials recommended in Testing Agency’s Report are acceptable to the Flooring Manufacturer for the proposed installation(s) for this project.
2. Test reports indicating compliance with specified performance requirements, performed by nationally recognized independent testing agency.
3. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing shall be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Contractor.

B. Contractor may perform adhesive and bond test with his own personnel or hire a testing agency.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.

D. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
5. Notify Architect when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.

E. Remedial Coating Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, an authorized representative who is trained by, or employed by coating manufacturer, and able to provide at least 3 project references showing at least 3 years' experience installing moisture emission coatings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for existing conditions and those noted in Testing Agency Report, and compatible with adhesive, floor covering and compliant with the following characteristics:

1. Cementitious moisture−, mildew−, and alkali−resistant compound capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
2. Latex or polyvinyl acetate additions are permitted; gypsum content is prohibited.
3. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109 or ASTM C472, whichever is appropriate.

B. Flooring Adhesive: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for existing conditions and the moisture and pH conditions present; low−VOC.

C. Remedial Floor Coating: Single− or multi−layer coating or coating/overlay combination manufactured to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of alkalinity (pH) found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment.
1. Thickness: As required for application and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instruction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

A. Follow recommendations of testing agency.

B. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
1. Examination
a. Verify that spaces to receive flooring finishes are suitable for installation. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations including the following:
1) Substrates shall be dry and clean.
2) Substrates shall be free of depressions, raised areas, or other defects which would telegraph through installed flooring.
3) Verify concrete substrates have a flat tolerance of 3/16" in 10 linear feet, or more restrictive tolerances as specified under individual flooring Specification Sections.
4) For applications on concrete:
a) Verify curing, hardening, or breaking compounds have not been used. If there are any, do not proceed until compounds have been removed as specified.
b) For applications on concrete slab on grade or below grade, verify vapor barrier below slab was installed. If no vapor barrier was installed, do not proceed with work unless written acceptance of such conditions is received and submitted.
2. Testing:
a. Scope:
1) Provide testing of concrete slabs specified to be covered with floor coverings or coatings. Testing includes concrete placed as part of this Work which occurs below grade, above grade (suspended slabs), and slabs on grade.
b. Scheduling:
1) Testing shall take place after allowing concrete to dry for a minimum of 90 days. Testing to be scheduled no less than one, nor more than three weeks prior to scheduled flooring installation.
a) DO NOT conduct testing unless the slab environment is identical to that in which the finished flooring Is to be installed.
c. Procedures:
1) The test site should be maintained at the same temperature and humidity conditions as those anticipated during normal occupancy. These

temperature and humidity levels should be maintained for 48 hours prior and during test period. If meeting these criteria is not possible, then minimum conditions should be 75 degrees F (plus or minus 5 degrees F), and 50 percent (plus or minus 5 percent) relative humidity. When a building is not under HVAC control, a recording hygrometer or data logger shall be in place recording conditions during the test period. A transcript of this information must be included with the test report.

2) Perform moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet and one test in each additional 1000 square feet.
3) Perform internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests.
4) Perform alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests.

3. Remediation:
   a. Active Water Leaks or Continuing Moisture Migration to Surface of Slab: Correct this condition before doing any other remediation; re−test after correction.
   b. Mask and protect adjacent wall and floor surfaces from damage due to this work.
   c. Excessive Moisture Emission or Relative Humidity: If an adhesive that is resistant to the level of moisture present is available and acceptable to flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; if not, apply remedial floor coating over entire suspect floor area. Apply using manufacturer's recommended procedures.
   d. Excessive Alkalinity (pH): If remedial floor coating is necessary to address excessive moisture, no additional remediation is required; if not, if an adhesive that is resistant to the level present is available and acceptable to the flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; otherwise, apply a skim coat of specified patching compound over entire suspect floor area. Apply using manufacturer's recommended procedures.
4. Adhesive bond and compatibility testing:
   a. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.
5. Protection
   a. Cover prepared floors with building paper or other durable covering.

END OF SECTION 09 06 00

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Thermoset-rubber base.
   2. Rubber stair accessories.
   3. Rubber molding accessories.

B. Related requirements:
   1. Division 9: Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation

1.2 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

B. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
   1. 48 hours before installation.
   2. During installation.
   3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

2.2 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product(s) indicated on the Color and Material Legend and the following:

B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).
   1. Style and Location:
      a. Style A, Straight: Provide in areas with carpet.
      b. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient floor coverings.

c. Style C, Butt to: Provide in areas indicated.

C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.

D. Height: As indicated in Drawings.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Job formed.

G. Inside Corners: Job formed.

2.3 RUBBER STAIR ACCESSORIES

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product(s) indicated on the Color and Material Legend and the following:

C. Stair Treads: ASTM F2169.
1. Type: TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset).
2. Class: 2 (pattern; embossed, grooved, or ribbed).
3. Group: 2 (with contrasting color for the visually impaired).
4. Nosing Style: Square, adjustable to cover angles between 60 and 90 degrees.
5. Nosing Height: 1-1/2 inches.
6. Thickness: 1/4 inch and tapered to back edge.
7. Size: Lengths and depths to fit each stair tread in one piece.
8. Integral Risers: Smooth, flat; in height that fully covers substrate.

D. Separate Risers: Smooth, flat; in height that fully covers substrate; produced by same manufacturer as treads and recommended by manufacturer for installation with treads.
1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.

E. Landing Tile: Matching treads; produced by same manufacturer as treads and recommended by manufacturer for installation with treads.

F. Locations: Provide rubber stair accessories in areas indicated in Drawings.

2.4 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product(s) indicated on the Color and Material Legend.

B. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.

C. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated.

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Stair-Tread Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.

D. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F710.
   1. Prepare substrates according to Division 9: Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation and according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
   2. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
      a. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests as indicated in Division 9: Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation
      b. Moisture Testing: Perform tests as indicated in Division 9: Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation.
   3. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
   4. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.2 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Job-Formed Corners:
1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
a. Cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Stair Accessories:
1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.

C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.
1. Apply three coat(s).

E. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 19 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Solid vinyl floor tile.
   2. Rubber floor tile.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
   1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
   1. 48 hours before installation.
   2. During installation.
   3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
   1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 SOLID VINYL FLOOR TILE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product(s) listed on the Color and Material Legend.

2.3 RUBBER FLOOR TILE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product(s) listed on the Color and Material Legend.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to Division 9: Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation and according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.
   1. Prepare substrates according to Division 9: Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation and according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
   2. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
      a. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests as indicated in Division 9: Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation
      b. Moisture Testing: Perform tests as indicated in Division 9: Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation.
   3. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
   4. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.2 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
1. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated in Color and Material Legend.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Modular carpet tile.

B. Related requirements:
   1. Division 9 section “Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation”.
   2. Division 1 section “Temporary Facilities and Controls” for work restrictions on the installation of products specified in this section.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data. For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
   1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
   2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

B. MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
   1. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
      a. Carpet: Carpet Tile rolls equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
   2. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
   3. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
      b. Dimensional instability.
      c. Excess static discharge.
      d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
      e. Loss of face fiber.
      f. Delamination.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product(s) listed on the Color and Material Legend.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using

solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.

D. Metal Substrates: Clean grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.

E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

F. Prepare substrates according to Division 9: Common Work Results For Flooring Preparation and according to tile carpeting manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

G. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
1. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests as indicated in Division 9: Common Work Results For Flooring Preparation
2. Moisture Testing: Perform tests as indicated in Division 9: Common Work Results For Flooring Preparation.

H. Installation of carpeting may not proceed until project is in the “Controlled Construction Period” as defined in the Division 1 section “Temporary Facilities and Controls”.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: [As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer] [Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive] [Partial glue down; install periodic tiles with releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive] [Free lay; install carpet tiles without adhesive].

C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Maintain pile-direction patterns [indicated on Drawings] [recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer].

E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders unless indicated otherwise on drawings.

I. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 84 33 - SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes shop-fabricated, sound-absorbing acoustical panel units tested for acoustical performance.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For unit assembly and installation.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Units shall comply with "Surface-Burning Characteristics" or "Fire Growth Contribution" Subparagraph below, or both, as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
   1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
      a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
      b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
   2. Fire Growth Contribution: Comply with acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 265 Method B Protocol or NFPA 286.

2.2 SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS

A. Sound-Absorbing Wall Panel FWP-1: Manufacturer's standard panel construction consisting of facing material [laminated to front face, edges, and back edge border of core] [stretched over front face of edge-framed core and bonded or attached to edges and back of frame] <Insert description>.

B. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated in Color and Material Legend.

1. Mounting: Back mounted with manufacturer's standard impaling clips, secured to substrate.
2. Core:
   a. Core-Face Layer: Manufacturer's standard impact-resistant, acoustically transparent, copolymer sheet.
3. Edge Construction: Manufacturer's standard chemically hardened core with no frame.
4. Edge Profile: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Corner Detail in Elevation: Square with continuous edge profile indicated.
6. Reveals between Panels: Flush reveals.
7. Facing Material: As indicated on Drawings.
8. Acoustical Performance: Sound absorption NRC of 0.85 according to ASTM C423 for Type A mounting according to ASTM E795.
9. Nominal Core Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Core Materials: Manufacturer's standard.

B. Facing Material: Fabric from same dye lot; color and pattern as indicated on Drawings.

C. Mounting Devices: Concealed on back of unit, recommended by manufacturer to support weight of unit.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Standard Construction: Use manufacturer's standard construction unless otherwise indicated; with facing material applied to face, edges, and back border of dimensionally stable core; and with rigid edges to reinforce panel perimeter against warpage and damage.

B. Core-Face Layer: Evenly stretched over core face and edges and securely attached to core; free from puckers, ripples, wrinkles, or sags.

C. Facing Material: Apply fabric facing fully covering visible surfaces of unit; with material stretched straight, on the grain, tight, square, and free from puckers, ripples, wrinkles, sags, blisters, seams, adhesive, or other visible distortions or foreign matter.
   1. Fabrics with Directional or Repeating Patterns or Directional Weave: Mark fabric top and attach fabric in same direction so pattern or weave matches in adjacent units.

D. Dimensional Tolerances of Finished Units: Plus or minus 1/16 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in locations indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, install units with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other units, faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installation of units using type of mounting devices indicated. Mount units securely to supporting substrate.

C. Align fabric pattern and grain with adjacent units.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Clip loose threads; remove pills and extraneous materials.

B. Clean panels on completion of installation to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 91 14 - EXTERIOR PAINTING (MPI STANDARDS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Surface preparation and application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

B. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Exterior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
      a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
      b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
   2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
      a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Sherwin-Williams
   2. Benjamin Moore
   3. PPG

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS

A. MPI Standards: Provide products complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:
   1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

B. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

B. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

C. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.3J:
a. Water-Based Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.

c. Semigloss Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semigloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 91 24 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. MPI Standard:

1. Before work is started, or samples prepared, submit the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award. This version of the “Approved Product List” will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.

B. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Product List: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Interior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
   a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
   b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
   a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products from the Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name, and

product code for each paint system listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: Custom color to match the color indicated on the Color and Material Legend.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.

B. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

C. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

C. Painting Fire-Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
   a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
   b. Uninsulated metal piping.
   c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
   d. Pipe hangers and supports.
   e. Metal conduit.
   f. Plastic conduit.
   g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
   h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

2. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry-Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry-film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.

2. If test results show that dry-film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry-film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Latex Floor Enamel System, MPI INT 3.2A:
   a. Prime Coat: Floor paint, latex, matching topcoat.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Floor paint, latex, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Floor paint, latex, low gloss (maximum MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #60.

2. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer System, MPI INT 3.2G:
   a. First Coat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, matching topcoat.
   b. Topcoat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, MPI #99.

B. CMU Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System, MPI INT 4.2E:
   a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #145.

C. Steel Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System, MPI INT 5.1S:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based MPI #107.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semigloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.

2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System, MPI INT 5.1R:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
   b. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, semigloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #141.

3. Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating System, MPI INT 5.1B:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based MPI #107.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Light-industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Light-industrial coating, interior, water based, semigloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #153.

4. Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating System over Epoxy Primer System, MPI INT 5.1N:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, epoxy, anti-corrosive, MPI #101.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Light-industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Light-industrial coating, interior, water based, semigloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #153.

D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating System, MPI INT 5.3K:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, cementitious, MPI #26.
   b. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
   c. Intermediate Coat: Light-industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
   d. Topcoat: Light-industrial coating, interior, water based, semigloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #153.

E. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System, MPI INT 9.2M:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #145.

2. Epoxy-Modified Latex System, MPI INT 9.2F:
   a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
   b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy-modified latex, matching topcoat.
   c. Topcoat: Epoxy-modified latex, eggshell (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #115.
   d. For use at custodial closet and restroom walls not receiving ceramic tile finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 11 00 - VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Markerboard assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For visual display units.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
2. Show locations of panel joints.

C. Samples: For each type of visual display unit indicated.

D. Product Schedule: For visual display units.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Life of the building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MARKERBOARD PANELS (MB-1)

A. Porcelain-Enamel Markerboard Panels: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction, consisting of moisture-barrier backing, core material, and porcelain-enamel face sheet with high-gloss finish. Laminate panels under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard, flexible waterproof adhesive.
1. Face Sheet Thickness: 0.021 inch uncoated base metal thickness.
2. MDF Core: 7/16 inch thick; with manufacturer's standard moisture-barrier backing.
3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: PEI-1002, with face sheet manufacturer's standard two- or three-coat process.

B. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered.

C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1.

D. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.

E. Fiberboard: ASTM C208 cellulosic fiber insulating board.

F. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063.

G. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.

2.3 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

B. Factory-Fabricated Visual Display Board Assemblies: Adhere to wall surfaces with egg-size adhesive gobs at 16 inches o.c., horizontally and vertically.

C. Factory-Fabricated Visual Display Board Assemblies: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display board assemblies with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Secure tops and bottoms of boards to walls.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 21 13.17 - PHENOLIC-CORE TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Phenolic-core toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.

C. Samples for each type of toilet compartment material indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Flame-Spread Index: 75 or less.
   2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 COMPACT LAMINATE (PHENOLIC-CORE) TOILET COMPARMENTS

Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with project requirements, provide products indicated in Color and Material Legend.

A. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead braced.

B. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.

C. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Solid phenolic-core panel material with melamine facing on both sides fused to substrate during panel manufacture (not separately laminated), and with eased and polished edges and no-sightline system. Provide minimum 3/4-inch-thick doors and pilasters and minimum 1/2-inch-thick panels.

D. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Formed from stainless steel sheet, not less than 0.031-inch nominal thickness and 3 inches high, finished to match hardware.

E. Brackets (Fittings):
1. Stirrup Type: Ear or U-brackets, stainless steel.

F. Phenolic-Panel Finish:
1. Facing Sheet Finish: One color and pattern in each room.
2. Color and Pattern: As indicated in Color and Material Legend, with manufacturer's standard dark color core.
3. Edge Color: Manufacturer's standard.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard operating hardware and accessories.
1. Material: Stainless steel.
2. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.

B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.

C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized-steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.

B. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

C. Floor-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

D. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch-wide in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch-wide out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch-wide clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
1. Maximum Clearances:
a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch.

b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.

2. Stirrup Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with no fewer than three brackets attached at midpoint and near top and bottom of panel.
   a. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints.
   b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 26 00 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Corner guards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of wall and door protection showing locations and extent.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Material certificates.

C. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wall- and door-protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
   2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in [the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities] [and] [ICC A117.1] <Insert requirement>.

2.2 WALL GUARDS

2.3 CORNER GUARDS

A. Surface Mounted, Stainless Steel Corner Guard (CG-1) Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated in the Color and Material Legend.
   a. Material: 16 gauge, Type 304 stainless steel with #4 brushed finish.
   b. Height: As indicated in Drawings.
   c. Flange: 2 inches.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by protection product manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

B. Mounting Heights: Install wall and door protection in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.

C. Accessories: Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, trim, joint moldings, and other accessories required for a complete installation.
   1. Provide anchoring devices and suitable locations to withstand imposed loads.
   2. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet, splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches apart.
   3. Adjust end and top caps as required to ensure tight seams.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Public-use washroom accessories.
   2. Underlavatory guards.
   3. Custodial accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:
   1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist 250 lbf concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser (TPD2):
   1. Owner furnished, Contractor installed.

B. Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD):
   1. Owner furnished, Contractor installed.

C. Soap Dispenser (SD):
   1. Owner furnished, Contractor installed.

D. Grab Bar (GB-[Length]:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. ASI-American Specialties, Inc.
      b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
      c. Bradley Corporation.
   2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
   3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.

a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.
6. Contractor furnished, Contractor installed.

E. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit (SDNU):
1. Owner furnished, Contractor installed.

F. Mirror Unit (MR1):
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or approved equal:
a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc; Glass Mirror with Stainless Steel Angle Frame, B-290.
2. Frame: Stainless steel angle, 0.05 inch thick].
a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.
3. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Hangers: Manufacturer's standard rigid, tamper and theft resistant.
5. Contractor furnished, Contractor installed.

G. Hook (CH):
1. Basis of Design Product: Bobrick Model B-76717, Surface-Mounted Robe Hook (Owner standard).
2. Description: Single-prong unit.
3. Mounting: Concealed.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Contractor furnished, Contractor installed.

H. Shelf (WS):
1. Basis of Design Product: Bobrick Model B-296, Fixed Stainless Steel Shelf.
2. Description: Fixed stainless steel shelf with return edges and hemmed front edge.
3. Size: 18-inch length x 6-inches deep.
4. Material and Finish: 18-8, Type 304, 18-gauge (1.2 mm) stainless steel shelf with 16-gauge (1.6 mm) mounting brackets, No 4 finish (satin).
5. Contractor furnished, Contractor installed.

2.3 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Underlavatory Guard:
1. Basis of Design Product: Plumberex (Owner standard; no substitutions)
2. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.
4. Contractor furnished, Contractor installed.

2.4 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Custodial Mop and Broom Holder (MH):
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. ASI-American Specialties, Inc.
b. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
c. Bradley Corporation.
2. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf.
3. Length: 36 inches.

4. Hooks: Four.
5. Mop/Broom Holders: Three, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
   a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch-thick stainless steel.
   b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch-diameter stainless steel.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
   1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

C. Shower Seats: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 44 13 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Fire-protection cabinets for portable fire extinguishers.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET (FEC-1)

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ambassador Series by Activar Construction Products Group, Inc – JL Industries, Inc, or approved equal by one of the following:
      a. Babcock-Davis.
      b. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
      c. Larsens Manufacturing Company.

B. Cabinet Construction: Fire-rated or non-rated, as indicated by the wall rating on the drawings.
   1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch-thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch-thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

C. Cabinet Material: Stainless steel sheet.

D. Recessed Cabinet:
1. Exposed Flat Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface, with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

E. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.

F. Door Material: Stainless steel sheet.

G. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.

H. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).

I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

J. Accessories:
1. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated.
a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
2) Application Process: Silk-screened.
3) Lettering Color: White.
4) Orientation: Vertical.

K. Materials:
1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
a. Finish: Baked enamel, TGIC polyester powder coat, HAA polyester powder coat, epoxy powder coat, or polyester/epoxy hybrid powder coat, complying with AAMA 2603.
b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
a. Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 directional satin finish,.
3. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Prepare recesses for recessed and semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

B. Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

D. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 44 16 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet indicated.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      a. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
      b. JL Industries, Inc.; Activar Construction Products Group, Inc.
      c. Larsen’s Manufacturing Company.
   2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated 4A, 80B:C nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
   1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 24 13 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
1. Motor-Operated Shades: Include details of installation and diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Product test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as indicated on the Color and Material Legend.

B. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.
1. Chain-Retainer Type: Chain tensioner, jamb mounted.

C. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

1. Roller Drive-End Location: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.

D. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.

E. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers into a multiband shade that is operated by one roller drive-end assembly.

F. Shadebands:
1. Shadeband Material: Same as shade panel.
2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.

G. Installation Accessories:
1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.
2. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.

2.3 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

B. Light-Filtering Fabric: As described in Color and Material Legend.

2.4 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1

B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:
1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch per side or 1/2-inch total, plus or minus 1/8 inch. Length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch.

C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible, except as follows:
1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.
2. Railroaded Materials: Railroad material where material roll width is less than the required width of shadeband and where indicated. Provide battens and seams as required by railroaded material to produce shadebands with full roll-width panel(s) plus, if required, one partial roll-width panel located at top of shadeband.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Opaque Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than 2 inches to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

B. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

C. Clean roller shade surfaces, after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 36 61.19 - QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Quartz agglomerate countertops.
2. Quartz agglomerate backsplashes.
3. Quartz agglomerate end splashes.
4. Quartz window stools.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

C. Samples: For each type of material exposed to view.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Quartz Agglomerate: Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of filled plastic resin and complying with ICPA SS-1, except for composition.
1. Colors and Patterns: As indicated in Color and Material Legend.

B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.

C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions and the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
1. Grade: Premium.

B. Configuration:
1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top. See drawings for built up mitered edges where applicable.
2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.

C. Countertops: 3cm thick, quartz agglomerate.

D. Backsplashes: 2cm thick, quartz agglomerate.

E. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.

F. Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field.

G. Cutouts and Holes:
1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by quartz agglomerate manufacturer.

B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

D. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive.

E. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive.

F. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

G. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 00 - BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements applicable to all Division 22 Sections. Also refer to Division 1 - General Requirements.

B. All materials and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards, guidelines and codes referenced herein and within each specification section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Specification and the associated drawings govern the furnishing, installing, testing and placing into satisfactory operation the Mechanical Systems.

B. Each Contractor shall provide all new materials indicated on the drawings and/or in these specifications, and all items required to make the portion of the Mechanical Work a finished and working system.

C. All work will be awarded under a single General Contract. The division of work listed below is for the Contractor's convenience and lists normal breakdown of the work.

D. Scope of Work:

1. Plumbing Work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:

    a. Furnish and install all items listed in the Plumbing Material List.
    b. Extend existing domestic water piping system including cold, hot, and hot water circulating piping within the building. Insulate all piping as specified.
    c.
    d. Furnish and install footing tile drainage system and sump pump.
    e. Furnish and install sump pump and connect to footing tile drainage system installed by General Contractor.
    f. Furnish and install condensate drain piping from plumbing related equipment such as fan coil units..
    g. Extend existing sanitary sewer and vent system.
    h. Furnish and install seismic restraint and equipment designed for use in seismic conditions described in Section 22 05 50.
    i. Furnish and install firestopping systems for penetrations of fire-rated construction associated with this Contractor's work.

2. Heating Work: Refer to Section 23 05 00 "Basic HVAC Requirements".
3. Air Conditioning and Ventilating Work: Refer to Section 23 05 00 "Basic HVAC Requirements".
4. Temperature Control Work: Refer to Section 23 05 00 "Basic HVAC Requirements".
5. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Work: Refer to Section 23 05 00 "Basic HVAC Requirements".

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

A. All work that will produce excessive noise or interference with normal building operations, as determined by the Owner, shall be scheduled with the Owner. It may be necessary to schedule such work during unoccupied hours. The Owner reserves the right to determine when restricted construction hours will be required.

1.4 ALTERNATES

A. Mezzanine Alternate: Extend existing plumbing system to accomadate new restrooms. Connect new plumbing system and fixtures in the new restrooms. Extend existing condensate drain piping from Level 01 up to the new fan coil units .

1.5 DIVISION OF WORK BETWEEN MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL & CONTROL CONTRACTORS

A. Definitions:

1. "Mechanical Contractors" refers to the following:

a. Plumbing Contractor.
b. Heating Contractor.
c. Air Conditioning and Ventilating Contractor.
d. Temperature Control Contractor.
e. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Contractor.

2. Motor Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the remote operation of the magnetic coils of magnetic motor starters or relays, or the wiring that permits direct cycling of motors by means of devices in series with the motor power wiring. In the latter case the devices are usually single phase and are usually connected to the motor power wiring through a manual motor starter having "Manual-Off-Auto" provisions.
3. Control devices such as start-stop push buttons, thermostats, pressure switches, flow switches, relays, etc., generally represent the types of equipment associated with motor control wiring.
4. Motor control wiring is single phase and usually 120 volts. In some instances, the voltage will be the same as the motor power wiring. Generally, where the motor power wiring exceeds 120 volts, a control transformer is used to give a control voltage of 120 volts.
5. Temperature Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the operation of a motorized damper, solenoid valve or motorized valve, etc., either modulating or two-position, as opposed to wiring which directly powers or controls a motor used to drive equipment such as fans, pumps, etc.

a. This wiring will be from a 120 volt source and may continue as 120 volt, or be reduced in voltage (24 volt) in which case a control transformer shall be furnished as part of the temperature control wiring.

6. Control Motor: An electric device used to operate dampers, valves, etc. It may be two-position or modulating. Conventional characteristics of such a motor are 24 volts, 60 cycles, 1 phase, although other voltages may be encountered.
7. Voltage is generally specified and scheduled as distribution voltage. Motor submittals may be based on utilization voltage if it corresponds to the correct distribution voltage.

Distribution/Nominal Voltage	Utilization Voltage

120	115
208	200
240	230
277	265
480	460

B. General:

1. The purpose of these Specifications is to outline the Electrical and Mechanical Contractor's responsibilities related to electrical work required for items such as temperature controls, mechanical equipment, fans, chillers, compressors and the like. The exact wiring requirements for much of the equipment cannot be determined until the systems have been selected and submittals reviewed. Therefore, the electrical drawings show only known wiring related to such items. All wiring not shown on the electrical drawings, but required for mechanical systems, is the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.
2. Where the drawings require the Electrical Contractor to wire between equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor, such wiring shall terminate at terminals provided in the equipment. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide complete electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and supervision to the Electrical Contractor and designate the terminal numbers for correct wiring.
3. All electrical work shall conform to the National Electrical Code. All provisions of the Electrical Specifications concerning wiring, protection, etc., apply to wiring provided by the Mechanical Contractor unless noted otherwise.
4. Control low (24V) and control line (120V) voltage wiring, conduit, and related switches and relays required for the automatic control and/or interlock of motors and equipment, including final connection, are to be furnished and installed under Divisions 21, 22 and 23. Materials and installation to conform to Class 1 or 2 requirements.
5. All Contractors shall establish utility elevations prior to fabrication and shall coordinate their material and equipment with other trades. When a conflict arises, priority is as follows:

    a. Light fixtures.
    b. Gravity flow piping, including steam and condensate.
    c. Electrical bus duct.
    d. Sheet metal.
    e. Electrical cable trays, including access space.
    f. Sprinkler piping and other piping.
    g. Electrical conduits and wireway.

C. Mechanical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes responsibility for internal wiring of all equipment provided by the Mechanical Contractor, for example:

    a. Package Air Handling Units.

2. Assumes all responsibility for the Temperature Control wiring, when the Temperature Control Contractor is a Subcontractor to the Mechanical Contractor.
3. Shall verify all existing equipment sizes and capacities where units are to be modified, moved or replaced. Contractor shall notify Architect/Engineer of any discrepancies prior to ordering new units or replacement parts, including replacements of equipment motors.
4. Temperature Control Subcontractor's Responsibility:

a. Wiring of all devices needed to make the Temperature Control System functional.
b. Verifying any control wiring on the electrical drawings as being by the Electrical Contractor. All wiring required for the Control System, but not shown on the electrical drawings, is the responsibility of the Temperature Control Subcontractor.
c. Coordinating equipment locations (such as relays, transformers, etc.) with the Electrical Contractor, where wiring of the equipment is by the Electrical Contractor.

5. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

D. Electrical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Provides all combination starters, manual starters and disconnect devices shown on the Electrical Drawings or indicated to be by the Electrical Contractor on the Mechanical Drawings or Specifications.
2. Installs and wires all remote control devices furnished by the Mechanical Contractor or Temperature Control Subcontractor when so noted on the Electrical Drawings.
3. Provides motor control and temperature control wiring, where so noted on the drawings.
4. Coordinate with the Mechanical Contractor for size of motors and/or other electrical devices involved with repair or replacement of existing equipment.
5. Furnishes, installs and connects all relays, etc., for automatic shutdown of certain fans upon actuation of the Fire Alarm System as indicated and specified in Division 28.
6. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Definitions:

1. Coordination Drawings: A compilation of the pertinent layout and system drawings that show the sizes and locations, including elevations, of system components and required access areas to ensure that no two objects will occupy the same space.

a. Mechanical trades shall include, but are not limited to, mechanical equipment, ductwork, fire protection systems, plumbing piping, medical gas systems, hydronic piping, steam and steam condensate piping, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
b. Electrical trades shall include, but are not limited to, electrical equipment, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, pull boxes, transformers, raceway, busway, lighting, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
c. Technology trades shall include, but are not limited to, technology equipment, racks, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, ladder rack, pull boxes, raceway, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
d. Maintenance clearances and code-required dedicated space shall be included.
e. The coordination drawings shall include all underground, underfloor, in-floor, in chase, and vertical trade items.

2. Spaces with open/cloud ceiling architecture shall indicate the overhead utilities and locate equipment as required to maintain clearance above lights. The intent for the installation is to maintain a maximum allowable vertical clearance and an organized/clean manner in the horizontal. Notify Architect/Engineer of the maximum clearance which can be maintained. Failure to comply will result in modifications with no cost to Owner.

    a. In cloud ceiling architecture, when open cabling/wire and/or cable tray crosses gaps between ceiling clouds and/or walls, cabling is to transition to conduits to span the gaps in order to conceal cabling from below.

3. The contractors shall use the coordination process to identify the proper sequence of installation of all utilities above ceilings and in other congested areas, to ensure an orderly and coordinated end result, and to provide adequate access for service and maintenance.

B. Participation:

1. The contractors and subcontractors responsible for work defined above shall participate in the coordination drawing process.
2. One contractor shall be designated as the Coordinating Contractor for purposes of preparing a complete set of composite electronic CAD coordination drawings that include all applicable trades, and for coordinating the activities related to this process. The Coordinating Contractor for this project shall be the Mechanical Contractor.

    a. The Coordinating Contractor shall utilize personnel familiar with requirements of this project and skilled as draftspersons/CAD operators, competent to prepare the required coordination drawings.

3. Electronic CAD drawings shall be submitted to the Coordinating Contractor for addition of work by other trades. IMEG will provide electronic file copies of applicable drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns an "Electronic File Transfer" waiver provided by IMEG. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for coordination drawings.

C. Drawing Requirements:

1. The file format and file naming convention shall be coordinated with and agreed to by all contractors participating in the coordination process and the Owner.

    a. Scale of drawings:

        1) General plans: 1/4 Inch = 1 '-0" (minimum).
        2) Mechanical, electrical, communication rooms, and including the surrounding areas within 10 feet: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
        3) Shafts and risers: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
        4) Sections of shafts and mechanical and electrical equipment rooms: 1/4 Inch = 1 '-0" (minimum).
        5) Sections of congested areas: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).

2. Ductwork layout drawings shall be the baseline system for other components. Ductwork layout drawings shall be modified to accommodate other components as the coordination process progresses.

3. There may be more drawings required for risers, top and bottom levels of mechanical rooms, and shafts.
4. The minimum quantity of drawings will be established at the first coordination meeting and sent to the Architect/Engineer for review. Additional drawings may be required if other areas of congestion are discovered during the coordination process.

D. General:

1. Coordination drawing files shall be made available to the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative. The Architect/Engineer will only review identified conflicts and give an opinion, but will not perform as a coordinator.
2. A plotted set of coordination drawings shall be available at the project site.
3. Coordination drawings are not shop drawings and shall not be submitted as such.
4. The contract drawings are schematic in nature and do not show every fitting and appurtenance for each utility. Each contractor is expected to have included in the bid sufficient fittings, material, and labor to allow for adjustments in routing of utilities made necessary by the coordination process and to provide a complete and functional system.
5. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions due to participation in the coordination process.
6. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions for additional fittings, reroutings or changes of duct size, that are essentially equivalent sizes to those shown on the drawings and determined necessary through the coordination process.
7. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to determine space priority of equipment in the event of spatial conflicts or interference between equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, and equipment provided by the trades.
8. Changes to the contract documents that are necessary for systems installation and coordination shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer.
9. Access panels shall preferably occur only in gypsum board walls or plaster ceilings where indicated on the drawings.

    a. Access to mechanical, electrical, technology, and other items located above the ceiling shall be through accessible lay-in ceiling tile areas.
    b. Potential layout changes shall be made to avoid additional access panels.
    c. Additional access panels shall not be allowed without written approval from the Architect/Engineer at the coordination drawing stage.
    d. Providing additional access panels shall be considered after other alternatives are reviewed and discarded by the Architect/Engineer and the Owner's Representative.
    e. When additional access panels are required, they shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.

10. Complete the coordination drawing process and obtain sign off of the drawings by all contractors prior to installing any of the components.
11. Conflicts that result after the coordination drawings are signed off shall be the responsibility of the contractor or subcontractor who did not properly identify their work requirements, or installed their work without proper coordination.
12. Updated coordination drawings that reflect as-built conditions may be used as record documents.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor's Responsibility Prior to Submitting Pricing Data:

1. The Contractor is responsible for constructing complete and operating systems. The Contractor acknowledges and understands that the Contract Documents are a two-dimensional representation of a three-dimensional object, subject to human interpretation. This representation may include imperfect data, interpreted codes, utility guidelines, three-dimensional conflicts, and required field coordination items. Such deficiencies can be corrected when identified prior to ordering material and starting installation. The Contractor agrees to carefully study and compare the individual Contract Documents and report at once in writing to the Design Team any deficiencies the Contractor may discover. The Contractor further agrees to require each subcontractor to likewise study the documents and report at once any deficiencies discovered.
2. The Contractor shall resolve all reported deficiencies with the Architect/Engineer prior to awarding any subcontracts, ordering material, or starting any work with the Contractor's own employees. Any work performed prior to receipt of instructions from the Design Team will be done at the Contractor's risk.

B. Qualifications:

1. Only products of reputable manufacturers are acceptable.
2. All Contractors and subcontractors shall employ only workers skilled in their trades.

C. Compliance with Codes, Laws, Ordinances:

1. Conform to all requirements of the City of Springfield, Missouri Codes, Laws, Ordinances and other regulations having jurisdiction.
2. Conform to all published standards of Missouri State University.
3. Conform to all State Codes.
4. Conform to Federal Act S.3874 requiring the reduction of lead in drinking water.
5. If there is a discrepancy between the codes and regulations and these specifications, the Architect/Engineer shall determine the method or equipment used.
6. If the Contractor notes, at the time of bidding, that any parts of the drawings or specifications do not comply with the codes or regulations, Contractor shall inform the Architect/Engineer in writing, requesting a clarification. If there is insufficient time for this procedure, Contractor shall submit with the proposal a separate price to make the system comply with the codes and regulations.
7. All changes to the system made after letting of the contract, to comply with codes or requirements of Inspectors, shall be made by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.
8. If there is a discrepancy between manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications, the manufacturer's recommendations shall govern.
9. All rotating shafts and/or equipment shall be completely guarded from all contact. Partial guards and/or guards that do not meet all applicable OSHA standards are not acceptable. Contractor is responsible for providing this guarding if it is not provided with the equipment supplied.

D. Permits, Fees, Taxes, Inspections:

1. Procure all applicable permits and licenses.
2. Abide by all laws, regulations, ordinances, and other rules of the State or Political Subdivision where the work is done, or as required by any duly constituted public authority.
3. Pay all charges for permits or licenses.
4. Pay all fees and taxes imposed by the State, Municipal and/or other regulatory bodies.
5. Pay all charges arising out of required inspections by an authorized body.
6. Pay all charges arising out of required contract document reviews associated with the project and as initiated by the Owner or authorized agency/consultant.

7. Where applicable, all fixtures, equipment and materials shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. and approved by FM Global.

E. Examination of Drawings:

1. The drawings for the plumbing work are completely diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the work and to indicate the general arrangements and locations of equipment, outlets, etc., and the approximate sizes of equipment.
2. Contractor shall determine the exact locations of equipment and rough-ins, and the exact routing of pipes and ducts to best fit the layout of the job.
3. Scaling of the drawings is not sufficient or accurate for determining these locations.
4. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in indicated arrangements and locations, such changes shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
5. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain basic items, such as fittings, boxes, valves, unions, etc., may not be shown, but where required by other sections of the specifications or required for proper installation of the work, such items shall be furnished and installed.
6. If an item is either on the drawings or in the specifications, it shall be included in this contract.
7. Determination of quantities of material and equipment required shall be made by the Contractor from the documents. Where discrepancies arise between drawings, schedules and/or specifications, the greater number shall govern.
8. Where used in mechanical documents, the word "furnish" shall mean supply for use, the word "install" shall mean connect complete and ready for operation, and the word "provide" shall mean to supply for use and connect complete and ready for operation.

    a. Any item listed as furnished shall also be installed, unless otherwise noted.
    b. Any item listed as installed shall also be furnished, unless otherwise noted.

F. Field Measurements:

1. Verify all pertinent dimensions at the job site before ordering any materials or fabricating any supports, pipes or ducts.

G. Electronic Media/Files:

1. Construction drawings for this project have been prepared utilizing Revit.
2. Contractors and Subcontractors may request electronic media files of the contract drawings and/or copies of the specifications. Specifications will be provided in PDF format.
3. Upon request for electronic media, the Contractor shall complete and return a signed "Electronic File Transmittal" form provided by IMEG.
4. If the information requested includes floor plans prepared by others, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of that part of the document.
5. The electronic contract documents can be used for preparation of shop drawings and as-built drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.
6. The drawings prepared by IMEG for bidding purposes may not be used directly for ductwork layout drawings or coordination drawings.
7. The use of these CAD documents by the Contractor does not relieve them from their responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.

8. The information is provided to expedite the project and assist the Contractor with no guarantee by IMEG as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. IMEG accepts no responsibility or liability for the Contractor's use of these documents.

1.8 WEB-BASED PROJECT SOFTWARE

A. The General Contractor shall provide a web-based project software site for the purpose of hosting and managing project communication and documentation until completion of the warranty phase.

B. The web-based project software shall include, at a minimum, the following features: construction schedule, submittals, RFIs, ASIs, construction change directives, change orders, drawing management, specification management, payment applications, contract modifications, meeting minutes, construction progress photos.

C. Provide web-based project software user licenses for use by the Architect/Engineer. Access will be provided from the start of the project through the completion of the warranty phase.

D. At project completion, provide digital archive of entire project in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect/Engineer. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be required for the following items, and for additional items where required elsewhere in the specifications or on the drawings.

1. Submittals List:

Referenced Specification Section	Submittal Item
22 05 00	Owner Training Agenda
22 10 00	Plumbing Piping Systems and Valves
22 10 30	Plumbing Specialties
22 30 00	Plumbing Equipment
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures

General Submittal Procedures: In addition to the provisions of Division 1, the following are required:

2. Transmittal: Each transmittal shall include the following:

a. Date
b. Project title and number
c. Contractor's name and address
d. Division of work (e.g., plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
e. Description of items submitted and relevant specification number
f. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
g. Other pertinent data

3. Submittal Cover Sheet: Each submittal shall include a cover sheet containing:

a. Date
b. Project title and number
c. Architect/Engineer

d. Contractor and subcontractors' names and addresses
e. Supplier and manufacturer's names and addresses
f. Division of work (e.g., plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
g. Description of item submitted (using project nomenclature) and relevant specification number
h. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
i. Other pertinent data
j. Provide space for Contractor's review stamps

4. Composition:

a. Submittals shall be submitted using specification sections and the project nomenclature for each item.
b. Individual submittal packages shall be prepared for items in each specification section. All items within a single specification section shall be packaged together where possible. An individual submittal may contain items from multiple specifications sections if the items are intimately linked (e.g., pumps and motors).
c. All sets shall contain an index of the items enclosed with a general topic description on the cover.

5. Content: Submittals shall include all fabrication, erection, layout, and setting drawings; manufacturers' standard drawings; schedules; descriptive literature, catalogs and brochures; performance and test data; electrical power criteria (e.g., voltage, phase, amps, horsepower, kW, etc.) wiring and control diagrams; Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR); dimensions; shipping and operating weights; shipping splits; service clearances; and all other drawings and descriptive data of materials of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and the location thereof conform to the requirements of the contract documents.
6. Contractor's Approval Stamp:

a. The Contractor shall thoroughly review and approve all shop drawings before submitting them to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall stamp, date and sign each submittal certifying it has been reviewed.
b. Unstamped submittals will be rejected.
c. The Contractor's review shall include, but not be limited to, verification of the following:

1) Only approved manufacturers are used.
2) Addenda items have been incorporated.
3) Catalog numbers and options match those specified.
4) Performance data matches that specified.
5) Electrical characteristics and loads match those specified.
6) Equipment connection locations, sizes, capacities, etc. have been coordinated with other affected trades.
7) Dimensions and service clearances are suitable for the intended location.
8) Equipment dimensions are coordinated with support steel, housekeeping pads, openings, etc.
9) Constructability issues are resolved (e.g., weights and dimensions are suitable for getting the item into the building and into place, sinks fit into countertops, etc.).

d. The Contractor shall review, stamp and approve all subcontractors' submittals as described above.

e. The Contractor's approval stamp is required on all submittals. Approval will indicate the Contractor's review of all material and a complete understanding of exactly what is to be furnished. Contractor shall clearly mark all deviations from the contract documents on all submittals. If deviations are not marked by the Contractor, then the item shall be required to meet all drawing and specification requirements.

7. Submittal Identification and Markings:

   a. The Contractor shall clearly mark each item with the same nomenclature applied on the drawings or in the specifications.
   b. The Contractor shall clearly indicate the size, finish, material, etc.
   c. Where more than one model is shown on a manufacturer's sheet, the Contractor shall clearly indicate exactly which item and which data is intended.
   d. All marks and identifications on the submittals shall be unambiguous.

8. Schedule submittals to expedite the project. Coordinate submission of related items.
9. Identify variations from the contract documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to the successful performance of the completed work.
10. Reproduction of contract documents alone is not acceptable for submittals.
11. Incomplete submittals will be rejected without review. Partial submittals will only be reviewed with prior approval from the Architect/Engineer.
12. Submittals not required by the contract documents may be returned without review.
13. The Architect/Engineer's responsibility shall be to review one set of shop drawing submittals for each product. If the first submittal is incomplete or does not comply with the drawings and/or specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible to bear the cost for the Architect/Engineer to recheck and handle the additional shop drawing submittals.
14. Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect/Engineer **before** releasing any equipment for manufacture or shipment.
15. Contractor's responsibility for errors, omissions or deviation from the contract documents in submittals is not relieved by the Architect/Engineer's approval.
16. Schedule shall allow for adequate time to perform orderly and proper review of submittals, including time for consultants and Owner if required, and resubmittals by Contractor if necessary, and to cause no delay in Work or in activities of Owner or other contractors.

    a. Allow at least two weeks for Architect's/Engineer's review and processing of each submittal.

17. Architect/Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal which, in the Architect/Engineer's opinion, requires coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received. The Architect/Engineer will notify the Contractor, in writing, when they exercise this right.

B. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email submittals as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer, unless a web-based submittal program is used.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.

4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.

    a. Submittal file name: 22 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
    b. Transmittal file name: 22 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD

5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.

1.10 CHANGE ORDERS

A. A detailed material and labor takeoff shall be prepared for each change order, along with labor rates and markup percentages. Change orders shall be broken down by sheet or associated individual line item indicated in the change associated narrative, whichever provides the most detailed breakdown. Change orders with inadequate breakdown will be rejected.

B. Itemized pricing with unit cost shall be provided from all distributors and associated subcontractors.

C. Change order work shall not proceed until authorized.

1.11 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING & MAINTENANCE

A. Exercise care in transporting and handling to avoid damage to materials. Store materials on the site to prevent damage. Keep materials clean, dry and free from harmful conditions. Immediately remove any materials that become wet or that are suspected of becoming contaminated with mold or other organisms.

B. Protect equipment, components, and openings with airtight covers and exercise care at every stage of storage, handling, and installation of equipment to prevent airborne dust and dirt from entering or fouling equipment to include, but not limited to:

1. Motor windings and ventilation openings.
2. Bearings.
3. Equipment Pipe and Accessories connection openings. (e.g. boiler connections, coil connections, etc.)
4. Starter and control cabinets.
5. Heat transfer coils.
6. Pump Seals.
7. Combustion burner and blower equipment (e.g. combustion air intake, combustion vent/flue, etc.)

C. Equipment and components that are visibly damaged or have been subject to environmental conditions prior to building turnover to Owner that could shorten the life of the component (for example, water damage, humidity, dust and debris, excessive hot or cold storage location, etc.) shall be repaired or replaced with new equipment or components without additional cost to the building owner.

D. Keep all bearings properly lubricated and all belts properly tensioned and aligned.

E. Coordinate the installation of heavy and large equipment with the General Contractor and/or Owner. If the Mechanical Contractor does not have prior documented experience in rigging and lifting similar equipment, he/she shall contract with a qualified lifting and rigging service that has similar documented experience. Follow all equipment lifting and support guidelines for handling and moving.

F. Contractor is responsible for moving equipment into the building and/or site. Contractor shall review site prior to bid for path locations and any required building modifications to allow movement of equipment. Contractor shall coordinate the work with other trades.

1.12 NETWORK / INTERNET CONNECTED EQUIPMENT

A. These specifications may require certain equipment or systems to have network, Internet and/or remote access capability ("Network Capability"). Any requirement for Network Capability shall be interpreted only as a functional capability and is not to be construed as authority to connect or enable any Network Capability. Network Capability may only be connected or enabled with the express written consent of the Owner.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. Provide one-year warranty, unless otherwise noted, to the Owner for all fixtures, equipment, materials, and workmanship.

B. The warranty period for all work in this Division of the specifications shall commence on the date of final acceptance, unless a whole or partial system or any separate piece of equipment or component is put into use for the benefit of any party other than the installing contractor with prior written authorization. In this instance, the warranty period shall commence on the date when such whole system, partial system or separate piece of equipment or component is placed in operation and accepted in writing by the Owner.

C. Warranty requirements shall extend to correction, without cost to the Owner, of all Work found to be defective or nonconforming to the contract documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting all damage resulting from defects or nonconformance with contract documents.

1.14 INSURANCE

A. Contractor shall maintain insurance coverage as set forth in Division 0 of these specifications.

1.15 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION

A. Where several manufacturers' names are given, the first manufacturer is the basis for job design and establishes the quality.

B. Equivalent equipment manufactured by the other listed manufacturers may be used. Contractor shall ensure that all items submitted by these other manufacturers meet all requirements of the drawings and specifications and fits in the allocated space. When using other listed manufacturers, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for any and all modifications necessary (including, but not limited to structural supports, electrical connections, piping and ductwork connections and arrangement, plumbing connections and rough-in, and regulatory agency approval, etc.) and coordinate such with other contractors.

C. Any material, article or equipment of other unnamed manufacturers which will adequately perform the services and duties imposed by the design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article or equipment identified by the drawings and specifications may be used if approval is secured in writing from the Architect/Engineer not later than ten days prior to the bid opening.

D. This Contractor assumes all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material, article or equipment, on the Contractor's part or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.

E. This Contractor may list voluntary add or deduct prices for alternate materials on the bid form. These items will not be used in determining the low bidder.

F. All material substitutions requested later than ten (10) days prior to bid opening must be listed as voluntary changes on the bid form.

1.16 PROJECT COMMISSIONING

A. The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent (CxA) as described in Section 01 91 00 and provide all services as described in the Commissioning Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOBSITE SAFETY

A. Neither the professional activities of the Architect/Engineer, nor the presence of the Architect/Engineer or the employees and subconsultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and other entity of their obligations, duties and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Architect/Engineer and personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Contractor is solely responsible for jobsite safety. The Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants shall be indemnified and shall be made additional insureds under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy.

3.2 EXCAVATION, FILL, BACKFILL, COMPACTION

A. General:

1. The Contractor shall do all excavating, filling, backfilling and compacting associated with the work.

B. Excavation:

1. Make all excavations to accurate, solid, undisturbed earth, and to proper dimensions.

2. Where excavations are made in error below foundations, concrete of same strength as specified for the foundations or thoroughly compacted sand-gravel fill, as determined by the Architect/Engineer, shall be placed in such excess excavations. Place thoroughly compacted, clean, stable fill in excess excavations under slabs on grade, at the Contractor's expense.
3. Trim bottom and sides of excavations to grades required for foundations.
4. Protect excavations against frost and freezing.
5. Take care in excavating not to damage surrounding structures, equipment, or buried pipe. Do not undermine footing or foundation.
6. Perform all trenching in a manner to prevent cave-ins and risk to workers.
7. Where original surface is pavement or concrete, the surface shall be saw cut to provide clean edges and assist in the surface restoration.
8. Where satisfactory bearing soil for foundations is not found at the indicated levels, the Architect/Engineer or their representative shall be notified immediately, and no further work shall be done until further instructions are given by the Architect/Engineer or their representative.

C. Dewatering:

1. Contractor shall furnish, install, operate, and remove all dewatering pumps and pipes needed to keep trenches and pits free of water.

D. Underground Obstructions:

1. Known underground piping, foundations, and other obstructions in the vicinity of construction are shown on the drawings. Use great care in making installations near underground obstruction.
2. If objects not shown on the drawings are encountered, remove, relocate, or perform extra work as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

E. Fill and Backfilling:

1. Utilities Bedding: Lay underground utilities on minimum of 6" sand bedding or CA6 crushed stone. Compact bedding under utilities smooth, with no sharp edges protruding, to protect the utilities from puncture. Shape bedding to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of utilities and for joints and fittings.
2. Envelope Around Utilities to 6" Above Utilities: Place sand or CA6 crushed stone to a height of 6" over utilities in 6" layers. After connection joints are made, any misalignment can be corrected by tamping backfill around the utilities.
3. Backfill From 6" Above Utilities to Below Slabs or Paved Area: Where the sand or CA6 crushed stone fill and backfill will ultimately be under a building, floor or paving, each layer of backfill materials shall be compacted to 95% of the maximum density determined by AASHTO Designation T 99 or ASTM Designation D 698. Moisture content of soil at time of compaction shall not exceed plus or minus 2% of optimum moisture content determined by AASHTO T 99 or ASTM D 698 test.
4. Backfill Materials:

    a. Sand, CA6: Each layer shall be placed, then carefully and uniformly tamped, to eliminate lateral or vertical displacement.
    b. Native Soil: Native soil materials may be used as backfill if approved by the Geotechnical Engineer. Native soils shall be free of rock or gravel larger than 3" in any dimension and shall be free of debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, high void content, and other deleterious materials. Each layer shall be placed, then carefully and uniformly tamped, to eliminate lateral or vertical displacement.

5. Water shall not be permitted to rise in unbackfilled trenches.
6. Dispose of excess excavated earth as directed.
7. Backfill all trenches and excavations immediately after installing utilities or removal of forms, unless other protection is provided.
8. Around piers and isolated foundations and structures, backfill and fill shall be placed and consolidated simultaneously on all sides to prevent wedge action and displacement. Fill and backfill materials shall be spread in 6 inch uniform horizontal layers with each layer compacted separately to required density.

F. Surface Restoration:

1. Concrete or asphalt type pavement, seal coat, rock, gravel or earth surfaces removed or damaged shall be replaced with comparable materials and restored to original condition.

3.3 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER OBSERVATION OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall provide seven (7) calendar days' notice to the Architect/Engineer prior to:

1. Placing fill over underground and underslab utilities.
2. Covering exterior walls, interior partitions and chases.
3. Installing hard or suspended ceilings and soffits.

B. The Architect/Engineer will have the opportunity to review the installation and provide a written report noting deficiencies requiring correction. The Contractor's schedule shall account for these reviews and show them as line items in the approved schedule.

C. Above-Ceiling Final Observation

1. All work above the ceilings must be complete prior to the Architect/Engineer's review. This includes, but is not limited to:

a. Pipe insulation is installed and fully sealed.
b. Pipe wall penetrations are sealed.
c. Pipe identification and valve tags are installed.

2. In order to prevent the Above-Ceiling Final Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor shall review the status of the work and certify, in writing, that the work is ready for the Above-Ceiling Final Observation.
3. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the ceilings have been installed prior to this review and prior to 7 days elapsing, the Architect/Engineer may not recommend further payments to the contractor until such time as full access has been provided.

3.4 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.

B. Final Jobsite Observation:

1. In order to prevent the Final Jobsite Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor is required to review the completion status of the project and certify that the job is ready for the final jobsite observation.
2. Attached to the end of this section is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to requesting a review.

3. Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final observation, the Contractor shall sign the attached certification and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.
4. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Architect/Engineer's additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.

C. Before final payment is authorized, this Contractor must submit the following:

1. Operation and maintenance manuals with copies of approved shop drawings.
2. Record documents including marked-up or reproducible drawings and specifications.
3. A report documenting the instructions given to the Owner's representatives complete with the number of hours spent in the instruction. The report shall bear the signature of an authorized agent of This Contractor and shall be signed by the Owner's representatives.
4. Start-up reports on all equipment requiring a factory installation inspection or start-up.
5. Provide spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections. Deliver to project site and place in location as directed; receipt by Architect/Engineer required prior to final payment approval.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. General:

1. Provide an electronic copy of the O&M manuals as described below for Architect/Engineer's review and approval. The electronic copy shall be corrected as required to address the Architect/Engineer's comments. Once corrected, electronic copies and paper copies shall be distributed as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Approved O&M manuals shall be completed and in the Owner's possession prior to Owner's acceptance and at least 10 days prior to instruction of operating personnel.

B. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email the O&M manual as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.

    a. O&M file name: O&M.div22.contractor.YYYYMMDD
    b. Transmittal file name: O&Mtransmittal.div22.contractor.YYYYMMDD

5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.
6. Provide the Owner with an approved copy of the O&M manual on compact discs (CD), digital video discs (DVD), or flash drives with a permanently affixed label, printed with the title "Operation and Maintenance Instructions", title of the project and subject matter of disc/flash drive when multiple disc/flash drives are required.

7. All text shall be searchable.
8. Bookmarks shall be used, dividing information first by specification section, then systems, major equipment and finally individual items. All bookmark titles shall include the nomenclature used in the construction documents and shall be an active link to the first page of the section being referenced.

C. Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

1. Title Page: Include title page with project title, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, all subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers, with addresses, telephone numbers, website addresses, email addresses and point of contacts. Website URLs and email addresses shall be active links in the electronic submittal.
2. Table of Contents: Include a table of contents describing specification section, systems, major equipment, and individual items.
3. Copies of all final approved shop drawings and submittals. Include Architect's/Engineer's shop drawing review comments. Insert the individual shop drawing directly after the Operation and Maintenance information for the item(s) in the review form.
4. Copy of final approved test and balance reports.
5. Copies of all factory inspections and/or equipment startup reports.
6. Copies of warranties.
7. Schematic electrical power/controls wiring diagrams of the equipment that have been updated for field conditions. Field wiring shall have label numbers to match drawings.
8. Dimensional drawings of equipment.
9. Capacities and utility consumption of equipment.
10. Detailed parts lists with lists of suppliers.
11. Operating procedures for each system.
12. Maintenance schedule and procedures. Include a chart listing maintenance requirements and frequency.
13. Repair procedures for major components.
14. List of lubricants in all equipment and recommended frequency of lubrication.
15. Instruction books, cards, and manuals furnished with the equipment.
16. Owner and Contractor attendance list for domestic water systems operation, maintenance, and flushing training.

3.6 INSTRUCTING THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVES

A. Adequately instruct the Owner's designated representatives in the maintenance, care, and operation of all systems installed under this contract.

B. Provide verbal and written instructions to the Owner's representatives by FACTORY PERSONNEL in the care, maintenance, and operation of the equipment and systems.

C. The Owner has the option to make a video recording of all instructions. Coordinate schedule of instructions to facilitate this recording.

D. The instructions shall include:

1. Explanation of all system flow diagrams.
2. Maintenance of equipment.
3. Start-up procedures for all major equipment.
4. Explanation of seasonal system changes.
5. Explanation of Owner’s Responsibilities to operate, maintain, and flush domestic water system (i.e., ASHRAE Standard 188).

E. Notify the Architect/Engineer of the time and place for the verbal instructions to be given to the Owner's representative so a representative can attend if desired.

F. Minimum hours of instruction for each item shall be:

1. Domestic Hot Water System - 4 hours
2. All Domestic Water Systems operation, maintenance and flushing of all fixtures and dead legs - 4 hours

G. The Contractor shall prepare a detailed, written training agenda and submit it to the Architect/Engineer a minimum of four weeks prior to the formal training for approval. The written agenda shall include specific training points within the items described above. For example: how to adjust setpoints, troubleshooting, proper start-up, proper shut-down, seasonal changes, draining, venting, changing filters, changing belts, etc. Failure to provide and follow an approved training agenda may result in additional training required at the expense of the Contractor.

H. Operating Instructions:

1. Contractor is responsible for all instructions to the Owner's representatives for the mechanical and control systems.
2. If the Contractor does not have staff that can adequately provide the required instructions the Contractor shall include in the bid an adequate amount to reimburse the Owner for the Architect/Engineer to perform these services.

3.7 SYSTEM STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. The plumbing systems shall be complete and operating. System startup, testing, adjusting, and balancing to obtain satisfactory system performance is the responsibility of the Contractor. This includes calibration and adjustments of all controls, noise level adjustments and final adjustments as required.

B. Complete all manufacturer-recommended startup procedures and checklists to verify proper motor rotation, electrical power voltage is within equipment limitations, equipment controls maintain pressures and temperatures within acceptable ranges, all filters and protective guards are in-place, acceptable access is provided for maintenance and servicing, and equipment operation does not pose a danger to personnel or property.

C. Contractor shall adjust the plumbing systems and controls at season changes during the one year warranty period, as required, to provide satisfactory operation and to prove performance of all systems in all seasons.

D. All operating conditions and control sequences shall be tested during the start-up period. Test all interlocks, safety shutdowns, controls, and alarms.

E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and equipment suppliers shall have skilled technicians to ensure that all systems perform properly. If the Architect/Engineer is requested to visit the job site for trouble shooting, assisting in start-up, obtaining satisfactory equipment operation, resolving installation and/or workmanship problems, equipment substitution issues or unsatisfactory system performance, including call backs during the warranty period, through no fault of the design; the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner on a time and materials basis for services rendered at the Architect/Engineer's standard hourly rates in effect when the services are requested. The Contractor shall pay the Owner for services required that are product, installation or workmanship related. Payment is due within 30 days after services are rendered.

3.8 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. The following paragraphs supplement Division 1 requirements.

B. Maintain at the job site a separate and complete set of plumbing drawings and specifications with all changes made to the systems clearly and permanently marked in complete detail.

C. Mark drawings to indicate revisions to piping size and location, both exterior and interior; including locations devices, requiring periodic maintenance or repair; actual equipment locations, dimensioned from column lines; actual inverts and locations of underground piping; concealed equipment, dimensioned from column lines; mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located; Change Orders; concealed control system devices.

D. Before completion of the project, a set of reproducible plumbing drawings will be given to the Contractor for transfer of all as-built conditions from the paper set maintained at the job site. All marks on reproducibles shall be clear and permanent.

E. Mark specifications to show approved substitutions; Change Orders, and actual equipment and materials used.

F. Record changes daily and keep the marked drawings available for the Architect/Engineer's examination at any normal work time.

G. Upon completing the job, and before final payment is made, give the marked-up drawings to the Architect/Engineer.

3.9 PAINTING

A. Paint all equipment that is marred or damaged prior to the Owner's acceptance. Paint and color shall match original equipment paint and shall be obtained from the equipment supplier if available.

B. Equipment in finished areas that will be painted to match the room decor will be painted by others. Should this Contractor install equipment in a finished area after the area has been painted, the Contractor shall have the equipment and all its supports, hangers, etc., painted to match the room decor.

3.10 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Thoroughly clean all equipment and systems prior to the Owner's final acceptance of the project. Clean all foreign paint, grease, oil, dirt, labels, stickers, and other foreign material from all equipment.

B. Clean all areas where moisture is present. Immediately report any mold, biological growth, or water damage.

C. Remove all rust, scale, dirt, oils, stickers and thoroughly clean exterior of all exposed piping, hangers, and accessories.

D. Remove all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated during construction from the premises.

3.11 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor shall coordinate the installation of all equipment, valves, dampers, operators, etc., with other trades to maintain clear access area for servicing.

B. All equipment shall be installed in such a way to maximize access to parts needing service or maintenance. Review the final field location, placement, and orientation of equipment with the Owner's designated representative prior to setting equipment.

C. Installation of equipment or devices without regard to coordination of access requirements and confirmation with the Owner's designated representative will result in removal and reinstallation of the equipment at the Contractor's expense.

3.12 IAQ MAINTENANCE FOR OCCUPIED FACILITIES UNDER CONSTRUCTION

A. Contractors shall make all reasonable efforts to prevent construction activities from affecting the air quality of the occupied areas of the building or outdoor areas near the building. These measures shall include, but not be limited to:

1. All contractors shall endeavor to minimize the amount of contaminants generated during construction. Methods to be employed shall include, but not be limited to:

    a. Minimizing the amount of dust generated.
    b. Reducing solvent fumes and VOC emissions.
    c. Maintain good housekeeping practices, including sweeping and periodic dust and debris removal. There should be no visible haze in the air.
    d. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.

2. Request that the Owner designate an IAQ representative.
3. Review and receive approval from the Owner's IAQ representative for all IAQ-related construction activities and negative pressure containment plans.
4. Inform the IAQ representative of all conditions that could adversely impact IAQ, including operations that will produce higher than normal dust production or odors.
5. Schedule activities that may cause IAQ conditions that are not acceptable to the Owner's IAQ representative during unoccupied periods.
6. Request copies of and follow all of the Owner's IAQ and infection control policies.
7. Unless no other access is possible, the entrance to construction site shall not be through the existing facility.
8. To minimize growth of infectious organisms, do not permit damp areas in or near the construction area to remain for over 24 hours.
9. In addition to the criteria above, provide measures as recommended in the SMACNA "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction".

3.13 UTILITY REBATE

A. Submit utility rebate forms, where offered at project location, with rebate items completed. Rebate may include lighting, lighting controls, variable speed drives, heat pumps, package terminal A/C, air conditioners, chillers, water heaters, programmable thermostats, and motors.

1. Contractor must submit notification of any value engineering or product substitution that will affect the utility rebate amount prior to approval.

READINESS CERTIFICATION PRIOR TO FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION

To prevent the final job observation from occurring too early, we require that the Contractor review the completion status of the project and, by copy of this document, certify that the job is indeed ready for the final job observation. The following is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to your requesting a final job observation.

1. Penetrations fire sealed and labeled in accordance with specifications.
2. All sump pumps operating and balanced.
3. All plumbing fixtures installed and caulked.
4. Pipe insulation complete, pipes labeled and valves tagged.
5. Owner and Contractor attendance list for domestic water systems operation, maintenance, and flushing training.

Accepted by:

Prime Contractor _____

By _____ Date _____

Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final job observation, we require the Contractor to sign this agreement and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.

It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Architect/Engineers for additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 05 - PLUMBING DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Mechanical Demolition.

B. Cutting and Patching.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment shall be as specified in individual Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. THE DRAWINGS ARE INTENDED TO INDICATE THE GENERAL SCOPE OF WORK AND DO NOT SHOW EVERY PIPE, DUCT, OR PIECE OF EQUIPMENT THAT MUST BE REMOVED. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE SITE AND VERIFY CONDITIONS PRIOR TO SUBMITTING A BID.

B. Where walls, ceilings, etc., are shown as being removed on general drawings, the Contractor shall remove all mechanical equipment, devices, fixtures, piping, ducts, systems, etc., from the removed area.

C. Where ceilings, walls, partitions, etc., are temporarily removed and replaced by others, This Contractor shall remove, store, and replace equipment, devices, fixtures, pipes, ducts, systems, etc.

D. Verify that abandoned utilities serve only abandoned equipment or facilities. Extend services to facilities or equipment that shall remain in operation following demolition.

E. Coordinate work with all other Contractors and the Owner. Schedule removal of equipment to avoid conflicts.

F. This Contractor shall verify all existing equipment sizes and capacities where equipment is scheduled to be replaced or modified, prior to ordering new equipment.

G. Bid submittal shall mean the Contractor has visited the project site and verified existing conditions and scope of work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect plumbing systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.

B. Provide temporary connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on operating equipment, use personnel experienced in such operations.

C. Existing Plumbing System: Maintain service to all plumbing fixtures until new piping is installed. Obtain permission from Owner at least 48 hours before shutting down system for any reason. Make changeover to new piping with minimum outage. Do not disconnect any roof drainage piping until new piping is in place and operational.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING MECHANICAL WORK

A. Demolish and extend existing plumbing work under provisions of Division 2 and this Section.

B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

C. Remove abandoned piping to source of supply and/or main lines.

D. Remove exposed abandoned pipes, including abandoned pipes above accessible ceilings. Cut pipes above ceilings, below floors and behind walls. Cap remaining lines. Repair building construction to match original. Remove all clamps, hangers, supports, etc. associated with pipe and duct removal.

E. Disconnect and remove mechanical devices and equipment serving equipment that has been removed.

F. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

G. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing installations, or as specified.

H. Remove unused sections of domestic water piping back to mains and cap. Capped pipe shall be less than 2 feet from main to prevent "dead legs".

I. Temporarily cap all openings to the sanitary and vent system to prevent odor from entering the work area and building.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. This Contractor is responsible for all penetrations of existing construction required to complete the work of this project. Refer to Section 22 05 29 for additional requirements.

B. Penetrations in existing construction should be reviewed carefully prior to proceeding with any work.

C. Penetrations shall be neat and clean with smooth and/or finished edges. Core drill where possible for clean opening.

D. Repair existing construction as required after penetration is complete to restore to original condition. Use similar materials and match adjacent construction unless otherwise noted or agreed to by the Architect/Engineer prior to start of work.

E. Floor slab on grade is a structural slab. All penetrations shall be X-rayed prior to cutting and/or drilling to avoid rebar or utilities encased in floor construction. Provide rebar dowels to replace damaged rebar and pin existing slab with patched slab. Refer to structural plans for additional information.

F. This Contractor is responsible for all costs incurred in repair, relocations, or replacement of any cables, conduits, or other services if damaged without proper investigation.

3.5 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.

B. Clean all systems adjacent to project which are affected by the dust and debris caused by this construction.

C. PLUMBING ITEMS REMOVED AND NOT RELOCATED REMAIN THE PROPERTY OF THE OWNER. CONTRACTOR SHALL PLACE ITEMS RETAINED BY THE OWNER IN A LOCATION COORDINATED WITH THE OWNER. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DISPOSE OF MATERIAL THE OWNER DOES NOT WANT TO REUSE OR RETAIN FOR MAINTENANCE PURPOSES.

3.6 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Install temporary filter media over outside air intakes which are within 100 feet of the limits of construction or as noted on the drawings. This Contractor shall complete any cleaning required for existing systems which are affected by construction dust and debris.

B. Review locations of all new penetrations in existing floor slabs or walls. Determine construction type and review for possible interferences. Bring all concerns to the attention of the Architect/Engineer before proceeding.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 16 - PLUMBING EXPANSION COMPENSATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Expansion Joints and Compensators.

B. Pipe Loops, Offsets, and Swing Joints.

1.2 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Unless noted otherwise, base expansion calculations on 50°F installation temperature to 140°F for domestic hot water, plus 30% safety factor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Type EJ-1:

1. Assembly consisting of two flexible hose connectors, two 90° elbows, and a 180° return pipe. Unit shall be in the form of a pipe loop. Rated for deflection +/- 4".
2. Connectors shall have corrugated stainless steel or bronze hose bodies with stainless steel or bronze braided casings.
3. Connectors shall be rated for 200 psi working pressure at 250°F.
4. Wetted surfaces of this prodcut shall contain less than 0.25% lead by weight. NSF 61 - Lead Free.
5. Sizes 1/2") to 4" shall have copper sweat or press connections as specified in 22 10 00.

    a. Manufacturers:

        1) Metraflex Metraloop Type MLS or MLSUPC
        2) Flexicraft Type Copper ML LOOP

B. Type EJ-2:

1. Assembly consisting of two flexible hose connectors, two 90º elbows, and a 180º return pipe with brass cleanouts and a rotational flange joint to ensure pitched downhill flow. Unit shall be in the form of a pipe loop. Rated for deflection +/- 4".
2. Connectors shall have corrugated stainless hose bodies with stainless steel braided casings.
3. Connections shall be rated for 150 psi working pressure at 70°°F.
4. Sizes 4• • through 12• •) shall have stainless steel no hub or 150# flanged connections.

    a. Manufacturers:

        1) Metraflex Metraloop Type DWV PoopLoop 2• •

C. Type EJ-4:

1. Assembly consisting of two stainless steel flexible connectors, two 90°° elbows, and a 180°° return pipe. Unit shall be in the form of a pipe loop. Rated for deflection +/- 4".
2. Connectors shall have corrugated stainless hose bodies with stainless steel braided casings.
3. Connectors shall be rated for 150 psi working pressure at 70°°F.
4. Sizes 2" through 12" shall have steel grooved, threaded or 150# flanged connections as specified in 22 10 00.

    a. Manufacturer:

        1) Metraflex Type MLG, MLT or MLF
        2) Flexicraft Type Single ML LOOP

D. Type EJ-5:

1. Plastic storm, waste and vent expansion joint. Pipe within a pipe arrangement with 6" (+/-3") total travel.
2. Connectors shall have EPDM (PVC pipe) or FKM (CPVC) O-ring seal used to seal telescoping sections.
3. Solvent weld or fused connections to match piping material specification.
4. Rated for 150 psi at 70°°F.
5. Rated for up to 140°°F (PVC pipe) or 180°°F (CPVC).
6. Sizes 1/2" to 14" shall have solvent cement PVC or CPVC connections as specified in 22 10 00.

    a. Manufacturer:

        1) Flexicraft P or CP

E. Alignment Guides:

1. Bolted semi-steel spider.
2. Bolted guiding cylinder with supporting legs welded to pipe support.
3. Sized to allow insulation to pass through the outer cylinder.

    a. Manufacturers:

        1) Metraflex
        2) Flexicraft
        3) American BOA
        4) Hyspan
        5) Flexonics
        6) Keflex

F. Concrete Thrust Blocks - Rods and Clamps:

1. Bends, offsets, tees, crosses, and dead ends, including flange and spigot pieces, shall be suitably rodded or clamped and blocked with concrete thrust blocks.
2. Rods shall be all thread type, galvanized steel conforming to ANSI B1.1, Class 2A FIT, USS National Coarse Thread, tensile strength 55/77 ksi, yield strength 36 ksi minimum.
3. Rods and clamps shall receive one field coat of asphaltum after installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Accomplish structural work and provide equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping; including loops, offsets, swing joints, and expansion joints where required.

C. Rigidly anchor pipe to building structure where necessary. Provide pipe guides so all movement occurs along axis of pipe only.

D. Each expansion joint shall have either one anchor or two alignment guides on each side of it. Guides shall be located within 4 and 14 pipe diameters of the expansion joint or as recommended by the joint manufacturer.

E. Preset all expansion joints to allow for expected expansion from installation temperature to operating temperature.

F. Expansion joints shall not cause any change in position of piping that will result in stresses in connections or misalignment. Equipment and piping shall be maintained in a rigid position during installation. Do not transfer load to the expansion joints.

3.2 EXPANSION COMPENSATION SCHEDULE

A. Cold Water, Hot Water, Tempered Water - Potable and Non-Potable (Above Ground):

1. Expansion Joint: EJ-1

B. Sanitary Waste and Vent, Sanitary Indirect Drainage, Storm Drainage, Gravity (Above Ground):

1. Expansion Joint: EJ-2
2. Expansion Joint - Plastic Pipe, Vertical Riser Orientation Only: EJ-5

C. Acid Waste and Vent:

1. Expansion Joint: EJ-2

D. Condensate/Equipment Drainage:

1. Expansion Joint: EJ-2
2. Expansion Joint - Plastic Pipe, Vertical Riser Orientation Only: EJ-5

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29 - PLUMBING SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hangers, Supports, and Associated Anchors.

B. Sleeves and Seals.

C. Flashing and Sealing of Equipment and Pipe Stacks.

D. Cutting of Openings.

E. Escutcheon Plates and Trim.

1.2 WORK FURNISHED BUT INSTALLED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

A. Furnish sleeves and hanger inserts to General Contractor for placement into formwork.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

A. Refer to Section 22 05 50 for additional requirements for seismic restraints.

2.2 HANGER RODS

A. Hanger rods for single rod hangers shall conform to the following:

1. Steel, Cast Iron, and Glass Pipe:

a. Hanger Rod Diameter:

1) 2-1/2" and smaller: 3/8"
2) 3" through 3-5/8": 3/8"
3) 4" through 6": 1/2"

2. Copper and Plastic Pipe:

a. Hanger Rod Diameter:

1) 2-1/2" and smaller: 3/8"
2) 3") through 3-5/8": 3/8"
3) 4") through 6": 1/2"

B. Rods for double rod hangers may be reduced one size. Minimum rod diameter is 3/8 inches.

C. Hanger rods and accessories used in mechanical spaces or otherwise dry areas shall have ASTM B633 electro-plated zinc finish.

D. All hanger rods, nuts, washers, clevises, etc., in damp areas shall have ASTM A123 hot-dip galvanized finish applied after fabrication. This applies to the following areas:

2.3 OPENINGS IN FLOORS, WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Exact locations of all openings for the installation of materials shall be determined by the Contractor and given to the General Contractor for installation or construction as the structure is built.

B. Coordinate all openings with other Contractors.

C. Hire the proper tradesman and furnish all labor, material and equipment to cut openings in or through existing structures, or openings in new structures that were not installed, or additional openings. Repair all spalling and damage to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer. Make saw cuts before breaking out concrete to ensure even and uniform opening edges.

D. Said cutting shall be at the complete expense of each Contractor. Failure to coordinate openings with other Contractors shall not exempt the Contractor from providing openings at Contractor's expense.

E. Do not cut structural members without written approval of the Architect or Structural Engineer.

2.4 ROOF PENETRATIONS

A. Conical Pipe Boot: Seal pipes with surface temperature below 150°°F penetrating single-ply roofs with conical stepped, UV-resistant silicone, EPDM or neoprene pipe flashings and stainless steel clamps equal to Portals Plus Pipe Boots or Pipetite. Color: Black shall match roofing membrane.

2.5 SLEEVES AND LINTELS

A. Each Contractor shall provide sleeves and lintels for all duct and pipe openings required for the Contractor's work in masonry walls and floors, unless specifically shown as being by others.

B. Fabricate all sleeves from standard weight black steel pipe or as indicated on the drawings. Provide continuous sleeve. Cut or split sleeves are not acceptable.

C. Fabricate all lintels for masonry walls from structural steel shapes or as indicated on the drawings. Have all lintels approved by the Architect or Structural Engineer.

D. Sleeves through the floors on exposed risers shall be flush with the ceiling, with planed squared ends extending 1" above the floor in unfinished areas, and flush with the floor in finished areas, to accept spring closing floor plates.

E. Sleeves shall not penetrate structural members or masonry walls without approval from the Structural Engineer. Sleeves shall then comply with the Architect/Engineer's design.

F. Openings through unexcavated floors and/or foundation walls below the floor shall have a smooth finish with sufficient annular space around material passing through opening so slight settling will not place stress on the material or building structure.

G. Install all sleeves concentric with pipes. Secure sleeves in concrete to wood forms. This Contractor is responsible for sleeves dislodged or moved when pouring concrete.

H. Where pipes rise through concrete floors that are on earthen grade, provide 3/4" resilient expansion joint material (e.g., foam, rubber, asphalt-coated fiber, bituminous-impregnated felt, or cork) wrapped around the pipe, the full depth of concrete, at the point of penetration. Secure to prevent shifting during concrete placement and finishing.

I. Size sleeves large enough to allow expansion and contraction movement. Provide continuous insulation wrapping.

J. Wall Seals ("Link-Seals"):

1. Where shown on the drawings, pipes passing through walls, ceilings, or floors shall have their annular space (sleeve or drilled hole - not tapered hole made with knockout plug) sealed by properly sized sealing elements consisting of a synthetic rubber material compounded to resist aging, ozone, sunlight, water and chemical action.
2. Sleeves, if used, shall be standard weight steel with primed finish and waterstop/anchor continuously welded to sleeve. If piping carries only fluids below 120°°F, sleeves may be thermoplastic with integral water seal and textured surface.
3. Sleeves shall be at least 2 pipe sizes larger than the pipes.
4. Pressure shall be maintained by stainless steel bolts and other parts. Pressure plates may be of composite material for Models S and OS.
5. Sealing element shall be as follows:

		Element	
Model	Service	Material	Temperature Range
S	Standard (Stainless)	EPDM	-40°F to 250°F
T	High/Low Temperature (Steam)	Silicone	-67°F to 400°F
T	Fire Seals (1 hour)	Silicone	-67°F to 400°F
FS	Fire Seals (3 hours)	Silicone	-67°F to 400°F
OS	Oil Resistant/Stainless	Nitrile	-40°F to 210°F

6. Manufacturers:

a. Thunderline Corporation "Link-Seals"
b. O-Z/Gedney Company
c. Calpico, Inc.
d. Innerlynx
e. Metraflex Company (cold service only)
f. Polywater PHSD

2.6 ESCUTCHEON PLATES AND TRIM

A. Fit escutcheons to all insulated or uninsulated exposed pipes passing through walls, floors, or ceilings of finished rooms.

B. Escutcheons shall be heavy gauge, cold rolled steel, copper coated under a chromium plated finish, heavy spring clip, rigid hinge and latch.

C. Install galvanized steel (unless otherwise indicated) trim strip to cover vacant space and raw construction edges of all rectangular openings in finished rooms. This includes pipe openings.

2.7 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Seal all pipe penetrations. Seal non-rated walls and floor penetrations with grout or caulk. Backing material may be used.

B. Seal fire rated wall and floor penetrations with fire seal system as specified.

2.8 PIPE ANCHORS

A. Provide all items needed to allow adequate expansion and contraction of all piping. All piping shall be supported, guided, aligned, and anchored as required.

B. Repair all piping leaks and associated damage. Pipes shall not rub on any part of the building.

2.9 FINISH

A. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Install all items per manufacturer's instructions.
2. Coordinate the location and method of support of piping systems with all installations under other Divisions and Sections of the Specifications.
3. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
4. Supports shall extend directly to building structure. Do not support piping from duct hangers unless coordinated with Sheet Metal Contractor prior to installation. Do not allow lighting or ceiling supports to be hung from piping supports.

B. Supports Requirements:

1. Where building structural steel is fireproofed, all hangers, clamps, auxiliary steel, etc., which attach to it shall be installed prior to application of fireproofing. Repair all fireproofing damaged during pipe installation.
2. Set all concrete inserts in place before pouring concrete.
3. Furnish, install and prime all auxiliary structural steel for support of piping systems that are not shown on the Drawings as being by others.
4. Install hangers and supports complete with lock nuts, clamps, rods, bolts, couplings, swivels, inserts and required accessories.
5. Hangers for horizontal piping shall have adequate means of vertical adjustment for alignment.

C. Pipe Requirements:

1. Support all piping and equipment, including valves, strainers, traps and other specialties and accessories to avoid objectionable or excessive stress, deflection, swaying, sagging or vibration in the piping or building structure during erection, cleaning, testing and normal operation of the systems.
2. Do not, however, restrain piping to cause it to snake or buckle between supports or to prevent proper movement due to expansion and contraction.
3. Support piping at equipment and valves so they can be disconnected and removed without further supporting the piping.
4. Piping shall not introduce strains or distortion to connected equipment.
5. Parallel horizontal pipes may be supported on trapeze hangers made of structural shapes and hanger rods; otherwise, pipes shall be supported with individual hangers.
6. Trapeze hangers may be used where ducts interfere with normal pipe hanging.
7. Provide additional supports where pipe changes direction, adjacent to flanged valves and strainers, at equipment connections and heavy fittings.
8. Provide at least one hanger adjacent to each joint in grooved end steel pipe with mechanical couplings.

D. Provided the installation complies with all loading requirements of truss and joist manufacturers, the following practices are acceptable:

1. Loads of 100 lbs. or less may be attached anywhere along the top or bottom chords of trusses or joists with a minimum 3' spacing between loads.
2. Loads greater than 100 lbs. must be hung concentrically and may be hung from top or bottom chord, provided one of the following conditions is met:

    a. The hanger is attached within 6" from a web/chord joint.
    b. Additional L2x2x1/4 web reinforcement is installed per manufacturer's requirements.

3. It is prohibited to cantilever a load using an angle or other structural component that is attached to a truss or joist in such a fashion that a torsional force is applied to that structural member.
4. If conditions cannot be met, coordinate installation with truss or joist manufacturer and contact Architect/Engineer.

E. After piping and insulation installation are complete, cut hanger rods back at trapeze supports so they do not extend more than 3/4" below bottom face of lowest fastener and blunt any sharp edges.

F. Do not exceed 25 lbs. per hanger and a minimum spacing of 2'-0" on center when attaching to metal roof decking (limitation not required with concrete on metal deck). This 25 lbs. load and 2'-0" spacing include adjacent electrical and architectural items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.

G. Do not exceed the manufacturer's recommended maximum load for any hanger or support.

H. Steel/Concrete Structure: Spacing of hangers shall not exceed the compressive strength of the insulation inserts, and in no case shall exceed the following:

1. Steel and Fiberglass (Std. Weight or Heavier - Liquid Service):

    a. Maximum Spacing:

1) 1-1/4" & under: 7'-0"
2) 1-1/2": 9'-0"
3) 2": 10'-0"
4) 2-1/2": 11'-0"
5) 3": 12'-0"
6) 4" & larger: 12'-0"

2. Steel (Std. Weight or Heavier - Vapor Service):

a. Maximum Spacing:

1) 1-1/4" and under: 9'-0"
2) 1-1/2": 12'-0"
3) 2" & larger: 12'-0"

3. Hard Drawn Copper & Brass (Liquid Service):

a. Maximum Spacing:

1) 3/4" and under: 5'-0"
2) 1": 6'-0"
3) 1-1/4": 7'-0"
4) 1-1/2" 8'-0"
5) 2": 8'-0"
6) 2-1/2": 9'-0"
7) 3": 10'-0"
8) 4": 12'-0"
9) 6": 12'-0"

4. Hard Drawn Copper & Brass (Vapor Service):

a. Maximum Spacing:

1) 3/4" & under: 7'-0"
2) 1": 8'-0"
3) 1-1/4": 9'-0"
4) 1-1/2": 10'-0"
5) 2": 11'-0"
6) 2-1/2" & larger: 12'-0"

5. Plastic Pipe:

a. Hangers shall be spaced based on the piping system manufacturer's instructions or, if no system instructions are available, space hangers at 4'-0" maximum centers.

I. Installation of hangers shall conform to MSS SP-58, 69, 89 and the applicable Plumbing Code.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 50 - SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Seismic Requirements.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General:

1. The contractor shall retain a specialty consultant or equipment manufacturer to develop a seismic restraint and support system and perform seismic calculations in accordance with these specifications, state, and local codes.
2. Items used for seismic restraint of equipment and systems shall be specifically manufactured for seismic restraint.
3. These requirements are beyond those listed in Section 22 05 29 of these specifications. Where a conflict arises between the seismic requirements of this section and any other section, the Architect/Engineer shall be immediately notified for direction to proceed.

B. Manufacturer:

1. System Supports/Restraints: Company specializing in the manufacture of products specified in this Section.
2. Equipment: Each company providing equipment that must meet seismic requirements shall provide certification included in project submittals the equipment supplied for the project meets or exceeds the seismic requirements of the project.

C. Testing Agency: An independent testing agency, acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction, with experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated.

D. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section.

1.3 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Special Inspection and Testing shall be done in accordance with Chapter 17 of the International Building Code.

B. Work performed on the premises of a fabricator approved by the building official need not be tested and inspected. The fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance that the work has been performed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications to the building official and the Architect and Engineer of Record.

C. The Special Inspection Agency shall furnish inspection reports to the building official, the Owner, the Architect, the Engineer of Record, and the General Contractor. The reports shall be completed and furnished within 48 hours of inspected work. A final signed report stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the Special Inspection Agency's knowledge, in conformance with the approved plans and specifications shall be submitted.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site. Accept material on site in factory containers and packing. Inspect for damage. Protect from damage and contamination by maintaining factory packaging until installation. Follow manufacturer's instructions for storage.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. This project is subject to the seismic bracing requirements of the International Building Code, 2012 edition.

B. The following criteria are applicable to this project:

1. Risk Category: II
2. Seismic Importance Factor: IE = 1.0
3. Seismic Design Category: C
4. Component Amplification Factors (ap) and Component Response Modification Factors (Rp) shall be taken from Table 13.5-1 in ASCE 7-10 for the individual equipment or system being restrained.
5. Component Importance Factors (Ip) shall be taken from Section 13.1.3 in ASCE 7-10 for the individual equipment or system being restrained.
6. The total height of the structure and the height of the system to be restrained within the structure shall be determined in coordination with architectural plans and the General Contractor.

C. Forces shall be calculated with the above requirements and Equations 13.3-1, -2, and -3 of ASCE 7-10, unless exempted by 13.1.4.

D. Equipment shall meet International Building Code and ASCE 7 seismic qualification requirements in concurrence with ICC ES AC156 Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components and Systems.

E. All seismic anchorage and bracing shall comply with FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-11, Fire Following Earthquakes.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of seismic bracing with building structural systems and architectural features, and with mechanical, fire-protection, electrical and other building features in the vicinity.

B. Coordinate concrete bases with building structural system.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Provide one-year warranty on parts and labor for manufacturer defects and installation workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPLIERS

A. Following is a partial list of manufacturer/supplier contact information for seismic restraints:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc. (800) 851-7415, www.b-line.com.
2. Unistrut Corporation http://www.unistrut.us/
3. Kinetics Noise Control (877) 457-2695, www.kineticsnoise.com.
4. Mason Industries, Inc. www.mason-ind.com.
5. Loos & Co., Inc. (800) 321-5667, www.loosnaples.com.
6. Tolco (909) 737-5599, www.tolco.com
7. ISAT 877.523.6060, www.isatsb.com
8. Vibro-Acoustics (416) 291-7371, https://virs.vibro-acoustics.com/

2.2 SEISMIC DESIGN CRITERIA

A. This section describes the requirements for seismic restraint of systems and equipment related to continued operation of the facility after a design seismic event.

B. Definitions:

1. Stay in Place:

a. All systems and equipment shall be anchored and restrained such that the anchoring system is intended not to fail and equipment and/or system components will not fall.

2.3 SEISMIC BRACING AND SUPPORT OF SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

A. General:

1. Seismic restraint designer shall coordinate all attachments with the Structural Engineer of Record; refer to submittal requirements.
2. The seismic restraint design shall be based on actual equipment data obtained from manufacturer's submittals or the manufacturer. The equipment manufacturer shall verify and provide written certification the attachment points on the equipment can accept the combination of seismic, weight, and other imposed loads.
3. Design analysis shall include calculated dead loads, static seismic loads, and capacity of materials utilized for the connection of the equipment or system to the structure.
4. Analysis shall detail anchoring methods, bolt diameter, embedment, and weld length.
5. All seismic restraint devices shall be designed to accept without failure the forces calculated per the applicable building code.
6. All seismic restraints and combination isolator/restraints shall have verification of their seismic capabilities witnessed by an independent testing agency.

B. Friction from gravity loads shall not be considered resistance to seismic forces.

C. Housekeeping Pads:

1. Reinforced housekeeping pads shall be provided to handle shear, tension, and compression forces with proper reinforcement, doweling, and attachments connecting the pad to the structural slab.

2.4 SEISMIC RESTRAINT AND CONSTRUCTION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment supplied for the project shall be designed to meet the requirements of lateral forces calculated using the applicable code and method described above.

B. The following is a partial list of equipment that shall be restrained and that shall be constructed to meet seismic forces described in this section:

1. Sump Pump
2. Tanks

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Use the following materials for restraints:

1. Indoor Dry Locations: Steel, zinc plated.
2. Outdoors and Damp Locations: Galvanized steel.
3. Corrosive Locations: Stainless steel.

2.6 ANCHORAGE AND STRUCTURAL ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Strength: Defined in reports by ICC Evaluation Service or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Strength in tension and shear of components used shall be at least two times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

B. Concrete and Masonry Anchor Bolts and Studs: Steel-expansion wedge type. Comply with IBC, ACI and ICC ES requirements for cracked concrete anchors.

C. Concrete Inserts: Steel-channel type.

D. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125, Grade A 325.

E. Welding Lugs: Comply with MSS SP-69, Type 57.

F. Beam Clamps for Steel Beams and Joists: Double sided. Single-sided type is not acceptable.

G. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.

H. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of attachment devices used.

2.7 SEISMIC BRACING COMPONENTS

A. Slotted Steel Channel: 1-5/8-by-1-5/8-inch cross section, formed from 0.1046-inch-thick steel, with 9/16-by-7/8-inch slots at a maximum of 2 inches o.c. in webs, and flange edges turned toward web.

1. Materials for Channel: ASTM A 1011, GR 33.
2. Materials for Fittings and Accessories: ASTM A 635, ASTM A 576, or ASTM A 36.
3. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channels and designed for use with that product.
4. Finish: Baked, rust-inhibiting, acrylic-enamel paint applied after cleaning and phosphate treatment, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Channel-Type Bracing Assemblies: Slotted steel channel, with adjustable hinged steel brackets and bolts.

C. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Slotted steel channels with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to the applicable code sections and Authority Having Jurisdiction for the exact seismic restraint requirements of piping, ductwork, conduit, equipment, etc.

B. Layout of transverse and longitudinal bracing shall follow recommendations of approved design standards listed in Part 1 of this specification section.

C. All rigid floor mounted equipment shall have a resilient media between the equipment mounting hole and the anchor bolt in concrete.

D. All seismic restraint systems shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and all certified submittal data.

E. Installation of seismic restraints shall not cause any change in position of equipment, piping, or ductwork, resulting in stresses or misalignment.

F. No rigid connections between equipment and the building structure shall be made that degrade the noise and vibration-isolation system specified.

G. Do not install any equipment, piping, duct, or conduit that makes rigid connections with the building unless isolation is not specified.

H. Coordinate work with all other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building. Any conflicts with other trades that will result in rigid contact with equipment or piping due to inadequate space or other unforeseen conditions shall be brought to the Architect/Engineer's attention prior to specific equipment selection.

I. Prior to installation, bring to the Architect/Engineer's attention any discrepancies between the specifications and the field conditions, or changes required due to specific equipment selection.

J. Bracing may occur from flanges of structural beams, upper truss cords of bar joists, cast in place inserts, or International Code Council approved seismic anchors for installation in concrete.

K. Cable restraints shall be installed slightly slack to avoid short-circuiting the isolated suspended equipment, ductwork, piping, or conduit.

L. Cable assemblies shall be installed taut on non-isolated systems. Solid braces may be used in place of cables on rigidly attached systems only.

M. Do not install cables over sharp corners.

N. Brace support rods when necessary to accept compressive loads. Welding of compression braces to the vertical support rods is not acceptable.

O. Provide reinforced clevis bolts when required.

P. The vibration isolation manufacturer shall furnish integral structural steel bases as required. Independent steel rails are not acceptable.

Q. Post-Installed anchors shall be provided to meet seismic requirements.

R. Vertical pipe risers flexibly supported to accommodate thermal motion and/or pipe vibration shall be guided to maintain pipe stability and provide horizontal seismic restraint.

S. Seismic restraints shall be mechanically attached to the system. Looping restraints around the system is not acceptable.

T. Piping crossing building seismic or expansion joints, passing from building to building, or supported from different portions of the building shall be installed to allow differential support displacements without damaging the pipe, equipment connections, or support connections. Pipe offsets, loops, anchors, and guides shall be installed as required to provide required motion capability and limit motion of adjacent piping.

U. Water tanks shall be secured to their saddles by welding or proper concrete attachment, and those saddles shall be properly attached to the structure.

V. Brace all terminal units with water coils as required by the building code and provide flexible connection to the coil if bracing is required.

W. Independently brace duct mounted equipment (terminal units, in-line fans, etc.) and the associated suspended ductwork.

X. Do not brace a system to two different structures such as a wall and a ceiling.

Y. Provide appropriately sized openings in walls, floors, and ceilings for anticipated seismic movement. Provide fire seal systems in fire-rated walls.

Z. Positively attach all roof mounted equipment to roof curbs. Positively attach all roof curbs to building structure.

AA. Exposed seismic supports in occupied areas shall be guarded or covered to protect occupants.

BB. Coordinate seismic bracing of architecturally exposed ductwork with the Architect/Engineer.

3.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINT EXCLUSIONS

A. Refer to the applicable code sections and Authority Having Jurisdiction for allowable exclusions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53 - PLUMBING IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Identification of products installed under Division 22.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

1. 3M
2. Bunting
3. Calpico
4. Craftmark
5. Emedco
6. Kolbi Industries
7. Seton
8. W.H. Brady
9. Marking Services

2.2 MATERIALS

A. All pipe markers (purchased or stenciled) shall conform to ANSI A13.1. Marker lengths and letter sizes shall be at least the following:

OD of Pipe or Insulation	Marker Length	Size of Letters
Up to and including 1-1/4"	8"	1/2"
1-1/2" to 2"	8"	3/4"
2-1/2" to 6"	12"	1-1/4"
8" to 10"	24"	2-1/2"

Plastic tags may be used for outside diameters under 3/4"

B. Plastic Nameplates: Laminated three-layer phenolic with engraved black, 1/4" minimum letters on light contrasting background.

C. Aluminum Nameplates: Black enamel background with natural aluminum border and engraved letters furnished with two mounting holes and screws.

D. Plastic Tags: Minimum 1-1/2" square or round laminated three-layer phenolic with engraved, 1/4" minimum black letters on light contrasting background.

E. Brass Tags: Brass background with engraved black letters. Tag size minimum 1-1/2" square or 1-1/2" round.

F. Plastic Pipe Markers: Semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; indicating flow direction and fluid conveyed.

G. Vinyl Pipe Markers: Colored vinyl with permanent pressure sensitive adhesive backing.

H. Stencil Painted Pipe Markers: Use industrial enamel spray paint per ANSI Standard A13.1. Indicate fluid conveyed and flow direction.

I. Underground Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape 6" wide by 3.5 mils thick, manufactured for direct burial, with aluminum foil core for location by non-ferric metal detectors and bold lettering identifying buried item.

J. Tracer Wire:

1. Single copper conductors shall be solid or stranded annealed or hard uncoated copper per UL83 and ASTM requirements. Tracer tape or copper-coated steel wire is not acceptable.
2. Conductor shall be insulated with HMWPE as specified and applied in a concentric manner. The minimum at any point shall not be less than 90% of the specified average thickness in compliance with UL 83.
3. Tracer wire shall be continuously spark tested at 7500 Volts DC. Other electrical and mechanical tests shall be in accordance with UL 1581.

K. Ceiling Markers:

1. Label Style:

a. The intent is for the ceiling labels to be inconspicuous but easy to find and read while standing underneath. The labels shall be located on the grid T-bar nearest the ceiling tile that can be removed to provide the best access to the serviceable side of equipment or to valves. An arrow can be used to point to the tile needing removal.
b. The label tape shall be approximately 1/2" wide with all capitalized letters approximately 3/16" tall.
c. Ceiling grid labels shall be made with a label maker with durable adhesive labels having a clear background and black letters.
d. Equipment labels shall be as designated on the drawings (e.g., WHA, TP, etc.).
e. Valve labels shall be designated by the size, service, and the valve tag number (e.g., 1-1/4" CW #123, 2" HWS #234, etc.). A single longer label can be used to identify multiple valves using spaces between the descriptors if the valves are located close together and have the same service (e.g., CW, HW, and HWC lines serving the same restroom, etc.).

2. "Dot" Style:

a. The intent is for the ceiling labels to be inconspicuous but easy to find and read while standing underneath. The labels shall be located on the grid T-bar nearest the ceiling tile that can be removed to provide the best access to the serviceable side of equipment or to valves.
b. The marker shall be a self-adhesive color dot approximately 1/2" in diameter.
c. The equipment and accessories to be marked and dot color shall be coordinated with the Architect/Engineer and Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

C. Valves:

1. All valves (except shutoff valves at equipment) shall have numbered tags.
2. Provide or replace numbered tags on all existing valves that are connected to new systems or that have been revised.
3. Provide all existing valves used to extend utilities to this project with numbered tags. Review tag numbering sequence with the Owner prior to ordering tags.
4. Secure tags with heavy duty key chain and brass "S" link or with mechanically fastened plastic straps.
5. Attach to handwheel or around valve stem.
6. Number all tags and show the service of the pipe.
7. Provide one Plexiglas framed valve directory listing all valves, with respective tag numbers, uses and locations. Mount directory in location chosen by the Architect/Engineer.

D. Pipe Markers:

1. Adhesive Backed Markers: Use Brady Style 1, 2, or 3 on pipes 3" diameter and larger. Use Brady Style 4, 6, or 8 on pipes under 3" diameter. Similar styles by other listed manufacturers are acceptable. Secure all markers at both ends with a wrap of pressure sensitive tape completely around the pipe.
2. Snap-on Markers: Use Seton "Setmark" on pipes up to 5-7/8" OD. Use Seton "Setmark" with nylon or Velcro ties for pipes 6" OD and over. Similar styles by other listed manufacturers are acceptable.
3. Stencil Painted Pipe Markers:

    a. Remove rust, grease, dirt, and all foreign substances from the pipe surface.
    b. Apply primer on non-insulated pipes before painting.
    c. Use background and letter colors as scheduled later in this section.

4. Apply markers and arrows in the following locations where clearly visible:

    a. At each valve.
    b. On both sides of walls that pipes penetrate.
    c. At least every 20 feet along all pipes.
    d. On each riser and each leg of each "T" joint.
    e. At least once in every room and each story traversed.

5. Underground Pipe Markers: Install 8" to 10" below grade, directly above buried pipes.

E. Equipment:

1. All equipment not easily identifiable such as controls, relays, gauges, etc.; and all equipment in an area remote from its function shall have nameplates or plastic tags listing name, function, and drawing symbol. Do not label exposed equipment in public areas.
2. Mechanical equipment that is not covered by the U.S. National Appliance Energy Conservation Act (NAECA) of 1987 shall carry a permanent label installed by the manufacturer stating that the equipment complies with the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1.

F. Tracer Wire:

1. Tracer wire shall be installed on top of all non-metallic buried utilities.
2. Tracer wire shall be taped directly to plastic water or drain pipe.
3. Tracer wire shall not be fastened directly or indirectly to gas piping.
4. Tracer wire when attached shall be secured to the pipe a minimum of every 10 feet and at all changes of direction.
5. Tape shall be Polyken "930-35", Protecto-Wrap "310", or approved equal.
6. Tracer wire shall be continuous between boxes and shall be tested for continuity.
7. Splices in tracer wire shall be made with a water proof splice kit to prevent corrosion. Wire nuts shall not be used.
8. The tracer wire shall daylight to grade through a 2" PVC conduit, at the point of the utility entrance to building. PVC conduit shall be capped and labeled as future contact point to locate the utility.

3.2 SCHEDULE

A. Pipes to be marked shall be labeled with text as follows, regardless of which method or material is used:

1. CONDENSATE DRAIN: White lettering; green background
2. DOMESTIC COLD WATER: White lettering; green background
3. DOMESTIC HOT WATER - 115°F: White lettering; green background
4. DOMESTIC HOT WATER - 140°F: White lettering; green background
5. DOMESTIC HOT WATER CIRCULATING - 115°F: White lettering; green background
6. DOMESTIC HOT WATER CIRCULATING - 140°F: White lettering; green background
7. SANITARY SEWER: Black lettering; yellow background
8. VENT: Black lettering; yellow background
9. STORM SEWER (PRIMARY AND SECONDARY): White lettering; green background

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 19 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping Insulation.

B. Insulation Jackets.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator: Company specializing in piping insulation application with five years minimum experience.

B. Materials: Listed and labeled for flame spread/smoke developed rating of no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

C. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

D. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

A. Type A: Glass fiber; ANSI/ASTM C547; 0.24 maximum 'K' value at 75°°F; non-combustible. All-purpose polymer or polypropylene service jacket, listed and labeled at no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code.

B. Type B: Flexible elastomeric foam insulation; closed-cell, sponge or expanded rubber (polyethylene type is not permitted); ANSI/ASTM C534 Grade 1 Type I for tubular materials; flexible plastic; 0.25 maximum 'K' value at 75°°F, listed and labeled at no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code. Maximum 1" thick per layer where multiple layers are specified.

C. Type C: Molded rigid cellular glass; ANSI/ASTM C-552; 0.29 maximum 'K' value at 75°°F; density 7.3lb/ft; minimum compressive strength 90 psi parallel to rise; moisture resistant, non-combustible; suitable for -100°°F to +900°°F. For below grade installations, use asphaltic mastic paper vapor barrier jacket. Use self-seal all-purpose polymer or polypropylene service jacket for above grade installations.

2.2 VAPOR BARRIER JACKETS

A. All-purpose polymer or polypropylene service jacket vapor barrier with self-sealing adhesive joints. Beach puncture resistance ratio of at least 50 units. Tensile strength: 35 psi minimum. Single, self-seal acrylic adhesive on longitudinal jacket laps and butt strips.

2.3 JACKET COVERINGS

A. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM C1729; 0.016" thick (thicker where required by ASTM C1729); stucco embossed finish with Z edge seams and aluminum bands for outdoor use. Where colored jacket covers are called for, provide factory-applied hard film acrylic paint in color selected by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Install insulation after piping has been tested. Pipe shall be clean, dry and free of rust before applying insulation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Install materials per manufacturer's instructions, building codes and industry standards.
2. Continue insulation with vapor barrier through penetrations. This applies to all insulated piping. Maintain fire rating of all penetrations.

B. Insulated Piping Operating Below 60°°F:

1. Insulate fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, flexible hoses, and expansion joints. Seal all penetrations of vapor barrier.
2. On piping operating below 60°°F in locations that are not mechanically cooled (e.g., penthouses, mechanical rooms, tunnels, chases at exterior walls, etc.), Type B insulation shall be used.
3. All balance valves with fluid operating below 60°°F shall be insulated with a removable plug wrapped with vapor barrier tape to allow reading and adjusting of the valve.

C. Insulated Piping Operating Between 60°°F and 140°°F:

1. Do not insulate flanges and unions, but bevel and seal ends of insulation at such locations. Insulate all fittings, valves and strainers.

D. Insulated Piping Operating Above 140°°F:

1. Insulate fittings, valves, flanges, and strainers.
2. All balance valves with fluid operating above 140°°F shall be insulated and an opening shall be left in the insulation to allow for reading and adjusting the valve.

E. Exposed Piping:

1. Locate and cover seams in least visible locations.

2. Where exposed insulated piping extends above the floor, provide a sheet metal guard around the insulation extending 12" above the floor. Guard shall be 0.016" cylindrical smooth or stucco aluminum and shall fit tightly to the insulation.
3. On exposed piping serving kitchen equipment or plumbing fixtures, the piping shall be insulated unless local code allows it to be uninsulated. In no instance should the uninsulated portion of the piping be more than 4ft in developed length.

3.3 SUPPORT PROTECTION

A. Provide a shield on all insulated piping at each support between the insulation jacket and the support.

B. On all insulated piping greater than 1-1/2", provide shield with insulation insert of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation at each support, between the pipe and insulation jacket, to prevent insulation from sagging and crushing. Inserts shall be as follows:

1. The insert shall be suitable for planned temperatures, be suitable for use with specific pipe material, and shall be a minimum 180° cylindrical segment the same length as metal shields. Inserts shall be:

a. Cellular glass (Type C) (for all temperature ranges) with a minimum compressive strength of 90 psi is acceptable for pipe sizes 14" and below. For pipe sizes larger than 14", provide rolled steel plate in addition to the shield.
b. As an alternative to separate pipe insulation insert and saddle, properly sized manufactured integral rigid insulation insert and shield assemblies may be used.

1) Products:

a) Buckaroo CoolDry
b) Cooper/B-Line Fig. B3380 through B3384
c) Pipe Shields A1000, A2000

c. Insulation Couplings:

1) Molded thermoplastic slip coupling, -65°F to 275°F, sizes up to 4-1/8" OD, and receive insulation thickness up to 1". Suitable for use indoors or outdoors with UV stabilizers. Vertical insulation riser clamps shall have a 1,000lb vertical load rating. On cold pipes operating below 60°F, cover joint and coupling with vapor barrier mastic to ensure continuous vapor barrier.
2) PET thermoplastic foam load bearing core with elastomeric foam ends and lap-seal jacket.
3) Horizontal Strut Mounted Insulated Pipe Manufacturers:

a) Klo-Shure or equal
b) Armafix Ecolight

4) Vertical:

a) Manufacturers: Klo-Shure Titan or equal

d. Rectangular blocks, plugs, or wood material are not acceptable.

e. Temporary wood blocking may be used by the Piping Contractor for proper height; however, these must be removed and replaced with proper inserts by the Insulation Contractor. Refer to Supports and Anchors specification section for additional information.

C. Neatly finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

D. Install metal shields between all hangers or supports and the pipe insulation. Shields shall be galvanized sheet metal, half-round with flared edges. Adhere shields to insulation. On cold piping, seal the shields vapor-tight to the insulation as required to maintain the vapor barrier, or add separate vapor barrier jacket.

E. Shields shall be at least the following lengths and gauges:

Pipe Size	Shield Size
1/2" to 3-1/2"	12" long x 18 gauge
4"	12" long x 16 gauge
5” to 6"	18" long x 16 gauge

F. Elastomeric foam insulation shields/saddle; molded thermoplastic rigid pipe saddle sized for insulation outside diameter. Length as indicated above.

G. Ferrous hot piping 4 inches and larger, provide steel saddle at rollers as described in Section 22 05 29 "Plumbing Supports and Anchors".

H. Minimum 1/4" rolled galvanized steel plates shall be provided in addition to the sleeves as reinforcement on large pipes to reduce point loading on roller, trapeze hanger and strut support locations depending on insulation compressive strength. Refer to section above for exact locations.

3.4 INSULATION

A. Type A Insulation:

1. All Service Jackets: Seal all longitudinal joints with self-seal laps using a single pressure sensitive adhesive system. Do not staple.
2. Insulation without self-seal lap may be used if installed with Benjamin Foster 85-20 or equivalent Chicago Mastic, 3M or Childers lap adhesive.
3. Apply insulation with laps on top of pipe.
4. Fittings, Valve Bodies and Flanges: For 4" and smaller pipes, insulate with 1 lb. density insulation wrapped under compression to a thickness equal to the adjacent pipe insulation. For pipes over 4", use mitered segments of pipe insulation. Finish with preformed plastic fitting covers. Secure fitting covers with pressure sensitive tape at each end. Overlap tape at least 2" on itself. For pipes operating below 60°°F seal fitting covers with vapor retarder mastic in addition to tape.

B. Type B Insulation:

1. Install per manufacturer's instructions or ASTM C1710.

2. Elastomeric Cellular Foam: Where possible, slip insulation over the open end of pipe without slitting. Seal all butt ends, longitudinal seams, and fittings with adhesive. At elbows and tees, use mitered connections. Do not compress or crush insulation at cemented joints. Joints shall be sealed completely and not pucker or wrinkle. Exterior installations shall contain factory applied polymeric, moisture, and UV resistant covering with ends sealed with adhesive and similar cover; or Contractor shall paint the outside of outdoor insulation with two coats of latex enamel paint recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

    a. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
    b. Insulation must be installed in compression to allow for expansion and contraction. Insulation shall be pushed onto the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints.

4. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

    a. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
    b. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
    c. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

C. Type C Insulation:

1. Seal all longitudinal joints with manufacturer approved adhesive. Secure butt joint strips in a similar manner.
2. Insulate fittings with prefabricated fittings.

3.5 JACKET COVER INSTALLATION

A. Metal Covering:

1. Provide vapor barrier as specified for insulation type. Cover with aluminum jacket covering with seams located on the bottom of horizontal piping. Include fittings, joints and valves.
2. Seal all interior and exterior butt joints with metal draw bands and sealant. Seal all exterior joints watertight.
3. Interior joints do not need to be sealed.
4. Use metal covering on the following pipes:

    a. All exposed piping in unfinished areas as noted on drawings (e.g., storage rooms, janitor's closets, utility rooms, etc.).
    b. All exposed piping in mechanical or equipment rooms below 8'-0" above floor.
    c. All exposed piping in mechanical rooms that is subject to damage from normal operations. (Example: Piping that must be stepped over routinely.)

B. Plastic Covering:

1. Provide vapor barrier as specified for insulation type. Cover with plastic jacket covering. Position seams to shed water.

2. Solvent weld all joints with manufacturer recommended cement.
3. Overlap all laps and butt joints 1-1/2" minimum. Repair any loose ends that do not seal securely. Solvent weld all fitting covers in the same manner. Final installation shall be watertight.
4. Use plastic insulation covering on all exposed pipes including, but not limited to:

    a. All exposed piping in unfinished areas as noted on drawings (e.g., storage rooms, janitor's closets, utility rooms, etc.).
    b. All exposed piping in mechanical or equipment rooms below 8'-0" above floor.
    c. All exposed piping in mechanical rooms that is subject to damage from normal operations. (Example: Piping that must be stepped over routinely.)

5. Elastomeric piping insulation may have two coats of latex paint instead of plastic jacket.

3.6 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to drawings for insulation schedule.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 09 00 - INSTRUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pressure Gauge.

B. Pressure Gauge Accessories.

C. Thermometers.

D. Test Plugs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Gauges shall be 4-1/2" diameter with aluminum or stainless steel case with phosphor bronze bourdon tube, brass socket for water or oil application, 1/2" bottom connection. Gauges shall be 1% full scale accurate with bronze bushed brass movement and adjustable pointer. Standard ranges to be either pressure or pressure and vacuum as required of application.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Ashcroft
b. Marsh
c. Marshalltown
d. Miljoco
e. Trerice
f. U.S. Gauge Figure 1901
g. Weksler
h. Wika.

B. Select gauge range for normal reading near center of gauge.

2.2 PRESSURE GAUGE ACCESSORIES

A. All pressure gauges shall have valves and pressure snubbers. All pressure gauges on steam shall have pigtail syphon.

B. Shutoff Valve: 1/2" ball valve as specified for each piping system.

C. Pressure snubber, brass with 1/2" connections, porous metal type.

D. All pressure gauge piping shall be minimum 1/2" 304 stainless steel pipe or copper tube.

2.3 THERMOMETERS

A. Dial Type:

1. 4-1/2" diameter, hermetically sealed case. Stainless steel case and stem. Accuracy of 1% full scale with external recalibrator.
2. Select thermometers for appropriate temperature range. Adjustable elbow joint with locking device to allow rotation of thermometer to any angle.
3. Stem lengths as required for application with minimum insertion of 2-1/2".
4. Thermometers for water shall have brass or steel separable socket. Thermometer wells shall be stainless steel, pressure rated to match piping system design pressure; with 2-inch extension for insulated piping and threaded cap nut with chain permanently fastened to well and cap.
5. Manufacturer:

    a. Ashcroft
    b. Marsh
    c. Marshalltown
    d. Miljoco
    e. Tel-Tru
    f. Trerice
    g. U.S. Gauge
    h. Weksler
    i. Wika.

B. Alcohol/Spirit Filled Type:

1. 9" long phenolic case, steel stem, accuracy of 1% full scale. Adjustable elbow joint with 180 degree adjustment in vertical plane, 360 degree adjustment in horizontal plane, and locking device to allow rotation of thermometer to any angle.
2. Select thermometer for appropriate temperature range.
3. Stem: Copper plated steel, aluminum, or brass for separable socket. Stem lengths as required for application with minimum insertion of 3-1/2".
4. Thermometers for water shall have brass or steel separable socket. Thermometer wells shall be stainless steel, pressure rated to match piping system design pressure; with 2-inch extension for insulated piping and threaded cap nut with chain permanently fastened to well and cap.
5. Manufacturer:

    a. Marsh
    b. Miljoco
    c. Trerice
    d. Weksler
    e. Wika.

C. Digital Type:

1. 1/2" LCD digital display, solar powered, with high impact ABS case. Accuracy of 1% of reading or 1°°F, whichever is greater. Adjustable elbow joint with locking device to allow rotation of thermometer to any angle.
2. Fahrenheit/Celsius switchable with -50/300°°F range.
3. Through-case potentiometer recalibration adjustment.
4. Stem lengths as required for application, with minimum insertion of 2-1/2".
5. Thermometers for water shall have brass or steel separable socket. Thermometer wells shall be stainless steel, pressure rated to match piping system design pressure; with 2-inch extension for insulated piping and threaded cap nut with chain permanently fastened to well and cap.

6. Digital display shall operate at 10 Lux (one foot-candle) or more. Use this thermometer only where ambient temperatures are below 140°°F and there is sufficient light under normal occupied space conditions for the digital display to function. Use a different type thermometer where there is inadequate light available (e.g., dark mechanical rooms, locations where the thermometer is shielded from light, etc.).
7. Manufacturer:

    a. Miljoco
    b. Trerice
    c. Weksler
    d. Wika.

D. Dial Type with Remote Reading Dial:

1. 4-1/2" diameter remote mounted, vapor actuated dial, hermetically sealed case. Stainless steel case and stem. Accuracy of 1% full scale with external recalibrator.
2. Select thermometers for appropriate temperature range.
3. 0.13" diameter copper averaging bulb approximately 60" long. Install dial as shown on drawings and in location visible from floor. Insulate copper averaging bulb if required by manufacturer.
4. Stem lengths as required for application with minimum insertion of 2-1/2".
5. Thermometers for water, steam, or oil shall have brass or steel separable socket. Thermometer wells shall be stainless steel, pressure rated to match piping system design pressure; with 2 inch extension for insulated piping and threaded cap nut with chain permanently fastened to well and cap. Thermometers for air shall have an aluminum or brass duct flange.
6. Manufacturer:

    a. Ashcroft
    b. Marsh
    c. Marshalltown
    d. Miljoco
    e. Tel-Tru
    f. Trerice
    g. U.S. Gauge
    h. Weksler
    i. Wika.

E. Select scales to cover expected range of temperatures.

2.4 TEST PLUGS

A. Test Plug: 1/4" or 1/2" brass fitting and cap, with Nordel core for temperatures up to 275°°F, for receiving 1/8" outside diameter pressure or temperature probe. Plugs shall be rated for zero leakage from vacuum to 500 psi.

B. Provide extended units for all plugs installed in insulated piping.

C. Test Kit: Carrying case, internally padded and fitted containing one 3-1/2" diameter pressure gauge with 0-100 psi range, one gauge adapter with 1/8" probes, two 1-1/2" dial thermometers with 0°° to 220°°F and -25°°F to 125°°F ranges and 5" stems.

D. Manufacturers:

1. Sisco
2. Flow Design
3. Peterson Equipment
4. MG Piping Products Co.
5. Miljoco
6. Trerice
7. Watts Regulator.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Install per manufacturer's instructions.
2. Coil and conceal excess capillary on remote element instruments.
3. Install gauges and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level.
4. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

B. Pressure Gauges:

1. Connect pressure gauges to suction and discharge side of all pumps.
2. Provide 1/2" tubing for pressure gauge and gauge accessories.
3. Provide snubber for each pressure gauge.
4. Provide coil syphon for each pressure gauge connected to steam piping.
5. Install gauges with bottom threaded connections at 6 o'clock position.

C. Thermometers:

1. Install piping system thermometers in sockets with short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2" for installation of thermometer sockets.
2. Install thermometer sockets adjacent to control system thermostat, transmitter and sensor sockets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 00 - PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe and Pipe Fittings.

B. Valves.

C. Check Valves.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body. Remanufactured valves are not acceptable.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Code and applicable state labor regulations.

C. Welders Certification: In accordance with ANSI/ASME Sec 9 or ANSI/AWS D1.1.

D. All grooved couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

1. All castings used for couplings housings, fittings, or valve and specialty bodies shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

E. Piping, Fittings, Valves, and Flux for Potable Water Systems: All components shall be lead free per Federal Act S.3874, Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings per Section 22 05 00.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Reference Coordination Drawings article in Section 22 05 00 for required plumbing systems electronic CAD drawings to be provided to Coordinating Contractor for inclusion into composite coordination drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST IRON PIPE

A. Cast Iron; Standard Weight; Hub and Spigot Joints:

1. Pipe: Standard weight hub and spigot cast iron soil pipe, bituminous corrosion protective coating inside and outside, CISPI 301 and CISPI Trademark.
2. Design Pressure: Gravity Maximum Design Temperature: 180°F
3. Joints: Compression gasket, ASTM C564.
4. Restraints: Install pipe and fittings per the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute's Designation 301. Restrain pipe and fittings using an engineered and tested product manufactured for restraining no-hub cast iron soil pipe. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.
5. Adapters: Heavy duty no-hub transition for joining cast iron and PVC pipe. Adapters shall be tested and certi• ?ed to ASTM C 1460 and be constructed with Type 304 stainless steel shield, thickness 0.015" shield, gasket material to meet ASTM C564, 1-1/2" to 4" will be 3" wide with four 304 stainless steel bands, and 6" to 10" will be 4" wide with six 304 stainless steel bands and 3/8" 305 stainless steel hex head screws torqued to 80 inch pounds.

B. Cast Iron; Standard Weight; No-Hub Sleeve Gaskets:

1. Pipe: Standard weight no-hub cast iron soil pipe, bituminous corrosion protective coating inside and outside, CISPI 301 and CISPI Trademark.
2. Design Pressure: Gravity Maximum Design Temperature: 180°F
3. Joints: ASTM C1540, FM 1680, and ASTM C-564.

    a. Super Duty, Shielded Stainless Steel Couplings: Neoprene sleeve gasket, 0.015" thick 304 stainless steel shield , stainless steel 3/8" screw type clamps, minimum of four clamps for 1-1/2" to 4" and six clamps for 5" and larger pipe sizes. Clamps shall be tightened to minimum 80 inch pounds or as manufacturer requires. Husky SD-4000 or equal.
    b. Heavy Duty, Shielded Stainless Steel Couplings: Neoprene sleeve gasket, 0.010" thick 304 stainless steel shield , stainless steel 5/16" screw type clamps, minimum of four clamps for 1-1/2" to 4" and six clamps for 5" and larger pipe sizes. Clamps shall be tightened to minimum 80 inch pounds or as manufacturer requires. Husky HD-2000 or equal.

4. Restraints: Install pipe and fittings per the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute's Designation 310. Restrain pipe and fittings using an engineered and tested product manufactured for restraining no-hub cast iron soil pipe. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.
5. Adapters: Transition from cast iron soil pipe to other pipe materials with manufactured adapters specifically for the application. Adapter must meet the same requirements as the joints listed above. ASTM C1460. Sticker identifying transition fitting application must be visible to view. For example, the most commonly used transition fitting from cast iron no-hub to PVC would be the Husky SD-4200 series.

2.2 COPPER PIPE

A. Copper Pipe; Type L; Solder Joints:

1. Pipe: Type L hard drawn seamless copper tube, ASTM B88.
2. Design Pressure: 175 psi; Maximum Design Temperature: 200°F.
3. Joints: Solder with 100% lead-free solder and flux, ASTM B32.
4. Fittings: Wrought copper solder joint, ANSI B16.22.

2.3 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

A. Ductile Iron Pipe; Pressure Water Pipe; Push-On Joints - Pressure Pipe:

1. Pipe: Ductile iron pressure water pipe, ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, 200 psi pressure class, cement-mortar lined per ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.
2. Design Pressure: 200 psi. Maximum Design Temperature: 150°°F.
3. Fittings: Ductile iron, ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, 200 psi pressure class, cement-mortar lined per ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4, push-on joints.
4. Joint: Push-on joint with rubber gasket, ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.
5.

2.4 VALVES

A. Shutoff Valves:

1. For pipe systems where mechanical press connections are allowed, shutoff valves with mechanical press connections are acceptable subject to the requirements in the paragraphs below.
2. Butterfly Valves:

a. BF-1:

1) 2-1/2" thru 6", 175 psi CWP, elastomers rated for 20°°F to 250°°F at 125 psig, fully lugged end, ductile or cast iron body (not in contact with fluid); bronze, aluminum-bronze or stainless steel disc; EPDM seat, stainless steel stem, lead free NSF-372, extended neck, 175 psi bubble-tight, bi-directional dead-end shutoff without backing flange or nuts and with cap screws extending to centerline of valve body (for pipe extension without draining system), 10 position locking operator up to 6" size. Cv of at least 1580 in 6" size.
2) Manufacturers:

a) Victaulic #300
b) Apollo Valves; a division of Aalberts-IPS LD141
c) Center Line Series 200
d) Keystone #222
e) Watts #DBF-03-121-1P
f) NIBCO N200 Series or LD2000 Series
g) Milwaukee CL series
h) Hammond 5200 series
i) Jomar 600-__DSEL series
j) Metraflex #Butterfly Valve, DINC DISK

3. Ball Valves:

a. BA-1: 3" and under, 150 psi saturated steam, 600 psi CWP, full port, threaded or solder ends (acceptable only if rated for soldering in line with 470°°F melting point of lead-free solder), stainless steel ball and trim, Teflon seats and seals.

1) Body: Lead free NSF-372, two-piece bronze of a copper alloy containing less than 15% zinc. Apollo Valves; a division of Aalberts““IPS #77CLF140/240 Series, Milwaukee #UPBA450S, Watts #LFB6080G2-SS, NIBCO #T-585-66-LF, Jomar T-200CSSG.
2) Provide solid extended shaft for all insulated piping. (For example, Apollo adds option -04 Stem Extension, NIBCO Nib-Seal Handle-NS, and Jomar modifies valve part number with -IH for insulated handle.)

3) Provide lock out trim for all valves opening to atmosphere installed in domestic water piping over 120°°F, heating water piping over 120°°F, steam, condensate, boiler feed water piping, and gasoline/kerosene piping, and as indicated on the drawings. Solid extended shaft is not required on valves with lockout trim. (For example, Jomar and NIBCO modify valve part number with -LH for locking handle.)

2.5 STRAINERS

A. For pipe systems where mechanical press connections are allowed, strainers with mechanical press connections are acceptable subject to the requirements in the paragraphs below.

B. ST-1: Threaded Ends, 4" and under, lead free bronze or 304 stainless steel body, threaded connections, threaded removable cover, 0.045• • 304 stainless steel perforated screen, 125 psi S @ 350°F, 200 psi CWP @ 150°F. Apollo Valves, a division of Aalberts-IPS YB-LF (59LF), Metraflex SSFT, Mueller / Watts LF351, Watts LF777, Jomar T-651G, Zurn SXL.

C. ST-3: Grooved Ends, 2-1/2" thru 8", Ductile iron to ASTM A536 with electrostatically applied fusion bonded epoxy coating or stainless steel body, grooved connections, bolted or grooved removable cover, 304 stainless steel perforated screen, 400 psi S @ 180°F, 175 psi. Victaulic Series 968-F or 968-F-SS, Watts 77F-SS.

2.6 CHECK VALVES

A. For pipe systems where mechanical press connections are allowed, check valves with mechanical press connections are acceptable subject to the requirements in the paragraphs below.

B. CK-1: Threaded Ends, 2" and under, 125 psi steam @ 406°°F, 200 psi CWP @ 150°°F, threaded connection, lead free bronze body with brass or bronze disc, horizontal swing. Hammond #UP904, Milwaukee #UP509, NIBCO T-413-Y-LF, Jomar T-511G, Apollo Valves, a division of Aalberts-IPS #161T-LF.

C. CK-2 :Wafer Style, 2-1/2" thru 12", 200 psi CWP, double disc wafer type, lead free bronze or iron body, bronze trim, metal-to-metal, Buna-N, or EPDM seat, 316 SS shaft. NIBCO W-920-W-LF, Apollo Valves, a division of Aalberts-IPS 910WE-LF, Milwaukee UP1400, Watts ICV-125-2-2-T.

D. CK-4: Wafer Style (non-potable) 2-1/2" thru 12", 200 psi CWP, double disc wafer type, iron body, bronze or aluminum-bronze discs, 316SS shaft and spring, Viton, EPDM or BUNA-N, Cv of at least 700 in 6" size. Watts / Mueller Steam Specialty Co. 71, Stockham #WG-961 EPDM or #WG-970 BUNA, NIBCO W-920-W-LF.

2.7 LOCK OUT TRIM

A. Provide lock out trim for all quarter turn shutoff valves opening to atmosphere and installed in domestic water piping over 120°°F and as indicated on the drawings.

2.8 VALVE OPERATORS

A. Provide handwheels for gate valves and gear operators for butterfly valves.

2.9 VALVE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide all connections to match pipe joints. Valves shall be same size as pipe unless noted otherwise.

2.10 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN DISSIMILAR METALS

A. Connections between dissimilar metals shall be insulating dielectric types that provide a water gap between the connected metals, and that either allow no metal path for electron transfer or that provide a wide water gap lined with a non-conductive material to impede electron transfer through the water path.

B. Joints shall be rated for the temperature, pressure, and other characteristics of the service in which they are used, including testing procedure.

C. Aluminum, iron, steel, brass, copper, bronze, galvanized steel and stainless steel are commonly used and require isolation from each other with the following exceptions:

1. Iron and steel connected to each other.
2. Brass, copper, and bronze connected to each other.
3. Brass or bronze valves and specialties connected in closed systems with steel, iron, or stainless steel on both sides of the brass or bronze valves and specialties. Where two or more brass or bronze items occur together, they shall be connected with brass nipples. Brass or bronze valves and specialties cannot be used as a dielectric separation between pipe materials.

D. Dielectric protection is required at connections to equipment of a material different than the piping.

E. Screwed and/or Grooved Joints (acceptable up to 4" size):

1. Dielectric waterway rated for 300 psi CWP and 225°°F.
2. Optional: Copper-silicon casting conforming to UNS C87850 with grooved and/or threaded ends.
3. UL classified in accordance with ANSI / NSF-61 for potable water service.
4. Manufacturers:

a. Elster Group ClearFlow fittings
b. Victaulic Series 647
c. Grinnell Series 407
d. Matco-Norca

F. Flanged Joints (any size):

1. Use 1/8" minimum thickness, non-conductive, full-face gaskets.
2. Employ one-piece molded sleeve-washer combinations to break the electrical path through the bolts.
3. Sleeve-washers are required on one side only, with sleeves minimum 1/32" thick and washers minimum 1/8" thick.
4. Install steel washers on both sides of flanges to prevent damage to the sleeve-washer.
5. Separate sleeves and washers may be used only if the sleeves are manufactured to exact lengths and installed carefully so the sleeves must extend partially past each steel washer when tightened.

6. Manufacturers:

    a. EPCO
    b. Central Plastics
    c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator
    d. F. H. Maloney
    e. Calpico

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

C. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

D. Remove all scale, rust, dirt, oils, stickers and thoroughly clean exterior of all bare metal exposed piping, hangers, and accessories in preparation to be painted.

E. Connect to equipment with flanges or unions. Unions or flanges for servicing and disconnect are not required in installations using grooved joint couplings.

F. Use only piping materials rated for the maximum temperature of the application, e.g., do not use PVC for dishwasher drainage or piping that receives boiler blowdown.

G. Roof Penetration (Vent) Flashing:

1. Built-up Roofing: Flash vents with 3# seamless sheet lead of sufficient size to extend 15" into roofing felts for built-up roofs.

H. Existing building sewers or building drains which are shown on the documents to be reused shall be inspected and recorded by closed circuit television for their condition. Report findings back to the Architect, Engineer, and Owner before proceeding with work so any necessary rework can take place if needed.

3.2 SYSTEM, PIPING AND VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Cold Water, Hot Water, Tempered Water - Potable and Non-Potable (Above Ground):

1. Copper Pipe; Type L; Solder Joints: All Sizes
2. Shutoff Valves: BF-1, BA-1
3. Throttling Valves: GL-1
4. Check Valves: CK-1, CK-2
5. Strainers: ST-1, ST-3

B. Cold Water, Hot Water, Tempered Water - Potable and Non-Potable (Underground):

1. Copper Pipe; Type K; Solder Joints: All Sizes

C. Sanitary Waste and Vent, Gravity (Above Ground):

1. Cast Iron; Standard Weight; No-Hub Sleeve Gaskets: 1-1/2" to 15"Sanitary Indirect Drainage (Above Ground):

D. Cast Iron; Standard Weight; No-Hub Sleeve Gaskets: 1-1/2" to 15"Sanitary Waste and Vent, Gravity (Underground - Inside Building):

1. Cast Iron; Standard Weight; Hub and Spigot Joints: All Sizes

E. Sanitary Waste and Vent, Gravity (Underground - Outside Building):

1. Cast Iron; Standard Weight; Hub and Spigot Joints: All Sizes

F. Sanitary Waste - Pumped (Underground - Inside Building):

1. Copper Pipe; Type K; Solder Joints: All Sizes

G. Storm - Pumped (Underground - Inside Building):

1. Copper Pipe; Type K; Solder Joints: All Sizes

H. Condensate/Equipment Drainage:

1. Cast Iron; Standard Weight; Hub and Spigot Joints: All Sizes
2. Cast Iron; Standard Weight; No-Hub Sleeve Gaskets: 1-1/2" to 15"
3. Copper Pipe: Type DWV; Solder Joints: 1-1/4" to 4"
4. PVC-DWV or ABS-DWV; Schedule 40; Solvent Weld Joints: All Sizes

I. Footing Tile:

1. PVC Perforated; Footing Tile; Schedule 40: All Sizes

3.3 TESTING PIPING

A. Sanitary Drainage, Sanitary Vent:

1. Test all piping with water to prove tight.
2. Test piping before insulation is applied.
3. Hydrostatically test all soil, waste, and vent piping inside of building with 10 feet head of water for 15 minutes. Inspect before fixtures are connected. If leaks appear, repair them and repeat the test.
4. Hydrostatically test interior downspouts with 10 feet head of water for 15 minutes with no leaks.
5. A smoke/air test at the same pressure may be used in lieu of the hydrostatic water test. Exception: Smoke/air test shall not be performed on plastic piping.
6. Test force mains with water at 105% of the operating pump discharge pressure for 15 minutes.
7. Test pressures stated above shall be as listed or as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, whichever is most stringent.

B. Hot Water - Potable and Non-Potable:

1. Test pipes underground or in chases and walls before piping is concealed.

2. Test all pipes before the insulation is applied. If insulation is applied before the pipe is tested and a leak develops which ruins the insulation, replace damaged insulation.
3. Test the pipe with 100 psig water pressure or equal inert gas such as nitrogen. Exception: Inert gas test shall not be used to test plastic piping.
4. Hold test pressure for at least 2 hours.
5. Test to be witnessed by the Architect/Engineer's representative, if requested by the Architect/Engineer.

C. All Other Piping:

1. Test piping at 150% of normal operating pressure.
2. Piping shall hold this pressure for one hour with no drop in pressure.
3. Test piping using water, nitrogen, or air as compatible with the final service of the pipe. Do not use combustible fluids.
4. Drain and clean all piping after testing is complete.

3.4 CLEANING PIPING

A. Assembly:

1. Before assembling pipe systems, remove all loose dirt, scale, oil and other foreign matter on internal or external surfaces by means consistent with good piping practice subject to approval of the Architect/Engineer's representative. Blow chips and burrs from machinery or thread cutting operation out of pipe before assembly. Wipe cutting oil from internal and external surfaces.
2. During fabrication and assembly, remove slag and weld spatter from both internal and external joints by peening, chipping and wire brushing.
3. Notify the Architect/Engineer's representative before starting any post erection cleaning in sufficient time to allow witnessing the operation. Consult with and obtain approval from the Architect/Engineer's representative regarding specific procedures and scheduling. Dispose of cleaning and flushing fluids properly.
4. Prior to blowing or flushing erected piping systems, disconnect all instrumentation and equipment, open wide all valves, and be certain all strainer screens are in place.

B. Air Blow:

1. Blow out pipe and components with clean compressed air. Instrument air, argon, nitrogen and sulfuric acid lines shall be blown out with dry, oil free air or nitrogen gas. "Oil Free" is defined as air compressed in a centrifugal, Teflon ring, carbon ring or water pumped air compressor. Where air supply is judged to be inadequate to continually attain cleaning velocity, alternate pressurization and sudden relief procedure may be used until discharge at all blow out points is clean. Use 80-90 psig pressure unless otherwise indicated.
2. Air blow applies to the following systems:

    a. Acetylene
    b. Carbon Dioxide
    c. Nitrogen (use oil free air or nitrogen gas)
    d. Argon (use oil free air or nitrogen gas)
    e. Instrument Air (use oil free air or nitrogen gas)
    f. Distilled Water (use maximum of 50 psig pressure)
    g. Chemical Feed
    h. Air Compressor Intakes
    i. Sulfuric Acid (use oil free air or nitrogen gas)

C. All Water Piping:

1. Flush all piping using faucets, flush valves, etc. until the flow is clean.
2. After flushing, thoroughly clean all inlet strainers, aerators, and other such devices.
3. If necessary, remove valves to clean out all foreign material.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Provide dielectric connections between dissimilar metals.
2. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Install to conserve building space.
3. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
4. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or equipment.
5. Slope water piping and arrange to drain at low points.
6. Install bell and spigot piping with bells upstream.
7. Where pipe supports are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
8. Seal pipes passing through exterior walls with a wall seal per Section 22 05 29. Provide Schedule 40 galvanized sleeve at least 2 pipe sizes larger than the pipe.
9. All non-potable outlets shall be clearly marked with a permanently affixed laminated sign with 3/8" high lettering saying "Non-Potable Water Not for Human Consumption." Sign shall have black lettering on a yellow background.
10. All vertical pipe drops to sinks or other equipment installed below the ceiling shall be routed within a wall cavity, unless specifically noted otherwise to be surface mounted. For renovation projects, this Contractor is responsible for opening and patching existing walls for installation of piping. Wall patching shall match existing condition.

B. Installation Requirements in Electrical Rooms:

1. Do not install piping or other equipment above electrical switchboards or panelboards. This includes a dedicated space extending 25 feet from the floor to the structural ceiling with width and depth equal to the equipment.

C. Valves/Fittings and Accessories:

1. Install shutoff valves that permit the isolation of equipment/fixtures in each room without isolating any other room or portion of the building. Individual fixture angle stops do not meet this requirement. Exception: Back-to-back rooms in no more than two adjacent rooms.
2. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
3. Provide access doors for concealed valves and fittings.
4. Install valve stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
5. Provide one plug valve wrench for every ten plug valves 2" and smaller, minimum of one. Provide each plug valve 2-1/2" and larger with a wrench with set screw.
6. Install corrugated, stainless steel tubing system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Include striker plates to protect tubing from puncture where tubing is restrained and cannot move.

D. Underground Piping:
1. Install buried water piping outside the building with at least 5 feet of cover.Refer to Section 22 05 00 for Excavation, Fill, Backfill and Compaction requirements

2. Install buried borosilicate glass pipe with the protective polystyrene covering intact. Lay the pipe on bedding and backfill per manufacturer instructions.
3. Install thrust blocking and restraints on all underground fire protection service piping per NFPA 24 and as shown on drawings.
4. Install underground, sleeved, corrugated, stainless steel tubing system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Extend vent from sleeve to exterior of building and terminate with screened elbow.
5. Direct buried, uninsulated steel pipe shall have a factory applied external protective coating consisting of two coats with an intermediate layer of 18 mil fibrous glass mat. Coating thickness shall total not less than 3/32". The outer coating shall be further protected by a wrapping of heavy Kraft paper. This external protection shall extend and be exposed for a minimum of 1 foot beyond the buried or concealed portion of the pipe.

    a. Manufacturers:

        1) Pipe Line Service Co., Franklin Park, Illinois
        2) Lithcote Corp., Melrose Park, Illinois

6. As an option, the Contractor may provide factory applied protective coatings consisting of a polyethylene plastic film bonded to the pipe surface by a hot applied thermo-plastic adhesive.

    a. Manufacturers:

        1) Republic Steel Corp. "X-Tru-Coat"

7. Exercise care in handling, storing and laying pipe to avoid damaging factory applied coatings. If any damage occurs, repair the coating to a condition equal to the original.
8. Field application of protective coatings to joints, fittings and to any damaged factory applied coatings shall be similar to factory applied coatings specified above and shall be done in strict accordance with recommendations of the supplier of pipe coatings.
9. After completion of the fabrication, laying and field coating of the joints and fittings, but prior to backfilling, inspect the entire line in the presence of the Architect/Engineer's representative with an electronic holiday detector. Any defects in the protective coatings shall be repaired in accordance with requirements for original coatings.
10. Coat flange bolts and nuts in pits and below ground at the time of installation with a corrosion protective coating.

E. Sanitary and Storm Piping:

1. Install all sanitary and storm piping inside the building with a slope as shown on the drawings.
2. Install horizontal offset at all connections to roof drains to allow for pipe expansion.
3. Slope sanitary and storm piping outside the building to meet invert elevations shown on drawings and to maintain a minimum velocity of 2 feet per second.
4. Sway Bracing: Where horizontal sanitary and/or storm pipes 4 inches and larger change flow direction greater than 45°, rigid bracing or thrust restraints shall be installed to resist movement of the upstream pipe in the direction of pipe flow. The rigid bracing or thrust restraint shall be connected to structure. A change of flow direction from horizontal into a vertical pipe does not require the upstream pipe to be braced.
5. All sanitary and storm piping shall have at least 42" of cover when leaving the building.
6. Starter fittings with internal baffles are not permitted.

3.6 PIPE ERECTION AND LAYING

A. Carefully inspect all pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories before installation. Any items that are unsuitable, cracked or otherwise defective shall be removed from the job immediately.

B. All pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories shall have factory applied markings, stampings, or nameplates with sufficient data to determine their conformance with specified requirements.

C. Exercise care at every stage of storage, handling, laying and erecting to prevent entry of foreign matter into piping, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories. Do not install any item that is not clean.

D. Until system is fully operational, all openings in piping and equipment shall be kept closed except when actual work is being performed on that item or system. Closures shall be plugs, caps, blind flanges or other items specifically designed and intended for this purpose.

E. Run pipes straight and true, parallel to building lines with minimum use of offsets and couplings. Provide only offsets required to provide needed headroom or clearance and to provide needed flexibility in pipe lines.

F. Make changes in direction of pipes only with fittings or pipe bends. Changes in size only with fittings. Do not use miter fittings, face or flush bushings, or street elbows. All fittings shall be of the long radius type, unless otherwise shown on the drawings or specified.

G. Provide flanges or unions at all final connections to equipment, traps and valves.

H. Arrange piping and connections so equipment served may be totally removed without disturbing piping beyond final connections and associated shutoff valves.

I. Use full and double lengths of pipe wherever possible.

J. Unless otherwise indicated, install all piping, including shutoff valves and strainers, to coils, pumps and other equipment at line size with reduction in size being made only at control valve or equipment.

K. Cut all pipe to exact measurement and install without springing or forcing except in the case of expansion loops where cold springing is indicated on the drawings.

L. Underground pipe shall be laid in dry trenches maintained free of accumulated water. Refer to Section 22 05 00 for Excavation, Fill, Backfill and Compaction requirements.

M. Unless otherwise indicated, branch take-offs shall be from top of mains or headers at either a 45° or 90° angle from the horizontal plane for air lines, and from top, bottom or side for liquids.

N. Do not use geotextile fabric with footing tile if silt content of soil exceeds 40% or if clay content exceeds 50%. The fabric shall be installed around 1" river rock or 2" limestone.

3.7 DRAINING AND VENTING

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, all horizontal water lines, including branches, shall pitch 1" in 40 feet to low points for complete drainage, removal of condensate and venting.

B. Maintain accurate grade where pipes pitch or slope for venting and drainage. No pipes shall have pockets due to changes in elevation.

C. Provide drain valves at all low points of water piping systems for complete or sectionalized draining.

D. Use eccentric reducing fittings on horizontal runs when changing size of pipes for proper drainage and venting. Install gravity drain pipes with bottom of pipe and eccentric reducers in a continuous line; all other liquid lines with top of pipe and eccentric reducers in a continuous line.

E. Provide air vents at high points and wherever else required to eliminate air in all water piping systems.

F. Install air vents in accessible locations. If necessary to trap and vent air in a remote location, install an 1/8" pipe from the tapping location to an accessible location and terminate with a venting device.

G. All vent and drain piping shall be of same materials and construction for the service involved.

3.8 PLUMBING VENTS

A. Vent as shown on the drawings and in accordance with all codes having jurisdiction.

B. Extend the high side of the soil and waste stacks at least 12" above roof.

C. Flash pipes at the roof with 3# lead sheet. Extend flashing under roofing 15" in all directions from pipe to be flashed. Extend a lead collar up on the outside of pipe to be flashed and extend 1" beyond the top of the pipe. The 1" excess length of collar shall be turned down into the top of the pipe where it shall fit tight to the inside of the pipe.

D. Increase vent pipes through the roof two pipe sizes with long increasers located at least 12" below the roof.

E. In no case shall the vent through the roof be less than 4" in diameter.

F. Vent pipes through the roof shall be located a minimum of from any air intake opening on the roof.

3.9 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

A. For domestic water and vent systems only, make branch connections with standard tee or cross fittings of the type required for the service.

B. Reducers are generally not shown. Where pipe sizes change at tee, the tee shall be the size of the largest pipe shown connecting to it.

C. Do not use double wye or double combination wye and eighth bend DWV fittings in horizontal piping.

D. Branch connections from the headers and mains may be mechanically formed using an extraction device. The branch piping connection shall be brazed connection for the following services only:

1. Domestic water piping above ground.

E. Further limit use of mechanically formed fittings as follows:

1. Must have at least same pressure rating as the main.
2. Main must be Type K or L copper tubing.
3. Permanent marking shall indicate insertion depth and orientation.
4. Branch pipe shall conform to the inner curve of the piping main.
5. Main must be 1" or larger.
6. Branch must be 3/4" or larger.

F. Forged weld-on fittings are limited as follows:

1. Must have at least same pressure rating as the main.
2. Main must be 2-1/2" or larger.
3. Branch line is at least two pipe sizes under main size.

3.10 JOINING OF PIPE

A. Threaded Joints (Galvanized Steel Pipe):

1. Threads shall conform to ANSI B2.1 "Pipe Threads".
2. Protect plated pipe and valve bodies from wrench marks when making up joints.
3. Apply thread lubricant to male threads as follows:

a. Vents and Roof Conductors: Red graphite
b. All Other Services: Teflon tape

B. Flanged Joints (Galvanized Steel Pipe):

1. Steel pipe flanges shall conform to ANSI B16.5 "Steel Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings". Cast iron pipe flanges shall conform to ANSI B16.1 "Cast Iron Flanged and Flanged Fittings". Steel flanges shall be raised face except when bolted to flat face cast iron flange.
2. Bolting for services up to 500°°F shall be ASTM A307 Grade B with square head bolts and heavy hexagonal nuts conforming to ANSI B18.2.1 "Square and Hex Bolts" and B18.2.2 "Square and Hex Nuts".
3. Set flange bolts beyond finger tightness with a torque wrench for equal tension in all bolts. Tighten bolts so those 180°° apart are torqued in sequence.
4. Gaskets for flat face flanges shall be full face type. Gaskets for raised faced flanges shall conform to requirements for "Group I Gaskets" in ANSI B16.5. Unless otherwise specified gaskets shall meet the following requirements:

a. Gasket material and thickness approved by manufacturer for intended service, chemical compatibility, pipe system test pressure, and operating temperature range.
b. Maximum pressure rating of at least 250 psig
c. Minimum temperature rating: -10°°F.
d. Maximum temperature rating of at least 170°°F for water systems operating 140°°F and less.

C. Solder Joints (Copper Pipe):

1. Make up joints with 100% lead-free solder, ASTM B32. Cut tubing so ends are perfectly square and remove all burrs inside and outside. Thoroughly clean sockets of fittings and ends of tubing to remove all oxide, dirt and grease just prior to soldering. Apply flux evenly, but sparingly, over all surfaces to be joined. Heat joints uniformly so solder will flow to all mated surfaces. Wipe excess solder, leaving a uniform fillet around cup of fitting.
2. Flux shall be non-acid type.
3. Solder end valves may be installed directly in the piping system if the entire valve is suitable for use with 470°°F melting point solder. Remove discs and seals during soldering if they are not suitable for 470°°F.

D. Brazed Joints (Copper Pipe):

1. Make up joints with silver alloy brazing filler metal conforming to ASTM B260 "Brazing Filler Metal" BAg-1 or BAg-2. Cut copper tubing so ends are perfectly square and remove all burrs inside and outside. Thoroughly clean sockets of fittings and ends of tubing to remove all oxide, dirt and grease just prior to brazing. Apply non-corrosive flux of the type recommended by filler alloy manufacturer, evenly, but sparingly, over all surfaces to be joined. Heat joints uniformly using oxygen-acetylene torch with tip size recommended by fitting manufacturer. Wipe and brush joint clean after alloy has set.
2. Remove discs from solder end valves during brazing.

E. Welded Joints (Galvanized Steel Pipe):

1. Welding of all pipe joints, both as to procedures and qualification of welders, shall be in accordance with Section IX, ASME "Boiler & Pressure Vessel Code" unless mandatory local codes take precedence.
2. Furnish to the Owner's Representative prior to start of work certificates qualifying each welder.
3. The Owner's Representative reserves the right to require qualifying demonstration, at the Contractor's expense, of any welders assigned to the job.
4. Ends of pipe and fittings to be joined by butt welding shall be beveled, cleaned to bare metal and internal diameters aligned before tack welding.

F. Push-On Joints - Pressure Pipe (Ductile Iron, PVC Pressure):

1. Joints shall be single gasket type conforming to ANSI A21.11 "Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings". The bell shall have cast or machined gasket socket recesses, a tapered annular opening and flared socket design to provide deflections up to 5°°. Plain spigot ends shall be suitably beveled for easy entry into bell, centering in gasket and compression of gasket.
2. The joint shall be liquid tight under all pressures from vacuum to 350 psig.
3. Furnish sufficient lubricant for a thin coat on each spigot end. Lubricant shall be non-toxic, impart no taste or odor to conveyed liquid, and have no deleterious effect on the rubber gasket. Lubricant shall be of such consistency that it can be easily applied to the pipe in hot and cold weather and shall adhere to either wet or dry pipe.
4. Assemble per manufacturer's installation instructions.

G. Hub and Spigot Joints - Sanitary Pipe and Storm Pipe (Cast Iron and Stainless Steel Pipe):

1. Lead and Oakum Joints: Pack joint with oakum made of vegetable fiber, cotton, or hemp. Pour joint with molten lead up to top of hub. Ensure leak-free joints by working joint with inside and outside caulking irons.

2. Compression Gasket Joints: Joint shall be one-piece double seal compression type gasket made specifically for joining cast iron soil pipe. Gasket shall be neoprene, permitting joint to flex as much as 5 degrees without loss of seal. Gasket shall be extra heavy weight class, conforming to ASTM C-564.

H. Solvent Weld Joints (PVC):

1. Make joints with a two-step process. Use primer conforming to ASTM F656 and solvent cement conforming to ASTM D2564.

I. Solvent Weld Joints (CPVC):

1. Make joints with a one-step process. Use CPVC cement conforming to ASTM F493. A primer is not required.
2. If a primer is required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, then a primer conforming to ASTM F656 shall be used.

J. Fusion Weld (Polypropylene and PVDF):

1. Make all field cuts of pipe square and true using a pipe cutter designed for plastic pipe.
2. Make sure proper heating heads are used for male and female situations.
3. Bevel the leading edge of pipe section with a 45°° chamfer.
4. Utilize a fusion welding tool recommended and/or provided by the pipe and fitting manufacturer.
5. Not recommended for temperatures below 40°°F.
6. All installers shall undergo training provided by the manufacturer or manufacturer's representative.
7. Follow all manufacturer's installation instructions.

K. Polypropylene Socket or Electrofusion:

1. Polypropylene fitting shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

L. Electrically Fused Joints (Acid Waste and Acid Vent):

1. Fused joints shall be made in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
2. All installers shall undergo training provided by the manufacturer or manufacturer's representative.
3. Follow the manufacturer's cold weather installation procedures.

M. No-Hub Sleeve Gaskets (No-Hub) (Cast Iron Pipe):

1. Gasket shall be heavy weight class, conforming to ASTM C564.
2. The gasket shall have an internal center stop.
3. The gasket shall be covered by a stainless steel band secured with a minimum of four stainless steel bands per fitting/joint.
4. Sleeve gaskets shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.11 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Disinfection of the domestic water piping shall be completed within three (3) weeks prior to building occupancy. Contractor is responsible for disinfecting water piping if used by workers during construction; disinfection during construction does not eliminate the requirement for final disinfection prior to occupancy. Flushing of piping shall be completed within two (2) weeks prior to building occupancy.

B. Provide necessary connections at the start of individual sections of mains for adding chlorine.

C. Before starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.

D. Follow the disinfection of potable water procedure outlined in this project's applicable plumbing code. For example: IPC 610.1, UPC 609.10, CPC 609.9, and Illinois 890.1180. Where local codes do not outline a disinfection procedure, follow the International Plumbing Code procedure 610.1.

E. Bleed water from all outlets to ensure chlorine distribution throughout the entire domestic water system.

F. Take water samples, no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 2% of outlets and from water entry. Obtain, analyze, and test samples in accordance with AWWA C651, Section 5 - Verification.

3.12 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Provide new sanitary and/or storm sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations needed for sewer connections, confirm inverts and verify these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.

B. Provide new water service with water meter with bypass valves. Provide sleeve in wall for service main per Section 22 05 29.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 30 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cleanouts.

B. Traps.

C. Trap Seals and Primers.

D. Floor Drains and Sinks

E. Hub Drains and Standpipes

F. Strainers.

G. Unions.

H. Balancing Valves.

I. Air Vents.

J. Drain Valves.

K. Relief Valves.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: For each product specified, provide components by same manufacturer throughout.

B. Piping, Fittings, Valves, and Flux for Potable Water Systems: All components shall be lead free per Federal Act S.3874, Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 22 05 00.

B. Include sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Provide cleanouts as shown and specified on the drawings as well as required by code.

B. Coordinate floor cleanout cover with surrounding floor finish. Provide either solid, recessed for tile or terrazzo or carpet marker as applicable.

C. Cleanouts on exposed pipes shall be cast iron with heavy duty cast brass plug with raised head.

D. Cleanout shall be same size as the pipe up to 6" and 6" for larger pipes.

2.2 TRAPS

A. Provide all individual connections to the sanitary system with P-traps, except where such drains discharge directly into a properly trapped collection basin or sump. Unless otherwise specified or shown, traps shall be:

1. Chromium plated cast brass when used with plumbing fixtures or when installed exposed in finished spaces.
2. Insulated at accessible lavatories.
3. Cast iron, deep-seal pattern where concealed above ceiling, below grade or in unfinished areas.
4. Deep-seal pattern of the same material and/or coating where drainage lines are of special materials or coatings such as polypropylene, PVDF, CPVC, etc.

B. All traps shall have accessible, removable cleanouts, except where installed on floor drains with removable strainers.

C. Each trap shall be completely filled with water at the end of construction but before building turnover to the Owner. All floor drains, floor sinks, trench drains, etc. shall be filled with water.

2.3 TRAP SEALS AND PRIMERS

A. Provide trap seals as specified on the drawings.

B. Provide trap primers as shown and specified on the drawings.

C. Where trap primers are shown on drawings, coordinate with corresponding floor drains to ensure they include a side inlet connection for the trap primer line.

2.4 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Floor drains shall be in the form of a receptor with grate/strainer set flush with the surrounding floor.

B. Provide floor drains and sinks as shown and specified on the drawings as well as required by code.

2.5 HUB DRAINS AND STANDPIPES

A. A hub drain shall be in the form of a hub or pipe without a grate/strainer extending through the floor for receiving indirect waste. A hub drain has a flood level rim above the finished floor.

B. Provide hub drains as shown and specified on the drawings as well as required by code.

2.6 STRAINERS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, strainers shall be Y-pattern and have stainless steel screens with perforations as follows:

1. Air:

    a. 1/4" - 2": 1/32" perforations
    b. 2-1/2" - 10": 3/64" perforations
    c. 12" - 18": 1/16" perforations

2. Water:

    a. 1/4" - 2": 3/64" perforations
    b. 2-1/2" - 10": 1/16" perforations
    c. 12" - 18": 1/8" perforations

3. Lube, Hydraulic, No. 6 Fuel and Waste Oils:

    a. 1/4" - 2": 3/16" perforations
    b. 2-1/2" - 10": 3/16" perforations
    c. 12" - 18": 3/16" perforations

B. Furnish pipe nipple with shutoff valve to blow down all strainer screens.

C. Use bronze body strainers in copper piping and iron body strainers in ferrous piping.

2.7 UNIONS

A. Copper pipe - wrought copper fitting - ground joint.

B. Black Steel (Schedule 40) Pipe - malleable iron, ground joint, 150 psi, bronze to bronze seat.

C. Galvanized Steel Pipe - galvanized malleable iron, ground joint, 150 psi, bronze to bronze seat.

2.8 BALANCING VALVE

A. Rated for 125 psi working pressure and 250°°F operating temperature, taps for determining flow with a portable meter, positive shutoff valves for each meter connection, memory feature, tight shutoff, and a permanent pressure drop between 1' and 2' water column at full flow with valve 100% open. Furnish with molded, removable insulation covers.

B. Provide a nomograph to determine flow from meter reading (and valve position on units which sense pressure across a valve). Graph shall extend below the specified minimum flow.

C. Furnish one meter kit equivalent to Bell & Gossett Model RO-5 meeting the following requirements:

1. Carrying case with handle.
2. Pressure gauge with 0-25 feet of head scale with 3.0% full scale accuracy.
3. High and low side hoses with 5 feet length and 250 psig pressure rating, equipped with shutoff valves, vent valves, and probes for insertion into pressure and temperature plugs.
4. Coordinate with the Mechanical Contractor if a meter kit is also required in Section 23 21 00. It is not our intent to require two identical kits, rather it will be acceptable to provide only one kit to the owner which can be used with both plumbing and hydronic piping systems.

D. Flow rate of 0.5 GPM or larger: Valves in copper piping shall be brass or bronze. Acceptable Manufacturers: Flow Design "Accusetter", Preso "B+", Armstrong "CVB", Bell & Gossett "Circuit Setter Plus", Griswold "Quickset", Gerand "Balvalve Venturi" or Nibco Globe Style balancing valve.

E. Flow rate less than 0.5 GPM: Valves in copper piping shall be brass or bronze. Cv value shall be less than 1.0 when valve is completely open, and minimum balanceable flow rate shall not exceed 0.1 GPM with a meter reading of at least 2.5 feet. Acceptable manufacturers: Bell & Gossett "Circuit Setter RF", Flow Design, Preso, Armstrong, Griswold, Gerand, or Nibco balancing valve.

F. Manufacturer shall size balancing valves for the scheduled flow rate. Flow rate shall be measurable on manufacturer's standard meters.

2.9 BALANCING VALVE WITH FLOW INDICATION

A. Balancing valve with built-in visual flow meter, adjustable flow control with memory stop feature, external temperature gauge, and tight shutoff.

B. Maximum working pressure: 150 psi. Maximum Temperature 230°°F. Maximum differential pressure: 15 psi. Maximum inlet temperature: 195°°F.

C. Low-lead brass valve, stainless steel springs, EPDM seals.

D. Manufacturer shall size balancing valves for the scheduled flow rate. Flow rate shall be measurable on the self-contained visual flow meter.

E. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Calieffi 132 Series
2. Watts CSD (provide with separate external temperature gauge)

2.10 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS (CONNECTIONS BETWEEN DISSIMILAR METALS)

A. Connections between dissimilar metals shall be insulating dielectric types that provide a water gap between the connected metals, and that either allow no metal path for electron transfer or that provide a wide water gap lined with a non-conductive material to impede electron transfer through the water path.

B. Joints shall be rated for the temperature, pressure, and other characteristics of the service in which they are used, including testing procedure.

C. Aluminum, iron, steel, brass, copper, bronze, and stainless steel are commonly used and require isolation from each other with the following exceptions:

1. Iron, steel, and stainless steel connected to each other.
2. Brass, copper, and bronze connected to each other.
3. Brass or bronze valves and specialties connected in closed systems with steel, iron, or stainless steel on both sides of the brass or bronze valves and specialties. Where two or more brass or bronze items occur together, they shall be connected with brass nipples. Brass or bronze valves and specialties cannot be used as a dielectric separation between pipe materials.

D. Dielectric protection is required at connections to equipment of a material different than the piping.

E. Screwed Joints (acceptable up to 2" size):

1. Dielectric waterway rated for 300 psi CWP and 225°°F.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Elster Group ClearFlow fittings, Victaulic Series 47, Grinnell Series 407, Matco-Norca.

F. Flanged Joints (any size):

1. Use 1/8" minimum thickness, non-conductive, full-face gaskets.
2. Employ one-piece molded sleeve-washer combinations to break the electrical path through the bolts.
3. Sleeve-washers are required on one side only, with sleeves minimum 1/32" thick and washers minimum 1/8" thick.
4. Install steel washers on both sides of flanges to prevent damage to the sleeve-washer.
5. Separate sleeves and washers may be used only if the sleeves are manufactured to exact lengths and installed carefully so the sleeves must extend partially past each steel washer when tightened.
6. Acceptable Manufacturers: EPCO, Central Plastics, Pipeline Seal and Insulator, F. H. Maloney, or Calpico.

2.11 AIR VENTS

A. Provide means for venting air at all high points in the piping system and at all other points where air may be trapped.

B. At end of main and other points where large volume of air may be trapped - Use 1/4" globe valve, angle type, 125 psi, Crane #89, attached to coupling in top of main, 1/4" discharge pipe turned down with cap.

2.12 DRAIN VALVES

A. Drain valves shall be shutoff valves as specified for the intended service with added 3/4" male hose thread outlet and cap.

2.13 RELIEF VALVES

A. RV-4: (Domestic Hot Water) Pressure and Temperature relief, cast bronze body and internal parts, stainless steel spring, test lever, threaded inlet and outlet. Maximum setting of 150 psi and 210°°F temperature. Capacities ASME certified and labeled. Acceptable Manufacturers: Cash Series FV, Watts #40, #120, #N240, #340.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND APPLICATION

A. Coordinate construction to receive drains at required invert elevations.

B. Install all items per manufacturer's instructions.

C. Cleanouts:
1. Provide cleanouts where shown on the drawings and as required by code, but in no case farther apart than 50 feet in pipe less than 6" size and 100 feet apart in 6" and larger pipes inside the building. Provide cleanouts at bases of all sanitary and storm risers as shown on the drawings and as required by code.
2. Provide a cleanout at the upstream end of a horizontal waste pipe in a plumbing chase serving multiple plumbing fixtures; for example a bank of water closets or lavatories.
3. Provide cleanouts on the branch line connected to individual plumbing fixtures as required by code; for example just below a sink, lavatory or urinal.
4. Extend underfloor cleanouts up to the floor with long sweep elbows.
5. Install a full size, two-way cleanout within 5 feet of the foundation inside or outside of building.
6. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanouts for rodding of drainage system.
7. Wall cleanouts shall be installed above the flow line of the pipe they serve, but no less than 12" above the finished floor.

D. Floor Drains and Floor Sinks:

1. Drains in upper floors shall have a flashing of EPDM or similar membrane sheet. The sheet shall be at least 36" X 36" square with the drain in the center. Clamp membrane in auxiliary clamping ring of floor drain. Membrane is not required if upper floor construction is single pour, cast-in-place concrete.
2. Use alternate sealing method when installing drains in existing floor slabs.
3. Coordinate sloping requirements with the architectural plans and specifications.
4. Top of floor drain and sinks grate/strainer shall not extend above the finished floor elevation.
5. Top of floor drain and sink grate/strainer shall not extend above the finished floor elevation. Grate/strainer shall be installed flush with surrounding finished floor. Should the Plumbing Contractor believe this presents a conflict with code, the issue should be evaluated before installation of the floor drain or sink begins. Proceeding with installing a floor drain or sink raised above the finished floor without prior approval will result in the Contractor being required to remove the drain or sink in question and reinstall it at the approved elevation.

E. Hub Drains and Standpipes:

1. The top of a hub drain/standpipe shall extend above the finished floor elevation. Refer to drawings for dimensions above the finished floor.
2. Access shall be provided to drains and standpipes for rodding.

F. Balancing Valves:

1. Install balancing valves with straight, unobstructed pipe section both upstream and downstream as required, per manufacturer's installation instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 30 00 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water Heaters.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products and installation of specified products shall conform to recommendations and requirements of the following organizations:

1. American Gas Association (AGA).
2. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF).
3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
4. National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBPVI).
5. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA).
6. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL).

B. Water Heater Performance Requirements: Equipment efficiency not less than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1 when tested in accordance with DOE 10 CFR, ANSI Z21.10.1 and ANSI Z21.10.3.

C. Conform to ASME Section VIII for construction of water heaters and heat exchangers. Provide boilers registered with National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 22 05 00.

B. Include dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.

C. Include heat exchanger dimensions, size of tappings, and performance data.

D. Include dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, tappings, and drains.

E. For equipment connected to an electric power source, submit short circuit rating (SCCR) of integrated unit.

F. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions including control and electrical power/controls wiring diagrams.

G. Submit manufacturer's certificate that pressure vessels meet or exceed specified requirements.

H. Submit operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.

I. Submit certification that, water heaters, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 22 05 50. Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

    a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

J. Submit a current water analysis from the actual water source serving the existing building for softening equipment verification before sending shop drawings to the Architect/Engineer.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Water heaters shall conform to AGA, ANSI/NFPA 54, ANSI/NFPA 70, ANSI/UL 1453 as applicable.

B. Conform to ANSI/ASME Section 8 Division 1 for fabrication of steel pressure vessels.

C. Conform to ANSI/ASME Section 10 for manufacture of fiber-reinforced plastic pressure vessels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER HEATERS

A. All water heaters shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all items in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Install water heaters on concrete bases. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases. Refer to Section 22 05 29.

B. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to drawings, manufacturer's instructions, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

C. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend drain piping full size from relief valve and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain. Discharge pipe material shall be same as domestic water piping.

D. Install gas water heaters according to NFPA 54.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 40 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. All plumbing fixtures.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 22 05 00. Submittals shall include fixture carriers for record purposes only. Architect/Engineer does not review or approve carriers except for manufacturer.

B. Include fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

C. For fixtures and trim requiring electrical connections, submit product data indicating general assembly, components, electrical power/controls wiring diagrams, and service connections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. All fixtures shall be as shown on the drawings and as scheduled in the plumbing material list. Additional requirements below:

B. All vitreous china fixtures shall be from the same manufacturer where possible.

C. All lavatory and sink trim shall be from the same manufacturer where possible.

D. All fixtures shall be lead free. Faucets, traps, stops, and other fixture accessories shall not contain more lead than allowed per the latest State or Federal Act.

E. P-Traps and Tailpieces:

1. Lavatories:

   a. Accessible Type: 1-1/4" chrome plated 17-gauge cast brass offset tailpiece and p-trap with cleanout on bottom of trap.
   b. Non-Accessible Type: Offset not required for tailpiece, otherwise same.

2. Sinks:

   a. Accessible Type: 1-1/2" chrome plated 17-gauge cast brass offset tailpiece and p-trap with cleanout on bottom of trap.
   b. Non-Accessible Type: Offset not required for tailpiece, otherwise same.

3. Acceptable Manufacturers:

   a. McGuire
   b. Keeney

c. Dearborn Brass
d. Zurn
e. Chicago Faucet

F. Wall Hung Fixture Carriers:

1. Material: All Metal, ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M.
2. Lavatory carrier shall be rated to support 250 lbs unless noted otherwise on the drawings.
3. Water closet carrier shall be rated to support 500 lbs unless noted otherwise on the drawings
4. Manufacturers:

a. Zurn
b. JR Smith
c. Wade
d. Josam
e. Watts
f. Mifab
g. Sun Drainage Products
h. Sioux Chief

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.
2. Install each fixture with trap easily removable for servicing and cleaning. Use screwed tailpiece couplings. Connect fixture waste to stack with slip fitting.
3. Provide fixtures with supply lines, stop valves, reducers, escutcheons, and any other items required for a complete and operational plumbing fixture assembly.
4. Install components level and plumb.
5. Caulk joint between finish floor and floor mounted fixtures and between finish walls and wall mounted fixtures with silicon caulk. Caulk the joint, between rim and fixture where a fixture builds into a counter top, with caulking compound. Refer to DIVISION 7 for "Caulking" requirements. Color to match fixture.
6. Where there is a possibility of water following pipe brackets, etc., into a wall; caulk escutcheons, space around brackets, etc., to exclude water. Refer to DIVISION 7 for "Caulking" requirements.
7. Refer to architectural drawings for fixture mounting heights.
8. All non-potable outlets shall be clearly marked with a permanently affixed laminated sign with 3/8" high lettering saying "Non-Potable Water Not for Human Consumption." Sign shall have black lettering on a yellow background.

B. Wall-Mounted Fixture Requirements:

1. All wall-mounted fixtures shall have compatible carriers designed for their intended service and suitable for the space available and configuration of fixtures. All carriers shall extend to the floor and be anchored to the slab as intended by the carrier manufacturer.

C. Floor-Mounted Fixture Requirements:

1. Where floor mounted fixtures are installed on a sloped floor, the open void below the fixture shall be grouted, leveled, and caulked to eliminate stress on the fixture and to prevent water migration to the floor below.

D. Exposed or Inside Accessible Cabinets Traps, Valve and Pipe Requirements:

1. All water or waste piping for plumbing fixtures that is exposed or inside cabinets shall be chrome plated.
2. All exposed flush valves for water closets and urinals shall have a chrome plated hanger to anchor the piping to the wall.
3. All exposed water supply piping and fittings in a finished space to a shower valve, hose bibb, or other water outlet shall be chrome plated.

E. ADA Accessible Exposed Sink and Lavatory Trim:

1. All exposed sink and lavatory traps, piping and angle stops installed at accessible sink and lavatory locations shall include offset style drain tailpiece, p-trap installed near and parallel with back wall, and insulation kit specially manufactured for this installation. Armaflex with duct tape is not acceptable.

F. ADA Accessible Water Closet Requirements:

1. Handicapped accessible water closet flush valve or flush tank handles shall be on the left hand or right hand side of the fixture, whichever is nearer to the center of the stall.
2. Coordinate flush valves in handicap accessible locations with grab bars installed by the General Contractor. Make modifications as necessary to flush valve piping to avoid conflict with grab bars. Common solutions include shortened or offset vacuum breaker tailpieces.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

B. At completion, clean plumbing fixtures, equipment, and faucet aerator screens.

3.3 FIXTURE ROUGH-IN SCHEDULE

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with table on plumbing drawings of minimum sizes for particular fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 00 - BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements applicable to all Division 23 Sections. Also refer to Division 01 - General Requirements.

B. All materials and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards, guidelines and codes referenced herein and within each specification section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Specification and the associated drawings govern the furnishing, installing, testing and placing into satisfactory operation the Mechanical Systems.

B. Each Contractor shall provide all new materials indicated on the drawings and/or in these specifications, and all items required to make the portion of the Mechanical Work a finished and working system.

C. All work will be awarded under a single General Contract. The division of work listed below is for the Contractor's convenience and lists normal breakdown of the work.

D. Scope of Work:

1. Plumbing Work: Refer to Section 22 05 00 "Basic Plumbing Requirements".
2. Heating Work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:

    a. Furnish and install steam-to-water heat exchanger with connection to steam system.
    b. Extend existing heating water system including pumps, piping, insulation, air control equipment, terminal heating equipment, and specialties. Make final connections to all coils, including those furnished by others.
    c. Extend existing steam distribution system including piping, insulation, terminal heating equipment, traps, and specialties. Make final connections to all coils, including those furnished by others.
    d. Extend existing reheat water system including pumps, piping, insulation, air control equipment, specialties, and connections to terminal heating coils.
    e. Extend existing chilled water system including pumps, piping, insulation, air control equipment, terminal cooling equipment, and specialties. Make final connections to all coils, including those furnished by others.
    f. Furnish and install refrigerant piping, accessories, and final charge of refrigerant.
    g. Furnish and install condensate drain piping from cooling related equipment such as air handlers and cooling coil drain pans.
    h. Furnish and install seismic restraint and equipment designed for use in seismic conditions described in Section 23 05 50.

3. Air Conditioning and Ventilating Work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:

    a. Furnish and install package indoor air handling units complete with dampers, filters, coils, fans, and motors.

b. Furnish and install complete supply air ductwork systems including all fittings, insulation, and outlets.
c. Furnish and install complete return air ductwork systems including all fittings, insulation, and inlets.
d. Furnish and install all terminal air boxes and reheat coils.
e. Furnish and install combustion air louver, damper, and ductwork.
f. Furnish and install complete exhaust ductwork systems including all fittings, insulation, inlets, and fans.
g. Furnish and install mechanical room ventilation systems including louvers, ductwork, insulation, and fans.
h. Furnish and install all temperature control systems.
i. Furnish and install all fire dampers.
j. Furnish and install seismic restraint and equipment designed for use in seismic conditions described in Section 23 05 50.

4. Temperature Control Work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:

a. Furnish and install a complete temperature control system as specified in Section 23 09 00.
b. Temperature control system shall consist of a full Direct Digital Control (DDC) system including all accessories, sensors, and programming.
c. Furnish automatic control valves and dampers for installation by others.
d. Furnish and install seismic restraint and equipment designed for use in seismic conditions described in Section 23 05 50.

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

A. All work that will produce excessive noise or interference with normal building operations, as determined by the Owner, shall be scheduled with the Owner. It may be necessary to schedule such work during unoccupied hours. The Owner reserves the right to determine when restricted construction hours will be required.

1.4 ALTERNATES

A. Mezzanine Alternate: Install new fan coil units to serve the alternate layout. Extend existing condensate drain piping from Level 01 up to the new fan coil units . Extend existing MAHU-2 outside air ductwork to serve the alternate layout.

1.5 DIVISION OF WORK BETWEEN MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL & CONTROL CONTRACTORS

A. Definitions:

1. "Mechanical Contractors" refers to the following:

a. Plumbing Contractor.
b. Heating Contractor.
c. Air Conditioning and Ventilating Contractor.
d. Temperature Control Contractor.
e. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Contractor.

2. Motor Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the remote operation of the magnetic coils of magnetic motor starters or relays, or the wiring that permits direct cycling of motors by means of devices in series with the motor power wiring. In the latter case the devices are usually single phase and are usually connected to the motor power wiring through a manual motor starter having "Manual-Off-Auto" provisions.
3. Control devices such as start-stop push buttons, thermostats, pressure switches, flow switches, relays, etc., generally represent the types of equipment associated with motor control wiring.
4. Motor control wiring is single phase and usually 120 volts. In some instances, the voltage will be the same as the motor power wiring. Generally, where the motor power wiring exceeds 120 volts, a control transformer is used to give a control voltage of 120 volts.
5. Temperature Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the operation of a motorized damper, solenoid valve or motorized valve, etc., either modulating or two-position, as opposed to wiring which directly powers or controls a motor used to drive equipment such as fans, pumps, etc.

    a. This wiring will be from a 120 volt source and may continue as 120 volt, or be reduced in voltage (24 volt) in which case a control transformer shall be furnished as part of the temperature control wiring.

6. Control Motor: An electric device used to operate dampers, valves, etc. It may be two-position or modulating. Conventional characteristics of such a motor are 24 volts, 60 cycles, 1 phase, although other voltages may be encountered.
7. Voltage is generally specified and scheduled as distribution voltage. Motor submittals may be based on utilization voltage if it corresponds to the correct distribution voltage.

Distribution/Nominal Voltage	Utilization Voltage
120	115
208	200
240	230
277	265
480	460

B. General:

1. The purpose of these Specifications is to outline the Electrical and Mechanical Contractor's responsibilities related to electrical work required for items such as temperature controls, mechanical equipment, fans, chillers, compressors and the like. The exact wiring requirements for much of the equipment cannot be determined until the systems have been selected and submittals reviewed. Therefore, the electrical drawings show only known wiring related to such items. All wiring not shown on the electrical drawings, but required for mechanical systems, is the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.
2. Where the drawings require the Electrical Contractor to wire between equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor, such wiring shall terminate at terminals provided in the equipment. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide complete electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and supervision to the Electrical Contractor and designate the terminal numbers for correct wiring.
3. All electrical work shall conform to the National Electrical Code. All provisions of the Electrical Specifications concerning wiring, protection, etc., apply to wiring provided by the Mechanical Contractor unless noted otherwise.

4. Control low (24V) and control line (120V) voltage wiring, conduit, and related switches and relays required for the automatic control and/or interlock of motors and equipment, including final connection, are to be furnished and installed under Divisions 21, 22 and 23. Materials and installation to conform to Class 1 or 2 requirements.
5. All Contractors shall establish utility elevations prior to fabrication and shall coordinate their material and equipment with other trades. When a conflict arises, priority is as follows:

    a. Light fixtures.
    b. Gravity flow piping, including steam and condensate.
    c. Electrical busduct.
    d. Sheet metal.
    e. Electrical cable trays, including access space.
    f. Sprinkler piping and other piping.
    g. Electrical conduits and wireway.

C. Mechanical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes responsibility for internal wiring of all equipment provided by the Mechanical Contractor, for example:

    a. Package Air Handling Units.

2. Assumes all responsibility for the Temperature Control wiring, when the Temperature Control Contractor is a Subcontractor to the Mechanical Contractor.
3. Shall verify all existing equipment sizes and capacities where units are to be modified, moved or replaced. Contractor shall notify Architect/Engineer of any discrepancies prior to ordering new units or replacement parts, including replacements of equipment motors.
4. Temperature Control Subcontractor's Responsibility:

    a. Wiring of all devices needed to make the Temperature Control System functional.
    b. Verifying any control wiring on the electrical drawings as being by the Electrical Contractor. All wiring required for the Control System, but not shown on the electrical drawings, is the responsibility of the Temperature Control Subcontractor.
    c. Coordinating equipment locations (such as relays, transformers, etc.) with the Electrical Contractor, where wiring of the equipment is by the Electrical Contractor.

5. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

D. Electrical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Provides all combination starters, manual starters and disconnect devices shown on the Electrical Drawings or indicated to be by the Electrical Contractor on the Mechanical Drawings or Specifications.
2. Installs and wires all remote control devices furnished by the Mechanical Contractor or Temperature Control Subcontractor when so noted on the Electrical Drawings.
3. Provides motor control and temperature control wiring, where so noted on the drawings.
4. Coordinate with the Mechanical Contractor for size of motors and/or other electrical devices involved with repair or replacement of existing equipment.
5. Furnishes, installs and connects all relays, etc., for automatic shutdown of certain fans upon actuation of the Fire Alarm System as indicated and specified in Division 28.

6. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Definitions:

1. Coordination Drawings: A compilation of the pertinent layout and system drawings that show the sizes and locations, including elevations, of system components and required access areas to ensure that no two objects will occupy the same space.

    a. Mechanical trades shall include, but are not limited to, mechanical equipment, ductwork, fire protection systems, plumbing piping, medical gas systems, hydronic piping, steam and steam condensate piping, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
    b. Electrical trades shall include, but are not limited to, electrical equipment, conduit 1.5" (40 mm) and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, pull boxes, transformers, raceway, busway, lighting, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
    c. Technology trades shall include, but are not limited to, technology equipment, racks, conduit 1.5" (40 mm) and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, ladder rack, pull boxes, raceway, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
    d. Maintenance clearances and code-required dedicated space shall be included.
    e. The coordination drawings shall include all underground, underfloor, in-floor, in chase, and vertical trade items.

2. Spaces with open/cloud ceiling architecture shall indicate the overhead utilities and locate equipment as required to maintain clearance above lights. The intent for the installation is to maintain a maximum allowable vertical clearance and an organized/clean manner in the horizontal. Notify Architect/Engineer of the maximum clearance which can be maintained. Failure to comply will result in modifications with no cost to Owner.

    a. In cloud ceiling architecture, when open cabling/wire and/or cable tray crosses gaps between ceiling clouds and/or walls, cabling is to transition to conduits to span the gaps in order to conceal cabling from below.

3. The contractors shall use the coordination process to identify the proper sequence of installation of all utilities above ceilings and in other congested areas, to ensure an orderly and coordinated end result, and to provide adequate access for service and maintenance.

B. Participation:

1. The contractors and subcontractors responsible for work defined above shall participate in the coordination drawing process.
2. One contractor shall be designated as the Coordinating Contractor for purposes of preparing a complete set of composite electronic CAD coordination drawings that include all applicable trades, and for coordinating the activities related to this process. The Coordinating Contractor for this project shall be the Mechanical Contractor.

a. The Coordinating Contractor shall utilize personnel familiar with requirements of this project and skilled as draftspersons/CAD operators, competent to prepare the required coordination drawings.

3. Electronic CAD drawings shall be submitted to the Coordinating Contractor for addition of work by other trades. IMEG will provide electronic file copies of applicable drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns an "Electronic File Transfer" waiver provided by IMEG. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for coordination drawings.

C. Drawing Requirements:

1. The file format and file naming convention shall be coordinated with and agreed to by all contractors participating in the coordination process and the Owner.

a. Scale of drawings:

1) General plans: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
2) Mechanical, electrical, communication rooms, and including the surrounding areas within 10 feet: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
3) Shafts and risers: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
4) Sections of shafts and mechanical and electrical equipment rooms: 1/4 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
5) Sections of congested areas: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).

2. Ductwork layout drawings shall be the baseline system for other components. Ductwork layout drawings shall be modified to accommodate other components as the coordination process progresses.
3. There may be more drawings required for risers, top and bottom levels of mechanical rooms, and shafts.
4. The minimum quantity of drawings will be established at the first coordination meeting and sent to the Architect/Engineer for review. Additional drawings may be required if other areas of congestion are discovered during the coordination process.

D. General:

1. Coordination drawing files shall be made available to the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative. The Architect/Engineer will only review identified conflicts and give an opinion, but will not perform as a coordinator.
2. A plotted set of coordination drawings shall be available at the project site.
3. Coordination drawings are not shop drawings and shall not be submitted as such.
4. The contract drawings are schematic in nature and do not show every fitting and appurtenance for each utility. Each contractor is expected to have included in the bid sufficient fittings, material, and labor to allow for adjustments in routing of utilities made necessary by the coordination process and to provide a complete and functional system.
5. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions due to participation in the coordination process.
6. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions for additional fittings, reroutings or changes of duct size, that are essentially equivalent sizes to those shown on the drawings and determined necessary through the coordination process.
7. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to determine space priority of equipment in the event of spatial conflicts or interference between equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, and equipment provided by the trades.

8. Changes to the contract documents that are necessary for systems installation and coordination shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer.
9. Access panels shall preferably occur only in gypsum board walls or plaster ceilings where indicated on the drawings.

    a. Access to mechanical, electrical, technology, and other items located above the ceiling shall be through accessible lay-in ceiling tile areas.
    b. Potential layout changes shall be made to avoid additional access panels.
    c. Additional access panels shall not be allowed without written approval from the Architect/Engineer at the coordination drawing stage.
    d. Providing additional access panels shall be considered after other alternatives are reviewed and discarded by the Architect/Engineer and the Owner's Representative.
    e. When additional access panels are required, they shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.

10. Complete the coordination drawing process and obtain sign off of the drawings by all contractors prior to installing any of the components.
11. Conflicts that result after the coordination drawings are signed off shall be the responsibility of the contractor or subcontractor who did not properly identify their work requirements, or installed their work without proper coordination.
12. Updated coordination drawings that reflect as-built conditions may be used as record documents.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor's Responsibility Prior to Submitting Pricing Data:

1. The Contractor is responsible for constructing complete and operating systems. The Contractor acknowledges and understands that the Contract Documents are a two-dimensional representation of a three-dimensional object, subject to human interpretation. This representation may include imperfect data, interpreted codes, utility guidelines, three-dimensional conflicts, and required field coordination items. Such deficiencies can be corrected when identified prior to ordering material and starting installation. The Contractor agrees to carefully study and compare the individual Contract Documents and report at once in writing to the Design Team any deficiencies the Contractor may discover. The Contractor further agrees to require each subcontractor to likewise study the documents and report at once any deficiencies discovered.
2. The Contractor shall resolve all reported deficiencies with the Architect/Engineer prior to awarding any subcontracts, ordering material, or starting any work with the Contractor's own employees. Any work performed prior to receipt of instructions from the Design Team will be done at the Contractor's risk.

B. Qualifications:

1. Only products of reputable manufacturers are acceptable.
2. All Contractors and subcontractors shall employ only workers skilled in their trades.

C. Compliance with Codes, Laws, Ordinances:

1. Conform to all requirements of the City of Springfield, Missouri Codes, Laws, Ordinances and other regulations having jurisdiction.
2. Conform to all published standards of Missouri State University.
3. Conform to all State Codes.
4. If there is a discrepancy between the codes and regulations and these specifications, the Architect/Engineer shall determine the method or equipment used.

5. If the Contractor notes, at the time of bidding, that any parts of the drawings or specifications do not comply with the codes or regulations, Contractor shall inform the Architect/Engineer in writing, requesting a clarification. If there is insufficient time for this procedure, Contractor shall submit with the proposal a separate price to make the system comply with the codes and regulations.
6. All changes to the system made after letting of the contract, to comply with codes or requirements of Inspectors, shall be made by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.
7. If there is a discrepancy between manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications, the manufacturer's recommendations shall govern.
8. All rotating shafts and/or equipment shall be completely guarded from all contact. Partial guards and/or guards that do not meet all applicable OSHA standards are not acceptable. Contractor is responsible for providing this guarding if it is not provided with the equipment supplied.

D. Permits, Fees, Taxes, Inspections:

1. Procure all applicable permits and licenses.
2. Abide by all laws, regulations, ordinances, and other rules of the State or Political Subdivision where the work is done, or as required by any duly constituted public authority.
3. Pay all charges for permits or licenses.
4. Pay all fees and taxes imposed by the State, Municipal and/or other regulatory bodies.
5. Pay all charges arising out of required inspections by an authorized body.
6. Pay all charges arising out of required contract document reviews associated with the project and as initiated by the Owner or authorized agency/consultant.
7. Where applicable, all fixtures, equipment and materials shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. and approved by FM Global.

E. Examination of Drawings:

1. The drawings for the mechanical work are completely diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the work and to indicate the general arrangements and locations of equipment, outlets, etc., and the approximate sizes of equipment.
2. Contractor shall determine the exact locations of equipment and rough-ins, and the exact routing of pipes and ducts to best fit the layout of the job.
3. Scaling of the drawings is not sufficient or accurate for determining these locations.
4. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in indicated arrangements and locations, such changes shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
5. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain basic items, such as fittings, boxes, valves, unions, etc., may not be shown, but where required by other sections of the specifications or required for proper installation of the work, such items shall be furnished and installed.
6. If an item is either on the drawings or in the specifications, it shall be included in this contract.
7. Determination of quantities of material and equipment required shall be made by the Contractor from the documents. Where discrepancies arise between drawings, schedules and/or specifications, the greater number shall govern.
8. Where used in mechanical documents, the word "furnish" shall mean supply for use, the word "install" shall mean connect complete and ready for operation, and the word "provide" shall mean to supply for use and connect complete and ready for operation.

    a. Any item listed as furnished shall also be installed, unless otherwise noted.
    b. Any item listed as installed shall also be furnished, unless otherwise noted.

F. Field Measurements:

1. Verify all pertinent dimensions at the job site before ordering any materials or fabricating any supports, pipes or ducts.

G. Electronic Media/Files:

1. Construction drawings for this project have been prepared utilizing Revit.
2. Contractors and Subcontractors may request electronic media files of the contract drawings and/or copies of the specifications. Specifications will be provided in PDF format.
3. Upon request for electronic media, the Contractor shall complete and return a signed "Electronic File Transmittal" form provided by IMEG.
4. If the information requested includes floor plans prepared by others, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of that part of the document.
5. The electronic contract documents can be used for preparation of shop drawings and as-built drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.
6. The drawings prepared by IMEG for bidding purposes may not be used directly for ductwork layout drawings or coordination drawings.
7. The use of these CAD documents by the Contractor does not relieve them from their responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.
8. The information is provided to expedite the project and assist the Contractor with no guarantee by IMEG as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. IMEG accepts no responsibility or liability for the Contractor's use of these documents.

1.8 WEB-BASED PROJECT SOFTWARE

A. The General Contractor shall provide a web-based project software site for the purpose of hosting and managing project communication and documentation until completion of the warranty phase.

B. The web-based project software shall include, at a minimum, the following features: construction schedule, submittals, RFIs, ASIs, construction change directives, change orders, drawing management, specification management, payment applications, contract modifications, meeting minutes, construction progress photos.

C. Provide web-based project software user licenses for use by the Architect/Engineer. Access will be provided from the start of the project through the completion of the warranty phase.

D. At project completion, provide digital archive of entire project in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect/Engineer. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be required for the following items, and for additional items where required elsewhere in the specifications or on the drawings.

1. Submittals List:

Referenced Specification Section	Submittal Item

23 05 00	Owner Training Agenda
23 05 16	Expansion Compensation
23 05 29	Hangers and Supports
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
23 07 13	Duct Insulation
23 07 16	HVAC Equipment Insulation
23 07 19	HVAC Pipe Insulation
23 09 00	Controls
23 09 13	Instrumentation
23 21 00	Hydronic Piping Systems and Valves
23 21 23	HVAC Pumps
23 22 00	Steam and Condensate Piping Systems and Valves
23 22 18	Traps and Condensate Return Equipment
23 31 00	Ductwork
23 33 00	Ductwork Accessories
23 36 00	Terminal Air Boxes
23 37 00	Grilles, Registers, and Diffusers
23 37 00	Air Inlets and Outlets
23 40 00	Air Cleaning
23 57 00	Heat Exchangers
23 73 13	Indoor Modular Air Handling Units
23 82 00	Terminal Heat Transfer Equipment

B. General Submittal Procedures: In addition to the provisions of Division 01, the following are required:

1. Transmittal: Each transmittal shall include the following:

    a. Date
    b. Project title and number
    c. Contractor's name and address
    d. Division of work (e.g., plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
    e. Description of items submitted and relevant specification number
    f. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
    g. Other pertinent data

2. Submittal Cover Sheet: Each submittal shall include a cover sheet containing:

    a. Date
    b. Project title and number
    c. Architect/Engineer
    d. Contractor and subcontractors' names and addresses
    e. Supplier and manufacturer's names and addresses
    f. Division of work (e.g., plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
    g. Description of item submitted (using project nomenclature) and relevant specification number
    h. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
    i. Other pertinent data
    j. Provide space for Contractor's review stamps

3. Composition:

    a. Submittals shall be submitted using specification sections and the project nomenclature for each item.

b. Individual submittal packages shall be prepared for items in each specification section. All items within a single specification section shall be packaged together where possible. An individual submittal may contain items from multiple specifications sections if the items are intimately linked (e.g., pumps and motors).
c. All sets shall contain an index of the items enclosed with a general topic description on the cover.

4. Content: Submittals shall include all fabrication, erection, layout, and setting drawings; manufacturers' standard drawings; schedules; descriptive literature, catalogs and brochures; performance and test data; electrical power criteria (e.g., voltage, phase, amps, horsepower, kW, etc.) wiring and control diagrams; Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR); dimensions; shipping and operating weights; shipping splits; service clearances; and all other drawings and descriptive data of materials of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and the location thereof conform to the requirements of the contract documents.
5. Contractor's Approval Stamp:

   a. The Contractor shall thoroughly review and approve all shop drawings before submitting them to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall stamp, date and sign each submittal certifying it has been reviewed.
   b. Unstamped submittals will be rejected.
   c. The Contractor's review shall include, but not be limited to, verification of the following:

      1) Only approved manufacturers are used.
      2) Addenda items have been incorporated.
      3) Catalog numbers and options match those specified.
      4) Performance data matches that specified.
      5) Electrical characteristics and loads match those specified.
      6) Equipment connection locations, sizes, capacities, etc. have been coordinated with other affected trades.
      7) Dimensions and service clearances are suitable for the intended location.
      8) Equipment dimensions are coordinated with support steel, housekeeping pads, openings, etc.
      9) Constructability issues are resolved (e.g., weights and dimensions are suitable for getting the item into the building and into place, sinks fit into countertops, etc.).

   d. The Contractor shall review, stamp and approve all subcontractors' submittals as described above.
   e. The Contractor's approval stamp is required on all submittals. Approval will indicate the Contractor's review of all material and a complete understanding of exactly what is to be furnished. Contractor shall clearly mark all deviations from the contract documents on all submittals. If deviations are not marked by the Contractor, then the item shall be required to meet all drawing and specification requirements.

6. Submittal Identification and Markings:

   a. The Contractor shall clearly mark each item with the same nomenclature applied on the drawings or in the specifications.
   b. The Contractor shall clearly indicate the size, finish, material, etc.
   c. Where more than one model is shown on a manufacturer's sheet, the Contractor shall clearly indicate exactly which item and which data is intended.
   d. All marks and identifications on the submittals shall be unambiguous.

7. Schedule submittals to expedite the project. Coordinate submission of related items.
8. Identify variations from the contract documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to the successful performance of the completed work.
9. Reproduction of contract documents alone is not acceptable for submittals.
10. Incomplete submittals will be rejected without review. Partial submittals will only be reviewed with prior approval from the Architect/Engineer.
11. Submittals not required by the contract documents may be returned without review.
12. The Architect/Engineer's responsibility shall be to review one set of shop drawing submittals for each product. If the first submittal is incomplete or does not comply with the drawings and/or specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible to bear the cost for the Architect/Engineer to recheck and handle the additional shop drawing submittals.
13. Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect/Engineer before releasing any equipment for manufacture or shipment.
14. Contractor's responsibility for errors, omissions. or deviation from the contract documents in submittals is not relieved by the Architect/Engineer's approval.
15. Schedule shall allow for adequate time to perform orderly and proper review of submittals, including time for consultants and Owner if required, and resubmittals by Contractor if necessary, and to cause no delay in Work or in activities of Owner or other contractors.

    a. Allow at least two weeks for Architect's/Engineer's review and processing of each submittal.

16. Architect/Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal which, in the Architect/Engineer's opinion, requires coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received. The Architect/Engineer will notify the Contractor, in writing, when they exercise this right.

C. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email submittals as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer, unless a web-based submittal program is used.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.

    a. Submittal file name: 23 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
    b. Transmittal file name: 23 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD

5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.

1.10 Change Orders

A. A detailed material and labor takeoff shall be prepared for each change order, along with labor rates and markup percentages. Change orders shall be broken down by sheet or associated individual line item indicated in the change associated narrative, whichever provides the most detailed breakdown. Change orders with inadequate breakdown will be rejected.

B. Itemized pricing with unit cost shall be provided from all distributors and associated subcontractors.

C. Change order work shall not proceed until authorized.

1.11 EQUIPMENT SUPPLIERS' INSPECTION

A. The following equipment shall not be placed in operation until a competent installation and service representative of the manufacturer has inspected the installation and certified that the equipment is properly installed, adjusted and lubricated; that preliminary operating instructions have been given; and that the equipment is ready for operation:

1. Base Mounted Pumps
2. Seismic Restraints and Equipment Bracing

B. Contractor shall arrange for and obtain supplier's on-site inspection(s) at proper time(s) to assure each phase of equipment installation and/or connection is in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

C. Submit copies of start-up reports to the Architect/Engineer and include copies of Owner's Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.12 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING & MAINTENANCE

A. Exercise care in transporting and handling to avoid damage to materials. Store materials on the site to prevent damage. Keep materials clean, dry and free from harmful conditions. Immediately remove any materials that become wet or that are suspected of becoming contaminated with mold or other organisms.

B. Protect equipment, components, and openings with airtight covers and exercise care at every stage of storage, handling, and installation of equipment to prevent airborne dust and dirt from entering or fouling equipment to include, but not limited to:

1. Motor windings and ventilation openings.
2. Bearings.
3. Equipment Pipe and Accessories connections openings. (e.g. boiler connections, coil connections, etc.)
4. Equipment Duct and Accessories connections openings. (e.g. AHU/RTU duct connections; Terminal Air Boxes, etc.)
5. Starter and control cabinets.
6. Heat transfer coils.
7. Pump Seals.
8. Combustion burner and blower equipment (e.g. combustion air intake, combustion vent/flue, etc.)

C. Equipment and components that are visibly damaged or have been subject to environmental conditions prior to building turnover to Owner that could shorten the life of the component (for example, water damage, humidity, dust and debris, excessive hot or cold storage location, etc.) shall be repaired or replaced with new equipment or components without additional cost to the building owner.

D. Keep all bearings properly lubricated and all belts properly tensioned and aligned.

E. Coordinate the installation of heavy and large equipment with the General Contractor and/or Owner. If the Mechanical Contractor does not have prior documented experience in rigging and lifting similar equipment, he/she shall contract with a qualified lifting and rigging service that has similar documented experience. Follow all equipment lifting and support guidelines for handling and moving.

F. Contractor is responsible for moving equipment into the building and/or site. Contractor shall review site prior to bid for path locations and any required building modifications to allow movement of equipment. Contractor shall coordinate the work with other trades.

1.13 NETWORK / INTERNET CONNECTED EQUIPMENT

A. These specifications may require certain equipment or systems to have network, Internet and/or remote access capability ("Network Capability"). Any requirement for Network Capability shall be interpreted only as a functional capability and is not to be construed as authority to connect or enable any Network Capability. Network Capability may only be connected or enabled with the express written consent of the Owner.

1.14 WARRANTY

A. Provide one-year warranty, unless otherwise noted, to the Owner for all fixtures, equipment, materials, and workmanship.

B. The warranty period for all work in this Division of the specifications shall commence on the date of final acceptance, unless a whole or partial system or any separate piece of equipment or component is put into use for the benefit of any party other than the installing contractor with prior written authorization. In this instance, the warranty period shall commence on the date when such whole system, partial system or separate piece of equipment or component is placed in operation and accepted in writing by the Owner.

C. Warranty requirements shall extend to correction, without cost to the Owner, of all Work found to be defective or nonconforming to the contract documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting all damage resulting from defects or nonconformance with contract documents.

1.15 INSURANCE

A. Contractor shall maintain insurance coverage as set forth in Division 0 of these specifications.

1.16 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION

A. Where several manufacturers' names are given, the scheduled manufacturer is the basis for job design and establishes the quality required.

B. Equivalent equipment manufactured by the other listed manufacturers may be used. Contractor shall ensure that all items submitted by these other manufacturers meet all requirements of the drawings and specifications and fits in the allocated space. When using other listed manufacturers, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for any and all modifications necessary (including, but not limited to structural supports, electrical connections, piping and ductwork connections and arrangement, plumbing connections and rough-in, and regulatory agency approval, etc.) and coordinate such with other contractors.

C. Any material, article or equipment of other unnamed manufacturers which will adequately perform the services and duties imposed by the design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article or equipment identified by the drawings and specifications may be used if approval is secured in writing from the Architect/Engineer not later than ten days prior to the bid opening.

D. This Contractor assumes all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material, article or equipment, on the Contractors part or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.

E. This Contractor may list voluntary add or deduct prices for alternate materials on the bid form. These items will not be used in determining the low bidder.

F. All material substitutions requested later than ten (10) days prior to bid opening must be listed as voluntary changes on the bid form.

1.17 PROJECT COMMISSIONING

A. The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent (CxA) as described in Section 01 91 00 and provide all services as described in the Commissioning Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOBSITE SAFETY

A. Neither the professional activities of the Architect/Engineer, nor the presence of the Architect/Engineer or the employees and subconsultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and other entity of their obligations, duties and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Architect/Engineer and personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Contractor is solely responsible for jobsite safety. The Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants shall be indemnified and shall be made additional insureds under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy.

3.2 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER OBSERVATION OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall provide seven (7) calendar days' notice to the Architect/Engineer prior to:

1. Placing fill over underground and underslab utilities.
2. Covering exterior walls, interior partitions and chases.
3. Installing hard or suspended ceilings and soffits.

B. The Architect/Engineer will have the opportunity to review the installation and provide a written report noting deficiencies requiring correction. The Contractor's schedule shall account for these reviews and show them as line items in the approved schedule.

C. Above-Ceiling Final Observation

1. All work above the ceilings must be complete prior to the Architect/Engineer's review. This includes, but is not limited to:

    a. Pipe insulation is installed and fully sealed.
    b. Pipe and duct wall penetrations are sealed.
    c. Pipe identification and valve tags are installed.
    d. Main, branch and flexible ducts are installed.
    e. Diffusers, registers and grilles are installed and connected to ductwork.
    f. Terminal air box reheat coil piping or wiring is complete.
    g. Terminal air box control wiring is complete and all control boxes are closed.

2. In order to prevent the Above-Ceiling Final Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor shall review the status of the work and certify, in writing, that the work is ready for the Above-Ceiling Final Observation.
3. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the ceilings have been installed prior to this review and prior to 7 days elapsing, the Architect/Engineer may not recommend further payments to the contractor until such time as full access has been provided.

3.3 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 01.

B. Final Jobsite Observation:

1. In order to prevent the Final Jobsite Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor is required to review the completion status of the project and certify that the job is ready for the final jobsite observation.
2. Attached to the end of this section is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to requesting a review.
3. Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final observation, the Contractor shall sign the attached certification and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.
4. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Architect/Engineer's additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.

C. Before final payment is authorized, this Contractor must submit the following:

1. Operation and maintenance manuals with copies of approved shop drawings.
2. Record documents including marked-up drawings and specifications.
3. A report documenting the instructions given to the Owner's representatives complete with the number of hours spent in the instruction. The report shall bear the signature of an authorized agent of This Contractor and shall be signed by the Owner's representatives.
4. Start-up reports on all equipment requiring a factory installation inspection or start-up.
5. Provide spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections. Deliver to project site and place in location as directed; receipt by Architect/Engineer required prior to final payment approval.

3.4 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. General:

1. Provide an electronic copy of the O&M manuals as described below for Architect/Engineer's review and approval. The electronic copy shall be corrected as required to address the Architect/Engineer's comments. Once corrected, electronic copies and paper copies shall be distributed as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Approved O&M manuals shall be completed and in the Owner's possession prior to Owner's acceptance and at least 10 days prior to instruction of operating personnel.

B. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email the O&M manual as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.

    a. O&M file name: O&M.div23.contractor.YYYYMMDD
    b. Transmittal file name: O&Mtransmittal.div23.contractor.YYYYMMDD

5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.
6. Provide the Owner with an approved copy of the O&M manual on compact discs (CD), digital video discs (DVD), or flash drives with a permanently affixed label, printed with the title "Operation and Maintenance Instructions", title of the project and subject matter of disc/flash drive when multiple disc/flash drives are required.
7. All text shall be searchable.
8. Bookmarks shall be used, dividing information first by specification section, then systems, major equipment and finally individual items. All bookmark titles shall include the nomenclature used in the construction documents and shall be an active link to the first page of the section being referenced.

C. Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

1. Title Page: Include title page with project title, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, all subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers, with addresses, telephone numbers, website addresses, email addresses and point of contacts. Website URLs and email addresses shall be active links in the electronic submittal.
2. Table of Contents: Include a table of contents describing specification section, systems, major equipment, and individual items.
3. Copies of all final approved shop drawings and submittals. Include Architect's/Engineer's shop drawing review comments. Insert the individual shop drawing directly after the Operation and Maintenance information for the item(s) in the review form.
4. Refer to Section 23 09 00 for additional requirements for Temperature Control submittals.
5. Copy of final approved test and balance reports.
6. Copies of all factory inspections and/or equipment startup reports.
7. Copies of warranties.
8. Schematic electrical power/controls wiring diagrams of the equipment that have been updated for field conditions. Field wiring shall have label numbers to match drawings.
9. Dimensional drawings of equipment.

10. Capacities and utility consumption of equipment.
11. Detailed parts lists with lists of suppliers.
12. Operating procedures for each system.
13. Maintenance schedule and procedures. Include a chart listing maintenance requirements and frequency.
14. Repair procedures for major components.
15. List of lubricants in all equipment and recommended frequency of lubrication.
16. Instruction books, cards, and manuals furnished with the equipment.

3.5 INSTRUCTING THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVES

A. Adequately instruct the Owner's designated representatives in the maintenance, care, and operation of all systems installed under this contract.

B. Provide verbal and written instructions to the Owner's representatives by FACTORY PERSONNEL in the care, maintenance, and operation of the equipment and systems.

C. The Owner has the option to make a video recording of all instructions. Coordinate schedule of instructions to facilitate this recording.

D. The instructions shall include:

1. Explanation of all system flow diagrams.
2. Explanation of all air handling systems.
3. Temperature control system operation including calibration, adjustment and proper operating conditions of all sensors.
4. Maintenance of equipment.
5. Smoke control systems.
6. Stairwell pressurization systems.
7. Start-up procedures for all major equipment.
8. Explanation of seasonal system changes.
9. Description of emergency system operation.

E. Notify the Architect/Engineer of the time and place for the verbal instructions to be given to the Owner's representative so a representative can attend if desired.

F. Minimum hours of instruction for each item shall be:

1. Heating Water System - 4 hours.
2. Chilled Water System - 4 hours.
3. Steam/Condensate System - 4 hours.
4. Humidification System - 4 hours.
5. Refrigeration System - 4 hours.
6. Air Handling System(s) - 4 hours.
7. Exhaust System(s) - 4 hours.
8. Temperature Controls - As defined in Section 23 09 00.

G. The Contractor shall prepare a detailed, written training agenda and submit it to the Architect/Engineer a minimum of four weeks prior to the formal training for approval. The written agenda shall include specific training points within the items described above. For example: how to adjust setpoints, troubleshooting, proper start-up, proper shut-down, seasonal changes, draining, venting, changing filters, changing belts, etc. Failure to provide and follow an approved training agenda may result in additional training required at the expense of the Contractor.

H. Operating Instructions:

1. Contractor is responsible for all instructions to the Owner's representatives for the mechanical and control systems.
2. If the Contractor does not have staff that can adequately provide the required instructions the Contractor shall include in the bid an adequate amount to reimburse the Owner for the Architect/Engineer to perform these services.

3.6 SYSTEM STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. The mechanical systems shall be complete and operating. System startup, testing, adjusting, and balancing to obtain satisfactory system performance is the responsibility of the Contractor. This includes calibration and adjustments of all controls, noise level adjustments and final comfort adjustments as required.

B. Complete all manufacturer-recommended startup procedures and checklists to verify proper motor rotation, electrical power voltage is within equipment limitations, equipment controls maintain pressures and temperatures within acceptable ranges, all filters and protective guards are in-place, acceptable access is provided for maintenance and servicing, and equipment operation does not pose a danger to personnel or property.

C. Operate all HVAC systems continuously for at least one week prior to occupancy to bring construction materials to suitable moisture levels. Areas with mechanical cooling shall be maintained below 60% RH.

D. Contractor shall adjust the mechanical systems and controls at season changes during the one year warranty period, as required, to provide satisfactory operation and to prove performance of all systems in all seasons.

E. All operating conditions and control sequences shall be tested during the start-up period. Test all interlocks, safety shutdowns, controls, and alarms.

F. The Contractor, subcontractors, and equipment suppliers shall have skilled technicians to ensure that all systems perform properly. If the Architect/Engineer is requested to visit the job site for trouble shooting, assisting in start-up, obtaining satisfactory equipment operation, resolving installation and/or workmanship problems, equipment substitution issues or unsatisfactory system performance, including call backs during the warranty period, through no fault of the design; the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner on a time and materials basis for services rendered at the Architect/Engineer's standard hourly rates in effect when the services are requested. The Contractor shall pay the Owner for services required that are product, installation or workmanship related. Payment is due within 30 days after services are rendered.

3.7 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. The following paragraphs supplement Division 01 requirements.

B. Maintain at the job site a separate and complete set of mechanical drawings and specifications with all changes made to the systems clearly and permanently marked in complete detail.

C. Mark drawings to indicate revisions to piping and ductwork, size and location, both exterior and interior; including locations of coils, dampers, other control devices, filters, and other units requiring periodic maintenance or repair; actual equipment locations, dimensioned from column lines; actual inverts and locations of underground piping; concealed equipment, dimensioned from column lines; mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (e.g., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.); Change Orders; concealed control system devices.

D. Refer to Section 23 09 00 for additional requirements for Temperature Control documents.

E. Before completion of the project, a set of reproducible mechanical drawings will be given to the Contractor for transfer of all as-built conditions from the paper set maintained at the job site. All marks on reproducibles shall be clear and permanent.

F. Mark specifications to show approved substitutions; Change Orders, and actual equipment and materials used.

G. Record changes daily and keep the marked drawings available for the Architect/Engineer's examination at any normal work time.

H. Upon completing the job, and before final payment is made, give the marked-up drawings to the Architect/Engineer.

3.8 PAINTING

A. Paint all equipment that is marred or damaged prior to the Owner's acceptance. Paint and color shall match original equipment paint and shall be obtained from the equipment supplier if available.

B. Equipment in finished areas that will be painted to match the room decor will be painted by others. Should this Contractor install equipment in a finished area after the area has been painted, the Contractor shall have the equipment and all its supports, hangers, etc., painted to match the room decor.

C. Equipment cabinets, casings, covers, metal jackets, etc., in equipment rooms or concealed spaces, shall be furnished in standard or prime finish, free from scratches, abrasions, chips, etc.

D. Equipment in occupied spaces, or if standard to the unit, shall have a baked primer with baked enamel finish coat free from scratches, abrasions, chips, etc. If color option is specified or is standard to the unit, this Contractor shall, before ordering, verify with the Architect/Engineer the color preference and furnish this color.

3.9 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Thoroughly clean all equipment and systems prior to the Owner's final acceptance of the project. Clean all foreign paint, grease, oil, dirt, labels, stickers, and other foreign material from all equipment.

B. Clean all drain pans and areas where moisture is present. Immediately report any mold, biological growth, or water damage.

C. Remove all rust, scale, dirt, oils, stickers and thoroughly clean exterior of all exposed bare metal ductwork, piping, hangers, and accessories.

D. Remove all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated during construction from the premises.

3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor shall coordinate the installation of all equipment, valves, dampers, operators, etc., with other trades to maintain clear access area for servicing.

B. All equipment shall be installed in such a way to maximize access to parts needing service or maintenance. Review the final field location, placement, and orientation of equipment with the Owner's designated representative prior to setting equipment.

C. Installation of equipment or devices without regard to coordination of access requirements and confirmation with the Owner's designated representative will result in removal and reinstallation of the equipment at the Contractor's expense.

3.11 IAQ MAINTENANCE FOR OCCUPIED FACILITIES UNDER CONSTRUCTION

A. Contractors shall make all reasonable efforts to prevent construction activities from affecting the air quality of the occupied areas of the building or outdoor areas near the building. These measures shall include, but not be limited to:

1. All contractors shall endeavor to minimize the amount of contaminants generated during construction. Methods to be employed shall include, but not be limited to:

    a. Minimizing the amount of dust generated.
    b. Reducing solvent fumes and VOC emissions.
    c. Maintain good housekeeping practices, including sweeping and periodic dust and debris removal. There should be no visible haze in the air.
    d. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.

2. Request that the Owner designate an IAQ representative.
3. Review and receive approval from the Owner's IAQ representative for all IAQ-related construction activities and negative pressure containment plans.
4. Inform the IAQ representative of all conditions that could adversely impact IAQ, including operations that will produce higher than normal dust production or odors.
5. Schedule activities that may cause IAQ conditions that are not acceptable to the Owner's IAQ representative during unoccupied periods.
6. Request copies of and follow all of the Owner's IAQ and infection control policies.
7. Unless no other access is possible, the entrance to construction site shall not be through the existing facility.
8. To minimize growth of infectious organisms, do not permit damp areas in or near the construction area to remain for over 24 hours.
9. In addition to the criteria above, provide measures as recommended in the SMACNA "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction".
10. If permanently installed air handlers are used to serve both construction and occupied areas, all return grilles throughout construction areas shall be sealed to prevent air from construction areas being supplied to occupied areas.

11. If permanently installed air handlers are used during construction to serve only construction areas and do not supply air to adjacent occupied areas, MERV 8 filtration media shall be used to protect each return air grille or opening. The intent of this will be to prevent construction dust and debris from entering any return or supply air ductwork in the facility. All filtration media shall be replaced immediately prior to occupancy.
12. For each area under construction, the Contractor shall install a negative pressure indicator equivalent to Lamiflow Model L-102F as manufactured by Lamiflow Technologies. Contractor shall regularly monitor and record the negative pressure condition of the construction areas as called for in the Owner's ICRA.

3.12 MAINTAINING CLEAN DUCTWORK THROUGHOUT CONSTRUCTION

A. Throughout the duration of construction, all ductwork shall be capped or sealed with sheet metal caps, polyethylene film, or other airtight protective to keep dust, dirt, and construction debris out of ducts. Similar means shall be used to seal air-side connections of HVAC equipment to include, but not limited to, air handling units, fans, terminal air boxes, fan coil units, cabinet heaters, blower coils, and the like.

B. When air terminal devices are installed, contractors shall seal all supply, return, and exhaust grilles with polyethylene film or other airtight protective to keep dust, dirt, and construction debris out of ducts.

C. Should HVAC equipment be started during construction, Contractor shall remove airtight protectives and shall install one-inch thick MERV 8 filter media over all return and exhaust grilles to prevent dust, dirt, and construction debris from entering ductwork. Filter media shall cover the entire grille face and shall be secured such that air cannot bypass filter media.

D. Should filter media become laden with dust and dirt, Contractor shall replace filter media with new media to prevent damage to air distribution system and equipment.

E. The following steps shall be taken during testing, adjusting, and balancing of each air system:

1. All construction activities in all spaces served by the air system shall stop.
2. All airtight protectives and temporary filter media shall be removed from all portions of the air system.
3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing work shall not commence until all construction activity is stopped and all airtight protectives and temporary filter media is removed.
4. Once testing, adjusting, and balancing work is complete for the air system, airtight protectives or temporary filter media shall be installed over all ductwork openings and air terminals on the air system prior to resuming construction activities in any spaces served by the air system.

F. The Owner shall agree the building is sufficiently clean prior to the removal of any filtration media and airtight protectives from air terminal devices.

3.13 UTILITY REBATE

A. Submit utility rebate forms, where offered at project location, with rebate items completed. Rebate may include lighting, lighting controls, variable speed drives, heat pumps, package terminal A/C, air conditioners, chillers, water heaters, programmable thermostats, and motors.

B. Contractor must submit notification of any value engineering or product substitution that will affect the utility rebate amount prior to approval.

READINESS CERTIFICATION PRIOR TO FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION

To prevent the final job observation from occurring too early, we require that the Contractor review the completion status of the project and, by copy of this document, certify that the job is indeed ready for the final job observation. The following is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to your requesting a final job observation.

1. Penetrations fire sealed and labeled in accordance with specifications.
2. All air handling units operating and balanced.
3. All fans shall be operating and balanced.
4. All pumps operating and balanced.
5. All miscellaneous mechanical systems (fan coil units) operating.
6. All temperature control systems operating, programmed and calibrated.
7. Pipe insulation complete, pipes labeled and valves tagged.
8. Fire damper and fire/smoke damper access doors labeled in accordance with specifications.

Accepted by:

Prime Contractor _____

By _____ Date _____

Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final job observation, we require the Contractor to sign this agreement and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.

It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Architect/Engineers for additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 05 - HVAC DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Mechanical demolition.

B. Cutting and Patching.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment shall be as specified in individual Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. THE DRAWINGS ARE INTENDED TO INDICATE THE GENERAL SCOPE OF WORK AND DO NOT SHOW EVERY PIPE, DUCT, OR PIECE OF EQUIPMENT THAT MUST BE REMOVED. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE SITE AND VERIFY CONDITIONS PRIOR TO SUBMITTING A BID.

B. Where walls, ceilings, etc., are shown as being removed on general drawings, the Contractor shall remove all mechanical equipment, devices, fixtures, piping, ducts, systems, etc., from the removed area.

C. Where ceilings, walls, partitions, etc., are temporarily removed and replaced by others, This Contractor shall remove, store, and replace equipment, devices, fixtures, pipes, ducts, systems, etc.

D. Verify that abandoned utilities serve only abandoned equipment or facilities. Extend services to facilities or equipment that shall remain in operation following demolition.

E. Coordinate work with all other Contractors and the Owner. Schedule removal of equipment to avoid conflicts.

F. This Contractor shall verify all existing equipment sizes and capacities where equipment is scheduled to be replaced or modified, prior to ordering new equipment.

G. Bid submittal shall mean the Contractor has visited the project site and verified existing conditions and scope of work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect mechanical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.

B. Provide temporary connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on operating equipment, use personnel experienced in such operations.

C. Existing Heating System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Drain system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from the Owner at least 48 hours before partially or completely draining system. Minimize outage duration.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING MECHANICAL WORK

A. Demolish and extend existing mechanical work under provisions of Division 2 and this Section.

B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

C. Remove abandoned ducts and piping to source of supply and/or main lines.

D. Remove exposed abandoned pipes and ducts, including abandoned pipes and ducts above accessible ceilings. Cut ducts flush with walls and floors, cap duct that remains, and patch surfaces. Cut pipes above ceilings, below floors and behind walls. Cap remaining lines. Repair building construction to match original. Remove all clamps, hangers, supports, etc. associated with pipe and duct removal.

E. Disconnect and remove mechanical devices and equipment serving equipment that has been removed.

F. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

G. Maintain access to existing mechanical installations which remain. Modify installation or provide access panels as appropriate.

H. Remove unused sections of supply and return air ductwork back to mains. Patch opening with sheet metal and seal airtight. Patch existing insulation to match existing. Where existing ductwork is to be capped and reused, locate the end cap within 6" of the last branch. End caps shall be 3" pressure class and seal class "A".

I. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing installations, or as specified.

J. Properly reclaim and dispose of all refrigerant in demolished equipment and as required for extension of existing equipment.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. This Contractor is responsible for all penetrations of existing construction required to complete the work of this project. Refer to Section 23 05 29 for additional requirements.

B. Penetrations in existing construction should be reviewed carefully prior to proceeding with any work.

C. Penetrations shall be neat and clean with smooth and/or finished edges. Core drill where possible for clean opening.

D. Repair existing construction as required after penetration is complete to restore to original condition. Use similar materials and match adjacent construction unless otherwise noted or agreed to by the Architect/Engineer prior to start of work.

E. Floor slab on grade is a structural slab. All penetrations shall be X-rayed prior to cutting and/or drilling to avoid rebar or utilities encased in floor construction. Provide rebar dowels to replace damaged rebar and pin existing slab with patched slab. Refer to structural plans for additional information.

F. This Contractor is responsible for all costs incurred in repair, relocations, or replacement of any cables, conduits, or other services if damaged without proper investigation.

3.5 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.

B. Clean all systems adjacent to project which are affected by the dust and debris caused by this construction.

C. MECHANICAL ITEMS REMOVED AND NOT RELOCATED REMAIN THE PROPERTY OF THE OWNER. CONTRACTOR SHALL PLACE ITEMS RETAINED BY THE OWNER IN A LOCATION COORDINATED WITH THE OWNER. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL DISPOSE OF MATERIAL THE OWNER DOES NOT WANT TO REUSE OR RETAIN FOR MAINTENANCE PURPOSES.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 13 - MOTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single Phase and Three Phase Electric Motors.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weatherproof coverings. For extended outdoor storage, follow manufacturer's recommendations for equipment and motor.

1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit operation and maintenance data including assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in the manufacture of commercial and industrial motors and accessories, with a minimum of three years documented manufacturing experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to the drawings for required electrical characteristics. Voltage is generally specified and scheduled as distribution voltage. Motor submittals may be based on utilization voltage if it corresponds to the correct distribution voltage.

Distribution/Nominal Voltage	Utilization Voltage
120	115
208	200
240	230
277	265
480	460

B. Design motors for continuous operation in 40ºC environment, and for temperature rise in accordance with ANSI/NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.

C. Explosion-Proof Motors: UL listed and labeled for the hazard classification shown on the drawing, with over-temperature protection.

D. Visible Nameplate: Indicating horsepower, voltage, phase, hertz, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, insulation class.

E. Electrical Connection: Boxes, threaded for conduit. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide conduit connection in end frame.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, motors 3/4 HP and smaller shall be single phase, 60 hertz, open drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled type.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, motors 1 HP and larger shall be three phase, 60 hertz, squirrel cage type, NEMA Design Code B (low current in-rush, normal starting torque), open drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled type.

H. Each contractor shall set all motors furnished by him.

I. All motors shall have a minimum service factor of 1.15.

J. All motors shall have ball or roller bearings with a minimum L-10 fatigue life of 150,000 hours in direct-coupled applications and 50,000 hours for belted applications. Belted rating shall be based on radial loads and pulley sizes called out in NEMA MG1-14.43.

K. Bearings shall be sealed type for 10 HP and smaller motors. Bearings shall be regreasable type for larger motors.

L. Aluminum end housings are not permitted on motors 15 HP or larger.

M. Motor Driven Equipment:

1. No equipment shall be selected or operate above 90% of its motor nameplate rating. Motor size may not be increased to compensate for equipment with efficiency lower than that specified.
2. If a larger motor than specified is required on equipment, the contractor supplying the equipment is responsible for all additional costs due to larger starters, wiring, etc.

N. Provide all belted motors with a means of moving and securing the motor to tighten belts. Motors over 2 HP shall have screw type tension adjustment. Motors over 40 HP shall have dual screw adjusters. Slide bases shall conform to NEMA standards.

O. Motors for fans and pumps 1/12 HP or greater and less than 1 HP shall be electronically-commutated motors or shall have a minimum motor efficiency of 70% when rated in accordance with DOE 10 CFR 431. These motors shall also have the means to adjust motor speed for either balancing or remote control. Belt-driven fans may use sheave adjustments for airflow balancing in lieu of varying motor speed.

2.2 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTORS (ECM)

A. Motor shall be variable speed, constant torque, brushless DC motor for direct-drive applications. Electronics shall be encapsulated for moisture protection and shall integral surge protection. Motor shall be pre-wired for specific voltage and phase.

B. Motor frame shall be NEMA 48; UL recognized components shall be provided for the motor construction.

C. All EC motors shall be a minimum of 85% efficient at all speeds.

D. Motors shall be permanently lubricated; utilize ball bearings to match with the connected driven equipment.

E. Provide motor with on-board motor control module. Motor speed shall be limited to provide electronic over current protection. Starter shall provide soft start to reduce inrush current and shall be controllable from 20% to 100% of full rated speed.

F. Operational mode shall be as scheduled and shall be one of the following:

1. Constant Flow
2. Constant Temperature
3. Constant Pressure

2.3 PREMIUM EFFICIENCY MOTORS (INCLUDING MOST 3-PHASE GENERAL PURPOSE MOTORS)

A. All motors, unless exempted by EPAct legislation that became federal law on December 19, 2010, shall comply with the efficiencies listed in that standard, which are reprinted below. These match the 2010 NEMA premium efficiency ratings. All ratings listed are nominal full load efficiencies, verified in accordance with IEEE Standard 112, Test Method B. Average expected (not guaranteed minimum) power factors shall also be at least the following:

	Full-Load Efficiencies %					
	Open Drip-Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled		
HP	1200 rpm	1800 rpm	3600 rpm	1200 rpm	1800 rpm	3600 rpm
1.0	82.5	85.5	77.0	82.5	85.5	77.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	84.0	87.5	86.5	84.0
2.0	87.5	86.5	85.5	88.5	86.5	85.5
3.0	88.5	89.5	85.5	89.5	89.5	86.5
5.0	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5	91.0	91.7	89.5
10.0	91.7	91.7	89.5	91.0	91.7	90.2
15.0	91.7	93.0	90.2	91.7	92.4	91.0
20.0	92.4	93.0	91.0	91.7	93.0	91.0

B. Motor nameplate shall be noted with the above ratings.

2.4 MOTORS ON VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

A. All motors driven by VFDs shall be premium efficiency type.

B. Motors shall be designed for use with VFDs in variable torque applications with 1.15 service factor. Motors shall not be equipped with auxiliary blowers.

C. Motors driven by VFDs shall have Class F or H insulation and be designated by the motor manufacturer to be suitable for inverter duty service in accordance with NEMA MG 1 Section IV, "Performance Standards Applying to All Machines," Part 31 "Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors.

2.5 SHEAVES

A. All sheaves shall conform to NEMA Standard MG1-14.42, which lists minimum diameters and maximum overhangs. Locate motors to minimize overhang.

B. When replacing sheaves, use sheaves of at least the originally supplied sizes.

C. Contractor responsible for motor shall also be responsible for replacement sheaves. Coordinate with testing and balancing of the equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. All rotating shafts and/or equipment shall be completely guarded from all contact. Partial guards and/or guards that do not meet all applicable OSHA standards are not acceptable. Contractor is responsible for providing this guarding if it is not provided with the equipment supplied.

B. For flexible coupled drive motors, mount coupling to the shafts in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's recommendations. Align shafts to manufacturer's requirements or within 0.002 inch per inch diameter of coupling hub.

C. For belt drive motors, mount sheaves on the appropriate shafts per manufacturer's instructions. Use a straight edge to check alignment of the sheaves. Reposition sheaves as necessary so the straight edge contacts both sheave faces squarely. After sheaves are aligned, loosen the adjustable motor base so the belt(s) can be added, and tighten the base so the belt tension is in accordance with the drive manufacturer's recommendations. Frequently check belt tension and adjust if necessary during the first day of operation and again after 80 hours of operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 16 - HVAC EXPANSION COMPENSATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Expansion Joints and Compensators.

B. Pipe Loops, Offsets, and Swing Joints.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 23 05 00.

B. Expansion joint shop drawings shall include maximum motion.

1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Unless noted otherwise, base expansion calculations on 50°F installation temperature to 210°F for heating water and steam condensate, plus 30% safety factor. Contact Architect/Engineer for steam temperatures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Type EJ-1:

1. Multiple plies of 300 series stainless steel bellows.
2. Rated for 150 psi working pressure at 250°F and 100 psi at 400°F.
3. Cycle life shall be at least 1,000 full range (compression and extension) cycles at rated stroke and 6,000 cycles at 1/2 rated stroke.
4. Axial motion shall be as scheduled on the drawings, but not less than 2" (compression plus extension).
5. Provide stainless steel inner liner for all steam expansion joints.
6. Provide removable metal insulation shroud around the bellows.
7. Joints 2" or smaller in copper piping systems shall have all copper, brass or bronze construction with stainless steel bellows and union ends or sweat ends with unions added.

    a. Manufacturers:

        1) American BOA Type KH
        2) Hyspan Type 8509
        3) Flexonics Model HB
        4) Metraflex Model HPMF
        5) Keflex Series 7QT

8. Joints 2" or smaller in ferrous piping systems shall have steel bodies with union ends or male threaded ends with unions added.

a. Manufacturers:

1) American BOA Type B
2) Hyspan Type 8503
3) Flexonics Model H
4) Metraflex Model HP
5) Keflex Series 7Q-MPT

9. Joints 2-1/2" or larger shall have 150 lb. forged steel flanges.

a. Manufacturers:

1) American BOA Model 3150FS or 3150FL
2) Hyspan Model 1501
3) RM Model X-Flex-150 Multiply
4) Keflex Series 311-1215
5) Metraflex Model MNLC

B. Alignment Guides:

1. Bolted semi-steel spider.
2. Bolted guiding cylinder with supporting legs welded to pipe support.
3. Sized to allow insulation to pass through the outer cylinder.

a. Manufacturers:

1) American BOA
2) Hyspan
3) Flexonics
4) Keflex
5) Metraflex

C. Concrete Thrust Blocks - Rods and Clamps:

1. Bends, offsets, tees, crosses, and dead ends, including flange and spigot pieces, shall be suitably rodded or clamped and blocked with concrete thrust blocks.
2. Rods shall be all thread type, galvanized steel conforming to ANSI B1.1, Class 2A FIT, USS National Coarse Thread, tensile strength 55/77 ksi, yield strength 36 ksi minimum.
3. Rods and clamps shall receive one field coat of asphaltum after installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Accomplish structural work and provide equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping; including loops, offsets, swing joints, and expansion joints where required.

B. Rigidly anchor pipe to building structure where necessary. Provide pipe guides so all movement occurs along axis of pipe only.

C. Each mechanical expansion joint shall have one anchor on each side and two alignment guides on each side of it. Guides shall be located within 4 and 14 pipe diameters of the mechanical expansion joint or as recommended by the joint manufacturer.

D. Preset all expansion joints to allow for expected expansion from installation temperature to operating temperature.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 29 - HVAC SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hangers, Supports, and Associated Anchors.

B. Equipment Bases and Supports.

C. Sleeves and Seals.

D. Flashing and Sealing of Equipment and Pipe Stacks.

E. Cutting of Openings.

F. Escutcheon Plates and Trim.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 23 05 00. Include plastic pipe manufacturers' support spacing requirements.

1.3 WORK FURNISHED BUT INSTALLED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

A. Furnish sleeves and hanger inserts to General Contractor for placement into formwork.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

A. Refer to Section 23 05 50 for additional requirements for seismic restraints.

2.2 HANGER RODS

A. Hanger rods for single rod hangers shall conform to the following:

1. Steel Pipe:

a. Hanger Rod Diameter:

1) 2-1/2" and smaller: 3/8"
2) 3" through 3-5/8": 3/8"
3) 4" through 6": 1/2"
4) 8": 5/8"

2. Copper, Plastic and Fiberglass Reinforced Pipe:

a. Hanger Rod Diameter:

1) 2-1/2" and smaller: 3/8"

2) 3") through 3-5/8": 3/8"
3) 4") through 6": 1/2"
4) 8": 5/8"

B. Rods for double rod hangers may be reduced one size. Minimum rod diameter is 3/8 inches.

C. Hanger rods and accessories used in mechanical spaces or otherwise dry areas shall have ASTM B633 electro-plated zinc finish.

2.3 PIPE AND STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Pipe hangers, clamps, and supports shall conform to Manufacturers Standardization Society MSS SP-58, 69, 89, and 127 (where applicable).
2. On all insulated piping, provide at each support an insert of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation, between the pipe and insulation jacket, to prevent insulation from sagging and crushing. Refer to insulation specifications for materials and additional information.

B. Vertical Supports:

1. Support and laterally brace vertical pipes at every floor level in multi-story structures, unless otherwise noted by applicable codes, but never at intervals over 15 feet. Support vertical pipes with riser clamps installed below hubs, couplings, or lugs. Provide sufficient flexibility to accommodate expansion and contraction to avoid compromising fire barrier penetrations or stressing piping at fixed takeoff locations.

a. Products:

1) Eaton Fig B3373 Series
2) nVent 510 Series
3) Anvil Fig. 90

2. Cold Pipe: Place restrained neoprene mounts beneath vertical pipe riser clamps to prevent sweating of cold pipes. Select neoprene mounts based on the weight of the pipe to be supported. Insulate over mounts.

a. Products:

1) Mason RBA, RCA or RDA
2) Mason BR

3. Cold Pipe Alternative: Insulated pipe riser clamp with no thermal bridging between clamp and pipe; water repellant calcium silicate insulation material adhered inside the clamp; ASTM A653 galvanized steel clamp.

a. Products:

1) Pipeshields E100

4. Wall supports shall be used where vertical height of structure exceeds minimum spacing requirements. Install wall supports at same spacing as hangers or strut supports along vertical length of pipe runs. Wall supports shall be coordinated with the Structural Engineer.
5. Masonry Anchors: Fasten to concrete masonry units with expansion anchors or self-tapping masonry screws. For expansion anchors into hollow concrete block, use sleeve-type anchors designed for the specific application. Do not fasten in masonry joints. Do not use powder actuated fasteners, wooden plugs, or plastic inserts.

C. Hangers and Clamps:

1. Oversize all hangers, clamps, and supports on insulated piping to allow insulation and jacket to pass through unbroken. This applies to both hot and cold pipes.
2. Hangers in direct contact with bare copper pipe shall include plastic pipe insert similar to Unistrut Cush-A-Clamp, Hydra-Zorb, nVent Cushion Clamp or Eaton Vibra-Clamp within their temperature limits of -65°°F to +275°°F.
3. On all insulated piping, provide a semi-cylindrical metallic shield and vapor barrier jacket.
4. Ferrous hot piping 4 inches and larger shall have steel saddles tack welded to the pipe at each support with a depth not less than specified for the insulation. Factory fabricated inserts may be used.

    a. Products:

        1) Anvil Fig. 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165
        2) Eaton Fig. 3160, 3161, 3162, 3163, 3164, 3165
        3) nVent Model 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635

5. Unless otherwise indicated, hangers shall be as follows:

    a. Clevis Type: Service: Bare Metal Pipe, Rigid Plastic Pipe, Insulated Cold Pipe, Insulated Hot Pipe - 3 inches and Smaller:

        1) Products: Bare Steel, Plastic or Insulated Pipe:

            a) Anvil Fig. 260
            b) Eaton Fig. 3100
            c) nVent Model 400

        2) Products: Bare Copper Pipe:

            a) Eaton Fig. B3104F or B3100CTC
            b) Anvil Fig. CT65
            c) nVent Fig. 402

    b. Roller Type: Service: Insulated Hot Pipe - 4 inches and Larger:

        1) Products: 4" through 6":

            a) Anvil Fig. 181, 271
            b) Eaton Fig. 3110
            c) nVent Model 610

        2) Products: 8" and Above:

a) Anvil Fig. 171, 271
b) Eaton Fig. 3114, 3117
c) nVent Model 605

c. Continuous Channel with Clevis Type: Service: Plastic Tubing, Flexible Hose, Soft Copper Tubing:

1) Products:

a) Eaton Fig. B3106, with Fig. B3106V
b) nVent Model 104, with Model 104V
c) Anvil Fig. 1V

d. Adjustable Swivel Ring Type: Service: Bare Metal Pipe - 4 inches and Smaller:

1) Products: Bare Steel Pipe:

a) Anvil Fig. 69
b) Eaton Fig. B3170NF
c) nVent Model 115

2) Products: Bare Copper Pipe:

a) Eaton Fig. B3170CTC
b) nVent 102A0 Series
c) Anvil Fig. CT-69

6. Support may be fabricated from U-channel strut or similar shapes. Piping less than 4" in diameter shall be secured to strut with clamps of proper design and capacity as required to maintain spacing and alignment. Strut shall be independently supported from hanger drops or building structure. Size and support shall be per manufacturer's installation requirements for structural support of piping. Clamps shall not interrupt piping insulation.

a. Strut used in mechanical spaces or otherwise dry areas shall have ASTM B633 electro-plated zinc finish.
b. Strut used in damp areas listed in hanger rods shall have ASTM A123 hot-dip galvanized finish applied after fabrication.

7. Unless otherwise indicated, pipe supports for use with struts shall be as follows:

a. Clamp Type: Service: Bare Metal Pipe, Rigid Plastic Pipe, Insulated Cold Pipe, Insulated Hot Pipe - 3 inches and smaller:

1) Clamps in direct contact with copper pipe shall include plastic pipe insert similar to Unistrut Cush-A-Clamp, Hydra-Zorb, nVent Cushion Clamp or Eaton Vibra-Clamp.
2) Pipes subject to expansion and contraction shall have clamps oversized to allow limited pipe movement.
3) Products: Bare Steel, Plastic or Insulated Pipe:

a) Unistrut Fig. P1100 or P2500
b) Eaton Fig. B2000 or B2400
c) Anvil Fig. AS1200

d) nVent USC

4) Products: Bare Copper Pipe:

a) Eaton Fig. BVT
b) nVent CADDY Cushion Clamp

b. Roller Type: Service: Insulated Hot Pipe - 4 inches and larger:

1) Products: 4" through 6":

a) Unistrut Fig. P2474
b) Eaton Fig. B218
c) Anvil Fig. ROL-12
d) nVent ROL12

2) Products: 8" and Above:

a) Unistrut Fig. P2474-1
b) Eaton Fig. B219
c) nVent Fig. ROL-13
d) Anvil AS1902

D. Upper (Structural) Attachments:

1. Unless otherwise shown, upper attachments for hanger rods or support struts shall be as follows:

a. Steel Structure Clamps: C-Type Wide Flange Beam Clamps (for use on top and/or bottom of wide flanges. Not permitted for use with bar-joists.):

1) Products:

a) Anvil Fig. 86
b) Eaton Fig. B3033/B3034
c) nVent Model 300 & 310

b. Scissor Type Beam Clamps (for use with bar-joists and wide flange):

1) Products:

a) Anvil Fig. 228, 292
b) Eaton Fig. B3054
c) nVent Model 360

c. Concentrically Loaded Open Web Joist Hangers (for use with bar joists):

1) Products:

a) MCL. M1, M2 or M3

d. Concrete Anchors: Fasten to concrete using cast-in or post-installed anchors designed per the requirements of Appendix D of ACI 318-11. Post-installed anchors shall be qualified for use in cracked concrete by ACI-355.2.

e. Masonry Anchors: Fasten to concrete masonry units with expansion anchors or self-tapping masonry screws. For expansion anchors into hollow concrete block, use sleeve-type anchors designed for the specific application. Do not fasten in masonry joints. Do not use powder actuated fasteners, wooden plugs, or plastic inserts.
f. Steel Structure Welding:

1) Unless otherwise noted, hangers, clips, and auxiliary support steel may be welded in lieu of bolting, clamping, or riveting to the building structural frame. Take adequate precautions during all welding operations for fire prevention and protecting walls and ceilings from smoke damage.

2.4 FOUNDATIONS, BASES, AND SUPPORTS

A. Basic Requirements:

1. Furnish and install foundations, bases, and supports (not specifically indicated on the Drawings or in the Specifications of either the General Construction or Mechanical work as provided by another Contractor) for mechanical equipment.
2. All concrete foundations, bases and supports, shall be reinforced. All steel bases and supports shall receive a prime coat of zinc chromate or red metal primer. After completion of work, give steel supports a final coat of gray enamel.

B. Concrete Bases (Housekeeping Pads):

1. Refer to Section 23 05 50 for additional requirements for concrete bases in seismic applications.
2. Unless shown otherwise on the drawings, concrete bases shall be nominal 4 inches thick and shall extend 3 inches on all sides of the equipment (6 inches larger than factory base), except where pad extension would interfere with working space at equipment control panels and electrical panels.
3. Where a base is less than 12 inches from a wall, extend the base to the wall to prevent a "dirt-trap".
4. Concrete materials and workmanship required for the Contractor's work shall be provided by the Contractor. Materials and workmanship shall conform to the applicable standards of the Portland Cement Association. Reinforce with 6"x6", W1.4-W1.4 welded wire fabric. Concrete shall withstand 3,000 pounds compression per square inch at 28 days (be 20 MPa strength).
5. Equipment requiring bases is as follows:

a. Air Handling Unit
b. Expansion Tank
c. Heat Exchanger
d. Pump

C. Supports:

1. Provide sufficient clips, inserts, hangers, racks, rods, and auxiliary steel to securely support all suspended material, equipment and conduit without sag.
2. Hang heavy equipment from concrete floors or ceilings with Architect/Engineer-approved concrete inserts, furnished and installed by the Contractor whose work requires them, except where indicated otherwise.

D. Grout:

1. Grout shall be non-shrinking premixed (Master Builders Company "Embecco"), unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or approved by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Use Mix No. 1 for clearances of 1" or less, and Mix No. 2 for all larger clearances.
3. Grout under equipment bases, around pipes, at pipe sleeves, etc., and where shown on the drawings.

2.5 OPENINGS IN FLOORS, WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Exact locations of all openings for the installation of materials shall be determined by the Contractor and given to the General Contractor for installation or construction as the structure is built.

B. Coordinate all openings with other Contractors.

C. Hire the proper tradesman and furnish all labor, material and equipment to cut openings in or through existing structures, or openings in new structures that were not installed, or additional openings. Repair all spalling and damage to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer. Make saw cuts before breaking out concrete to ensure even and uniform opening edges.

D. Said cutting shall be at the complete expense of each Contractor. Failure to coordinate openings with other Contractors shall not exempt the Contractor from providing openings at Contractor's expense.

E. Do not cut structural members without written approval of the Architect or Structural Engineer.

F. Exposed Housing Penetrations: Seal pipes with surface temperature below 150°F, penetrating housings with conical stepped, white silicone, EPDM or neoprene pipe flashings and stainless steel clamps equal to Portals Plus Pipe Boots or Pipetite.

2.6 ROOF PENETRATIONS

A. Roof Curb Enclosure: Provide weatherproof roof curb and enclosure for pipe and duct penetrations. Refer to drawings for details.

B. Conical Pipe Boot: Seal pipes with surface temperature below 150°°F penetrating single-ply roofs with conical stepped, UV-resistant silicone, EPDM or neoprene pipe flashings and stainless steel clamps equal to Portals Plus Pipe Boots or Pipetite. Color: Black shall match roofing material.

C. Break insulation only at the clamp for pipes between 60°°F and 150°°F. Seal outdoor insulation edges watertight.

2.7 SLEEVES AND LINTELS

A. Each Contractor shall provide sleeves and lintels for all duct and pipe openings required for the Contractor's work in masonry walls and floors, unless specifically shown as being by others.

B. Fabricate all sleeves from standard weight black steel pipe or as indicated on the drawings. Provide continuous sleeve. Cut or split sleeves are not acceptable.

C. Fabricate all lintels for masonry walls from structural steel shapes or as indicated on the drawings. Have all lintels approved by the Architect or Structural Engineer.

D. Sleeves through the floors on exposed risers shall be flush with the ceiling, with planed squared ends extending 1" above the floor in unfinished areas, and flush with the floor in finished areas, to accept spring closing floor plates.

E. Sleeves shall not penetrate structural members or masonry walls without approval from the Structural Engineer. Sleeves shall then comply with the Architect/Engineer's design.

F. Openings through unexcavated floors and/or foundation walls below the floor shall have a smooth finish with sufficient annular space around material passing through opening so slight settling will not place stress on the material or building structure.

G. Install all sleeves concentric with pipes. Secure sleeves in concrete to wood forms. This Contractor is responsible for sleeves dislodged or moved when pouring concrete.

H. Where pipes rise through concrete floors that are on earthen grade, provide 3/4" resilient expansion joint material (e.g., foam, rubber, asphalt-coated fiber, bituminous-impregnated felt, or cork) wrapped around the pipe, the full depth of concrete, at the point of penetration. Secure to prevent shifting during concrete placement and finishing.

I. Size sleeves large enough to allow expansion and contraction movement. Provide continuous insulation wrapping.

J. Wall Seals ("Link-Seals"):

1. Where shown on the drawings, pipes passing through walls, ceilings, or floors shall have their annular space (sleeve or drilled hole - not tapered hole made with knockout plug) sealed by properly sized sealing elements consisting of a synthetic rubber material compounded to resist aging, ozone, sunlight, water and chemical action.
2. Sleeves, if used, shall be standard weight steel with primed finish and waterstop/anchor continuously welded to sleeve. If piping carries only fluids below 120°°F, sleeves may be thermoplastic with integral water seal and textured surface.
3. Sleeves shall be at least 2 pipe sizes larger than the pipes.
4. Pressure shall be maintained by stainless steel bolts and other parts. Pressure plates may be of composite material for Models S and OS.
5. Sealing element shall be as follows:

Model	Service	Element Material	Temperature Range
S	Standard (Stainless)	EPDM	-40°F to 250°F
T	High/Low Temperature (Steam)	Silicone	-67°F to 400°F
T	Fire Seals (1 hour)	Silicone	-67°F to 400°F
FS	Fire Seals (3 hours)	Silicone	-67°F to 400°F
OS	Oil Resistant/Stainless	Nitrile	-40°F to 210°F

6. Manufacturers:

a. Thunderline Corporation "Link-Seals"
b. O-Z/Gedney Company
c. Calpico, Inc.
d. Innerlynx
e. Metraflex Company (cold service only)
f. Polywater PHSD

2.8 ESCUTCHEON PLATES AND TRIM

A. Fit escutcheons to all insulated or uninsulated exposed pipes passing through walls, floors, or ceilings of finished rooms.

B. Escutcheons shall be heavy gauge, cold rolled steel, copper coated under a chromium plated finish, heavy spring clip, rigid hinge and latch.

C. Install galvanized steel (unless otherwise indicated) trim strip to cover vacant space and raw construction edges of all rectangular openings in finished rooms. This includes pipe openings.

2.9 PIPE PENETRATIONS

A. Seal all pipe penetrations. Seal non-rated walls and floor penetrations with grout or caulk. Backing material may be used.

B. Seal fire rated wall and floor penetrations with fire seal system as specified.

2.10 PIPE ANCHORS

A. Provide all items needed to allow adequate expansion and contraction of all piping. All piping shall be supported, guided, aligned, and anchored as required.

B. Repair all piping leaks and associated damage. Pipes shall not rub on any part of the building.

2.11 FINISH

A. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Install all items per manufacturer's instructions.
2. Coordinate the location and method of support of piping systems with all installations under other Divisions and Sections of the Specifications.
3. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
4. Supports shall extend directly to building structure. Do not support piping from duct hangers unless coordinated with Sheet Metal Contractor prior to installation. Do not allow lighting or ceiling supports to be hung from piping supports.

B. Supports Requirements:

1. Where building structural steel is fireproofed, all hangers, clamps, auxiliary steel, etc., which attach to it shall be installed prior to application of fireproofing. Repair all fireproofing damaged during pipe installation.
2. Set all concrete inserts in place before pouring concrete.

3. Furnish, install and prime all auxiliary structural steel for support of piping systems that are not shown on the Drawings as being by others.
4. Install hangers and supports complete with lock nuts, clamps, rods, bolts, couplings, swivels, inserts and required accessories.
5. Hangers for horizontal piping shall have adequate means of vertical adjustment for alignment.

C. Pipe Requirements:

1. Support all piping and equipment, including valves, strainers, traps and other specialties and accessories to avoid objectionable or excessive stress, deflection, swaying, sagging or vibration in the piping or building structure during erection, cleaning, testing and normal operation of the systems.
2. Do not, however, restrain piping to cause it to snake or buckle between supports or to prevent proper movement due to expansion and contraction.
3. Support piping at equipment and valves so they can be disconnected and removed without further supporting the piping.
4. Piping shall not introduce strains or distortion to connected equipment.
5. Parallel horizontal pipes may be supported on trapeze hangers made of structural shapes and hanger rods; otherwise, pipes shall be supported with individual hangers.
6. Trapeze hangers may be used where ducts interfere with normal pipe hanging.
7. Provide additional supports where pipe changes direction, adjacent to flanged valves and strainers, at equipment connections and heavy fittings.
8. Provide at least one hanger adjacent to each joint in grooved end steel pipe with mechanical couplings.

D. Provided the installation complies with all loading requirements of truss and joist manufacturers, the following practices are acceptable:

1. Loads of 100 lbs. or less may be attached anywhere along the top or bottom chords of trusses or joists with a minimum 3' spacing between loads.
2. Loads greater than 100 lbs. must be hung concentrically and may be hung from top or bottom chord, provided one of the following conditions is met:

    a. The hanger is attached within 6" from a web/chord joint.
    b. Additional L2x2x1/4 web reinforcement is installed per manufacturer's requirements.

3. It is prohibited to cantilever a load using an angle or other structural component that is attached to a truss or joist in such a fashion that a torsional force is applied to that structural member.
4. If conditions cannot be met, coordinate installation with truss or joist manufacturer and contact Architect/Engineer.

E. After piping and insulation installation are complete, cut hanger rods back at trapeze supports so they do not extend more than 3/4" below bottom face of lowest fastener and blunt any sharp edges.

F. Do not exceed 25 lbs. per hanger and a minimum spacing of 2'-0" on center when attaching to metal roof decking (limitation not required with concrete on metal deck). This 25 lbs. load and 2'-0" spacing include adjacent electrical and architectural items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.

G. Do not exceed the manufacturer's recommended maximum load for any hanger or support.

H. Steel/Concrete Structure: Spacing of hangers shall not exceed the compressive strength of the insulation inserts, and in no case shall exceed the following:

1. Steel and Fiberglass (Std. Weight or Heavier - Liquid Service):

   a. Maximum Spacing:

      1) 1-1/4" & under: 7'-0"
      2) 1-1/2": 9'-0"
      3) 2": 10'-0"
      4) 2-1/2": 11'-0"
      5) 3": 12'-0"
      6) 4" & larger: 12'-0"

2. Steel (Std. Weight or Heavier - Vapor Service):

   a. Maximum Spacing:

      1) 1-1/4" and under: 9'-0"
      2) 1-1/2": 12'-0"
      3) 2" & larger: 12'-0"

3. Hard Drawn Copper & Brass (Liquid Service):

   a. Maximum Spacing:

      1) 3/4" and under: 5'-0"
      2) 1": 6'-0"
      3) 1-1/4": 7'-0"
      4) 1-1/2" 8'-0"
      5) 2": 8'-0"
      6) 2-1/2": 9'-0"
      7) 3": 10'-0"
      8) 4": 12'-0"
      9) 6": 12'-0"

4. Hard Drawn Copper & Brass (Vapor Service):

   a. Maximum Spacing:

      1) 3/4" & under: 7'-0"
      2) 1": 8'-0"
      3) 1-1/4": 9'-0"
      4) 1-1/2": 10'-0"
      5) 2": 11'-0"
      6) 2-1/2" & larger: 12'-0"

5. Plastic Pipe:

   a. Hangers shall be spaced based on the piping system manufacturer's instructions or, if no system instructions are available, space hangers at 4'-0" maximum centers.

I. Installation of hangers shall conform to MSS SP-58, 69, and 89.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 48 - HVAC VIBRATION ISOLATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Bases.

B. Vibration Isolation.

C. Flexible Connectors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIC CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENT

A. Vibration isolation for this project is subject to seismic restraint requirements of Section 23 05 50.

B. Vibration isolators shall have either known undeflected heights or other markings so deflection under load can be verified.

C. All isolators shall operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve. The linear portion of the deflection curve of all spring isolators shall extend 50% beyond the calculated operating deflection (e.g., 3" for 2" calculated deflection). The point of 50% additional deflection shall not exceed the recommended load rating of the isolator.

D. The lateral to vertical stiffness ratio (Kx/Ky) of spring isolators shall be between 0.8 and 2.0.

E. All neoprene shall have UV resistance sufficient for 20 years of outdoor service.

F. All isolators shall be designed or treated for corrosion resistance. Steel bases shall be cleaned of welding slag and primed for interior use, and hot dip galvanized after fabrication for exterior use. All bolts and washers over 3/8" diameter located outdoors shall be hot dip galvanized per ASTM A153. All other bolts, nuts and washers shall be zinc electroplated. All ferrous portions of isolators, other than springs, for exterior use shall be hot dip galvanized after fabrication. Outdoor springs shall be neoprene dipped or hot dip galvanized. All damage to coatings shall be field repaired with two coats of zinc rich coating.

G. Equip all mountings used with structural steel bases with height-saving brackets. Bottoms of the brackets shall be 1-1/2" to 2-1/2" above the floor or housekeeping pad, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Steel bases shall have at least four points of support.

H. Provide motor slide rails for belt-driven equipment per Section 23 05 13.

I. All isolators, except M1, shall have provision for leveling.

2.2 MOUNTINGS

A. Type M1:

1. 0.75" thick waffled neoprene pad with minimum static deflection of 0.07" at calculated load and 0.11" at maximum load. For loads less than 15 pounds, the deflection at calculated load requirement is waived, but the isolator must have a maximum stiffness of the ratio of 45#/0.35".
2. Units need not be bolted down unless called for or needed to prevent movement. If bolted down, prevent short circuiting with neoprene bushings and washers between bolts and isolators.
3. Manufacturers:

    a. Mason "Super W"
    b. Kinetics "NGS"
    c. VMC/Amber-Booth "SPNR"
    d. Vibration Eliminator Co. "400N"

B. Type M2:

1. Double deflection neoprene with minimum static deflection of 0.15" at calculated load and 0.35" at maximum rated load.

    a. All metal shall be neoprene covered. Mounting shall have friction pads both top and bottom.

2. All units shall have bolt holes and be bolted down.
3. Use steel rails above the mountings to compensate for the overhang of equipment such as small vent sets and close coupled pumps.
4. Manufacturers:

    a. Mason Industries "ND" or "DNR"
    b. VMC/Amber-Booth "RVD"
    c. Kinetics "RD"
    d. Vibration Mountings and Controls "RD"
    e. Vibration Eliminator Co. "T22" or "T44"

C. Type M4:

1. Use restrained spring mountings for equipment with operating weight different from the installed weight such as chillers and boilers, and equipment exposed to the wind such as cooling towers.
2. Spring isolators shall be free-standing with 1/4" neoprene acoustical friction pads.
3. All units shall have bolt holes and be bolted down. Prevent short circuiting with neoprene bushings and washers between bolts and isolators.
4. All mountings shall have leveling bolts.
5. Housings with vertical resilient limit stops shall prevent spring extension when weight is removed. Housings shall serve as blocking during erection and the installed and operating heights shall be the same.
6. Maintain a minimum clearance of 1/2" around restraining bolts and between the housings and the springs so as not to interfere with the spring action.
7. Limit stops shall be out of contact during normal operation.
8. Select isolators for equipment subjected to wind loads in conformance with ASCE 7-02.
9. Manufacturers:

    a. Mason "SLRS"
    b. Kinetics "FLS"

c. Aeroflex "AWRS"
d. Vibration Eliminator Co. "KW"

2.3 HANGERS

A. Type H1:

1. Vibration hangers shall consist of a double-deflection neoprene element with a projecting bushing or oversized opening to prevent steel-to-steel contact.
2. Static deflection shall be at least 0.15" at calculated load and 0.35" at maximum rated load.
3. Provide hangers with end connections as required for hanging ductwork or piping.
4. Manufacturers:

a. Mason "HD"
b. Kinetics "RH"
c. Aeroflex "RHD"
d. Vibration Eliminator Co. "IC/3C/3CTD"
e. Vibro Acoustics "RH"

2.4 BASES

A. Type B3:

1. Rectangular structural channel concrete forms for floating foundations.
2. Where applicable, bases shall be large enough to support suction elbows, discharge elbows, and suction diffusers.
3. Channel depth shall be at least 1/12 the longest dimension of the base but not less than 6". Depth need not exceed 12" if rigidity is acceptable to equipment manufacturer.
4. Forms shall include 1/2" rebars welded on 6" centers running both ways in a layer 1-1/2" above the bottom, and drilled steel members with sleeves welded below the holes to receive the equipment anchor bolts.
5. Contractor shall pour 3,300 PSI concrete inside entire base. Concrete to be same thickness as sides of base. Trowel concrete smooth on top of base.
6. Use height saving brackets, unless noted otherwise.
7. Manufacturers:

a. Mason "K"
b. Kinetics "CIB-H"
c. Aeroflex "MPF"
d. VMC/Amber-Booth "CPF"
e. Bulldog, Inc.
f. Vibration Eliminator Co. "SN".

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS (NOISE AND VIBRATION ELIMINATORS)

A. Type FC1:

1. Spherical flexible connectors with multiple plies of nylon tire cord fabric and either EPDM or molded and cured neoprene. Outdoor units shall be EPDM.
2. Steel aircraft cables or threaded steel rods shall be used to prevent excess elongation.
3. All straight through connections shall be made with twin-spheres properly pre-extended as recommended by the manufacturer.
4. Connectors up to 2" size may have threaded ends.

5. Connectors 2-1/2" and over shall have floating steel flanges recessed to lock raised face neoprene flanges.
6. All connectors shall be rated for a minimum working pressure of 150 psi at 200°°F.
7. Manufacturer:

    a. Metraflex "Double Cable-Sphere"
    b. Minnesota Flex Corp.
    c. Mercer "200 Series"
    d. Twin City Hose "MS2".

B. Type FC2:

1. Stainless steel flexible connectors with corrugated stainless steel hose body and stainless steel braided casing.
2. Rated for minimum working pressures of 150 psi at 70°°F and 100 psi at 800°°F .
3. Sizes 2" and under shall have steel threaded connections.
4. Sizes 2-1/2" and over shall have 150 lb. steel flanges.
5. Suitable for 1/2" permanent misalignment.
6. Manufacturers:

    a. Mason or Mercer "BSS-GU"
    b. Metraflex "ML"
    c. Twin City Hose "TCHS"
    d. American "BOA B4-1"
    e. Flexible Metal Hose Company "FM-21"
    f. or Wheatley.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Provide vibration isolation as indicated on the drawings and as described herein.

C. Clean the surface below all mountings that are not bolted down and apply adhesive cement equal to Mason Type WG between mounting and floor. If movement occurs, bolt mountings down. Isolate bolts from baseplates with neoprene washers and bushings.

D. All static deflections listed in the drawings and specifications are the minimum acceptable actual deflection of the isolator under the weight of the installed equipment - not the maximum rated deflection of the isolator.

E. Support equipment to be mounted on structural steel frames with isolators under the frames or under brackets welded to the frames. Where frames are not needed, fasten isolators directly to the equipment.

F. Where a specific quantity of hangers is noted in these specifications, it shall mean hanger pairs for support points that require multiple hangers, such as rectangular ducts or pipes supported on a strut rack.

3.2 PIPE ISOLATION

A. The first three hangers from vibration-isolated equipment shall be type H1.

B. For base mounted pumps without resilient mountings, the first five hangers shall be Type H1.

C. Where piping is floor-supported, use M2 instead of H1 and M3 instead of H2.

D. Install flexible connectors in all piping connected to vibration producing equipment. This includes all fans, base-mounted pumps, compressors, etc. Absence of flexible connectors on piping diagrams does not imply that they are not required.

E. Use Type FC1 where pressures are lower than 150 psi, temperatures are below 220°F , and the fluid handled is compatible with neoprene and EPDM.

F. Use Type FC2 for all other services. FC2 shall be installed parallel with equipment shafts.

G. Provide sufficient piping flexibility for vibrating refrigerant equipment, or furnish flexible connectors with appropriate temperature and pressure ratings.

H. Vibration isolators shall not cause any change in position of piping that will result in stresses in connections or misalignment of shafts or bearings. Equipment and piping shall be maintained in a rigid position during installation. Do not transfer load to the isolators until the installation is complete and under full operational load. Hanger H3 and Mounting M4 may be used instead of other products for this purpose.

I. Support piping to prevent extension of flexible connectors.

3.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION SCHEDULE

A. Base-Mounted Pumps:

1. Base Type: NA
2. Isolator Type: NA
3. Static Deflection: NA
4. Flexible Connections: FC-1

B. Elevator Pressurization Fan:

1. Base Type: B3
2. Isolator Type: M4
3. Static Deflection: NA
4. Flexible Connections: 23 33 00

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 50 - SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Seismic Requirements.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General:

1. The contractor shall retain a specialty consultant or equipment manufacturer to develop a seismic restraint and support system and perform seismic calculations in accordance with these specifications, state, and local codes.
2. Items used for seismic restraint of equipment and systems shall be specifically manufactured for seismic restraint.
3. These requirements are beyond those listed in Section 23 05 29 of these specifications. Where a conflict arises between the seismic requirements of this section and any other section, the Architect/Engineer shall be immediately notified for direction to proceed.

B. Manufacturer:

1. System Supports/Restraints: Company specializing in the manufacture of products specified in this Section.
2. Equipment: Each company providing equipment that must meet seismic requirements shall provide certification included in project submittals the equipment supplied for the project meets or exceeds the seismic requirements of the project.

C. Testing Agency: An independent testing agency, acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction, with experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated.

D. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 23 05 00.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Calculations, restraint selections, and installation details shall be designed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state where the project is located experienced in seismic restraint design and installation.
2. Coordination Drawings: Plans and sections drawn to scale, coordinating seismic bracing of mechanical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other seismic restraints.
3. Manufacturer's Certifications: Professional Engineer licensed in the state where the project is located shall review and approve manufacturer's certifications of compliance.
4. System Supports/Restraints - Submit for each condition requiring seismic bracing:

    a. Calculations for each seismic brace and detail utilized on the project.

b. Plan drawings showing locations and types of seismic braces on contractor fabrication/installation drawings.
c. Cross-reference between details and plan drawings to indicate exactly which brace is being installed at each location. Details provided are to clearly indicate attachments to structure, correctly representing the fastening requirements of bracing.
d. Clear indication of brace design forces and maximum potential component forces at attachment points to building structure for confirmation of acceptability by the Structural Engineer of Record.

5. Equipment - Submit for each piece of equipment supplied:

a. Certification that the equipment supplied for the project meets or exceeds the seismic requirements specified.
b. Specific details of seismic design features of equipment and maximum seismic loads imparted to the structural support.
c. Engineering calculations and details for equipment anchorage and support structure.

C. A seismic restraint designer shall be provided whether or not exceptions listed in the applicable building code are met. If seismic restraints are not provided for a system that requires seismic bracing, the seismic designer shall submit a signed and sealed letter to the Architect/Engineer and Authorities Having Jurisdiction stating the exceptions, along with code reference, utilized for each item. Seismic designer shall review system installation for general conformance to the exception requirements stated in the code and document, in writing, the system has been installed in accordance to the exception.

1.4 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Special Inspection and Testing shall be done in accordance with Chapter 17 of the International Building Code.

B. The Owner shall employ a Special Inspection Agency to perform the duties and responsibilities specified in Section 1704 and 1705.

C. Work performed on the premises of a fabricator approved by the building official need not be tested and inspected. The fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance that the work has been performed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications to the building official and the Architect and Engineer of Record.

D. The Special Inspection Agency shall furnish inspection reports to the building official, the Owner, the Architect, the Engineer of Record, and the General Contractor. The reports shall be completed and furnished within 48 hours of inspected work. A final signed report stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the Special Inspection Agency's knowledge, in conformance with the approved plans and specifications shall be submitted.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site. Accept material on site in factory containers and packing. Inspect for damage. Protect from damage and contamination by maintaining factory packaging until installation. Follow manufacturer's instructions for storage.

1.6 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. This project is subject to the seismic bracing requirements of the International Building Code, 2012 edition.

B. The following criteria are applicable to this project:

1. Risk Category: II
2. Seismic Importance Factor: I_E = 1.0
3. Seismic Design Category: C
4. Component Amplification Factors (ap) and Component Response Modification Factors (Rp) shall be taken from Table 13.5-1 in ASCE 7-10 for the individual equipment or system being restrained.
5. Component Importance Factors (Ip) shall be taken from Section 13.1.3 in ASCE 7-10 for the individual equipment or system being restrained.
6. The total height of the structure and the height of the system to be restrained within the structure shall be determined in coordination with architectural plans and the General Contractor.

C. Forces shall be calculated with the above requirements and Equation 13.3-1, -2, and -3 of ASCE 7-10, unless exempted by 13.1.4.Equipment shall meet InternationalBuilding Code and ASCE 7 seismic qualification requirements in concurrence with ICC ES AC156 Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components and Systems.

D. All seismic anchorage and bracing shall comply with FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-11, Fire Following Earthquakes.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of seismic bracing with building structural systems and architectural features, and with mechanical, fire-protection, electrical and other building features in the vicinity.

B. Coordinate concrete bases with building structural system.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Provide one-year warranty on parts and labor for manufacturer defects and installation workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPLIERS

A. Following is a partial list of manufacturer/supplier contact information for seismic restraints:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc. (800) 851-7415, www.b-line.com.
2. Unistrut Corporation http://www.unistrut.us/
3. Kinetics Noise Control (877) 457-2695, www.kineticsnoise.com.
4. Mason Industries, Inc. www.mason-ind.com.
5. Loos & Co., Inc. (800) 321-5667, www.loosnaples.com.

6. Tolco (909) 737-5599, www.tolco.com
7. ISAT 877.523.6060, www.isatsb.com
8. Vibro-Acoustics (416) 291-7371 , https://virs.vibro-acoustics.com/

2.2 SEISMIC DESIGN CRITERIA

A. This section describes the requirements for seismic restraint of systems and equipment related to continued operation of the facility after a design seismic event.

B. Definitions

1. Stay in Place:

a. All systems and equipment shall be anchored and restrained such that the anchoring system is intended not to fail and equipment and/or system components will not fall.

2.3 SEISMIC BRACING AND SUPPORT OF SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

A. General:

1. Seismic restraint designer shall coordinate all attachments with the Structural Engineer of Record; refer to submittal requirements.
2. The seismic restraint design shall be based on actual equipment data obtained from manufacturer's submittals or the manufacturer. The equipment manufacturer shall verify and provide written certification the attachment points on the equipment can accept the combination of seismic, weight, and other imposed loads.
3. Design analysis shall include calculated dead loads, static seismic loads, and capacity of materials utilized for the connection of the equipment or system to the structure.
4. Analysis shall detail anchoring methods, bolt diameter, embedment, and weld length.
5. All seismic restraint devices shall be designed to accept without failure the forces calculated per the applicable building code.
6. All seismic restraints and combination isolator/restraints shall have verification of their seismic capabilities witnessed by an independent testing agency.

B. Friction from gravity loads shall not be considered resistance to seismic forces.

C. Housekeeping Pads:

1. Reinforced housekeeping pads shall be provided to handle shear, tension, and compression forces with proper reinforcement, doweling, and attachments connecting the pad to the structural slab.

2.4 SEISMIC RESTRAINT AND CONSTRUCTION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment supplied for the project shall be designed to meet the requirements of lateral forces calculated using the applicable code and method described above.

B. The following is a partial list of equipment that shall be restrained and that shall be constructed to meet seismic forces described in this section:

1. Pumps
2. Air Handling Units

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Use the following materials for restraints:

1. Indoor Dry Locations: Steel, zinc plated.
2. Outdoors and Damp Locations: Galvanized steel.
3. Corrosive Locations: Stainless steel.

2.6 ANCHORAGE AND STRUCTURAL ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Strength: Defined in reports by ICC Evaluation Service or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Strength in tension and shear of components used shall be at least two times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

B. Concrete and Masonry Anchor Bolts and Studs: Steel-expansion wedge type. Comply with IBC, ACI and ICC ES requirements for cracked concrete anchors.

C. Concrete Inserts: Steel-channel type.

D. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125, Grade A 325.

E. Welding Lugs: Comply with MSS SP-69, Type 57.

F. Beam Clamps for Steel Beams and Joists: Double sided. Single-sided type is not acceptable.

G. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.

H. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of attachment devices used.

2.7 SEISMIC BRACING COMPONENTS

A. Slotted Steel Channel: 1-5/8-by-1-5/8-inch cross section, formed from 0.1046-inch-thick steel, with 9/16-by-7/8-inch slots at a maximum of 2 inches o.c. in webs, and flange edges turned toward web.

1. Materials for Channel: ASTM A 1011, GR 33.
2. Materials for Fittings and Accessories: ASTM A 635, ASTM A 576, or ASTM A 36.
3. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channels and designed for use with that product.
4. Finish: Baked, rust-inhibiting, acrylic-enamel paint applied after cleaning and phosphate treatment, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Channel-Type Bracing Assemblies: Slotted steel channel, with adjustable hinged steel brackets and bolts.

C. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Slotted steel channels with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to the applicable code sections and Authority Having Jurisdiction for the exact seismic restraint requirements of piping, ductwork, conduit, equipment, etc.

B. Layout of transverse and longitudinal bracing shall follow recommendations of approved design standards listed in Part 1 of this specification section.

C. All rigid floor mounted equipment shall have a resilient media between the equipment mounting hole and the anchor bolt in concrete.

D. All seismic restraint systems shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and all certified submittal data.

E. Installation of seismic restraints shall not cause any change in position of equipment, piping, or ductwork, resulting in stresses or misalignment.

F. No rigid connections between equipment and the building structure shall be made that degrade the noise and vibration-isolation system specified.

G. Do not install any equipment, piping, duct, or conduit that makes rigid connections with the building unless isolation is not specified.

H. Coordinate work with all other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building. Any conflicts with other trades that will result in rigid contact with equipment or piping due to inadequate space or other unforeseen conditions shall be brought to the Architect/Engineer's attention prior to specific equipment selection.

I. Prior to installation, bring to the Architect/Engineer's attention any discrepancies between the specifications and the field conditions, or changes required due to specific equipment selection.

J. Bracing may occur from flanges of structural beams, upper truss cords of bar joists, cast in place inserts, or International Code Council approved seismic anchors for installation in concrete.

K. Cable restraints shall be installed slightly slack to avoid short-circuiting the isolated suspended equipment, ductwork, piping, or conduit.

L. Cable assemblies shall be installed taut on non-isolated systems. Solid braces may be used in place of cables on rigidly attached systems only.

M. Do not install cables over sharp corners.

N. Brace support rods when necessary to accept compressive loads. Welding of compression braces to the vertical support rods is not acceptable.

O. Provide reinforced clevis bolts when required.

P. The vibration isolation manufacturer shall furnish integral structural steel bases as required. Independent steel rails are not acceptable.

Q. Post-Installed anchors shall be provided to meet seismic requirements.

R. Vertical pipe risers flexibly supported to accommodate thermal motion and/or pipe vibration shall be guided to maintain pipe stability and provide horizontal seismic restraint.

S. Seismic restraints shall be mechanically attached to the system. Looping restraints around the system is not acceptable.

T. Piping crossing building seismic or expansion joints, passing from building to building, or supported from different portions of the building shall be installed to allow differential support displacements without damaging the pipe, equipment connections, or support connections. Pipe offsets, loops, anchors, and guides shall be installed as required to provide required motion capability and limit motion of adjacent piping.

U. Water tanks shall be secured to their saddles by welding or proper concrete attachment, and those saddles shall be properly attached to the structure.

V. Brace all terminal units with water coils as required by the building code and provide flexible connection to the coil if bracing is required.

W. Independently brace duct mounted equipment (terminal units, in-line fans, etc.) and the associated suspended ductwork.

X. Do not brace a system to two different structures such as a wall and a ceiling.

Y. Provide appropriately sized openings in walls, floors, and ceilings for anticipated seismic movement. Provide fire seal systems in fire-rated walls.

Z. Positively attach all roof mounted equipment to roof curbs. Positively attach all roof curbs to building structure.

AA. Exposed seismic supports in occupied areas shall be guarded or covered to protect occupants.

BB. Coordinate seismic bracing of architecturally exposed ductwork with the Architect/Engineer.

3.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINT EXCLUSIONS

A. Refer to the applicable code sections and Authority Having Jurisdiction for allowable exclusions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53 - HVAC IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Identification of products installed under Division 23.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. 3M

B. Bunting

C. Calpico

D. Craftmark

E. Emedco

F. Kolbi Industries

G. Seton

H. W.H. Brady

I. Marking Services.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Plastic Nameplates: Laminated three-layer phenolic with engraved black, 1/4" minimum letters on light contrasting background.
2. Aluminum Nameplates: Black enamel background with natural aluminum border and engraved letters furnished with two mounting holes and screws.
3. Plastic Tags: Minimum 1-1/2" square or round laminated three-layer phenolic with engraved, 1/4" minimum black letters on light contrasting background.
4. Brass Tags: Brass background with engraved black letters. Tag size minimum 1-1/2" square or 1-1/2" round.

B. Pipe Markers:

1. All pipe markers (purchased or stenciled) shall conform to ANSI A13.1. Marker lengths and letter sizes shall be at least the following:

OD of Pipe or Insulation	Marker Length	Size of Letters
Up to and including 1-1/4"	8"	1/2"
1-1/2" to 2"	8"	3/4"

2-1/2" to 6"	12"	1-1/4"
8" to 10"	24"	2-1/2"

Plastic tags may be used for outside diameters under 3/4"

2. Plastic Pipe Markers: Semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; indicating flow direction and fluid conveyed.
3. Vinyl Pipe Markers: Colored vinyl with permanent pressure sensitive adhesive backing.
4. Stencil Painted Pipe Markers: Use industrial enamel spray paint per ANSI Standard A13.1. Indicate fluid conveyed and flow direction.
5. Underground Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape 6" wide by 3.5 mils thick, manufactured for direct burial, with aluminum foil core for location by non-ferric metal detectors and bold lettering identifying buried item.
6. Tracer Wire:

    a. Single copper conductors shall be solid or stranded annealed or hard uncoated copper per UL83 and ASTM requirements. Tracer tape or copper-coated steel wire is not acceptable.
    b. Conductor shall be insulated with HMWPE as specified and applied in a concentric manner. The minimum at any point shall not be less than 90% of the specified average thickness in compliance with UL 83.
    c. Tracer wire shall be continuously spark tested at 7500 Volts DC. Other electrical and mechanical tests shall be in accordance with UL 1581.

C. Ductwork Markers:

1. Ductwork systems shall be provided with preprinted, color-coded lettering indicating service, equipment serving, and arrow showing flow direction. Refer to Part 3 for installation information.
2. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Duct Labels: Colored vinyl with permanent Contact-type permanent pressure-sensitive adhesive backing suitable for indoor and outdoor application compatible with label and with substrate. Stencil painted markers are not permitted on ductwork systems.
3. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160°F.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 inch by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and 1-1/2 inches high beyond 72 inches viewing distance. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
6. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
7. Ductwork systems containing hazardous materials shall be provided with minimum 2" x 4" ANSI Z535.2 biohazard warning labels with custom labeling describing hazard. Refer to Part 3 for system and label description.

D. Ceiling Markers:

1. Label Style:

    a. The intent is for the ceiling labels to be inconspicuous but easy to find and read while standing underneath. The labels shall be located on the grid T-bar nearest the ceiling tile that can be removed to provide the best access to the serviceable side of equipment or to valves. An arrow can be used to point to the tile needing removal.

b. The label tape shall be approximately 1/2" wide with all capitalized letters approximately 3/16• • tall.
c. Ceiling grid labels shall be made with a label maker with durable adhesive labels having a clear background and black letters.
d. Equipment labels shall be as designated on the drawings (e.g., FCU-606B, etc.).
e. Valve labels shall be designated by the size, service, and the valve tag number (e.g., 1-1/4• • CW #123, 2• • HWS #234, etc.). A single longer label can be used to identify multiple valves using spaces between the descriptors if the valves are located close together and have the same service (e.g., HWS and HWR valves serving the same equipment or CW, HW, and HWC lines serving the same restroom, etc.).
f. Fire, fire/smoke and smoke dampers shall be labeled consistent with the type (e.g., Fire Damper, Fire/Smoke Damper, etc.).

2. "Dot" Style:

a. The intent is for the ceiling labels to be inconspicuous but easy to find and read while standing underneath. The labels shall be located on the grid T-bar nearest the ceiling tile that can be removed to provide the best access to the serviceable side of equipment or to valves.
b. The marker shall be a self-adhesive color dot approximately 1/2• • in diameter.
c. The equipment and accessories to be marked and dot color shall be coordinated with the Architect/Engineer and Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

C. Valves:

1. All valves (except shutoff valves at equipment) shall have numbered tags.
2. Provide or replace numbered tags on all existing valves that are connected to new systems or that have been revised.
3. Provide all existing valves used to extend utilities to this project with numbered tags. Review tag numbering sequence with the Owner prior to ordering tags.
4. Secure tags with heavy duty key chain and brass "S" link or with mechanically fastened plastic straps.
5. Attach to handwheel or around valve stem.
6. Number all tags and show the service of the pipe.
7. Provide one Plexiglas framed valve directory listing all valves, with respective tag numbers, uses and locations. Mount directory in location chosen by the Architect/Engineer.

D. Pipe Markers:

1. Adhesive Backed Markers: Use Brady Style 1, 2, or 3 on pipes 3" diameter and larger. Use Brady Style 4, 6, or 8 on pipes under 3" diameter. Similar styles by other listed manufacturers are acceptable. Secure all markers at both ends with a wrap of pressure sensitive tape completely around the pipe.

2. Snap-on Markers: Use Seton "Setmark" on pipes up to 5-7/8" OD. Use Seton "Setmark" with nylon or Velcro ties for pipes 6" OD and over. Similar styles by other listed manufacturers are acceptable.
3. Stencil Painted Pipe Markers:

    a. Remove rust, grease, dirt, and all foreign substances from the pipe surface.
    b. Apply primer on non-insulated pipes before painting.
    c. Use background and letter colors as scheduled later in this section.

4. Apply markers and arrows in the following locations where clearly visible:

    a. At each valve.
    b. On both sides of walls that pipes penetrate.
    c. At least every 20 feet along all pipes.
    d. On each riser and each leg of each "T" joint.
    e. At least once in every room and each story traversed.

5. Underground Pipe Markers: Install 8" to 10" below grade, directly above buried pipes.

E. Ductwork Markers:

1. Apply ductwork markers on ductwork systems in the following locations where clearly visible:

    a. On both sides of walls that ducts penetrate.
    b. At least every 20 feet along all ducts.
    c. On each riser and each leg of each branch connection.
    d. At least once in every room and each story traversed.
    e. At all ductwork access doors.
    f. At all fans and equipment serving ductwork system. Markers shall be clearly visible from the normal maintenance access path to the equipment. Coordinate placement location with Owner.

F. Equipment:

1. All equipment not easily identifiable such as controls, relays, gauges, etc.; and all equipment in an area remote from its function such as air handling units, exhaust fans, filters, reheat coils, dampers, etc.; shall have nameplates or plastic tags listing name, function, and drawing symbol. Do not label exposed equipment in public areas.
2. Fasten nameplates or plastic tags with stainless steel self-tapping screws or permanently bonding cement.
3. Mechanical equipment that is not covered by the U.S. National Appliance Energy Conservation Act (NAECA) of 1987 shall carry a permanent label installed by the manufacturer stating that the equipment complies with the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1.

G. Miscellaneous:

1. Attach self-adhesive vinyl labels at all duct access doors used to reset fusible links or actuators on fire, fire/smoke, or smoke dampers. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2" high. Labels shall indicate damper type.
2. Provide engraved plastic tags at all hydronic or steam system make-up water meters.

H. Tracer Wire:

1. Tracer wire shall be installed on top of all non-metallic buried utilities.
2. Tracer wire shall be taped directly to plastic water or drain pipe.
3. Tracer wire shall not be fastened directly or indirectly to gas piping.
4. Tracer wire when attached shall be secured to the pipe a minimum of every 10 feet and at all changes of direction.
5. Tape shall be Polyken "930-35", Protecto-Wrap "310", or approved equal.
6. Tracer wire shall be continuous between boxes and shall be tested for continuity.
7. Splices in tracer wire shall be made with a water proof splice kit to prevent corrosion. Wire nuts shall not be used.
8. The tracer wire shall daylight to grade through a 2" PVC conduit, at the point of the utility entrance to building. PVC conduit shall be capped and labeled as future contact point to locate the utility.

3.2 SCHEDULE

A. Pipes to be marked shall be labeled with text as follows, regardless of which method or material is used:

1. STEAM - 90 PSI: Black lettering; yellow background
2. STEAM - 60 PSI: Black lettering; yellow background
3. STEAM - 30 PSI: Black lettering; yellow background
4. STEAM - 15 PSI: Black lettering; yellow background
5. STEAM - 5 PSI: Black lettering; yellow background
6. HEATING WATER SUPPLY: White lettering; green background
7. HEATING WATER RETURN: White lettering; green background
8. HIGH PRESSURE CONDENSATE: Black lettering; yellow background
9. LOW PRESSURE CONDENSATE: Black lettering; yellow background
10. CHILLED WATER SUPPLY: White lettering; green background
11. CHILLED WATER RETURN: White lettering; green background
12. CONDENSATE DRAIN: White lettering; green background
13. REFRIGERANT LIQUID: White lettering; purple background
14. REFRIGERANT SUCTION: White lettering; purple background

B. Steam pipe markers shall include operating steam pressure within pipes shown above.

C. Ductwork and Fan Systems: All fans, filters housings, and access doors shall be labeled with text as follows:

1. SUPPLY AIR: White lettering; green background
2. RETURN AIR: White lettering; green background
3. GENERAL EXHAUST AIR: Black lettering; yellow background
4. VENTILATION AIR: White lettering; green background
5. RELIEF Black lettering; yellow background

D. Ceiling Markers:

1. VRH-##
2. FCU-##
3. FD

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of air systems.

B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of heating systems.

C. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of cooling systems.

D. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of plumbing systems.

E. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Agency shall be a company specializing in the adjusting and balancing of systems specified in this section with minimum three years' experience. Perform work under supervision of AABC Certified Test and Balance Engineer, NEBB Certified Testing, Balancing and Adjusting Supervisor, SMARTA Certified Air and Hydronic Balancer, or TABB Certified Supervisor.

B. Work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the references listed at the start of this section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit copies of report forms, balancing procedures, and the name and qualifications of testing and balancing agency for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.

B. Electronic Copies:

1. Submit a certified copy of test reports to the Architect/Engineer for approval. Electronic copies shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Copies that are not legible will be returned to the Contractor for resubmittal. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
2. Electronic file size shall be limited to a maximum of 10MB. Larger files shall be divided into files that are clearly labeled as "1 of 2", "2 of 2", etc.
3. All text shall be searchable.
4. Bookmarks shall be used. All bookmark titles shall be an active link to the index page and index tabs.

1.4 REPORT FORMS

A. Submit reports on AABC, SMACNA or NEBB forms. Use custom forms approved by the Architect/Engineer when needed to supply specified information.

B. Include in the final report a schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, for each system. Each drawing shall be included with the test reports required for that system. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross-reference these points to the report forms and procedures.

C. Refer to PART 4 for required reports.

1.5 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. The TAB Contractor shall include an extended warranty of 90 days after owner receipt of a completed balancing report, during which time the Owner may request a recheck of terminals, or resetting of any outlet, coil, or device listed in the test report. This warranty shall provide a minimum of 24 manhours of onsite service time. If it is determined that the new test results are not within the design criteria, the balancer shall rebalance the system according to design criteria.

B. Warranty/Guarantee must meet one of the following programs: TABB International Quality Assurance Program, AABC National Project Performance Guarantee, NEBB's Conformance Certification.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate schedule with other trades. Provide a minimum of seven days' notice to all trades and the Architect/Engineer prior to performing each test.

B. Project will be constructed in phases. Provide balancing report after each phase is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All procedures must conform to a published standard listed in the References article of this section. All equipment shall be adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Any system not listed in this specification but installed under the contract documents shall be balanced using a procedure from a published standard listed in the References article.

B. The Balancing Contractor shall incorporate all pertinent documented construction changes (e.g. submittals/shop drawings, change orders, RFIs, ASIs, etc.) and include in the balancing report.

C. Recorded data shall represent actual measured or observed conditions.

D. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing is complete, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials as specified. Restore vapor barrier and finish as specified.

E. Permanently mark setting of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing for settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, plugging test holes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

G. The Balancing Contractor shall measure terminal air box air flow, and the TCC shall adjust DDC readout to match. Refer to Section 23 09 00 for additional information.

H. Installations with systems consisting of multiple components shall be balanced with all system components operating.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Before beginning work, verify that systems are complete and operable. Ensure the following:

1. General Equipment Requirements:

a. Equipment is safe to operate and in normal condition.
b. Equipment with moving parts is properly lubricated.
c. Temperature control systems are complete and operable.
d. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
e. Direction of rotation of all fans and pumps is correct.
f. Access doors are closed and end caps are in place.

2. Duct System Requirements:

a. All filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media.
b. Duct systems are clean and free of debris.
c. Fire/smoke and manual volume dampers are in place, functional and open.
d. Air outlets are installed and connected.
e. Duct system leakage has been minimized.

3. Pipe System Requirements:

a. Coil fins have been cleaned and combed.
b. Hydronic systems have been cleaned, filled, and vented.
c. Strainer screens are clean and in place.
d. Shutoff, throttling and balancing valves are open.

B. Report any defects or deficiencies to Architect/Engineer.

C. Promptly report items that are abnormal or prevent proper balancing.

D. If, for design reasons, system cannot be properly balanced, report as soon as observed.

E. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to the Architect/Engineer for spot checks during testing.

B. Instruments shall be calibrated within six months of testing performed for project, or more recently if recommended by the instrument manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. ± 10% of scheduled values:

1. Adjust air inlets and outlets to ± 10% of scheduled values.
2. Adjust piping systems to ±10% of design values.

B. + 5% of scheduled values

1. Adjust outdoor air intakes to within + 5% of scheduled values.
2. Adjust exhaust air through energy recovery equipment to within +5% of scheduled values.

C. Adjust supply, return, and exhaust air-handling systems to +10% / -5% of scheduled values.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that disruption has been rectified.

B. Once balancing of systems is complete, at least one damper or valve must be 100% open.

C. After testing, adjusting and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify system is operating as reported in the report. Document any discrepancies.

D. Contractor responsible for each motor shall also be responsible for replacement sheaves. Coordinate with contractor.

E. Contractor responsible for pump shall trim impeller to final duty point as instructed by this contractor on all pumps not driven by a VFD. Coordinate with contractor.

3.6 SUBMISSION OF REPORTS

A. Fill in test results on appropriate forms.

PART 4 - SYSTEMS TO BE TESTED, ADJUSTED AND BALANCED

4.1 VERIFICATION OF EXISTING SYSTEMS.

A. Perform a pre-balance of systems serving the area of construction prior to the start of any other work. Do not make adjustments to the systems. If the systems are not operating at maximum capacity, temporarily drive system to maximum and take readings for the system. Return the system to its original state when measurements are complete.

1. Air Handling Unit:

a. General Requirements:

1) Existing Equipment Tag (if available).
2) Location.
3) Manufacturer, model, arrangement, class, discharge.

4) Fan RPM.

b. Flow Rate:

1) Supply flow rate (cfm)
2) Return flow rate (cfm)
3) Outside flow rate (cfm)
4) Exhaust flow rate (cfm)

c. Pressure Drop and Pressure:

1) Filter pressure drop.
2) Total static pressure. (Indicate if across fan or external to unit).
3) Inlet pressure.
4) Discharge pressure.

2. Exhaust Fan

a. Drawing symbol.
b. Location.
c. Manufacturer and model.
d. Flow rate (cfm).
e. Total static pressure. (Indicate measurement locations).
f. Inlet pressure.
g. Discharge pressure.
h. Fan RPM.

3. Air Terminal (Inlet or Outlet):

a. Room number/location.
b. Terminal type and size.
c. Velocity.
d. Flow rate (cfm)
e. Percent of design flow rate.

4. Air Terminal Unit (Terminal Air Box) Data:

a. General Requirements:

1) Drawing symbol.
2) Location.
3) Manufacturer and model.
4) Size.
5) Type: constant, variable, single, dual duct.

b. Flow Rate:

1) Cooling maximum flow rate (cfm).
2) Heating maximum flow rate (cfm).
3) Minimum flow rate (cfm).
4) Water flow rate (gpm).

c. Temperature:

1) Entering air temperature.
2) Leaving air temperature (in heating mode).
3) Entering water temperature.
4) Leaving water temperature.

d. Pressure Drop and Pressure:

1) Inlet static pressure during testing.
2) Coil air pressure drop.
3) Water pressure drop.

B. Report findings to Architect/Engineer on standard forms. Provide four (4) copies of report.

4.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Title Page:

1. Project name.
2. Project location.
3. Project Architect.
4. Project Engineer (IMEG Corp.).
5. Project General Contractor.
6. TAB Company name, address, phone number.
7. TAB Supervisor's name and certification number.
8. TAB Supervisor's signature and date.
9. Report date.

B. Report Index

C. General Information:

1. Test conditions.
2. Nomenclature used throughout report.
3. Notable system characteristics/discrepancies from design.
4. Test standards followed.
5. Any deficiencies noted.
6. Quality assurance statement.

D. Instrument List:

1. Instrument.
2. Manufacturer, model, and serial number.
3. Range.
4. Calibration date.

4.3 AIR SYSTEMS

A. Duct Leakage Test:

1. Air system and fan.
2. Leakage class.
3. Test pressure.
4. Construction pressure.

5. Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
6. Leakage (refer to Section 23 31 00 in the specifications): specified and actual.
7. Statement that fire dampers, reheat coils and other accessories were included in the test.
8. Pass or Fail.
9. Test performed by.
10. Test witnessed by.

B. Air Moving Equipment:

1. General Requirements:

    a. Drawing symbol.
    b. Location.
    c. Manufacturer, model, arrangement, class, discharge.
    d. Fan RPM.
    e. Multiple RPM fan curve with operating point marked. (Obtain from equipment supplier).
    f. Final frequency of motor at maximum flow rate (on fans driven by VFD).

2. Flow Rate:

    a. Supply flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
    b. Return flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
    c. Outside flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
    d. Exhaust flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.

3. Pressure Drop and Pressure:

    a. Filter pressure drop: specified and actual.
    b. Total static pressure: specified and actual. (Indicate if across fan or external to unit).
    c. Inlet pressure.
    d. Discharge pressure.

C. Fan Data:

1. Drawing symbol.
2. Location.
3. Manufacturer and model.
4. Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
5. Total static pressure: specified and actual. (Indicate measurement locations).
6. Inlet pressure.
7. Discharge pressure.
8. Fan RPM.

D. Electric Motors:

1. Drawing symbol of equipment served.
2. Manufacturer, Model, Frame.
3. Nameplate: HP, phase, service factor, RPM, operating amps, efficiency.
4. Measured: Amps in each phase.

E. Duct Traverse:

1. System zone/branch/location.
2. Duct size.
3. Free area.
4. Velocity: specified and actual.
5. Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
6. Duct static pressure.
7. Air temperature.
8. Air correction factor.

F. Air Terminal (Inlet or Outlet):

1. Drawing symbol.
2. Room number/location.
3. Terminal type and size.
4. Velocity: specified and actual.
5. Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
6. Percent of design flow rate.

G. Air Terminal Unit (Terminal Air Box) Data:

1. General Requirements:

a. Drawing symbol.
b. Location.
c. Manufacturer and model.
d. Size.
e. Type: constant, variable, single, dual duct.

2. Flow Rate:

a. Cooling maximum flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
b. Heating maximum flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
c. Minimum flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
d. Water flow rate (gpm): specified and actual with system performance adjusted as follows:

1) Adjust heating water system pump to maintain maximum system differential pressure.
2) Set calibrated balance valve fully open.
3) Command terminal air box control valve to fully open.
4) Measure heating coil flow using calibrated balance valve.
5) Note: Commanding terminal air box control valve to be fully open shall be done on a valve-by-valve basis. Do not command all control valves to be fully open at the same time, as the heating water system may not have sufficient capacity.
6) Note: After Balancing of all terminal air boxes is complete, release the heating water pump to automatically reset the system DP based on control valve position per sequence of operation requirements.

3. Temperature:

a. Entering air temperature: specified and actual.
b. Leaving air temperature (in minimum airflow/heating mode): specified and actual.

c. Entering water temperature: specified and actual.
d. Leaving water temperature: specified and actual.

4. Pressure Drop and Pressure:

a. Inlet static pressure during testing cooling maximum airflow rate (maximum and minimum).
b. Water pressure drop: specified and actual.

4.4 HEATING SYSTEMS

A. Pump Data (Primary and Secondary Heating Water Loop Pumps):

1. Existing drawing symbol or equipment TAG
2. Service.
3. Manufacturer, size, and model.
4. Impeller size: specified, actual, and final (if trimmed).
5. Flow Rate (gpm): specified and actual.
6. Pump Head: specified, operating and shutoff.
7. Suction Pressure: Operating and shutoff.
8. Discharge Pressure: Operating and shutoff.
9. Final frequency of motor at maximum flow rate (on pumps driven by VFD).

B. Electric Motors (Associated Heating Water Loop Pump Motors):

1. Drawing symbol of equipment served.
2. Manufacturer, Model, Frame.
3. Nameplate: HP, phase, service factor, RPM, operating amps, efficiency.
4. Measured: Amps in each phase.

C. Heat Exchangers (not all items apply to all units):

1. General Requirements:

a. Drawing symbol.
b. Service.
c. Location.
d. Manufacturer and model.

2. Primary Heat Exchanger:

a. Steam pressure in exchanger: specified and actual.
b. Primary water entering temperature: specified and actual.
c. Primary water leaving temperature: specified and actual.
d. Primary water flow: specified and actual.
e. Primary water pressure drop: specified and actual.
f. Primary water Btuh (gpm x temperature drop x 500).

D. Heating Coils:

1. General Requirements:

a. Drawing symbol.
b. Service.

c. Location.
d. Manufacturer and model.
e. Size.

2. Flow Rate:

a. Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
b. Water flow rate: specified and actual.

3. Temperature:

a. Entering air temperature: specified and actual.0
b. Leaving air temperature: specified and actual.
c. Entering water temperature: specified and actual.
d. Leaving water temperature: specified and actual.

4. Pressure Drop and Pressure:

a. Air pressure drop: specified and actual.
b. Steam pressure after valve: specified and actual.
c. Water pressure drop: specified and actual.

5. Energy:

a. Air Btuh (cfm x temp rise x 1.09).
b. Water Btuh (gpm x temp drop x 500). Repeat tests if not within 10% of air Btuh.

E. Terminal Heat Transfer Units:

1. General Requirement:

a. Drawing symbol.
b. Location.
c. Manufacturer and model.
d. Include air data only for forced air units.

2. Flow Rate:

a. Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
b. Water flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.

3. Temperature:

a. Entering air temperature: specified and actual.
b. Leaving air temperature: specified and actual.
c. Entering water temperature: specified and actual.
d. Leaving water temperature: specified and actual.

4. Energy:

a. Air Btuh (cfm x temperature rise x 1.09).
b. Water Btuh (gpm x temperature drop x 500). Repeat tests if not within 10% of air Btuh.

4.5 COOLING SYSTEMS

A. Pump Data:

1. General Requirements:

a. Drawing symbol.
b. Service.
c. Manufacturer, size, and model.
d. Impeller size: specified, actual, and final (if trimmed).
e. Final frequency of motor at maximum flow rate. (On pumps driven by VFD.)

2. Flow Rate:

a. Flow Rate (gpm): specified and actual.

3. Pressure Drop and Pressure:

a. Pump Head: specified, operating and shutoff.
b. Suction Pressure: Operating and shutoff.
c. Discharge Pressure: Operating and shutoff.

B. Electric Motors:

1. Drawing symbol of equipment served.
2. Manufacturer, Model, Frame.
3. Nameplate: HP, phase, service factor, RPM, operating amps, efficiency.
4. Measured: Amps for each phase.

C. Cooling Coils:

1. General Requirements:

a. Drawing symbol.
b. Service.
c. Location.
d. Size.
e. Manufacturer and model.

2. Temperature:

a. Entering air DB temperature: specified and actual.
b. Entering air WB temperature: specified and actual.
c. Leaving air DB temperature: specified and actual.
d. Leaving air WB temperature: specified and actual.
e. Entering water temperature: specified and actual.
f. Leaving water temperature: specified and actual.

3. Flow Rate:

a. Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
b. Water flow rate (gpm): specified and actual.

4. Pressure Drop and Pressure:

    a. Water pressure drop: specified and actual.
    b. Air pressure drop: specified and actual.

5. Energy:

    a. Air Btuh (cfm x enthalpy change x 4.5).
    b. Water Btuh (gpm x temperature drop x 500). Repeat tests if not within 10% of air Btuh.

D. Terminal Heat Transfer Units:

1. General Requirements:

    a. Drawing symbol.
    b. Location.
    c. Manufacturer and model.
    d. Include air data only for forced air units.

2. Temperature:

    a. Entering air DB temperature: specified and actual.
    b. Leaving air DB temperature: specified and actual.
    c. Entering water temperature: specified and actual.
    d. Leaving water temperature: specified and actual.

3. Flow rate:

    a. Flow rate (cfm): specified and actual.
    b. Water flow (gpm): specified and actual.

4. Energy:

    a. Air Btuh (cfm x temperature rise x 1.09).
    b. Water Btuh (gpm x temperature drop x 500). Repeat tests if not within 10% of air Btuh.

4.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS

A. Pump Data:

1. Drawing symbol.
2. Service.
3. Manufacturer, size, and model.
4. Impeller size: specified, actual, and final (if trimmed).
5. Flow Rate (gpm): specified and actual.
6. Pump Head: specified, operating and shutoff.
7. Suction Pressure: operating and shutoff.
8. Discharge Pressure: operating and shutoff.

B. Electric Motors:

1. Drawing symbol of equipment served.
2. Manufacturer, model, frame.
3. Nameplate: HP, phase, service factor, RPM, operating amps, efficiency.
4. Measured: Amps for each phase.

C. Balancing Valve:

1. Drawing symbol.
2. Service.
3. Location.
4. Size.
5. Manufacturer and model.
6. Flow rate (gpm): specified and actual.
7. Pressure drop: specified and actual.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCTWORK INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Ductwork Insulation.

B. Insulation Jackets.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator: Company specializing in ductwork insulation application with five years minimum experience. When requested, installer shall submit manufacturer's certificate indicating qualifications.

B. Materials:

1. Listed and labeled for flame spread/smoke developed rating of no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code.
2. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested in accordance with ASTM G21 (antifungal test).
3. Rated velocity on coated air side for air erosion in accordance with UL 181 at 5,000 fpm minimum.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings per Section 23 05 00. Include product description, list of materials and thickness for each service, and location.

B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Type A: Flexible Fiberglass - Outside Wrap; ANSI/ASTM C553; commercial grade; 0.28 / 0.26 (Out-Of-Package/Installed-Compressed 25%) maximum 'K' value at 75°°F; foil scrim Kraft facing, 1.0 lb./cu. ft. density. Submit both "Out of Package" and "Installed-Compressed 25%" K and R-values.

B. Type B: Semi-rigid Fiberglass Board Wrap - Outside Application; ANSI/ASTM C612, Class 1; 0.25 maximum 'K' value at 75°°F; foil scrim Kraft facing, 3 lb./cu. ft. density.

2.2 JACKETS

A. Vapor Barrier Jackets: Kraft reinforced foil scrim vapor barrier with self-sealing adhesive joints. Beach puncture resistance ratio of at least 25 units. Tensile strength: 35 psi minimum. Single, self-seal acrylic adhesive on longitudinal jacket laps and butt strips.

2.3 JACKET COVERINGS

A. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM B209; 0.016" thick; smooth or embossed stucco finish with Z edge seams and aluminum bands for outdoor use. Where colored jacket covers are called for, provide factory-applied hard film acrylic paint in color selected by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, codes, and industry standards.

B. Install materials after ductwork has been tested.

C. Clean surfaces for adhesives.

D. Provide insulation with vapor barrier when air conveyed may be below ambient temperature.

E. Exterior Duct Wrap - Flexible, Type A:

1. Apply with edges tightly butted.
2. Cut slightly longer than perimeter of duct to insure full thickness at corners. Do not wrap excessively tight.
3. Seal joints with adhesive backed tape.
4. Apply so insulation conforms uniformly and firmly to duct.
5. Seal all penetrations of the vapor barrier by strap hangers or slip cable hangers with adhesive backed tape.
6. Provide high-density insulation inserts on rectangular ducts at trapeze duct hangers to prevent crushing of insulation. Provide high-density insulation inserts with clamp-on round ducts requiring two (2) rods or straps to prevent crushing of insulation. Maintain continuous vapor barrier through the hanger.
7. Tape all joints with Royal Tapes #RT 350 (216-439-7229), Venture Tape 1525CW, or Compac Type FSK. No substitutions will be accepted without written permission from the Architect/Engineer.
8. Press tape tightly to the duct covering with a squeegee for a tight continuous seal. Fish mouths and loose tape edges are not acceptable.
9. Staples may be used, but must be covered with tape.
10. Vapor barrier must be continuous.
11. Mechanically fasten on 12" centers at bottom of ducts over 24" wide and on all sides of vertical ducts.

F. Semi Rigid Fiberglass Board Wrap - Type B (Indoor Use):

1. Impale on pins welded to the duct and secured with speed clips. Clip pins off close to speed clips.
2. Space pins as needed to hold insulation firmly against duct, but not less than one pin per square foot. Pins must be long enough to avoid compressing the insulation.
3. Seal all joints and speed clips with glass fabric set in adhesive or a 3" wide strip of Royal Tapes #RT 350 (216-439-7229), Venture Tape 1525CW, or Compac Type FSK facing tape.
4. For small areas, secure insulation with adhesive over the entire surface of the duct. Use adhesive in addition to pins as needed to prevent sagging on horizontal surfaces.

G. Continue insulation with vapor barrier through penetrations unless code prohibits.

H. Provide 2" wide, 24" high, 26 gauge, galvanized sheet metal corner protection angles for all externally insulated ductwork extending to a floor or curb.

3.2 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Section 23 31 00 for scheduling of insulation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 16 - HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Equipment Insulation.

B. Equipment Insulation Finishes.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator: Company specializing in insulation application with five years minimum experience.

B. Materials: Flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 (where required).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings per Section 23 05 00. Include product description, list of materials and thickness for equipment scheduled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

A. Type C: Glass Fiber Blanket; ANSI/ASTM C1393 Type IIIA Cat2; 0.40 maximum 'K' value at 300°°F; 2.5 lb/cu ft.; suitable to 850°°F, with all service jacket (ASJ) vapor retarder jacket having 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 (UL 723).

B. Type D: Glass Fiber Board; ANSI/ASTM C612; 0.28 maximum 'K' value at 200°°F; 6.0 lb/cu ft; suitable to 850°°F, 25/50 flame spread/smoke developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 (UL 723).

C. Type E: Flexible elastomeric foam insulation; closed-cell, sponge or expanded rubber (polyethylene type is not permitted); ANSI/ASTM C534, Grade 1 Type I for tubular materials; flexible plastic; 0.25 maximum 'K' value at 75°°F, listed and labeled at no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code. Maximum 1" thick per layer where thicker values are specified.

2.2 INSULATION FINISHES

A. Type 1: Glass Fabric; ASTM D1668, woven glass fabric with two coats of mastic approved for insulation type. Use vapor barrier mastics that are approved for both indoor and outdoor use on insulation systems covering surfaces having temperatures less than 70°°F and having maximum 0.013 perms/inch rating at 0.043 inch dry-film thickness when tested in accordance with ASTM E-96 Procedure B (Foster 30-80 or approved equivalent). Use breather mastics that are approved for both indoor and outdoor use on insulation systems covering surfaces having temperatures 70°°F or greater (Foster 35-00 or approved equivalent).

B. Type 2: All Service Jacket; ASTM C921; Factory or Field Applied; all-purpose polymer or polypropylene service jacket; Beach puncture resistance ratio of at least 50 units. Tensile strength: 35 psi minimum. Seal all joints with manufacturer approved tape and adhesive to maintain vapor barrier. Indoor use only, if used outdoors add type 4 finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all materials per manufacturer's instructions, codes and industry standards.

B. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesive and insulation.

C. Do not insulate factory insulated equipment.

D. Apply insulation as close as possible to equipment by grooving, scoring, and bevelling insulation. Secure to equipment with studs, pins, clips, adhesive, wires, or bands.

E. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with bedding compound to form smooth surface. On cold equipment, use vapor barrier mastic.

F. Do not insulate over nameplates or ASME stamps. Bevel and seal insulation around such, unless omitting insulation would cause condensation problem. When such is the case, appropriate tagging shall be provided to identify the presence of these items.

G. When equipment with insulation requires periodic opening for maintenance, repair, or cleaning; install specially fabricated removable insulation sections. Covers shall have mechanical fasteners and be reusable.

H. Install 26 gauge galvanized sheet metal corner protection angles where insulation extends to the floor. Minimum 2" coverage of insulation.

I. Insulate all equipment surfaces that are not factory insulated and are intended to operate below 60°F and/or above 100°F. Verify insulation type and thickness with equipment manufacturer and Architect/Engineer.

J. Insulate all supports on equipment operating below ambient temperature.

3.2 INSULATION

A. Type C, D and F:

1. Apply with edges tightly butted and joints staggered.
2. Secure with welded pins and washers, 4" from each edge and 16" on center, or 1/2" x 0.015" galvanized steel bands, 12" on center.

B. Type E:

1. Apply with edges tightly butted and joints staggered. Install multiple layers if required thickness is greater than 1" thick.

2. Do not wrap sheet insulation around square corners, but cut and overlap insulation at corners to provide full insulation thickness on all sides. Seal all overlapping insulation surfaces with manufacturer approved adhesive.
3. Secure with manufacturer approved adhesive in accordance with installation instructions. Where applied to underside surfaces or on surfaces with temperatures 140°°F and above, cover all surfaces with full application of adhesive. Seal all joints and seams with manufacturer approved adhesive.

3.3 SCHEDULE

A. Steam-to-Water Heat Exchanger (up to 200°F): 2" thick Type D; Finish 1 or 2.

B. Heating Water Air Separator/Coalescing Filter: 2" thick Type C, Finish 1 or 2.

C. Chilled Water Pumps: 1" thick Type E, Finish 3.

D. Flash Tank: 2" thick Type D, Finish 1 or 2.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 19 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping Insulation.

B. Insulation Jackets.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator: Company specializing in piping insulation application with five years minimum experience.

B. Materials: Listed and labeled for flame spread/smoke developed rating of no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

C. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

D. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings per Section 23 05 00. Include product description, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

A. Type A: Glass fiber; ANSI/ASTM C547; 0.24 maximum 'K' value at 75°°F; non-combustible. All-purpose polymer or polypropylene service jacket, listed and labeled at no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code.

B. Type B: Flexible elastomeric foam insulation; closed-cell, sponge or expanded rubber (polyethylene type is not permitted); ANSI/ASTM C534, Grade 1 Type I for tubular materials; flexible plastic; 0.25 maximum 'K' value at 75°°F, listed and labeled at no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723 as required by code. Maximum 1" thick per layer where multiple layers are specified.

C. Type C: Molded rigid cellular glass; ANSI/ASTM C-552; 0.29 maximum 'K' value at 75°°F; density 7.3lb/ft; minimum compressive strength 90 psi parallel to rise; moisture resistant, non-combustible; suitable for -100°°F to +900°°F. For below grade installations use asphaltic mastic paper vapor barrier jacket. Use self-seal all-purpose polymer or polypropylene service jacket for above grade installations.

2.2 VAPOR BARRIER JACKETS

A. All-purpose polymer or polypropylene service jacket vapor barrier with self-sealing adhesive joints. Beach puncture resistance ratio of at least 50 units. Tensile strength: 35 psi minimum. Single, self-seal acrylic adhesive on longitudinal jacket laps and butt strips.

2.3 JACKET COVERINGS

A. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM C1729; 0.016" thick (thicker where required by ASTM C1729); stucco embossed finish with Z edge seams and aluminum bands for outdoor use. Where colored jacket covers are called for, provide factory-applied hard film acrylic paint in color selected by Architect.

2.4 REMOVABLE INSULATION JACKETS

A. Removable insulation jackets shall consist of outer covering, interstitial insulation material, and inner covering.

B. Inner and outer covering shall be constructed from a minimum 16.5 oz./yd2 PTFE fiberglass composite and suitable for insulating surface temperatures up to 550°°F.

C. Interstitial insulation blanket shall be minimum 1-1/2" thick and shall consist of either:

1. Silica and glass-fiber insulation felts and blankets - minimum 6 lb./ft3 density.
2. E-type glass-fiber felts and blankets - minimum 6 lb./ft3 density.

D. Construction: Inner and outer covering with interstitial insulation material shall be joined into a single assembly using a double sewn lock stitch with 4-6 stitches/inch. The thread used shall be able to withstand minimum 550°°F surface temperatures without degradation. The use of hog rings, staples, and wires for closure of assembly are not acceptable. The interstitial insulation shall be sewn as an integral part of the inner and outer coverings to prevent shifting of the insulation. Insulation pins are not an allowable method of preventing the insulation from shifting and shall not be used.

E. No raw cut jacket edges shall be exposed.

F. Jackets shall be fastened to equipment and piping components using hook and loop (Velcro) straps and minimum 1" slide buckles.

G. Jacket coverings shall have an inner covering edge with a continuous strip of hook & loop closure (Velcro) that is parallel to the seam and overlaps the outer covering by a minimum of 2 inches.

H. Manufacturers:

1. Firwin Corp
2. Lewco Specialty Products

3. ThermaXX Jackets LLC
4. Approved equivalent

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Install insulation after piping has been tested. Pipe shall be clean, dry and free of rust before applying insulation.

B. Patch and repair torn insulation. Paint to match adjacent insulation surface.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Install materials per manufacturer's instructions, building codes and industry standards.
2. Continue insulation with vapor barrier through penetrations. This applies to all insulated piping. Maintain fire rating of all penetrations.
3. All piping and insulation that does not meet 25/50 that is in an air plenum shall have written approval from the Authority Having Jurisdiction and the local fire department for authorization and materials approval. If approval has been allowed, the non-rated material shall be wrapped with a product that has been listed and labeled having a flame spread index of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed index of not more than 50 when tested as a composite in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
4. On 1" and smaller piping routed through metal wall studs, provide a plastic grommet to protect the piping. The piping shall be insulated between the wall studs, and the insulation shall butt up to each stud.

B. Insulated Piping Operating Below 60°F:

1. Insulate fittings, valves, unions, flanges, flexible connections, flexible hoses, and expansion joints. Seal all penetrations of vapor barrier.
2. On piping operating below 60°F in locations that are not mechanically cooled (e.g., penthouses, mechanical rooms, tunnels, chases at exterior walls, etc.), Type B insulation shall be used.
3. All balance valves and strainers with fluid operating below 60°F shall be insulated with a removable plug wrapped with vapor barrier tape to allow access for reading and adjusting of the balancing valve and cleaning and servicing of the balancing valve.

C. Insulated Piping Operating Between 60°F and 140°F:

1. Do not insulate flanges and unions, but bevel and seal ends of insulation at such locations. Insulate all fittings, valves and strainers.

D. Insulated Piping Operating Above 140°F:

1. Insulate fittings, valves, flanges, float & thermostatic steam traps, and strainers. On gate valves, the insulation shall be extended to cover the entire valve bonnet, leaving only the portion of the stem that is above the bonnet and valve operator exposed.
2. All balance valves with fluid operating above 140°F shall be insulated and an opening shall be left in the insulation to allow for reading and adjusting the valve.

3. The use of removable insulation jackets is acceptable for insulating large and non-cylindrical shaped piping components (e.g., check valves, pressure regulating valves, calibrated balance valves, gate valve bonnets, F&T traps, strainers, line sets, and the like).

E. Refrigerant Piping:

1. On refrigerant piping (25°F and above) and not required to meet the 25/50 flame/smoke, provide at each strut or clevis support an insulation coupling to support pipe and to accept insulation thickness of adjoining insulation, to prevent insulation from sagging and crushing. The coupling shall be suitable for planned temperatures, use with specified pipe material, and shall be a 360°, one-piece cylindrical segment. Use mechanical fasteners where coupling cannot be installed on pipe during installation. Contractor shall apply adhesive to ends of insulation entering insulation coupling to maintain vapor barrier.

F. Exposed Piping:

1. Locate and cover seams in least visible locations.
2. Where exposed insulated piping extends above the floor, provide a sheet metal guard around the insulation extending 12" above the floor. Guard shall be 0.016" cylindrical smooth or stucco aluminum and shall fit tightly to the insulation.

3.3 SUPPORT PROTECTION

A. Provide a shield on all insulated piping at each support between the insulation jacket and the support.

B. On all insulated piping greater than 1-1/2", provide shield with insulation insert of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation at each support, between the pipe and insulation jacket, to prevent insulation from sagging and crushing. Inserts shall be as follows:

1. The insert shall be suitable for planned temperatures, be suitable for use with specific pipe material, and shall be a minimum 180° cylindrical segment the same length as metal shields. Inserts shall be:
2.

a. Cellular glass (Type C) (for all temperature ranges) with a minimum compressive strength of 90 psi is acceptable for pipe sizes 14" and below. For pipe sizes larger than 14, provide rolled steel plate in addition to the shield.
b. As an alternative to separate pipe insulation insert and saddle, properly sized manufactured integral rigid insulation insert and shield assemblies may be used.

1) Products:

a) Buckaroo CoolDry
b) Cooper/B-Line Fig. B3380 through B3384
c) Pipe Shields A1000, A2000

c. Insulation Couplings:

1) Molded thermoplastic slip coupling, -65°°F to 275°°F, sizes up to 4-1/8" OD, and receive insulation thickness up to 1". Suitable for use indoors or outdoors with UV stabilizers. Vertical insulation riser clamps shall have a 1,000lb vertical load rating. On cold pipes operating below 60°°F, cover joint and coupling with vapor barrier mastic to ensure continuous vapor barrier.
2) PET thermoplastic foam load bearing core with elastomeric foam ends and lap-seal jacket.
3) Horizontal Strut Mounted Insulated Pipe Manufacturers:

a) Klo-Shure or equal
b) Armafix Ecolight

4) Vertical Manufacturers:

a) Manufacturers: Klo-Shure Titan or equal

d. Rectangular blocks, plugs, or wood material are not acceptable.
e. Temporary wood blocking may be used by the Piping Contractor for proper height; however, these must be removed and replaced with proper inserts by the Insulation Contractor. Refer to Supports and Anchors specification section for additional information.

C. Neatly finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.

D. Install metal shields between all hangers or supports and the pipe insulation. Shields shall be galvanized sheet metal, half-round with flared edges. Adhere shields to insulation. On cold piping, seal the shields vapor-tight to the insulation as required to maintain the vapor barrier, or add separate vapor barrier jacket.

E. Shields shall be at least the following lengths and gauges:

Pipe Size	Shield Size
1/2" to 3-1/2"	12" long x 18 gauge
4"	12" long x 16 gauge
5" to 6"	18" long x 16 gauge

F. Elastomeric foam insulation shields/saddle; molded thermoplastic rigid pipe saddle sized for insulation outside diameter. Length as indicated above.

G. Ferrous hot piping 4 inches and larger, provide steel saddle at rollers as described in Section 23 05 29 "HVAC Supports and Anchors".

H. Minimum 1/4" rolled galvanized steel plates shall be provided in addition to the sleeves as reinforcement on large pipes to reduce point loading on roller, trapeze hanger and strut support locations depending on insulation compressive strength. Refer to section above for exact locations.

3.4 INSULATION

A. Type A Insulation:

1. All Service Jackets: Seal all longitudinal joints with self-seal laps using a single pressure sensitive adhesive system. Do not staple.

2. Insulation without self-seal lap may be used if installed with Benjamin Foster 85-20 or equivalent Chicago Mastic, 3M or Childers lap adhesive.
3. Apply insulation with laps on top of pipe.
4. Fittings, Valve Bodies and Flanges: For 4" and smaller pipes, insulate with 1 lb. density insulation wrapped under compression to a thickness equal to the adjacent pipe insulation. For pipes over 4", use mitered segments of pipe insulation. Finish with preformed plastic fitting covers. Secure fitting covers with pressure sensitive tape at each end. Overlap tape at least 2" on itself. For pipes operating below 60°°F, seal fitting covers with vapor retarder mastic in addition to tape.

B. Type B Insulation:

1. Install per manufacturer's instructions or ASTM C1710.
2. Elastomeric Cellular Foam: Where possible, slip insulation over the open end of pipe without slitting. Seal all butt ends, longitudinal seams, and fittings with adhesive. At elbows and tees, use mitered connections. Do not compress or crush insulation at cemented joints. Joints shall be sealed completely and not pucker or wrinkle. Exterior installations shall contain factory applied polymeric, moisture, and UV resistant covering with ends sealed with adhesive and similar cover; or Contractor shall paint the outside of outdoor insulation with two coats of latex enamel paint recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

    a. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
    b. Insulation must be installed in compression to allow for expansion and contraction. Insulation shall be pushed onto the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints.

4. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

    a. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
    b. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
    c. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

C. Type C Insulation:

1. Seal all longitudinal joints with manufacturer approved adhesive. Secure butt joint strips in a similar manner.
2. Insulate fittings with prefabricated fittings.

3.5 JACKET COVER INSTALLATION

A. Metal Covering:

1. Provide vapor barrier as specified for insulation type. Cover with aluminum jacket covering with seams located on the bottom of horizontal piping. Include fittings, joints and valves.
2. Seal all interior and exterior butt joints with metal draw bands and sealant. Seal all exterior joints watertight.

3. Interior joints do not need to be sealed.
4. Use metal covering on the following pipes:

    a. All exposed piping in finished spaces unless noted otherwise on the drawings.
    b. All exposed piping in unfinished areas as noted on drawings (e.g., storage rooms, janitor's closets, utility rooms, etc.).
    c. All exposed piping in mechanical or equipment rooms below 8'-0" above floor.
    d. All exposed piping in tunnels designated as passageways, equipment access or egress.

B. Plastic Covering:

1. Provide vapor barrier as specified for insulation type. Cover with plastic jacket covering. Position seams to shed water.
2. Solvent weld all joints with manufacturer recommended cement.
3. Overlap all laps and butt joints 1-1/2" minimum. Repair any loose ends that do not seal securely. Solvent weld all fitting covers in the same manner. Final installation shall be watertight.
4. Use plastic insulation covering on all exposed pipes including, but not limited to:

    a. All exposed piping in finished spaces unless noted otherwise on the drawings.
    b. All exposed piping in unfinished areas as noted on drawings (e.g., storage rooms, janitor's closets, utility rooms, etc.).
    c. All exposed piping in mechanical or equipment rooms below 8'-0" above floor.

5. Elastomeric piping insulation may have two coats of latex paint instead of plastic jacket.

3.6 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to drawings for insulation schedule.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 00 - CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Complete System of Automatic Controls.

B. Control Devices, Components, Wiring and Material.

C. Instructions for Owners.

D. Remodeling.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum five years' experience.

B. TCC: Company specializing in the work of this section with minimum five years temperature control experience.

C. Technician: Minimum five years' experience installing commercial temperature control systems.

D. TCCs are limited to firms regularly employing a minimum of five full-time temperature control technicians within 100 miles of the job site.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Equipment Coordination:

1. The Controls Contractor shall obtain approved equipment submittals from other contractors to determine equipment wiring connections, to choose appropriate controllers, and to provide programming.
2. Control valve selections shall be based on flow rates shown in approved shop drawings.
3. Coordinate the control interface of all equipment with the equipment manufacturers prior to submittal submission.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit shop drawings per Section 23 05 00. In addition, submit an electronic copy of the shop drawings in Adobe Acrobat (.pdf) format to the Owner for review.
2. Cross-reference all control components and point names in a single table located at the beginning of the submittal with the identical nomenclature used in this section.
3. Submittal shall also include a trunk cable schematic diagram depicting operator workstations, control panel locations and a description of the communication type, media and protocol.

4. System Architecture: Provide riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels. This shall include specific protocols associated with each level within the architecture. Identify all interface equipment between CPU and control panels. The architecture shall include interface requirements with other systems including, but not limited to, security systems, lighting control, fire alarm, elevator status, and power monitoring system.
5. Diagrams shall include:

    a. Wiring diagrams and layouts for each control panel showing all termination numbers.
    b. Schematic diagrams for all control, communication, and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
    c. Identification of all control components connected to emergency power.
    d. Schematic diagrams for all field sensors and controllers.
    e. A schematic diagram of each controlled system. The schematics shall have all control points labeled. The schematics shall graphically show the location of all control elements in the system.
    f. A schematic wiring diagram for each controlled system. Each schematic shall have all elements labeled. Where a control element is the same as that shown on the control system schematic, label it with the same name. Label all terminals.
    g. A tabular instrumentation list for each controlled system. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number and product data sheet number.
    h. All installation details and any other details required to demonstrate that the system will function properly.
    i. All interface requirements with other systems.

6. The network infrastructure shall conform to the published guidelines for wire type, length, number of nodes per channel, termination, and other relevant wiring and infrastructure criteria as published. The number of nodes per channel shall be no more than 80% of the defined segment (logical or physical) limit in order to provide future system enhancement with minimal infrastructure modifications.
7. Sequences: Submit a complete description of the operation of the control system, including sequences of operation. The description shall include and reference a schematic diagram of the controlled system. The wording of the control sequences in the submittal shall match verbatim that included in the construction documents to ensure there are no sequence deviations from that intended by the Architect/Engineer. Clearly highlight any deviations from the specified sequences on the submittals.
8. Points List Schedule: Submit a complete points list of all points to be connected to the TCS and FMCS. The points list for each system controller shall include both inputs and outputs (I/O), point number, the controlled device associated with the I/O point, the location of the I/O device, and reference drawings. Where a control point is the same as that shown on the control system schematic, label it with the same name. Points list shall specifically identify alarms, trends, event history, archive, totalization, graphic points, and all mapped points from other systems (security systems, lighting control, fire alarm, etc.). Provide points lists, point naming convention, and factory support information for systems provided and integrated into the FMCS.
9. Damper Schedule: Schedule shall include a separate line for each damper and a column for each of the damper attributes:

    a. Damper Identification Tag.
    b. Location.
    c. Damper Type.

d. Damper Size.
e. Duct Size.
f. Arrangement.
g. Blade Type.
h. Velocity.
i. Pressure Drop.
j. Fail Position.
k. Actuator Identification Tag.
l. Actuator Type.
m. Mounting.

10. Valve Schedule: Valve manufacturer shall size valves and create a valve schedule. Schedule shall include a separate line for each valve and a column for each of the valve attributes:

    a. Valve Identification Tag.
    b. Location.
    c. Valve Type.
    d. Valve Size.
    e. Pipe Size.
    f. Configuration.
    g. Flow Characteristics.
    h. Capacity.
    i. Valve CV.
    j. Design Pressure Drop.
    k. Pressure Drop at Design Flow.
    l. Fail Position.
    m. Close-off Pressure.
    n. Valve and Actuator Model Number and Type.

11. Indoor modular air handling units (Section 23 73 13) provided under this project will have piezometer type sensors mounted at fan inlets by fan manufacturer. Fan manufacturer will provide fan specific flow coefficients and equations that can be used to calculate fan airflow based on measured pressure differential at fan inlet. TCC shall provide the following:

    a. Quantity of pressure transducers so that each individual fan is served by a dedicated pressure transducer. Each pressure transducer shall have a range that is selected based on scheduled maximum airflow for each fan. TCC shall submit a schedule that shows the following calculations for each fan/pressure transducer:

        1) Pressure drop at maximum scheduled airflow for each fan using fan manufacturer's flow coefficient.
        2) Recommended transducer range.

    b. Pneumatic tubing as required to interconnect all piezometer type sensors and pressure transducer. Note: Where UV lamps are installed upstream of supply fan inlets, only copper tubing shall be used.
    c. Fasteners and supports as required to securely attached tubing, pressure transducers, conduits, wiring, and the like for a complete installation.

12. Airflow Measuring Station Schedule:

a. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall prepare the airflow measuring station submittal, or review and approve in writing the submittal prepared by the TCC prior to submission to the Architect/Engineer and prior to installation. The representative shall review air handling equipment submittals and duct fabrication drawings to ensure that all AFMS locations meet the appropriate parameters to achieve proper installation and the specified accuracy. Comply with all manufacturer's installation requirements including straight up and downstream duct lengths. Install airflow straighteners if required by the manufacturer based on installation constraints. The Architect/Engineer shall be notified for approval of any deviations.
b. Submit product data sheets for airflow measuring devices indicating minimum placement requirements, sensor density, sensor distribution, and installed accuracy to the host control system.
c. Submit installation, operation, and maintenance documentation.

13. Product Data Sheets: Required for each component that includes: unique identification tag that is consistent throughout the submittal, manufacturer's description, technical data, performance curves, installation/maintenance instructions, and other relevant items. When manufacturer's literature applies to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted or clearly indicated by other means. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings shall clearly reference the specification and/or drawing that the submittal is to cover. General catalogs shall not be accepted as cutsheets to fulfill submittal requirements.
14. Provide PICS files indicating the BACnet functionality and configuration of each device.
15. Provide documentation of submitted products that have been tested and listed by the BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL), or provide a letter on the manufacturer's company letterhead indicating the anticipated date by which testing is expected to be completed. If, for any reason, BTL testing and listing has not been completed, a written commitment to upgrade installed controls to a version that meets BTL testing and listing requirements if problems are found during BTL testing is required.
16. Graphic Display: Include a sample graphic of each system and component identified in the points list with a flowchart (site map) indicating how the graphics are to be linked to each other for system navigation.
17. Software: A list of operating system software, operator interface software, color graphic software, and third-party software.
18. Control System Demonstration and Acceptance: Provide a description of the proposed process, along with all reports and checklists to be used.
19. Clearly identify work by others in the submittal.
20. Quantities of items submitted may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the Contractor to verify.

C. Operation and Maintenance Manual:

1. In addition to the requirements of Section 23 05 00, submit an electronic copy of the O&M manuals in PDF format.
2. Provide three complete sets of manuals.
3. Each O&M manual shall include:

a. Table of contents with indexed tabs dividing information as outlined below.
b. Definitions: List of all abbreviations and technical terms with definitions.
c. Warranty Contacts: Names, addresses, and 24-hour telephone numbers of contractors installing equipment and controls and service representatives of each.
d. Licenses, Guarantees, and Warranties: Provide documentation for all equipment and systems.

e. System Components: Alphabetical list of all system components, with the name, address, and telephone number of the vendor.
f. Operating Procedures: Include procedures for operating the control systems; logging on/off; enabling, assigning, and reporting alarms; generating reports; collection, displaying, and archiving of trended data; overriding computer control; event scheduling; backing up software and data files; and changing setpoints and other variables.
g. Programming: Description of the programming language (including syntax), statement descriptions (including algorithms and calculations used), point database creation and modification, program creation and modification, and use of the editor.
h. Engineering, Installation, and Maintenance: Explain how to design and install new points, panels, and other hardware; recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components, including a schedule of tasks (inspection, cleaning, calibration, etc.), time between tasks, and task descriptions; how to debug hardware problems; and how to repair or replace hardware. A list of recommended spare parts.
i. Original Software: Complete original issue CDs for all software provided, including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
j. Software: One set of CDs containing an executable copy of all custom software created using the programming language, including the setpoints, tuning parameters, and object database.
k. Graphics: A glossary or icon symbol library detailing the function of each graphic icon and graphics creation and modification. One set of CDs containing files of all color graphic screens created for the project.

D. Training Manual:

1. Provide a course outline and training manuals for each training class.

E. Record Documents:

1. Submit record documentation per Section 23 05 00.
2. Provide a complete set of "as-built" drawings and application software on CDs. Provide drawings as AutoCAD¢¢ or Visio¢¢ compatible files. Provide two copies of the "as-built" drawings with revisions clearly indicated in addition to the documents on compact disk. All as-built drawings shall also be installed on the FMCS server in a dedicated directory. Provide all product data sheets in PDF format.
3. Submit two hard copies and one electronic copy of as-built versions of the shop drawings, including product data and record drawings with revisions clearly indicated. Provide floor plans showing actual locations of control components including panels, thermostats, sensors, and hardware.
4. Provide all completed testing and commissioning reports and checklists, along with all trend logs for each system identified in the points lists.
5. Submit printouts of all graphic screens with current values (temperatures, pressures, etc.) to the Architect/Engineer verifying completion and proper operation of all points.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Provide factory-shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device. Maintain cartons through shipping, storage, and handling as required to prevent equipment damage. Store equipment and materials inside and protected from weather.

B. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping control devices to unit manufacturer.

1.5 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER THIS SECTION

A. Control Valves.

B. Flow Switches.

C. Temperature Sensor Sockets.

D. Gauge Taps.

E. Automatic Dampers.

F. Flow Meters.

1.6 AGENCY AND CODE APPROVALS

A. All products shall have the following agency approvals. Provide verification that the approvals exist for all submitted products with the submittal package.

1. UL-916; Energy Management Systems.
2. C-UL listed to Canadian Standards Association C22.2 No. 205-M1983 "Signal Equipment."
3. EMC Directive 89/336/EEC (European CE Mark).
4. FCC, Part 15, Subpart J, Class A Computing Devices.

1.7 ACRONYMS

A. Acronyms used in this specification are as follows:

1. B-AAC BACnet Advanced Application Controller
2. B-ASC BACnet Application Specific Controller
3. BTL BACnet Testing Laboratories
4. DDC Direct Digital Controls
5. FMCS Facility Management and Control System
6. GUI Graphic User Interface
7. IBC Interoperable BACnet Controller
8. IDC Interoperable Digital Controller
9. LAN Local Area Network
10. NAC Network Area Controller
11. ODBC Open DataBase Connectivity
12. OOT Object Oriented Technology
13. OPC Open Connectivity via Open Standards
14. PICS Product Interoperability Compliance Statement
15. PMI Power Measurement Interface
16. POT Portable Operator's Terminal
17. TCC Temperature Control Contractor
18. TCS Temperature Control System
19. WAN Wide Area Network
20. WBI Web Browser Interface

1.8 SUMMARY

A. Provide new standalone FMCS for this project.

B. TCC shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and service necessary for a complete and operating Temperature Control System (TCS) and Facility Management and Control System (FMCS) using Direct Digital Controls as shown on the drawings and as described herein.

C. All labor, material, equipment and software not specifically referred to herein or on the plans that is required to meet the intent of this specification shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.

D. The Owner shall be the named license holder of all software associated with any and all incremental work on the project.

1.9 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The entire TCS shall be comprised of a network of interoperable, standalone digital controllers communicating via the following protocol to an NAC. Temperature Control System products shall be as specified below.

B. The FMCS shall include Network Area Controller or Controllers (NAC) within each facility. The NAC shall connect to the Owner's local or wide area network, depending on configuration. Provide access to the system, either locally in each building or remotely from a central site or sites, through standard Web browsers, via the Internet, and/or via local area network.

C. Provide materials and labor necessary to connect factory supplied control components.

D. Provide central and remote hardware, software, and interconnecting wire and conduit.

E. The FMCS shall include automated alarming software capable of calling e-mail compatible cellular telephones and pagers. The e-mail alarm paging system shall be able to segregate users, time schedules, and equipment and be capable of being programmed by the Owner.

F. For the dedicated configuration tool provided, it is preferable that it be launched from within the applicable Network Management Software. If not, include any software required for controller configuration as a leave-behind tool with enough license capability to support the installation.

G. For each operator workstation provided, furnish one legal copy of all software tools, configuration tools, management tools, and utilities used during system commissioning and installation. All tools shall be readily available in the market. Contractor shall convey to the Owner all software tools and their legal licenses at project closeout.

1.10 SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT

A. The Owner shall be the named license holder of all software associated with any and all incremental work on the project(s). In addition, the Owner shall receive ownership of all job-specific configuration documentation, data files, configuration tools, and application-level software developed for the project. This shall include, but is not limited to, all custom, job-specific software code and documentation for all configuration and programming that is generated for a given project and/or configured for use with the NAC, FMCS Server(s), and any related LAN/WAN/intranet and/or Internet connected routers and devices. Provide the Owner with all required IDs and passwords for access to any component or software program. The Owner shall determine which organizations shall be named in the SI organization ID ("orgid") of all software licenses. Owner shall be free to direct the modification of the "orgid" in any software license, regardless of supplier.

1.11 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Cooperation with Other Trades: Coordinate the Work of this section with that of other sections to ensure that the Work will be carried out in an orderly fashion. It is this Contractor's responsibility to check the Contract Documents for possible conflicts between the Work of this section and that of other crafts in equipment location; pipe, duct and conduit runs; electrical outlets and fixtures; air diffusers; and structural and architectural features.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Refer to Section 23 05 00 for warranty requirements.

B. Within the warranty period, any defects in the work provided under this section due to faulty materials, methods of installation or workmanship shall be promptly (within 48 hours after receipt of notice) repaired or replaced by this Contractor at no expense to the Owner.

C. Warranty requirements include furnishing and installing all FMCS software upgrades issued by the manufacturer during the one-year warranty period.

D. Update all software and back-ups during warranty period and all user documentation on the Owner's archived software disks.

1.13 WARRANTY ACCESS

A. The Owner shall grant to this Contractor reasonable access to the TCS and FMCS during the warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. BACnet Protocol:

1. Johnson Controls: Metasys Extended Architecture - Sole Source

2.2 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. General:

1. The Temperature Control System (TCS) and Facility Management Control System (FMCS) shall consist of a network of interoperable, standalone digital controllers, a computer system, graphic user interface software, printers, network devices, valves, dampers, sensors, and other devices as specified herein.
2. The installed system shall provide secure password access to all features, functions and data contained in the overall FMCS.

B. Open, Interoperable, Integrated Architectures:

1. All components and controllers supplied under this Division shall be true "peer-to-peer" communicating devices. Components or controllers requiring "polling" by a host to pass data are not acceptable.

2. The supplied system must be able to access all data using standard Web browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs. An Open DataBase Connectivity (ODBC) or Structured Query Language (SQL) compliant server database is required for all system database parameter storage. This data shall reside on a supplier-installed server for all database access. Systems requiring proprietary database and user interface programs are not acceptable.
3. Hierarchical or "flat" topologies are required to have system response times as indicated below and to manage the flow and sharing of data without unduly burdening the customer's internal intranet network.

    a. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 5 seconds for network connected user interfaces.
    b. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 60 seconds for remote or dial-up connected user interfaces.

2.3 NETWORKS

A. The Local Area Network (LAN) shall be a 100 megabits/sec Ethernet network supporting BACnet, Java, XML, HTTP, and SOAP. Provide support for multiple Network Area Controllers (NACs), user workstations and, if specified, a local server.

B. Local area network minimum physical and media access requirements:

1. Ethernet; IEEE Standard 802.3.
2. Cable; 100 Base-T, UTP-8 wire, Category 6.
3. Minimum throughput; 100 Mbps.

C. Communication conduits shall not be installed closer than six feet from 110VAC or higher transformers or run parallel within six feet of electrical high-power cables. Route the cable as far from interference generating devices as possible. Where communication wire must cross 110VAC or higher wire, it must do so at right angles.

D. Ground all shields (earth ground) at one point only to eliminate ground loops. Provide all shield grounding at the controller location, with the shield at the sensor/device end of the applicable wire being left long and "safed" off in an appropriate manner.

E. There shall be no power wiring more than 30 VAC rms run in conduit with communications wiring. In cases where signal wiring is run in conduit with communication wiring, run all communication wiring and signal wiring using separate twisted pairs (24awg) in accordance with the manufacturer's wiring practices.

2.4 REMOTE NETWORK ACCESS

A. For Local Area Network installations, provide access to the LAN from a remote location via the Internet. The Owner shall provide a connection to the Internet to enable this access via high speed cable modem, asynchronous digital subscriber line (ADSL) modem, ISDN line, T1 Line or via the customer's intranet to a corporate server providing access to an Internet Service Provider (ISP). Customer agrees to pay monthly access charges for connection and ISP.

2.5 NETWORK AREA CONTROLLER (NAC)

A. The TCC shall supply one or more Network Area Controllers (NAC) as part of this contract. Number of NACs required depends on the type and quantity of devices provided under Divisions 23 and 26. The TCC shall determine the quantity and type of devices.

B. NAC shall be provided with open connectivity to any manufacturer's BACnet programmable or application specific direct digital controllers. These controllers shall be JACE 8000 Series models or the identical hardware private label equivalent. The programmable controllers and application specific controllers provided under this section shall be able to be programmed by their respective engineering software application tools through the Niagara-based supervisory controllers from the Ethernet level network. The engineering software application tools shall be able to be loaded on a personal computer with Ethernet connectivity, and no additional hardware shall be required to connect to and download any programmable or application specific controller.

C. Each NAC shall provide the interface between the LAN or WAN and the field control devices and shall provide global supervisory control functions over the control devices connected to the NAC. It shall execute application control programs to provide:

1. Calendar functions.
2. Scheduling.
3. Trending.
4. Alarm monitoring and routing.
5. Time synchronization.
6. Integration of all controller data.
7. Network Management functions.

D. The Network Area Controller shall provide the following hardware features as a minimum:

1. One Ethernet Port - 10/100 Mbps.
2. One RS-232 port.
3. One LonWorks Interface Port - 78KB FTT-10A (for LonWorks systems only).
4. One RS-485 port.
5. Battery backup.
6. Flash memory for long-term data backup. (If battery backup or flash memory is not supplied, the controller shall contain a hard disk with at least 1 gigabyte storage capacity.)
7. The NAC must be capable of operation over a temperature range of 32°°F to 122°°F.
8. The NAC must be capable of withstanding storage temperatures of between 0°°F and 158°°F.
9. The NAC must be capable of operation over a humidity range of 5% RH to 95% RH, non-condensing.

E. The NAC shall provide multiple user access to the system and support for ODBC or SQL. Databases resident on the NAC shall be ODBC-compliant or must provide an ODBC data access mechanism to read and write data stored within it.

F. The NAC shall support standard Web browser access via the Internet or an intranet and a minimum of five (5) simultaneous users.

G. Event Alarm Notification and Actions:

1. The NAC shall provide alarm recognition, storage; routing, management, and analysis to supplement distributed capabilities of equipment or application specific controllers.
2. The NAC shall be able to route any alarm condition to any defined user location whether connected to a LAN, remote via dial-up telephone connection, or WAN.
3. Alarm generation shall be selectable for annunciation type and acknowledgement requirements including, but not limited to:

    a. Alarm
    b. Normal

4. Provide for the creation of a minimum of eight alarm classes with different routing and acknowledgement properties, e.g. security, HVAC, Fire, etc.
5. Provide timed (scheduled) routing of alarms by class, object, group, or node.
6. Provide alarm generation from binary object "runtime" and/or event counts for equipment maintenance. The user shall be able to reset runtime or event count values with appropriate password control.

H. Treat control equipment and network failures as alarms and annunciated.

I. Annunciate alarms in any of the following manners as defined by the user:

1. Screen message text.
2. E-mail of the complete alarm message to multiple recipients. Provide the ability to route and e-mail alarms based on:

    a. Day of week.
    b. Time of day.
    c. Recipient.

3. Pagers via paging services that initiate a page on receipt of e-mail message.
4. Graphic with flashing alarm object(s).
5. Printed message, routed directly to a dedicated alarm printer.

J. The FMCS shall record the following for each alarm:

1. Time and date.
2. Location (building, floor, zone, office number, etc.).
3. Equipment tag.
4. Acknowledge time, date, and user who issued acknowledgement.
5. Number of occurrences since last acknowledgement.

K. Give defined users proper access to acknowledge any alarm.

L. A log of all alarms shall be maintained by the NAC and/or a server (if configured in the system) and shall be available for review by the user.

M. Provide a "query" feature to allow review of specific alarms by user-defined parameters.

N. A separate log for system alerts (controller failures, network failures, etc.) shall be provided and available for review by the user.

O. An error log to record invalid property changes or commands shall be provided and available for review by the user.

2.6 BACNET FMCS

A. The intent of this specification is to provide a peer-to-peer networked, standalone, distributed control system with the capability to integrate ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2001 BACnet, MODBUS, OPC, and other open and proprietary communication protocols in one open, interoperable system.

B. The supplied computer software shall employ object-oriented technology (OOT) for representation of all data and control devices in the system. Adherence to industry standards including the latest ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135 (BACnet) to assure interoperability between all system components is required. For each BACnet device, the device supplier must provide a PICS document showing the installed device's compliance level. Minimum compliance is Level 3; with the ability to support data read and write functionality. Physical connection of BACnet devices shall be via Ethernet (BACnet Ethernet/IP) and/or RS-485 (BACnet MSTP).

C. Interoperable BACnet Controller (IBC):

1. Controls shall be microprocessor based Interoperable BACnet Controllers (IBC) in accordance with the latest ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. Provide IBCs for unit ventilators, fan coils, heat pumps, terminal air boxes (TAB) and other applications. The application control program shall reside in the same enclosure as the input/output circuitry that translates the sensor signals. Provide a PICS document showing the installed system's compliance level to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. Minimum compliance is Level 3.
2. The IBCs shall be listed by the BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) as follows:

    a. BACnet Building Controller(s) (B-BC).
    b. BACnet Advanced Application Controller(s) (B-AAC).
    c. BACnet Application Specific Controller(s) (B-ASC).

3. The IBCs shall communicate with the NAC.
4. Each IBC sensor shall connect directly to the IBC and shall not use any of the I/O points of the controller. The IBC Sensor shall provide a two-wire connection to the controller that is polarity and wire type insensitive. The IBC sensor shall provide a communications jack for connection to the BACnet communication trunk to which the IBC controller is connected. The IBC sensor, the connected controller, and all other devices on the BACnet bus shall be accessible by the POT.
5. All IBCs shall be fully application programmable and shall at all times maintain their BACnet Level 3 compliance. Controllers offering application selection only (non-programmable) require a 10% spare point capacity to be provided for all applications. Store all control sequences within or programmed into the IBC in non-volatile memory that does not depend on a battery to be retained.
6. The Contractor supplying the IBCs shall provide documentation for each device, with the following information at a minimum:

    a. BACnet Device; MAC address, name, type and instance number.
    b. BACnet Objects; name, type and instance number.

7. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that the proper BACnet objects are provided in each IBC.

D. Object Libraries:

1. A standard library of objects shall be included for development and setup of application logic, user interface displays, system services, and communication networks.
2. The objects in this library shall be capable of being copied and pasted into the user's database and shall be organized according to their function. In addition, the user shall have the capability to group objects created in their application and store the new instances of these objects in a user-defined library.
3. In addition to the standard libraries specified here, the system supplier shall maintain an on-line accessible (over the Internet) library, available to all registered users, to provide new or updated objects and applications as they are developed.
4. All control objects shall conform to the control objects specified in the BACnet specification.
5. The library shall include applications or objects for the following functions, at a minimum:

    a. Scheduling Object: The schedule must conform to the schedule object as defined in the BACnet specification, providing seven-day plus holiday and temporary scheduling features and a minimum of 10 on/off events per day. Data entry to be by graphic sliders to speed creation and selection of on-off events.
    b. Calendar Object: The calendar must conform to the calendar object as defined in the BACnet specification, providing 12-month calendar features to allow for holiday or special event data entry. Data entry to be by graphic "point-and-click" selection. This object must be "linkable" to any or all scheduling objects for effective event control.
    c. Override Object: Provide override object that is capable of restarting equipment turned off by other energy saving programs to maintain occupant comfort or for equipment protection.
    d. Start-Stop Time Optimization Object: Provide a start-stop time optimization object to start equipment just early enough to bring space conditions to desired conditions by the scheduled occupancy time. Also, allow equipment to be stopped before the scheduled unoccupied time just far enough ahead to take advantage of the building's "flywheel" effect for energy savings. Provide automatic tuning of all start-stop time object properties based on historical performance.
    e. Demand Limiting Object: Provide a demand-limiting object that is capable of controlling demand for any selected energy utility (electric, oil, gas, etc.). The object shall be able to monitor a demand value and predict (using a sliding window prediction algorithm) the demand at the end of the user-defined interval period (1 to 60 minutes). This object shall also accommodate a utility meter time sync pulse for fixed interval demand control. Upon a prediction that will exceed the user-defined demand limit (supply a minimum of 6 per day), the demand limiting object shall issue shed commands to either turn off user specified loads or modify equipment setpoints to provide the desired energy reduction. If the list of sheddable equipment is not enough to reduce the demand to below the setpoint, display a message on the user's screen (as an alarm) instructing the user to take manual actions to maintain the desired demand. The shed lists are specified by the user and shall be selectable to be shed in either a fixed or rotating order to control which equipment is shed the most often. Upon suitable reductions in demand, the demand-limiting object shall restore the equipment that was shed in the reverse order in which it was shed. Each sheddable object shall have a minimum and maximum shed time property to provide both equipment protection and occupant comfort.

6. The library shall include control objects for the following functions:

a. Analog Input Object: Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing. Allow high, low and failure limits to be assigned for alarming. Also, provide a time delay filter property to prevent nuisance alarms caused by temporary excursions above or below the user defined alarm limits.
b. Analog Output Object: Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing.
c. Binary Input Object: Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing. The user must be able to specify either input condition for alarming. This object must also include the capability to record equipment runtime by counting the amount of time the hardware input is in an "on" condition. The user must be able to specify either input condition as the "on" condition.
d. Binary Output Object: Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing. Properties to enable minimum on and off times for equipment protection as well as start-to-start delay must be provided. Incorporate the BACnet Command Prioritization priority scheme to allow multiple control applications to execute commands on this object with the highest priority command being invoked. Provide 16 levels of priority as a minimum. Systems not employing the BACnet method of contention resolution are not acceptable.
e. PID Control Loop Object: Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing. Each individual property must be adjustable to allow proportional control only, or proportional with integral control, or proportional, integral and derivative control.
f. Comparison Object: Allow a minimum of two analog objects to be compared to select either the highest, lowest, or equality between the two linked inputs. Also, allow limits to be applied to the output value for alarm generation.
g. Math Object: Allow a minimum of four analog objects to be tested for the minimum or maximum, or the sum, difference, or average of linked objects. Also, allow limits to be applied to the output value for alarm generation.
h. Custom Programming Objects: Provide a blank object template for the creation of new custom objects to meet specific user application requirements. This object must provide a simple BASIC-like programming language that is used to define object behavior. Provide a library of functions including, but not limited to, math and logic functions and string manipulation. Also, provide a comprehensive on-line debug tool to allow complete testing of the new object. Allow new objects to be stored in the library for reuse.
i. Interlock Object: Provide an interlock object that provides a means of coordination of objects within a piece of equipment, such as an air handler or other similar types of equipment. An example is to link the return fan to the supply fan such that, when the supply fan is started, the return fan object is also started automatically without the user having to issue separate commands or to link each object to a schedule object. In addition, the control loops, damper objects, and alarm monitoring (such as return air, supply air, and mixed air temperature objects) will be inhibited from alarming during a user-defined period after startup to allow for stabilization. When the air handler is stopped, the interlocked return fan is also stopped, the outside air damper is closed, and other related objects within the air handler unit are inhibited from alarming, thereby eliminating nuisance alarms during the off period.
j. Temperature Override Object: Provide an object whose purpose is to override a binary output to an "on" state in the event a user-specified high or low limit value is exceeded. Link this object to the desired binary output object as well as to an analog object for temperature monitoring to cause the override to be enabled. This object will execute a start command at the Temperature Override level of start/stop command priority, unless changed by the user.

k. Composite Object: Provide a container object that allows a collection of objects representing an application to be encapsulated to protect the application from tampering or to more easily represent large applications. This object must have the ability to allow the user to select the appropriate parameters of the "contained" application that are represented on the graphic shell of this container.

7. The object library shall include objects to support the integration of devices connected to the Network Area Controller (NAC). Provide the following as part of the standard library included with the programming software:

a. LonMark/LonWorks Devices: These devices shall include, but not be limited to, devices for control of HVAC, lighting, access, and metering. Provide LonMark manufacturer-specific objects to facilitate simple integration of these devices. Support all network variables defined in the LonMark profile. The device manufacturer shall provide information (type and function) regarding network variables not defined in the LonMark profile.
b. For devices not conforming to the LonMark standard, provide a dynamic object that can be assigned to the device based on network variable information provided by the device manufacturer. Device manufacturer shall provide an XIF file, resource file, and documentation for the device to facilitate device integration.
c. For BACnet devices, provide the following objects:

1) Analog In.
2) Analog Out.
3) Analog Value.
4) Binary.
5) Binary In.
6) Binary Out.
7) Binary Value.
8) Multi-State In.
9) Multi-State Out.
10) Multi-State Value.
11) Schedule Export.
12) Calendar Export.
13) Trend Export.
14) Device.

d. For each BACnet object, provide the ability to assign the object a BACnet device and object instance number.
e. For BACnet devices, provide the following support at a minimum:

1) Segmentation.
2) Segmented Request.
3) Segmented Response.
4) Application Services.
5) Read Property.
6) Read Property Multiple.
7) Write Property.
8) Write Property Multiple.
9) Confirmed Event Notification.
10) Unconfirmed Event Notification.
11) Acknowledge Alarm.
12) Get Alarm Summary.
13) Who-has.
14) I-have.

15) Who-is.
16) I-am.
17) Subscribe COV.
18) Confirmed COV notification.
19) Unconfirmed COV notification.
20) Media Types.
21) Ethernet.
22) BACnet IP Annex J.
23) MSTP.
24) BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD) function.
25) Routing.

2.7 TERMINAL AIR BOX (TAB) CONTROLLERS

A. FMCS Volume Controller: Electronic, furnished and installed by TCC. Boxes shall have pressure independent control to maintain constant air volume regardless of duct pressure changes up to 6 inches w.c. and shall be accurate down to 0.004" velocity pressure. Provide velocity and static sensor at box inlet for use by unit controller. Set boxes for maximum and minimum settings shown on the drawings. Refer to Section 23 36 00 for additional information.

B. The controller shall support various digital and analog inputs and outputs as needed for damper control, control valves, electric coils, airflow sensors, remote heating, occupancy sensors, etc. and shall be capable of independent occupancy scheduling.

C. Controller shall provide continuous zone temperature histories internal to device for up to 24 hours and perform its own limit and status monitoring and alarms to limit unnecessary communications.

D. Operator interface to any ASC point data or programs shall be through network resident programs or portable operator's terminal connected to the specific controller.

E. Store all system setpoints, proportional bands, control algorithms, and other programmable parameters such that a power failure of any duration does not necessitate reprogramming of the controller.

F. BACnet TAB controllers shall either be B-AAC devices or B-ASC devices as required to meet the performance and BTL listing.

2.8 DATA COLLECTION AND STORAGE (TRENDING REQUIREMENTS)

A. The NAC shall be able to collect data for any property of any object and store resident in the NAC that shall have, at a minimum, the following configurable properties:

1. Designating the log as interval or deviation.
2. For interval logs, configure the object for time of day, day of week and the sample collection interval.
3. For deviation logs, configure the object for the deviation of a variable to a fixed value. This value, when reached, will initiate logging of the object.
4. For all logs, provide the ability to set the maximum number of data stores for the log and to set whether the log will stop collecting when full or rollover the data on a first-in, first-out basis.
5. Each log shall have the ability to have its data cleared on a time-based event or by a user-defined event or action.

B. Store all log data in a relational database in the NAC that is accessible from a server (if the system is so configured) or a standard Web browser.

C. All log data, when accessed from a server, shall be capable of being manipulated using standard SQL statements.

D. All log data shall be available to the user in ALL the following data formats:

1. HTML.
2. XML.
3. Plain text.
4. Comma or tab separated values.

E. The NAC shall archive its log data either locally (to itself) or remotely to a server or other NAC on the network. Provide the ability to configure the following archiving properties:

1. Archive on time of day.
2. Archive on user-defined number of data stores in the log (buffer size).
3. Archive when log has reached its user-defined capacity of data stores.
4. Provide ability to clear logs once archived.

2.9 AUDIT LOG

A. Provide and maintain an audit log that tracks all activities performed on the NAC. Provide the ability to specify a buffer size for the log and the ability to archive log based on time or when the log has reached its user-defined buffer size. Provide the ability to archive the log locally (to the NAC), to another NAC on the network, or to a server. For each log entry, provide the following data:

1. Time and date.
2. User ID.
3. Change or activity: i.e., change setpoint, add or delete objects, commands, etc.

2.10 DATABASE BACKUP AND STORAGE

A. The NAC shall automatically backup its database on a user-defined time interval.

B. Store copies of the current database and, at the most, the recently saved database in the NAC. The age of the most recently saved database shall depend on the user-defined database save interval.

C. Store the NAC database in XML format to allow viewing and editing. Other formats are acceptable as long as XML format is supported.

2.11 GRAPHIC USER INTERFACE SOFTWARE

A. Operating System:

1. Provide computer with the most current Microsoft-based operating system with which the GUI has proven compatibility.

B. The GUI shall employ browser-like functionality for ease of navigation. It shall include a tree view (similar to Windows Explorer) for quick viewing of, and access to, the hierarchical structure of the database. In addition, menu pulldowns and toolbars shall employ buttons, commands and navigation to permit the operator to perform tasks with basic computing skills. These shall include, but are not limited to, forward/backward buttons, home button, and a context sensitive locator line (similar to a URL line) that displays the location and the selected object identification.

C. Point Organization: Organize points by equipment categories, location, or other means acceptable to Owner.

D. Real-Time Displays: The GUI shall support the following graphic features and functions:

1. Graphic screens shall be developed using any drawing package capable of generating a GIF, BMP, or JPG file. Use of proprietary graphic file formats is not acceptable. In addition to, or in lieu of, a graphic background, the GUI shall support the use of scanned pictures.
2. Graphic screens shall be able to contain objects for text, real-time values, animation, color spectrum objects, logs, graphs, HTML or XML document links, schedule objects, hyperlinks to other URLs, and links to other graphic screens.
3. Graphics shall support layering, and each graphic object shall be configurable for assignment to a layer. A minimum of six layers shall be supported.
4. Modifying common application objects, such as schedules, calendars, and setpoints, shall be accomplished graphically.

    a. Schedule times shall be adjusted using a graphic slider without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.
    b. Holidays shall be set by using a graphic calendar without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.

5. Commands to start and stop binary objects shall be made by selecting the object and the appropriate command from a pop-up menu. No text entry shall be required.
6. Adjustments to analog objects, such as setpoints, shall be made by selecting the object and using a graphic slider to adjust the value. No text entry shall be required.

E. System Configuration: At a minimum, the GUI shall include the necessary software and components to enable the operator to perform the following tasks with proper password access:

1. Create, delete or modify control strategies.
2. Add/delete objects.
3. Tune control loops by adjusting control loop parameters.
4. Enable or disable control strategies.
5. Generate hard copy records or control strategies on a printer.
6. Select alarm points and define the alarm state.
7. Select points to be trended and initiate the recording of values automatically.
8. View any trend as a graph.

F. On-Line Help: Provide a context sensitive, on-line help system to assist the operator in operation and editing of the system. On-line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help information shall be available using hypertext. All system documentation and help files shall be in HTML format.

G. Security: Each operator shall be required to log on to that system with a user name and password to view, edit, add, or delete data. System security shall be selectable for each operator. The system administrator shall be able to set passwords and security levels for all other operators. Each operator password shall be able to restrict the operator's access for viewing and/or changing each system application, full screen editor, and object. Each operator shall be automatically logged off the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected. This auto log-off time shall be set per operator password. Store all system security data in an encrypted format.

H. System Diagnostics: The system shall automatically monitor the operation of all workstations, printers, modems, network connections, building management panels, and controllers. Annunciate the failure of any device to the operator.

I. Alarm Console:

1. The system shall have a dedicated alarm window or console. This window will notify the operator of an alarm condition, and allow the operator to view details of the alarm and to acknowledge the alarm.
2. When the alarm console is enabled, a separate alarm notification window will supersede all other windows on the desktop and shall not be capable of being minimized or closed by the operator. This window will notify the operator of new alarms and un-acknowledged alarms. Alarm notification windows or banners that can be minimized or closed by the operator are not acceptable. The use of the alarm console can be enabled or disabled by the system administrator.

2.12 WEB BROWSER CLIENTS

A. The system shall be capable of supporting an unlimited number of clients using a standard Web browser such as Internet Explorer¢¢, Firefox¢¢, or Chrome. Systems requiring additional software to enable a standard Web browser to reside on the client machine, or manufacturer-specific browsers, are not acceptable.

B. The Web browser shall provide the same view of the system, in terms of graphics, schedules, calendars, logs, etc., and provide the same interface methodology as is provided by the Graphic User Interface. Systems that require different views or that require different means of interacting with objects, such as schedules or logs, are not permitted.

C. The Web browser client shall provide:

1. User log-on identification and password shall be required. If an unauthorized user attempts access, display a blank web page. Implement security using Java authentication and encryption techniques to prevent unauthorized access.
2. Graphic screens developed for the GUI shall be the same screens used for the Web browser client. The web browser interface shall support all animated graphic objects supported by the GUI.
3. HTML programming shall not be required to display system graphics or data on a Web page. HTML editing of the Web page shall be allowed if the user desires a specific look or format.
4. Store all graphic screens in the Network Area Controller (NAC) without requiring any graphics storage on the client machine.
5. Real-time values displayed on a Web page shall update automatically without requiring a manual "refresh" of the Web page.
6. Users shall have administrator-defined access privileges. Depending on the access privileges assigned, the user shall be able to perform the following:

a. Modify common application objects, such as schedules, calendars, and setpoints, graphically.

1) Schedule times shall be adjustable using a graphic slider, without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.
2) Holidays shall be set using a graphic calendar, without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.

b. Commands to start and stop binary objects shall be made by right-clicking the selected object and selecting the appropriate command from a pop-up menu. No text entry shall be required.
c. View logs and charts.
d. View and acknowledge alarms.
e. Setup and execute SQL queries on log and archive information

7. The system shall be able to specify a user's (as determined by the log-on user identification) home page. Provide the ability to limit a specific user to just his/her defined home page. From the home page, links to other views or pages in the system shall be possible, if allowed by the system administrator.
8. Graphic screens on the Web Browser client shall support hypertext links to other locations on the Internet or on intranet sites by specifying the Uniform Resource Locator (URL) for the desired link.

2.13 GRAPHIC USER INTERFACE COMPUTER HARDWARE (DESKTOP)

A. Provide a browser workstation with a High-Mid Range CPU as defined by www.cpubenchmark.net with Intel or AMD proccesor and SSD hard drive of at least 1-terabyte minimum hard drive and 16.0 GB RAM. It shall include one parallel port, one asynchronous serial port and six USB ports. Include a 21" minimum flat panel color monitor, 8ms response time.

B. The workstation operating system shall be the latest version of Microsoft Windows and Microsoft internet browser.

C. Connect to the FMCS network via a 1 Gbps Ethernet network interface card.

D. Provide a color laser printer with minimum 600 x 600-dpi resolution and 12 PPM print speed.

2.14 UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS)

A. A UPS shall be provided for each of the following:

1. FMCS workstations and servers.
2. Network area controllers.
3. Chiller plant manager (including refrigerant monitor).
4. Boiler plant manager.
5. Smoke control system controllers (e.g., atrium smoke evac, stairwell pressurization, etc.)

B. Provide a 120-volt 60 Hz line-interactive uninterruptible power supply with backup battery capacity for two (2) minutes at 100% load. UPS shall have hot swappable batteries, automatic battery self-test and start-on-battery capabilities. Batteries shall be valve regulated, sealed lead acid type. UPS shall have sine wave shape output waveform. UPS shall be UL 1778 list and comply with FCC Part 15, Class A.

C. Manufacturers:

1. Sola/Hevi-Duty
2. Eaton Powerware
3. APC

2.15 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

A. The GUI software shall perform system programming and graphic display engineering. Access to the GUI software shall be through password access as assigned by the system administrator.

B. Provide a library of control, application, and graphic objects to enable creation of all applications and user interface screens. Applications shall be created by selecting the control objects from the library, dragging or pasting them on the screen, and linking them together using a built-in graphic connection tool. Completed applications may be stored in the library for future use. GUI screens shall be created in the same fashion. Data for the user displays shall be obtained by graphically linking the user display objects to the application objects to provide "real-time" data updates. Any real-time data value or object property may be connected to display its current value on a user display. Provide all software tools or processes to create applications and user interface displays.

C. Programming Methods:

1. Provide the capability to copy objects from the supplied libraries or from a user-defined library to the user's application. Link objects with a graphic linking scheme by dragging a link from one object to another. Object links will support one-to-one, many-to-one, or one-to-many relationships. Linked objects shall maintain their connections to other objects regardless of where they are positioned on the page and shall show link identification for links to objects on other pages for easy identification. Links will vary in color depending on the type of link; e.g., internal, external, hardware, etc.
2. Configuration of each object shall be done through the object's property sheet using fill-in-the-blank fields, list boxes, and selection buttons. Use of custom programming, scripting language, or a manufacturer-specific procedural language for configuration is not acceptable.
3. The software shall provide the ability to view the logic in a monitor mode. When on-line, the monitor mode shall provide the ability to view the logic in real time for easy diagnosis of the logic execution. When off-line (debug), the monitor mode shall allow the user to set values to inputs and monitor the logic for diagnosing execution before it is applied to the system.
4. All programming shall be done in real time. Systems requiring the uploading, editing, and downloading of database objects are not allowed.
5. The system shall support object duplication in a customer's database. An application, once configured, can be copied and pasted for easy reuse and duplication. All links, other than to the hardware, shall be maintained during duplication.

2.16 DDE DEVICE INTEGRATION

A. The NAC shall support the integration of device data via Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) over the Ethernet network. The NAC shall act as a DDE client to another software application that functions as a DDE server.

B. Provide the required objects in the library included with the Graphic User Interface programming software to support the integration of these devices into the FMCS. Objects provided shall include, at a minimum:

1. DDE Generic AI Object.
2. DDE Generic AO Object.
3. DDE Generic BO Object.
4. DDE Generic BI Object.

2.17 MODBUS SYSTEM INTEGRATION

A. The NAC shall support integration of device data from Modbus RTU, ASCII, and TCP control system devices. Connect to the Modbus system via an RS-232, RS485, or Ethernet IP as required by the device.

B. Provide the required objects in the library included with the GUI programming software to support the integration of the Modbus system data into the FMCS. Objects provided shall include, at a minimum:

1. Read/Write Modbus AI Registers.
2. Read/Write Modbus AO Registers.
3. Read/Write Modbus BI Registers.
4. Read/Write Modbus BO Registers.

C. The NAC shall perform all scheduling, alarming, logging and global supervisory control functions of the Modbus system devices.

D. The FMCS supplier shall provide a Modbus system communications driver. The equipment system vendor that provided the equipment using Modbus shall provide documentation of the system's Modbus interface and shall provide factory support at no charge during system commissioning.

2.18 SOFTWARE

A. IDC/IBCs shall operate totally standalone and independent of a central computer for all specified control applications.

B. Software shall include a complete operating system (OS), communications handler, point processing, energy management application packages as specified herein, standard control algorithms and specific control sequences (IDC/IBC) and an Owner/user custom control calculation package complete with interpreter.

C. OS software shall be PROM resident, operate in real time, provide prioritized task scheduling, control time programs, monitor and manage communications, and scan inputs and outputs.

D. Each IDC/IBC panel shall include the following energy management routines:

1. Time of day scheduling.
2. Optimum start/stop.
3. Peak demand limiting.
4. Economizer control.
5. PID control.
6. Supply air reset.

7. Outdoor air reset.

E. Input/output point processing software shall include:

1. Update of all connected input and output points at least once per second.
2. Analog to digital conversion, scaling and offset, correction of sensor non-linearity, sensing no response or failed sensors, and conversion of values to 32-bit floating point format. Retain both the maximum and minimum values sensed for each analog input in memory. It shall be possible to input subsets of standard sensor ranges to the A/D converter and assign gains to match the full-scale 32-bit conversion to achieve high accuracy readout.
3. A reasonability check on all analog inputs against previous values and discarding of values falling outside preprogrammed reasonability limits.
4. Assignment of proper engineering units and status conditions to all inputs and outputs.
5. Analog input alarm comparison with the ability to assign two individual sets of high and low limits (warning and alarm) to an input or to assign a set of floating limits (alarm a reset schedule or FMCS control point) to the input. Assign each alarm a unique differential to prevent a point from oscillating in and out of alarm. Make alarm comparisons of each scan cycle.
6. Adjustment of timing from two seconds to two minutes in one-second increments to eliminate nuisance alarms on startup.

F. Command Control software shall manage the receipt of commands from the server and from control programs.

1. Provide command delay to prevent simultaneous energizing of loads. Delay must be programmable from 0 to 30 seconds.
2. Assign each command a command and residual priority to manage conflicts created by multiple programs having access to the same command point. Allow only outputs with a higher command priority to execute. Whenever a command is allowed to execute, its assigned residual priority shall replace the existing residual priority.
3. A "fixed mode" option (override) shall allow inputs to and outputs from control programs to set to a fixed state or value. When in the "fixed mode", assign inputs and outputs high residual command priority to prevent override by application programs.

G. Alarm lockout software shall prevent nuisance alarms. On initial start-up of mechanical equipment, assign a "timed lockout" period to analog points to allow them to reach a stable condition before activating alarm comparison logic. Lockout period shall be programmable for each point from 0 to 90 minutes in one-minute increments.

H. A "hard lockout" shall also be provided to positively lock out alarms when equipment is turned off or when a true alarm depends on the condition of an associated point. Hard lockout points and lockout initiators shall be operator programmable.

I. Runtime shall be accumulated based on the status of a digital input point. It shall be possible to totalize either on time or off time up to 10,000 hours with one-minute resolution. Runtime counts shall reside in non-volatile memory and have DCP resident runtime limits assignable through the operator's terminal.

J. A transition counter shall count the number of times a device is cycled on or off. Counter shall be non-volatile and capable of counting 600,000 cycles. Limits shall be assignable to counts to provide maintenance alarm printouts.

K. Custom IDC/IBC programs shall meet the control strategies called for in the sequence of operation of these specifications. Each IDC/IBC shall have resident in its memory and available to the programs a full library of IDC/IBC algorithms, intrinsic control operators, arithmetic, logic, and relational operators. Provide the following features:

1. Proportional Control, Proportional plus Integral (PI), Proportional plus Integral plus Derivative (PID), and Adaptive Control (self-learning). Use Adaptive Control where the controlled flow rate is variable (such as TAB units and variable flow pumping loops). The adaptive control algorithm shall monitor the loop response to output corrections and adjust the loop response characteristics in accordance with the time constant changes imposed by variable flow rates. The algorithm shall operate in a continuous self-learning manner and shall retain in memory a stored record of the system dynamics so that, on system shutdown and restart, the learning process starts from where it left off. Standard PID algorithms are not acceptable substitutes for variable flow applications since they will provide satisfactory control at only one flow rate and will require continued manual fine tuning.
2. All IDC/IBC setpoints, gains and time constants associated with IDC/IBC programs shall be available to the operator for display and modification via the operator workstation.
3. The execution interval of each IDC/IBC loop shall be adjustable from 2 to 120 seconds in one-second increments.
4. IDC/IBC control programs shall assign initialization values to all outputs so controlled devices assume a failsafe position on start-up.

L. Provide time and event programming (TEP) capability to initiate a controlled sequence of events for execution at a specific time or upon the occurrence of an event. Minimum program features required are:

1. Analog points commandable to a specific value.
2. Digital points commandable to a specific state; e.g. on or off; fast, slow or off.
3. Initiator to be a specific day and time or a specific event; e.g. an alarm.
4. Manual initiation via operator's command.
5. Commands must honor command delays (to prevent current surges), and assigned minimum ON and OFF times.
6. Commands must honor command and residual priority structures allowing higher priority commands (like smoke control) to override lower priority commands (like time of day scheduling) and residual priority.
7. Ability to chain TEPs.
8. Ability to enable and disable TEPs individually.
9. Ability to enable/disable TEP initiators.

M. Store Energy Management application programs and associated data files in non-volatile or 72-hour battery backed RAM memory. Individual programs shall be accessible from the operator workstation for enabling/disabling and program parameter modification and shall include:

1. Time Programs:

   a. Provide an independent start and stop program time for each system identified in the points list.
   b. It shall be possible to assign two independent start and stop times/days to any equipment connected to a controller.

2. Exception Day Scheduling:

a. Provide an Exception Day program for holiday and other planned exceptions to time programs. Exception schedules shall be DSC resident and operator programmable up to one year in advance.
b. The program shall allow definition of up to 32 exception time spans. Define each span by calendar start day and calendar stop day.

3. An IDC/IBC resident temporary scheduler shall allow operators to modify present time program control of equipment. Minimum feature set required is:

a. Ability to alter time schedules as much as six days in advance.
b. Ability to alter either start time, stop time or both for each day.
c. Temporary schedule shall be in effect for all days specified.
d. Automatically delete the temporary schedule and restore program to normal schedule after execution.
e. Ability to assign schedule changes as permanent as well as temporary.

N. The IDC/IBC shall have built-in, non-descriptive, self-test procedure for checking the indication lights, digital display, and memory. It shall display advisories for maintenance, performance, and/or software problems.

O. All electronics shall be:

1. Standard locally stocked modular boards.
2. Plug-in type.
3. Furnish all ROM programs unlocked.

2.19 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Rectangular Control Dampers - Standard Construction:

1. Shall be licensed to bear the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
2. Test leakage and pressure drop per AMCA 500.
3. Frame: Hat-shaped channel, minimum 12 gauge extruded aluminum, and minimum 4" deep. Caulk or weld seams to prevent leakage.
4. Blades: Minimum 12 gauge extruded aluminum airfoil design, minimum 6" wide, and overlapping blades and blade seals (overlapping blade seals only is unacceptable).
5. Shaft: Non-cylindrical, solid aluminum or zinc plated steel with opening in blade to match profile of shaft. Shaft shall be securely fastened to the blade and of sufficient length to mount direct-coupled actuator. Damper manufacturer shall provide drive pin extensions and outboard bearing support brackets as required.
6. Bearings: Acetal (Delrin/Celcon) inner bearing fixed to an aluminum shaft, rotating within a polycarbonate outer bearing inserted in the frame. Provide thrust bearings for vertical damper applications.
7. Blade Seals: Extruded silicone gaskets secured in an integral slot within the blade.
8. Side Seals: Stainless steel compression type or extruded silicone gasket secured in an integral slot within the frame.
9. Linkage: Shall be concealed in the frame, constructed of aluminum or corrosion-resistant zinc plated steel, and securely fastened to shaft. Blades linked for opposed operation, unless noted otherwise on the drawings. Blades shall close evenly. Use one direct-coupled actuator per damper section. Jack-shafting is not acceptable.
10. Size Limits: 48" maximum horizontal blade length, 24 square foot maximum area per damper. Total cross-sectional area of dampers in ducts shall be at least as large as the duct without the use of blank-off sections.
11. Maximum Leakage: Class 1A at 1" w.c. pressure differential for a 24" x 24" damper.

12. Maximum Pressure Drop for Opposed Blade Damper: 0.15" for 8,000 CFM through a 24" x 24" damper (2000 fpm).
13. Maximum Pressure Drop for Parallel Blade Damper: 0.08" for 8,000 CFM through a 24" x 24" damper (2000 fpm).

B. Round Galvanized Steel Control Dampers:

1. Test leakage and pressure drop per AMCA 500.
2. Frame: Minimum 20 gauge galvanized steel, 10" long.
3. Bearings: Provide thrust bearings for vertical damper applications.
4. Blades: Two-layer galvanized steel, equivalent 14 gauge thickness with neoprene or polyethylene foam seal enclosed in two-piece blade construction up to 24", 10 gauge steel over 24".
5. Linkage: Stainless steel, minimum 1/2" diameter shaft through 24", 3/4" shaft over 24" size. Stainless steel bearings. Shaft shall be securely keyed to blades and of sufficient length to mount direct-coupled actuator. Install damper with the shaft horizontal to the floor. Damper manufacturer shall provide drive pin extensions and outboard bearing support brackets as required.
6. Maximum Leakage: 8 CFM maximum at 1" w.c. pressure differential for a 24" x 24" damper.
7. Maximum Pressure Drop: 0.10" for 6,280 CFM through a 24" damper (2,000 fpm).

C. Round Stainless Steel Control Dampers:

1. Test leakage and pressure drop per AMCA 500.
2. Frame: Hat-shaped channel, minimum 10 gauge Type 304 stainless steel (304L or 316L for welded duct). Caulk or weld seams to prevent leakage.
3. Bearings: Provide thrust bearings for vertical damper applications.
4. Blades: Minimum 12 gauge Type 304 stainless steel construction. No seals are required.
5. Linkage: Stainless steel, minimum 1/2" diameter shaft through 12", 3/4" shaft through 24", 1" shaft over 24" size. Stainless steel bearings. Shaft shall be securely keyed to blades and of sufficient length to mount direct-coupled actuator. Install damper with the shaft horizontal to the floor. Damper manufacturer shall provide drive pin extensions and outboard bearing support brackets as required.
6. Maximum Leakage: 26 CFM maximum at 1" w.c. pressure differential for a 24" x 24" damper.
7. Maximum Pressure Drop: 0.15" for 6,280 CFM through a 24" damper (2,000 fpm).

2.20 DAMPER ACTUATORS

A. Damper Actuators - Electronic:

1. Actuator shall be UL 873 or 60730 listed and provided with NEMA housing for applicable environment, electronic overload protection to prevent actuator damage due to over-rotation. Mount actuator by means of a V-bolt dual nut clamp with a V-shaped toothed cradle, directly couple and mount to the valve bonnet stem, or ISO-style direct-coupled mounting pad. Actuators shall be capable of being mechanically and electrically paralleled to increase torque, if required.
2. Actuators shall be warranted for a period of five (5) years from the date of production, with the first two (2) years unconditional.
3. Proportional actuator position shall be proportional to analog or pulse width modulating signal from electronic control system.
4. Fail-Safe Dampers: Where shown on the drawings or sequences, fail-safe mechanism shall operate the damper to the fail position following power interruption.

a. Mechanical/Spring: Mechanical spring return mechanism to drive controlled drive to an end position (open or close) on loss of power.
b. Electronic: Electronic fail-safe shall incorporate an active balancing circuit to maintain equal charging rates among the capacitors. The power fail position shall be proportionally adjustable between 0 to 100% in 10 percent increments with a 10 second operational delay.

5. Feedback: Where shown on drawings or sequences, provide analog feedback signal for positive position indication.
6. Damper End Switches: Where shown on the drawings or sequences, provide end switches to prove damper reaches open/closed position.

2.21 HYDRONIC CONTROL VALVES

A. General:

1. Two-position valves shall be a minimum of line size with a maximum allowable pressure drop of 1 psi.
2. Size two-way and three-way modulating valves to provide a pressure drop at full flow of 4 to 5 psi, except boiler three-way and cooling tower bypass valves shall not have a pressure drop over 4 psi.
3. Modulating two-way valves shall have equal percentage flow characteristics.
4. Modulating three-way valves shall have linear flow characteristics.
5. Piping geometry correction factors for Cv ratings shall be used and stated for ball valves, butterfly valves, or non-characterized valves.

B. Two-position:

1. Ball 2" and under:

a. Design Pressure: 400 psi

1) Design Temperature: 212°F
2) Design Flow Differential Pressure Rating: 150 psi

b. Bronze or brass body, stainless steel stem, chrome plated brass or stainless steel full port ball, EPDM, PTFE or RTFE seats and seals, screwed ends (solder ends are acceptable only if rated for soldering in line with 470°°F melting point of 95-5 solder).

2. Ball 3" to 6":

a. Design Pressure: 200 psi

1) Design Temperature: 212°F
2) Design Flow Differential Pressure Rating: 35 psi

b. Cast iron body, stainless steel stem, stainless steel full port ball, EPDM, PTFE or RTFE seats and seals, flanged ends.

3. Butterfly 2-1/2" to 12":

a. Design Pressure: 125 psi

1) Design Temperature: -20 to 212°°F
2) Design Flow Differential Pressure Rating: 50 psi

b. Cast iron body, stainless steel stem with extended neck, aluminum-bronze or nickel-plated iron disc, EPDM seats and seals, fully lugged ends.

C. Modulating:

1. Globe 1/2" to 2":

a. Design Pressure: ANSI Class 250

1) Design Temperature: 280°°F
2) Design Flow Differential Pressure Rating: 35 psi
3) Leakage: ANSI Class VI

b. Bronze or brass body, trim and plug; stainless steel stem; stainless steel or bronze seat; EPDM, PTFE or RTFE packing; threaded ends.

2. Globe 2-1/2" to 6":

a. Design Pressure: 125 psi

1) Design Temperature: 250°°F
2) Design Flow Differential Pressure Rating: 25 psi
3) Leakage: ANSI Class III

b. Cast iron body, bronze or brass trim and plug; stainless steel stem; bronze seat; EPDM, PTFE or RTFE packing; flanged ends.

3. Ball 2" and under:

a. Design Pressure: 400 psi

1) Design Temperature: 250°°F
2) Design Flow Differential Pressure Rating: 35 psi
3) Leakage: 0%

b. Bronze or brass body, nickel plated brass or stainless steel stem, chrome plated brass or stainless steel ball, EPDM, PTFE or RTFE seats and seals, PTFE characterizing disc, screwed ends.

4. Ball 2-1/2" to 6":

a. Design Pressure: 200 psi

1) Design Temperature: 212°°F
2) Design Flow Differential Pressure Rating: 35 psi
3) Leakage: 0%

b. Cast iron body GG25, stainless steel stem, stainless steel ball, EPDM, PTFE or RTFE seats and seals, stainless steel characterizing disc, flanged ends.

5. Butterfly 2-1/2" to 12":

    a. Design Pressure: 125 psi

        1) Design Temperature: -20°°F to 212°°F
        2) Design Flow Differential Pressure Rating: 50 psi

    b. Cast iron body, stainless steel stem with extended neck, aluminum-bronze or nickel-plated iron disc, EPDM seats and seals, fully lugged ends.

6. Pressure Independent Control Valves (PIC Valves or PICV) 3/4" and Smaller:

    a. Design Pressure: 360 psi
    b. Close-off Pressure: 75 psig
    c. Design Temperature: Between 36°°F to 212°°F
    d. Pressure independent operation up to system delta-p of 50 psid minimum; maximum pressure drop of 5.0 psid at design flow; 0% leakage; forged brass body; NPT female ends; stainless steel ball and stem, PTFE seats and dual EPDM seals.
    e. Acceptable Manufacturers:

        1) Flow Control Industries - Delta P Valves

7. Pressure Independent Control Valves (PIC Valves or PICV) NPS 6 (DN 150) and Smaller:

    a. Design Pressure for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 360 psi
    b. Design Pressure for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) through NPS 6 (DN 150): ANSI 125, Class B
    c. Close-off Pressure for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 200 psi
    d. Close-off Pressure for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) through NPS 6 (DN 150): 100 psi
    e. Design Temperature: Between 14°°F to 250°°F
    f. Pressure independent operation up to system delta-p of 50 psid minimum; maximum pressure drop of 5.0 psid at design flow.
    g. A characterized control valve shall be integrated with an ultrasonic flow meter providing analog flow feedback. The valve shall reposition to maintain the required flow with +/- 5% accuracy The flow meter shall incorporate an algorithm to automatically calculate the glycol concentration and be readable by a local device, BACnet or MODBUS.
    h. Leakage 0%; equal percentage flow characteristic.
    i. Body; NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Forged brass, nickel plated with NPT female ends; stainless steel ball and stem, PTFE seats, Teflon characterizing disc.
    j. Body; NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) through NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast iron with pattern to mate with ANSI 125 flange, stainless steel ball and stem, PTFE seats, stainless steel characterizing disc.
    k. Acceptable Manufacturers:

        1) Flow Control Industries - Delta P Valves

2.22 STEAM CONTROL VALVES

A. General:

1. Two-position valves shall have a maximum pressure drop equal to 10% of the inlet pressure.
2. Two modulating control valves in parallel shall have 1/3 - 2/3 capacities sequenced so that the smaller valve opens first.
3. The pressure drop through a modulating control valve with an inlet pressure less than or equal to 15 psig shall be equal to 80% of the inlet pressure. In no case shall the inlet pressure of the equipment after the valve be less than 2 psig, except for integral face and bypass coils where the inlet pressure after the valve shall not be less than 5 psig.
4. The pressure drop through modulating control valves with inlet pressures greater than 15 psig shall be equal to 42% of the inlet pressure but shall be required to provide outlet pressure of 1 psi above the scheduled or specified inlet pressure of the equipment served.

B. Two-Position or Modulating (Low Pressure: 15 psi or below):

1. Globe 1/2" to 2":

a. Design Pressure: ANSI Class 250

1) Design Temperature: 338°°F
2) Design Flow Differential Pressure Rating: 35 psi
3) Leakage: ANI Class VI

b. Bronze or brass body, trim and plug; stainless steel stem; stainless steel plug and seat; EPDMPTFE or RTFE packing; threaded ends.
c. Flow Characteristic: Equal percentage.

2. Globe 2-1/2" to 6":

a. Design Pressure: 125 psi

1) Design Temperature: 337°°F
2) Design Flow Differential Pressure Rating: 50 psi
3) Leakage: ANSI Class III

b. Bronze body, stainless steel trim, seat and plug; stainless steel stem; EPDMPTFE or RTFE packing; threaded ends.
c. Flow Characteristic: Linear.

2.23 VALVE ACTUATORS

A. General:

1. Actuators shall be sized to operate the valve through its full range of motion and shall close against pump shutoff pressure without producing audible noise at any valve position.
2. Provide visual position indication.
3. Mount actuator directly on valve or provide linear motion assembly as required for valve type.

B. Valve Actuators - Electronic:

1. Actuator shall be UL 873 or 60730 listed and provided with NEMA housing for applicable environment, electronic overload protection to prevent actuator damage due to over-rotation. Mount actuator by means of a V-bolt dual nut clamp with a V-shaped toothed cradle, directly couple and mount to the valve bonnet stem, or ISO-style direct-coupled mounting pad. Actuators shall be capable of being mechanically and electrically paralleled to increase torque, if required.
2. Actuators shall be warranted for a period of five (5) years from the date of production, with the first two (2) years unconditional.
3. Proportional actuator position shall be proportional to analog or pulse width modulating signal from electronic control system.
4. Fail-Safe Valves: Where shown on the drawings or sequences, fail-safe mechanism shall operate the valve to the fail position following power interruption.

    a. Mechanical/Spring: Mechanical spring return mechanism to drive controlled drive to an end position (open or close) on loss of power.
    b. Electronic: Electronic fail-safe shall incorporate an active balancing circuit to maintain equal charging rates among the capacitors. The power fail position shall be proportionally adjustable between 0 to 100% in 10 percent increments with a 10 second operational delay.

5. Feedback: Where shown on drawings or sequences, provide analog feedback signal for positive position indication.

2.24 CONTROL INSTRUMENTATION

A. Temperature Measuring Devices:

1. Electric Thermostats:

    a. Single Temperature - Line Voltage Electric: Integral manual ON/OFF/AUTO selector switch, minimum dead band of 5°°F, concealed temperature adjustment, locking cover, rated for load, single or double pole as required.
    b. Single Temperature - Low Voltage Electric: Integral manual ON/OFF/AUTO selector switch, minimum dead band of 5°°F, anticipator circuits, concealed temperature adjustment, locking cover, 24 V control transformer (if not included with unit under control), single or double pole as required.

2. Low Limit Switch:

    a. Provide one foot of sensing element for each one square foot of coil area, maximum element length 25 feet, of the vapor tension type, so that any point along the entire length of measuring element can trigger the switch.
    b. Provide 3" minimum radius capillary support clips at each turn.
    c. Furnish each thermostat with one single pole, single throw normally-opened switch and one single pole, single throw normally-closed auxiliary switch.
    d. Setpoint range shall be 15°°F to 55°°F with a permanent stop at 35°°F.
    e. Differential shall be fixed at approximately 5°°F and supplied with manual reset.

B. Temperature Sensors:

1. Room Temperature Sensor:

a. Sensor Only: Two-piece construction, ventilated plastic enclosure, off-white color, thermistor sensing element or resistance temperature device (RTD), 45°°F to 90°°F operating range, ±± 0.50°°F accuracy, no setpoint adjustment or override button.
b. Sensor with Setpoint Adjustment: Two-piece construction, ventilated plastic enclosure, off-white color, thermistor sensing element or resistance temperature device (RTD), 45°°F to 90°°F operating range, ±± 0.50°°F accuracy, with exposed single setpoint adjustment (no numeric temperature scale - provide with a single warmer/cooler or red/blue visual scale), no override button.
c. Sensor with Override: Two-piece construction, ventilated plastic enclosure, off-white color, thermistor sensing element or resistance temperature device (RTD), 45°°F to 90°°F operating range, ±± 0.50°°F accuracy, occupied/unoccupied override button with LED, no setpoint adjustment.
d. Sensor with Setpoint Adjustment and Override: Two-piece construction, ventilated plastic enclosure, off-white color, thermistor sensing element or resistance temperature device (RTD), 45°°F to 90°°F operating range, ±± 0.50°°F accuracy, with exposed single setpoint adjustment (no numeric temperature scale - provide with a warmer/cooler or red/blue visual scale), occupied/unoccupied override button with LED.

2. Duct Temperature Sensor:

a. RTD type averaging sensor. 1000 ohm platinum RTD; accuracy: minimum +/- 1.2°F; range -40°F-220°F.
b. Sensing element shall have a minimum of 1 foot of sensor length for each 2 square feet of duct or coil area. Sensor shall be arranged evenly across the duct or coil such that no point in the duct or coil is more than 1 foot away from the sensor.
c. Probe type thermistors are acceptable in VAV box duct applications downstream of reheat coils.

3. Water Temperature Sensor:

a. RTD type. 1000 ohm platinum RTD; accuracy: minimum +/- 0.65°F; range -40°F-220°F.
b. Thermowell: RTD must be installed within a 316 stainless steel thermowell using a non-hardening heat conducting paste. Thermowell shall be rated for a minimum static pressure of 500 psig at the maximum operating temperature and be capable of withstanding water velocities of up to 27 fps. The sensor shall be mounted so that it extends into the flow stream to a minimum of 1/3 of the diameter of the pipe. For pipes greater than 10 inch diameter, thermowell shall be installed in a position 45 degrees from the bottom of the pipe. Separate thermometers, as specified elsewhere, shall be installed within 2 feet of each temperature sensor.

C. Humidity Measuring Devices:

1. Humidity Sensors:

a. Room Humidity Sensors: Fully electronic with no moving parts or parts requiring periodic service. Accuracy shall be minimum of 2.0 %RH accuracy from 0-90 %RH and 2.5 %RH accuracy from 90-100 %RH humidity at temperatures from 50°°F to 104°°F.

2. Humidistats:

a. Room Humidistats: Wall-mounted, proportioning type, with adjustable 2% RH throttling range, operating range from 30% to 80% at temperatures up to 110°°F, cover with concealed setpoint. Accuracy shall be minimum of 1.5 %RH accuracy from 0-90 %RH and 2.5 %RH accuracy from 90-100 %RH at temperatures from 50°°F to 104°°F.
b. High Limit Duct Humidistat: 2-position insertion type, with differential maximum 2% RH.

D. Combination Room Temperature/Humidity Sensors:

1. Wall-mounted two-piece construction, plastic enclosure, off-white color with temperature and humidity measurement, exposed single setpoint adjustment and occupant override. Large display with temperature and %RH readout display, occupied/unoccupied override button with LED.
2. Temperature Component: Thermistor sensing element or resistance temperature device (RTD), 45°°F to 90°°F operating range, ±± 0.50°°F accuracy.
3. Humidity Component: Proportioning type, with adjustable 2% RH throttling range, operating range from 0% to 90% at temperatures up to 110°°F. Accuracy shall be minimum of 2.0 %RH accuracy from 0-90 %RH.

E. Enthalpy Sensors: Duct-mounted enthalpy sensor shall include solid state temperature and humidity sensors with electronics that shall output a 4-20 ma signal input to the controller upon a varying enthalpy (total heat) to enable economizer modes of operation when outside air enthalpy is suitable for free cooling.

F. Pressure Measuring Devices

1. Differential Pressure Switches:

a. Standard Pressure Switches:

1) Diaphragm-activated gauge with 4-3/4" dial, cast aluminum case, sealed interior, designed to resist shock and vibration, and rated for 15 psig.
2) Accuracy shall be ±± 3% of full scale maximum throughout entire range at 70°°F.
3) Provide mounting brackets, probes, and shutoff valves required for proper installation.
4) The range and service shall be as required for application or as noted on the drawings.
5) Provide two (2) photo-transistor-activated circuits and two (2) DPDT relays for both high or low limit alarms or controls.
6) Provide latching relays that require manual reset once activated.
7) Acceptable Manufacturer: Dwyer Photohelic Series 3000.

b. High Pressure Switches (Manual Reset):

1) Differential pressure switch with single pole, double-throw snap switch and enclosure.
2) Rated for pressure specified in sequence of control.
3) Electrical rating shall be 15 amps at 120-480 volts.
4) Setpoint adjustment shall be screw type located inside enclosure.
5) Provide optional manual reset for overpressure protection with all tubing, brackets, and adapters.

6) Repeatability: ±± 3%.

2. Pressure Transmitters/Transducer:

a. Air-to-Air:

1) Provide transducer having the following minimum performance for measuring duct static pressure for VFD control or measuring differential pressure across filter banks:

a) Accuracy: ±±1.0% FS
b) Non-Linearity, BFSL: ±±0.96% FS
c) Hysteresis: 0.10% full scale
d) Non-Repeatability: 0.05% full scale
e) Thermal Effects (compensated range): 0°°F to +150°°F
f) Maximum Line Pressure: 10 PSI
g) Zero/Span Shift: 0.033%FS/°°F
h) Long Term Stability: 0.5%FS/1year

2) Provide transducer with the following minimum performance for measuring differential pressure across piezometer fan inlet airflow measuring stations:

a) Unit shall come factory equipped with static tube attached.
b) Unit shall include: (1) LCD shall display differential pressure on face of sensor enclosure over the entire operational range, and (2) IPCC-rated polycarbonate enclosure with short circuit proof outputs and reverse polarity protected inputs.
c) Accuracy at 72°°F: ±±0.25% FS
d) Stability: ±±0.25% full scale per year
e) Temperature Error: (1) Zero: ±±0.025% full scale per °°C, (2) Span: Maximum ±±0.03% full scale per °°C
f) Environmental Operating Range: 32°°F to 140°°F.
g) Overpressure: Proof: (1) 2 psi, (2) Burst: 3 psi
h) Humidity: 0% to 95% RH non-condensing.

b. Wet-to-Wet (uses include measuring hydronic system differential pressure for VFD control):

1) Unidirectional pressure range selected for appropriate range based on the application.
2) Provide transducer with minimum 250 psi high side proof pressure and minimum 60 psi low side proof pressure.
3) Case shall be constructed of stainless steel/aluminum and shall be equipped with 1/4" threaded connections. Wetted parts shall be constructed of 300 series stainless steel. Provide transducer with Viton and silicone O-rings for solutions containing water and/or glycol. Provide transducer with Buna-N O-rings for hydrocarbon solutions.
4) Provide transducer with factory assembled 3-valve manifold assembly to allow for field calibration of transducer.
5) Performance shall be as follows:

a) Accuracy: ±±0.25% F.S.
b) Non-Linearity: ±±0.20% F.S.
c) Hysteresis: 0.10%F.S.
d) Non-Repeatability: 0.05% F.S.

e) Compensated Temp Range: +30°°F to +150°°F
f) Long Term Stability: 0.5% F.S./year

c. Saturated Steam:

1) 316 stainless steel pressure transmitters suitable for use with saturated steam and with minimum 200% proof pressure and 800% burst pressure. Provide with 17-4 PH stainless steel wetted parts (diaphragm).
2) Performance shall be as follows:

a) Pressure Range: 0-150 psig
b) Accuracy: ±±1.0% F.S.
c) Thermal Effect: ±±0.04% F.S./°°F zero and span
d) Compensated Temp Range: -20°°F to 160°°F
e) Operating Temp Range: -40°°F to 200°°F
f) Long Term Stability: 0.5% F.S./Year

3) Provide with pigtail syphon and stainless-steel pressure snubber.
4) Manufacturer:

a) Kele PTX1
b) or approved equivalent

G. Flow Measuring Devices:

1. Flow Switches:

a. Suitable for the intended application (water or air system).
b. Vane Operated Flow Switch: Vane motion shall activate a single pole, double throw snap switch.

c. Insertion Type Turbine Flow Meters:General:

1) Each flow meter shall be an insertion type single turbine flow meter.

d. Service:

1) Chilled Water: Rated for 32°°F through 140°°F service.
2) Condensate and Heating Water: Rated for minimum of 240°°F service.

e. Turbine Flow Meter:

1) Each meter shall be rated for system pressure and shall have adequate structural integrity for a flow rate equal to 150% of the scheduled maximum initial or future flow rate, whichever is greater.
2) Each turbine flow meter shall be complete with all insertion hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. The flow meter shall be hand insertable up to 400 PSI.
3) Each flow meter shall have one axial turbines with electronic impedance based sensing (non-magnetic).
4) Dual turbine flow meters shall have an averaging circuit to reduce measurement error due to swirl and flow profile distortion.
5) Constructed of nickel plated brass with NEMA 4 powder coated cast aluminum enclosure.

6) Each meter shall be wet calibrated against a primary volumetric standard that is accurate to within 0.1% and traceable to NIST.

f. Output:

1) Each transmitter shall produce an analog output signal, 4-20 mA, 0-10 V, or 0-5 V that is directly proportional to volumetric flow rate.
2) The output shall be connected with display unit.
3) All wire shall be carried into 1/2" NPTM conduit connection. The meter shall include 25 feet of cable to connect with a remotely mounted display unit.
4) Unless scheduled or indicated otherwise, the initial span adjustment of each transmitter shall be 0-120% of the scheduled maximum flow rate.

g. Accuracy:

1) The accuracy of each meter/transmitter assembly shall be ±± 1.0% of flow rate reading over a range of 3-15 feet/second fluid velocity, with a repeatability of 0.1%. Accuracy at 1 foot/second shall be ±± 2.0%.

h. Display Unit:

1) Pair with Display Unit described below.

i. BTU Meter:

1) Pair with BTU Meter described below.

j. Calibration:

1) Each meter shall be calibrated on an NIST traceable flow stand at 1, 8, and 15 feet/second. Provide written documentation of calibration.
2) Billing Purposes: Each meter shall have factory fingerprinting to allow NIST traceable in-situ calibration verification to ±± 1% of original factory calibration.

k. Installation Hardware:

1) The flow meter shall be supplied with standard installation hardware, which shall include, but not be limited to, full port bronze ball valve, brass close nipple, and weld-on carbon steel branch outlet.

l. Warranty:

1) Provide performance warranty of at least two years from the date of installation and startup. Warranty shall cover parts and labor for repair or replacement of the meter assembly. Performance during the warranty period shall satisfy the above-stated requirements for accuracy and repeatability.

m. Manufacturers:

2. Insertion Type Turbine Condensate Flow Meters:

a. Turbine meter for up to 250°°F and 150 psig.

b. Cast iron body with Ryton rotor and nose cone, stainless steel straightening valves, and EPDM seals.
c. Meter to read pounds (kilograms) of condensate.
d. Provide totalizer with contact pulse output to provide signal to DDC system every 1,000 pounds.
e. Manufacturers:

1) Onicon - C - Mag
2) Badger "Industrial Turbo" with EC-A Register

3. Insertion Type Electromagnetic Flow Meter:

a. General:

1) Each flow meter shall be of the magnetic insertion type.

b. Service:

1) Chilled Water: Rated for 32°°F through 140°°F service.
2) Condensate and Heating Water: Rated for minimum of 240°°F service.

c. Insertion Type Electromagnetic Flow Meter:

1) Each meter shall be rated for system pressure and shall have adequate structural integrity for a flow rate equal to 150% of the scheduled maximum initial or future flow rate, whichever is greater.
2) Each insertion type electromagnetic flow meter shall be complete with all hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. The flow meter shall be hand insertable up to 400 PSI.
3) Construction:

a) Wetted Components: 316 stainless steel
b) Sensor Head: Polypropylene
c) Electronics enclosure shall be NEMA 4 and aluminum.

4) Each meter shall be wet calibrated against a primary volumetric standard that is accurate to within 0.1% and traceable to NIST.

d. Output:

1) Output signals shall be completely isolated and shall consist of the following:

a) High resolution frequency output for use with peripheral devices such as display module or BTU meter.
b) Analog output; 4-20mA, 0-10V, or 0-5V jumper selectable.
c) Scalable dry contact output for totalization.

2) The output shall be connected with display unit.
3) The meter shall include 25 feet of cable to connect with a remotely mounted display unit.
4) Unless indicated otherwise, the initial span adjustment of each transmitter shall be 0-120% of the scheduled maximum flow rate.

e. Accuracy:

1) The accuracy of each meter/transmitter assembly shall be ±± 1.0% of flow rate reading over a range of 3-15 feet/second fluid velocity, with a repeatability of 0.1%. Accuracy at 1 foot/second shall be ±± 2.0%.

f. Display Unit:

1) Pair with Display Unit described below.

g. BTU Meter:

1) Pair with BTU Meter described below.

h. Calibration:

1) Each meter shall be calibrated on a NIST traceable flow stand at 1, 8, and 15 FPS. Provide written documentation of calibration.
2) Billing Purposes: Each meter shall have factory fingerprinting to allow NIST traceable in-situ calibration verification to ±± 1% of original factory calibration.

i. Installation Hardware:

1) The flow meter shall be supplied with standard installation hardware, which shall include, but not be limited to, full port bronze ball valve, brass close nipple and weld-on carbon steel branch outlet.

j. Warranty:

1) Provide performance warranty of at least two years from the date of installation and startup. Warranty shall cover parts and labor for repair or replacement of the meter assembly. Performance during the warranty period shall satisfy the above-stated requirements for accuracy and repeatability.

k. Manufacturers:

1) ABB
2) Onicon
3) Magmeter

4. Inline Electromagnetic Flow Meters:

a. General:

1) Each flow meter shall be of the electromagnetic type.

b. Service:

1) Chilled Water: Rated for 32°°F through 140°°F service.
2) Condensate and Heating Water: Rated for minimum of 240°°F service.

c. Electromagnetic Flow Tube:

1) Each meter shall be rated for system pressure and shall have adequate structural integrity for a flow rate equal to 150% of the scheduled maximum initial or future flow rate, whichever is greater.
2) Each meter shall have flanged connections to match piping pressure class, an outer body constructed of painted carbon steel, a full line-size 304 stainless steel flow tube, 316 stainless steel electrodes, and a liner that is fully compatible with the chemical content of the flow media.
3) Each meter shall be provided with an adequate means for grounding the process fluid (e.g., grounding rings or a grounding electrode).

d. Transmitter:

1) Each meter shall incorporate an integral programmable transmitter that incorporates a digital display.
2) Each transmitter shall calculate and display flow rate and net totalized flow, along with associated engineering units (e.g., GPM and Gal.).
3) Each transmitter shall produce an analog output signal that is directly proportional to volumetric flow rate. This signal shall be scalable to indicate flow rate in either direction. In lieu of such bidirectional scalability, two separate pulsed outputs shall be provided. One shall indicate incremental flow in one direction, while the other indicates incremental flow in the opposite direction such that net totalized flow can be calculated remotely.
4) Unless scheduled or otherwise indicated, the initial span adjustment of each transmitter shall be 0-120% of the scheduled maximum flow rate.
5) Each transmitter shall incorporate self-diagnostics and test functions to permit internal checks of all outputs and displays, and to verify the accuracy of the unit and the integrity of the current loop without any external equipment.

e. Accuracy:

1) Non-billing Purposes: The accuracy of each meter/transmitter assembly shall be ±± 0.5% of flow rate reading over a range of 3-15 feet/second fluid velocity, with a repeatability of 0.1%. Accuracy at 1 foot/second shall be ±± 0.75%.

f. Display Unit:

1) Pair with Display Unit described below.

g. BTU Meter:

1) Pair with BTU Meter described below.

h. Calibration:

1) Each meter shall be calibrated on an NIST traceable flow stand at 1, 8, and 15 feet/second. Provide written documentation of calibration.
2) Billing Purposes: Each meter shall have factory fingerprinting to allow NIST traceable in-situ calibration verification to ±± 1% of original factory calibration.

i. Installation and Startup:

1) Each meter assembly shall include detailed installation and operation instructions, including piping straight run requirements.
2) Provide on-site startup, commissioning, and training.

j. Warranty:

1) Each meter assembly shall carry a performance warranty of at least two years from the date of installation and startup. This warranty shall cover parts and labor for repair or replacement of the meter assembly. Performance during the warranty period shall satisfy the above-stated requirements for accuracy and repeatability.

k. Manufacturers:

1) Onicon System 10

5. Ultrasonic Flow Meters:

a. General:

1) Ultrasonic flow meter clamps onto the outside of pipes and does not contact the internal liquid. The meter shall have the ability to measure bidirectional flows. Energy flow meter used in conjunction with dual clamp-on RTDs and measures energy usage.

b. Service:

1) Chilled Water: Rated for -40°°F through 149°°F service.
2) Condensate and Heating Water: Rated for minimum of 350°°F service.

c. Transmitter

1) Digital signal processor module to integrate raw measurement data and compute volumetric flow rate and total and an LCD display.

d. Transducer:

1) Integral transducers for pipes and tubing 1/2" to 2" at temperatures between -40°°F through 149°°F.
2) Remote transducers for pipes and tubing 3"75mm and greater for temperatures -40°°F up to 350°°F.
3) Remote for sizes above 2".

e. Strap on RTDs: (BTU Version only)

1) Platinum 385, 1000 ohm, 3-wire; PVC jacket cable.

f. Cables: RG59 coaxial or twinaxial (optional armored conduit).
g. Accuracy:

1) Non-billing Purposes: The accuracy of each meter/transmitter assembly shall be ±± 1% above 1 FPS.

h. Display Unit:

1) Pair with display unit described below.

i. BTU Meter:

1) Pair with BTU Meter described below.

j. Calibration:

1) Each meter shall be calibrated on an NIST traceable flow stand at 1, 8, and 15 feet/second. Provide written documentation of calibration.

k. Installation and Startup:

1) Each meter assembly shall include detailed installation and operation instructions, including piping straight run requirements.
2) Provide on-site startup, commissioning, and training.

l. Warranty:

1) Each meter assembly shall carry a performance warranty of at least two years from the date of installation and startup. This warranty shall cover parts and labor for repair or replacement of the meter assembly. Performance during the warranty period shall satisfy the above-stated requirements for accuracy and repeatability.

m. Manufacturers:

1) ABB
2) Yokogawa
3) Rosemount
4) Onicon
5) Badger
6) Siemens Sitrans

6. Display Unit:

a. General:

1) The display shall compatible with virtually any flow meter.
2) The display module shall provide a local indication of liquid flow rate and net totalized flow, along with associated engineering units (e.g., GPM/second and gallons).
3) It shall have a network interface to communicate flow data to the building control network.
4) House in a steel wall-mounted enclosure with a built-in user interface/display.

5) Display unit shall accept 4-20 mA pulse or contact closure flow signals. It shall also function as a network interface for two (2) additional analog rate inputs and one (1) additional totalizing pulse input.
6) It shall support BACnet communication protocols.
7) The display shall have two-line alphanumeric LCD displays of flow rate and flow total.
8) The display shall have non-volatile EEPROM memory that retains all program parameters and totalized values in the event of power loss.
9) Electrical Power Supply: 24VAC. 60Hz, 500mA max.

b. Manufacturers:

1) Onicon
2) Yokogawa
3) Badger.

7. BTU Meter:

a. General:

1) Microprocessor based thermal energy meter with LCD display.
2) BTU meter shall work with all common types of flow meters, temperature sensors, and pressure sensors. It shall display total energy, total flow, energy rate, flow rate, supply temperature, and return temperature.
3) It shall be compatible with BACnet network interface and shall input these values to the network area controller.
4) It shall be suitable for liquid temperature range of 25°°F to 240°°F and ambient temperature range: -20°°F to 140°°F.
5) BTU meter shall have LCD display as follows:

a) Alpha: 16 character, 0.2" high
b) Numeric: 6 digit, 0.4" high
c) Rate Display Range: 0-9,999,999
d) Total display Range: 0-9,999,999

6) The meter shall be compatible with liquid flow signal input of 0-15 V pulse output or 4-20 mA analog output from any flow meter.
7) The meter shall provide output signals as follows:

a) Isolated solid-state dry contacts for energy total, maximum contact rating: 100 mA, 50 V.
b) Multiple isolated analog or digital outputs for energy rate, flow rate, supply and return temperature and delta temperature. Output type: 4-20mA, 0-10 V, or 0-5 V.
c) Interval Data Logging: This option provides at least 24 hours of rate and total data logging in 15-minute intervals. Data includes date/time stamp, measured value, and scaling factors when appropriate.
d) Network interface: BACnet.

8) Electrical Input Power: 120 VAC, 60 Hz.

b. Temperature Sensors:

1) Temperature sensors shall be RTD type as described above.

2) All temperature sensors used with BTU meter shall be common bath calibrated to a differential measurement uncertainty of +/- 0.18°F over the stated range.

c. Warranty:

1) Each BTU meter assembly shall carry a performance warranty of at least two years from the date of installation and startup. This warranty shall cover parts and labor for repair or replacement of the meter assembly. Performance during the warranty period shall satisfy the above-stated requirements for accuracy and repeatability.

d. Manufacturers:

1) Onicon
2) Yokogawa
3) Badger.

8. Airflow Measuring Stations:

a. Duct Mounted Airflow Measuring Stations (AFMS) - Thermal Dispersion:

1) Provide airflow/temperature measurement devices where indicated on the plans.
2) Each AFMS shall consist of one or more sensor probes and a single, remotely mounted, microprocessor-based transmitter capable of independently processing up to 16 independently wired sensor assemblies.

a) Each sensor assembly shall contain two individually wired, hermetically sealed bead-in-glass thermistors.
b) Thermistors shall be mounted in the sensor assembly using a marine-grade, waterproof epoxy. Thermistor leads shall be protected and not exposed to the environment.
c) Devices using chip-in-glass or diode-case chip thermistors are not acceptable.
d) Devices using less than two thermistors in each sensor assembly are not acceptable.
e) Devices using platinum wire RTDs are not acceptable.
f) Devices having electronic circuitry mounted in or at the sensor probe are not acceptable.
g) Pitot tubes and arrays are not acceptable.
h) Vortex shedding devices are not acceptable.

3) All Sensor Probes:

a) Each sensor assembly shall independently determine the velocity and temperature at its measurement point.
b) Each sensor assembly shall be calibrated at a minimum of 16 airflow rates and 3 temperatures to standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
c) Airflow measuring station assembly accuracy shall be ±± 2% of Reading over the entire operating airflow range. Temperature accuracy shall be ±± 0.15°° F between -20°° F and 160°° F.

d) The operating humidity range for each sensor probe shall be 0-99% RH (non-condensing).
e) Each sensor probe shall have an integral, UL listed, plenum rated cable and terminal plug for connection to the remotely mounted transmitter. A single manufacturer shall provide both the airflow/temperature measuring probe(s) and transmitter for each measurement location.
f) The number of probes shall be as recommended by the manufacturer to achieve the specified accuracy.

4) Duct and Plenum Probes:

a) Probes shall be constructed of extruded, gold anodized, 6063 aluminum tube. All wires within the aluminum tube shall be Kynar coated.
b) Probe assembly mounting brackets shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel.
c) The operating airflow range shall be 0 to 5,000 FPM unless otherwise indicated on the plans.

5) Sensor Density:

Area (sq.ft.)	Total # of Sensors Required
Less than 2	4
2 to less than 4	6
4 to less than 8	8
8 to less than 16	12
≥ 16	16

6) Transmitters:

a) The transmitter shall have an integral 16-character alphanumeric LCD display capable of simultaneously displaying individual airflow and temperature.
b) The transmitter shall be capable of field configuration and diagnostics using an on-board interface and LCD display.
c) The operating temperature range for the transmitter shall be -20°° F to 120°° F.
d) The transmitter shall be capable of communicating with other devices using one of the following interface options:
e) Option 1: Linear analog output signals for airflow and temperature: Field selectable, fuse protected and isolated, 0-10VDC/4-20mA (4-wire)
f) Option 2: RS-485: Field selectable BACnet-ARCNET, BACnet-MS/TP, Modbus-RTU or Johnson Controls N2-Bus. BACnet devices shall provide analog variables for airflow and temperature containing individual sensor airflow rate and temperature data.
g) Option 3: 10 Base-T Ethernet: Field selectable BACnet Ethernet, BACnet-IP, Modbus-TCP and TCP/IP. Provide dynamic link libraries and VBA functions to interface Ethernet devices to Microsoft Excel for remote monitoring of airflow and temperature using a Windows 2000 or Windows XP based PC.
h) Option 4: LonWorks Free Topology

b. Mounting of fan inlet static pressure sensing elements shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published installation instructions to ensure accuracy of readings.

H. Current Measuring Devices:

1. Current Switches for Constant Speed Motors:

a. Digital device rated for amperage load of motor or device with split core design, adjustable high and low trip points, 600 VAC rms isolation, induced power from the monitored load, LED indicator lamps for output status and sensor power. The device shall sense overloading, belt-loss, and power failure with a single signal.

2. Current Switches for Motors Controlled by VFD:

a. Digital device rated for amperage load of motor or device with split core design, factory programmed to detect motor undercurrent conditions on variable or constant volume loads, self-calibrating, positive status indication, LED indicator lamps, 600 VAC rms isolation, induced power from the monitored load with NO output. The current sensor shall store the motor current operating parameters in non-volatile memory and have a pushbutton reset to clear the memory if the operating parameters change or the sensor is moved to another load. The device shall sense overloading, belt-loss, and power failure with a single signal. The sensor shall be mounted on the load side of variable frequency drives.

I. Carbon Dioxide Sensors:

1. Microprocessor based non-dispersive infrared sensor with range of 0 to 2,000 ppm CO2 with ±± 100 ppm accuracy, maximum drift (compensated) of ±± 5% full scale in five years, VOC software and hardware sensing, duct mounting where applicable, 0-10V dc or 4-20 mA output directly proportional to ppm, adjustable alarm limit, membrane filter, and terminal block. The diffusion gas chamber in the sensor shall incorporate a reflective light pipe or wave guide surrounded by a gas permeable membrane that prevents particulate contamination of the sensor. Unit shall have selectable IAQ mode with output signal and sum of CO2 and VOC levels.

J. Miscellaneous Devices:

1. Application Specific Controller Power Supply:

a. For use with terminal air box.
b. Provide multiple enclosures with the following accessories and components as required to provide 24VAC power to terminal air boxes, differential pressure monitors, damper actuators, valve actuators, and other components and devices as required.
c. NEMA-1 steel enclosures (12"x12"x6") with separate high and low voltage compartments and separate access covers.
d. Either one 300 VA power supply with three 100 VA Class 2 outputs, or one 500 VA power supply with five 100 VA Class 2 outputs.
e. Primary side shall receive 480/277/240/120 input to 24 VAC ungrounded, isolated output on the secondary side.
f. Each secondary output shall include a 4 amp breaker, on/off switch, and LED indicator. Terminal blocks shall accept 16-22 AWG wire.
g. Acceptable Manufacturer:

1) RIB Functional Devices Model MSH300A-LVC or PSH500A-LVC

2. Control Relays:

a. Form "C" contacts rated for the application with "push-to-test" contact transfer feature and an integral LED to indicate coil energization.
b. Mount all relays and power supplies in a NEMA 1 enclosure beside the FMCS panel or controlled device and clearly label their functions.

3. Thermostat and Sensor Enclosures:

a. Clear plastic guard with lock. Wire guard with tamperproof screws. Setpoint shall be adjustable with cover in place. Fasten to wall separately from thermostat. Provide guards in all corridors, gymnasiums, locker rooms, toilet rooms, assembly halls and as noted on the drawings.

4. Drain Pan Condensate Overflow Switch: Float with integral magnet overflow switch conforming to UL508. No standby power required.

K. Outdoor Weather Station:

1. Outdoor rated ventilated plastic enclosure, off-white color, radiation shield including the following parameters.
2. Measured Parameters:

a. Temperature Sensor: Thermistor sensing element or resistance temperature device (RTD).

1) Operating Range: -40°F to 140°F
2) Accuracy: ± 0.54°F at 68°F

b. Humidity Sensors: Fully electronic with no moving parts or parts requiring periodic service.

1) Measurement Range: 0-100% RH
2) Accuracy:

a) ± 3% of reading from 0%-90% RH at 50°F to 86°F
b) ± 5% of reading from 0%-90% RH at -4°F to 50°F and 86°F to 140°F.

3. Calculated Parameters:

a. Dew Point Temperature in °F
b. Wet Bulb Temperature in °F
c. Enthalpy. Enthalpy sensor shall output a 4-20 ma signal input to the controller upon a varying enthalpy (total heat) to enable economizer modes of operation when outside air enthalpy is suitable for free cooling.

2.25 CONDUIT AND BOXES

A. Conduit and Boxes: Refer to Electrical Section 26 05 33 for materials, sizing, and other requirements

B. Conduit and Box Identification (Color and Labeling):

1. Refer to the Temperature Control Contractor notes located on the temperature controls cover sheet for raceway and box color requirements.
2. Refer to Electrical Section 26 05 53 for raceway and box labeling requirements.

2.26 WIRE AND CABLE

A. Wire and Cable: Refer to Electrical Section 26 05 13 for wire and cable materials.

1. Wire and Cable Color: Refer to the Temperature Control Contractor notes located on the temperature controls cover sheet for wire and cable color requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. Verify that systems are ready to receive work. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

B. Install system and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Drawings of the TCS and FMCS network are diagrammatic only. Any apparatus not shown but required to meet the intent of the project documents shall be furnished and installed without additional cost.

D. Install all operators, sensors, and control devices where accessible for service, adjustment, calibration, and repair. Do not install devices where blocked by piping or ductwork. Devices with manual reset or limit adjustments shall be installed below 6'-0" if practical to allow inspection without using a ladder.

E. Verify locations of wall-mounted devices (such as thermostats, temperature and humidity sensors, and other exposed sensors) with drawings and room details before installation. Coordinate mounting heights to be consistent with other wall-mounted devices. Maximum height above finished floor shall not exceed ADA mounting requirements.

F. Provide valves over 3/4" size with position indicators and pilot positioners where sequenced with other controls.

G. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration-free walls or freestanding angle iron supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room.

H. After completion of installation, test and adjust control equipment.

I. Check calibration of instruments. Recalibrate or replace.

J. Furnish and install conduit, wire, and cable per the National Electric Code, unless noted otherwise in this section.

K. All controls associated with the proper operation of air handling units, pumps, or other mechanical equipment served by emergency power shall be connected to the emergency power system. Control components shall be powered from the equipment branch. In no instance shall panel be connected to the life safety branch of the emergency power system. Panels may be connected to a common 20 amp, 120 volt circuit provided the total load on the circuit does not exceed 16 amps. Circuit conductors shall be sized per the table below. All power connections to the control panels shall be performed by a licensed electrician at the cost of this Contractor. Submit circuit information (total amperage on circuit, conductors length, and panel) for control panels to the Architect/Engineer for approval.

Circuit Load (Amps)	Circuit Max Length	Feeder Size
≤ 5	≤ 200ft	2#12 & 1#12 ground in 3/4" conduit.
≤ 10	≤ 100ft	2#12 & 1#12 ground in 3/4" conduit.
≤ 16	≤ 75ft	2#12 & 1#12 ground in 3/4" conduit.
≤ 200	≤ 325ft	2#10 & 1#10 ground in 3/4" conduit.
≤ 100	≤ 160ft	2#10 & 1#10 ground in 3/4" conduit.
≤ 75	≤ 100ft	2#10 & 1#10 ground in 3/4" conduit.

L. All hardware, software, equipment, accessories, wiring (power and sensor), piping, relays, sensors, power supplies, transformers, and instrumentation required for a complete and operational FMCS system, but not shown on the electrical drawings, are the responsibility of the TCC.

M. Remodeling:

1. All room devices as indicated on the drawings shall be removed by this Contractor. The Contractor shall also prepare the wall for finishes. Preparing the wall shall include patching old anchor holes (after the anchoring device has been removed) and sanding the wall to remove old paint outlines remaining from original devices. The wall shall be painted to match the existing wall prior to the installation of the new room device. If wall covering requires patching, the Contractor shall furnish new wall covering to match existing. If new wall covering is not available to match existing, the Contractor shall furnish a white acrylic or Plexiglas plate, 1/4" thick and sized to cover the void.

N. Labels For Control Devices:

1. Provide labels indicating service of all control devices in panels and other locations.
2. Labels may be made with permanent marking pen in the control panels if clearly legible.
3. Use engraved labels for items outside panel such as outside air thermostats.
4. Labels are not required for room thermostats, damper actuators and other items where their function is obvious.

O. VFDs:

1. This project includes several variable frequency drives to control the flow of fans and/or pumps based on a control variable.
2. Verify output signal required, 4-20 mA or 0-10V dc, with the EC.
3. If VFD has a bypass feature, auxiliary contacts on the drive may not be used for motor status. A separate relay must be used to indicate motor rotation in either hand or auto positions.

4. If a separate current transmitter or switch is indicated for status, install this device between the VFD and the motor. In this case, the drive status may be connected to the auxiliary contacts in the VFD.
5. Some devices, such as low limits and fire alarm shutdown relays, must be hardwired to the fan motor. Make connections such that fan will shut down whether in hand or auto position if the unit has a bypass feature.

P. Airflow Stations:

1. The transmitter shall be installed at a location that is protected from weather, water, and vibration.
2. Mount transmitter where they can easily be read (36" to 66" above floor). Do not fasten transmitters directly to ductwork or compromise duct insulation.
3. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall visit the project site during construction prior to station installations to confirm all submitted sizes, mounting requirements and locations. Size adjustments shall be made at no additional cost. The representative shall meet on site with the TCC to support and train them on proper installation procedures and calibration.
4. Install labels at each sensor and transmitter identifying its service.

3.2 GRAPHIC DISPLAY

A. Create a customized graphic for each piece of equipment indicated on the itemized points list.

B. Components shall be arranged on graphic as installed in the field.

C. Include each graphic point listed in the itemized points list using real time data.

D. Provide a graphic representation of the following:

1. Where there are multiple buildings, color code the campus map by the systems serving that building. The building graphic shall be linked to the graphic for that building's systems.
2. Where there are multiple floors, provide color codes/designations for the areas served by each AHU and TAB by floor.
3. Where multiple AHUs serve one floor, color code the areas served by each AHU. The area shall be linked to the graphic for that area's AHU.
4. Provide an overall floor plan of each floor of the building color coded by zone linked to the TAB for that zone. The zone shall be linked to the graphic for that zone's TAB graphic.
5. Show the location of each thermostat on the floor plan.
6. Provide separate graphics showing the chilled and heating water system flow diagram. Show temperatures and flows on the flow diagram. Each piece of equipment shown on the flow diagram shall be linked to the graphic for that piece of equipment.
7. Provide a graphic showing the steam system flow diagram. Show pressures and flows on the flow diagram. Each piece of equipment shown on the flow diagram shall be linked to the graphic for that piece of equipment.

E. The FMCS shall include full graphic operator interface to display the following graphics as a minimum:

1. Home page to include a minimum of six critical points: Outside Air Temperature, Outside Air Relative Humidity, Enthalpy, KWH, KW, etc.
2. Graphic floor plans accurately depicting rooms, walls, hallways, and showing accurate locations of space sensors and major mechanical equipment.

3. Detailed graphics for each mechanical system including AHUs, ERUs, EFs, chillers, and boilers, as a minimum.
4. Access corresponding system drawings, technical literature, and sequences of operations directly from each system graphic.

F. The FMCS shall include individual graphical buttons to access the following data stored in PDF format:

1. Project control as-built documentation including all TCS drawings, diagrams and sequences of operation.
2. TCS Bill of Material for each system, e.g. AHU, RTU, FCU, boiler, etc.
3. Technical literature specification data sheets for all components listed in the TCS Bill of Material.

3.3 CONDUIT AND BOXES INSTALLATION

A. Conduit and Box Installation: Refer to Electrical Section 26 05 33 for execution and installation.

B. Conduit and Box Identification (color and labeling) installation. Refer to Electrical Section 26 05 53 for raceway and box identification installation.

C. Outlet Box Schedule: Thermostat/temperature sensor:

1. Dry Interior Locations: Provide 4" square galvanized steel with raised cover to fit flush with finished wall line. When located in concrete block walls, provide square edge title cover of sufficient depth to extend out to face of block or masonry boxes.
2. Other Conditions: Refer to Electrical Section 26 05 33 for requirements.

3.4 WIRE AND CABLE INSTALLATION

A. Wire and Cable Installation: Refer to Electrical Section 26 05 13 for execution and installation.

B. Field Quality Control:

1. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage and proper connection.
2. Torque test conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.
3. Perform continuity test on all conductors.
4. Protection of cable from foreign materials:

a. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide adequate physical protection to prevent foreign material application or contact with any cable type. Foreign material is defined as any material that would negatively impact the validity of the manufacturer's performance warranty. This includes, but is not limited, to overspray of paint (accidental or otherwise), drywall compound, or any other surface chemical, liquid or compound that could come in contact with the cable, cable jacket or cable termination components.

b. Overspray of paint on any cable, cable jacket or cable termination component will not be accepted. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to replace any component containing overspray, in its entirety, at no additional cost to the project. Cleaning of the cables with harsh chemicals is not allowed. This requirement is regardless of the PASS/FAIL test results of the cable containing overspray. Should the manufacturer and warrantor of the structured cabling system desire to physically inspect the installed condition and certify the validity of the structured cabling system (via a signed and dated statement by an authorized representative of the structured cabling manufacturer), the Owner may, at their sole discretion, agree to accept said warranty in lieu of having the affected cables replaced. In the case of plenum cabling, in addition to the statement from the manufacturer, the Contractor shall also present to the Owner a letter from the local Authority Having Jurisdiction stating that they consider the plenum rating of the cable to be intact and acceptable.

C. Installation Schedule:

1. Conduit terminations to all devices installed in applications with rotating equipment, expansion/contraction or vibration shall be made with flexible metallic conduit, unless noted otherwise. Final terminations to exterior devices installed in damp or wet locations shall be made with liquidtight flexible metallic conduit. Terminations in hazardous areas, as defined in the National Electrical Code, shall be made with flexible conduit rated for the environment.

3.5 FMCS INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate voltage and ampacity of all contacts, relays, and terminal connections of equipment being monitored or controlled. Voltage and ampacity shall be compatible with equipment voltage and be rated for full ampacity of wiring or overcurrent protection of circuit controlled.

B. Naming Conventions: Coordinate all point naming conventions with Owner standards. In the absence of Owner standards, naming conventions shall use equipment designations shown on plans.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

A. Upon completion of the installation, this Contractor shall load all system software and start up the system. This Contractor shall perform all necessary calibration, testing and de-bugging and perform all required operational checks to ensure that the system is functioning in full accordance with these specifications.

B. This Contractor shall perform tests to verify proper performance of components, routines, and points. Repeat tests until proper performance results. This testing shall include a point-by-point log to validate 100% of the input and output points of the FMCS system operation.

C. This Contractor shall prove that the controls network is functioning correctly and within acceptable bandwidth criteria and shall test the system with an approved protocol analysis tool. Provide a log and statistics summary showing that each channel is within acceptable parameters. Each channel shall be shown to have at least 25% spare capacity for future expansion.

D. Upon completion of the performance tests described above, repeat these tests, point by point, as described in the validation log above in the presence of Owner's Representative, as required. Properly schedule these tests so testing is complete at a time directed by the Owner's Representative. Do not delay tests so as to prevent delay of occupancy permits or building occupancy.

E. System Acceptance: Satisfactory completion is when this Contractor has performed successfully all the required testing to show performance compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative. System acceptance shall be contingent upon completion and review of all corrected deficiencies.

3.7 PREPARATION FOR BALANCING

A. Verify that all dampers are in the position indicated by the controller (e.g., open, closed or modulating).

B. Check the calibration and setpoints of all controllers.

C. Check the locations of all thermostats and humidistats for potential erratic operation from outside influences such as sunlight, drafts, or cold walls.

D. Check that all sequences operate as specified. Verify that no simultaneous heating and cooling occurs, unless specified. Observe that heating cannot begin at TAB reheat terminals until the unit is at the minimum CFM.

E. Verify the operation of all interlock systems.

3.8 TEST AND BALANCE COORDINATION

A. The Contractor shall furnish a single set of all tools necessary to interface to the control system for test and balance purposes.

B. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of four (4) hours training for the Balancing Contractor in the use of these tools.

C. In addition, the Contractor shall provide a qualified technician to assist in the test and balance process until the first 20 terminal units are balanced.

D. The tools used during the test and balance process shall be returned at the completion of the testing and balancing.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. At completion of installation, provide two days minimum instruction for operators. Demonstrate operation of all controls and systems. Describe the normal operation of all equipment.

3.10 TRAINING

A. On-Site:

1. After completion of commissioning, the manufacturer shall provide 16 hours of training on consecutive days for 4 Owner's representatives. The training course shall enable the Owner's representatives to perform Day-to-Day Operations as defined herein. A factory-trained instructor with experience in presenting the training material and the system programmer for this project shall perform the training.

B. Day-to-Day Operations - Training Description:

1. Proficiently operate the system.
2. Understand control system architecture and configuration.
3. Understand FMCS systems components.
4. Understand system operation, including FMCS system control and optimizing routines (algorithms).
5. Operate the workstation and peripherals.
6. Log-on and off the system.
7. Access graphics, point reports, and logs.
8. Adjust and change system setpoints, time schedules, and holiday schedules.
9. Recognize malfunctions of the system by observation of the printed copy and graphic visual signals.
10. Understand system drawings and Operation and Maintenance manual.
11. Understand the job layout and location of control components.
12. Access data from FMCS controllers and ASCs.
13. Operate portable operator's terminals.

C. Advanced Operations - Training Description:

1. Make and change graphics on the workstation.
2. Create, delete, and modify alarms, including annunciation and routing of these.
3. Create, delete and modify point trend logs and graph or print these both on and ad-hoc basis and at user-definable time intervals.
4. Create, delete, and modify reports.
5. Add, remove, and modify system's physical points.
6. Create, modify and delete programming.
7. Add panels when required.
8. Add operator interface stations.
9. Create, delete, and modify system displays, both graphic and others.
10. Perform FMCS system field checkout procedures.
11. Perform FMCS controller unit operation and maintenance procedures.
12. Perform workstation and peripheral operation and maintenance procedures.
13. Perform FMCS system diagnostic procedures.
14. Configure hardware including PC boards, switches, communication, and I/O points.
15. Maintain, calibrate, troubleshoot, diagnose, and repair hardware.
16. Adjust, calibrate, and replace system components.

D. System Management - Training Description:

1. Maintain software and prepare backups.
2. Interface with job-specific, third-party operator software.
3. Add new users and understand password security procedures.

E. Provide course outline and materials in accordance with the "SUBMITTALS" article in Part 1 of this section. The instructor(s) shall provide one copy of training material per student.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

A. Install sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates.

C. Room temperature sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing.

D. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their raceways or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor readings.

E. Averaging sensors and low limits shall be installed at the top of the assembly with the element on a slight downward incline away from the sensor making a serpentine pattern over the cross-sectional area with elements spaced not over 12" apart and within 6" of the top and bottom of the area.

F. All pipe-mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in immersion wells. Install all liquid temperature sensors with heat-conducting fluid in thermal wells.

G. Install outdoor air temperature sensors on exterior of north wall, complete with sun shield at designated location approved by Architect/Engineer. TCC shall prime and paint the device enclosure. Color selection by Architect.

H. Install all wall-mounted CO2 sensors between 3 feet and 6 feet above the floor.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF FLOW METERS

A. Provide manufacturer's recommended lengths of straight piping upstream and downstream of the flow meter. Up to 30 diameters upstream of the flow meter may be required depending on the piping arrangement and flow meter type.

B. Maintain adequate pull/service space.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 13 - INSTRUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pressure Gauge.

B. Pressure Gauge Accessories.

C. Thermometers.

D. Static and Differential Airflow Pressure Gauges.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings per Section 23 05 00. Include list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Gauges shall be 4-1/2" diameter with aluminum or stainless steel case with phosphor bronze bourdon tube, brass socket for air, steam, water or oil application, 1/2" bottom connection. Gauges shall be 1% full scale accurate with bronze bushed brass movement and adjustable pointer. Standard ranges to be either pressure or pressure and vacuum as required of application.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Ashcroft
2. Marsh
3. Marshalltown
4. Miljoco
5. Trerice
6. U.S. Gauge Figure 1901
7. Weksler
8. Wika.

C. Select gauge range for normal reading near center of gauge.

2.2 PRESSURE GAUGE ACCESSORIES

A. All pressure gauges shall have valves and pressure snubbers. All pressure gauges on steam shall have pigtail syphon.

B. Shutoff Valve: 1/2" ball valve as specified for each piping system.

C. Pressure snubber, brass with 1/2" connections, porous metal type.

D. All pressure gauge piping shall be minimum 1/2" 304 stainless steel pipe or copper tube.

2.3 THERMOMETERS

A. Dial Type:

1. 4-1/2" diameter, hermetically sealed case. Stainless steel case and stem. Accuracy of 1% full scale with external recalibrator.
2. Select thermometers for appropriate temperature range. Adjustable elbow joint with locking device to allow rotation of thermometer to any angle.
3. Stem lengths as required for application with minimum insertion of 2-1/2".
4. Thermometers for water, steam, or oil shall have brass or steel separable socket. Thermometer wells shall be stainless steel, pressure rated to match piping system design pressure; with 2 inch extension for insulated piping and threaded cap nut with chain permanently fastened to well and cap. Thermometers for air shall have an aluminum or brass duct flange.
5. Manufacturer:

    a. Ashcroft
    b. Marsh
    c. Marshalltown
    d. Miljoco
    e. Tel-Tru
    f. Trerice
    g. U.S. Gauge
    h. Weksler, Wika.

B. Alcohol/Spirit Filled Type:

1. 9" long phenolic case, steel stem, accuracy of 1% full scale. Adjustable elbow joint with 180 degree adjustment in vertical plane, 360 degree adjustment in horizontal plane, and locking device to allow rotation of thermometer to any angle.
2. Select thermometer for appropriate temperature range.
3. Stem: Copper plated steel, aluminum, or brass for separable socket. Stem lengths as required for application with minimum insertion of 3".
4. Thermometers for water, steam, or oil shall have brass or steel separable socket. Thermometer wells shall be stainless steel, pressure rated to match piping system design pressure; with 2 inch extension for insulated piping and threaded cap nut with chain permanently fastened to well and cap. Thermometers for air shall have an aluminum or brass duct flange.
5. Manufacturer:

    a. Marsh
    b. Miljoco
    c. Trerice
    d. Weksler
    e. Wika.

C. Digital Type:

1. 1/2" LCD digital display, solar powered, with high impact ABS case. Accuracy of 1% of reading or 1°°F, whichever is greater. Adjustable elbow joint with locking device to allow rotation of thermometer to any angle.

2. Fahrenheit/Celsius switchable with -50/300°°F range.
3. Through-case potentiometer recalibration adjustment.
4. Stem lengths as required for application, with minimum insertion of 2-1/2".
5. Thermometers for water, steam, or oil shall have brass or steel separable socket. Thermometer wells shall be stainless steel, pressure rated to match piping system design pressure; with 2 inch extension for insulated piping and threaded cap nut with chain permanently fastened to well and cap.. Thermometers for air shall have an aluminum or brass duct flange.
6. Digital display shall operate at 10 Lux (one foot-candle) or more. Use this thermometer only where ambient temperatures are below 140°°F and there is sufficient light under normal occupied space conditions for the digital display to function. Use a different type thermometer where there is inadequate light available (i.e., dark mechanical rooms, locations where the thermometer is shielded from light, etc.).
7. Manufacturer:

    a. Miljoco
    b. Trerice
    c. Weksler
    d. Wika.

D. Dial Type with Remote Reading Dial:

1. 4-1/2" diameter remote mounted, vapor actuated dial, hermetically sealed case. Stainless steel case and stem. Accuracy of 1% full scale with external recalibrator.
2. Select thermometers for appropriate temperature range.
3. 0.13" diameter copper averaging bulb approximately 60" long. Install dial as shown on drawings and in location visible from floor. Insulate copper averaging bulb if required by manufacturer.
4. Stem lengths as required for application with minimum insertion of 2-1/2".
5. Thermometers for water, steam, or oil shall have brass or steel separable socket. Thermometer wells shall be stainless steel, pressure rated to match piping system design pressure; with 2 inch extension for insulated piping and threaded cap nut with chain permanently fastened to well and cap. Thermometers for air shall have an aluminum or brass duct flange.
6. Manufacturer:

    a. Ashcroft
    b. Marsh
    c. Marshalltown
    d. Miljoco
    e. Tel-Tru
    f. Trerice
    g. U.S. Gauge
    h. Weksler
    i. Wika.

E. Select scales to cover expected range of temperatures.

2.4 STATIC AND DIFFERENTIAL AIRFLOW PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Diaphragm-activated gauge with 4-3/4" dial, cast aluminum case, sealed interior, designed to resist shock and vibration, and rated for 15 psig.

B. Accuracy shall be ±± 3% of full scale maximum throughout entire range at 70°°F.

C. Provide mounting brackets, probes, and shutoff valves required for proper installation.

D. The range and service shall be as required for application or as noted on the drawings.

E. Manufacturers:

1. Dwyer Magnehelic Series 2000
2. Marshalltown Instrument Series 85C.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Install per manufacturer's instructions.
2. Coil and conceal excess capillary on remote element instruments.
3. Install gauges and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level.
4. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

B. Pressure Gauges:

1. Connect pressure gauges to suction and discharge side of all pumps.
2. Provide 1/2" tubing for pressure gauge and gauge accessories.
3. Provide snubber for each pressure gauge.
4. Provide coil syphon for each pressure gauge connected to steam piping.
5. Install gauges with bottom threaded connections at 6 o'clock position.

C. Thermometers:

1. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2" for installation of thermometer sockets.
2. Install thermometer sockets adjacent to control system thermostat, transmitter and sensor sockets.
3. Locate duct thermometers minimum 10 feet downstream of mixing dampers, coils, or other devices causing air turbulence.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 00 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe and Pipe Fittings

B. Valves

C. Check Valves

D. Strainers

E. System Piping Schedule

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body. Remanufactured valves are not acceptable.

B. Welding Materials, Procedures, and Operators: Conform to ASME Section 9, ANSI/AWS D1.1, and applicable state labor regulations.

C. All grooved couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

1. All castings used for couplings housings, fittings, or valve and specialty bodies shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 23 05 00. Include data on pipe materials, fittings, valves, and accessories. Include manufacturers' support spacing requirements for plastic piping.

B. Grooved joint couplings and fittings shall be referred to on drawings and product submittals, and be identified by the manufacturer™™s listed model or series designation.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store and protect piping to prevent entrance of foreign matter into pipe and to prevent exterior corrosion.

B. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Reference Coordination Drawings article in Section 23 05 00 for required hydronic systems electronic CAD drawings to be provided to Coordinating Contractor for inclusion into composite coordination drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE (ABOVE GRADE)

A. Design Pressure 125 psig, Maximum Design Temperature 225°F (230°F for grooved couplings).

B. Black Steel; Standard Weight; Threaded Joints:

1. Pipe: Standard weight black steel, threaded and coupled, ASTM A53; Type E, F, or S; Grade B.
2. Joints: Screwed.
3. Fittings: Class 125 cast iron, ASTM A126, ASME B16.4; or Class 150 malleable iron, ASTM A197, ASME B16.3.
4. Unions: Class 150 malleable iron, ANSI B16.39, ground joint with copper or copper alloy-to-iron seat.

C. Black Steel; Standard Weight; Welded or Flanged Joints:

1. Pipe: Standard weight black steel, beveled ends, ASTM A53, Type E or S, Grade B.
2. Joints: Butt-welded or flanged.
3. Fittings: Standard weight wrought steel, butt-welding type, ASTM A234, ASME B16.9.
4. Flanges: Class 150 forged steel, welding neck or slip-on, ASTM A181 or A105, Class 60, ASME B16.5 up to 24" and B16.47 above 24". ASME B16.1 for flanges mating with flat face equipment flanges. Flange face seal weld (backweld) is required for slip-on flanges.

D. Black Steel; Standard Weight; Welded:

1. Design Pressure: 125 psi. Maximum Design Temperature: 1000°°F
2. Pipe: Standard weight black steel, beveled ends, ASTM A53.
3. Joints: Butt welded.
4. Fittings: Standard weight seamless steel, butt weld type, ASTM A234, Grade WPB, ANSI B16.9.

2.2 COPPER PIPE (ABOVE GRADE)

A. Design Pressure 125 psig. Maximum Design Temperature 225°°F.

B. Copper Pipe; Type L; Soldered Joints:

1. Tubing: Type L drawn temper seamless copper tube, ASTM B88.
2. Joints: Solder with Type 95-5 solder. 50-50 solder is not acceptable.
3. Fittings: Wrought copper solder joint, ASME B16.22.

C. Copper; DWV; Soldered:

1. Tubing: DWV drawn temper seamless copper drainage tube, ASTM B306.
2. Joints: Solder with Type 95-5 solder. 50-50 solder is not acceptable.
3. Fittings: ASME B16.23 cast brass, or ASME B16.29 solder wrought copper.

2.3 VALVES

A. Contractor shall schedule valves according to MSU Codes and Standards. Refer to MSU Specification section 21 00 00 for more information regarding valve, steam trap, and strainer identification.

B. Shutoff Valves:

1. For pipe systems where mechanical press connections are allowed, shutoff valves with mechanical press connections are acceptable subject to the requirements in the paragraphs below.
2. Ball Valves:

a. BA-1 (Steel and Copper): 3" and under, 125 psi saturated steam, 600 psi WOG, full port, screwed or solder ends (acceptable only if rated for soldering in line with 470°°F melting point of lead-free solder), bronze body of a copper alloy containing less than 15% zinc, stainless steel ball and trim, Teflon seats and seals.

1) Body: Bronze of a copper alloy containing less than 15% zinc.

a) Manufacturers: Apollo #77C-140, Stockham #S-206 BR1-R, Milwaukee #BA-400, Watts, Nibco #585-70-66, National Utilities Co., RUB, Jomar T/S-200CSS.

2) Provide extended shaft with operating handle of non-thermal conductive material and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve, adjustment of the packing, and adjustment of the memory stop without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation for all valves in insulated piping. (For example, Jomar modifies valve part number with -IH for insulated handle.)
3) Provide lock out trim for all valves opening to atmosphere installed in domestic water piping over 120°°F, heating water piping over 120°°F, steam, condensate, boiler feed water piping, compressed air piping and gasoline/kerosene piping, and as indicated on the drawings. Solid extended shaft is not required on valves with lock out trim. (For example, Jomar modifies valve part number with -LH for locking handle.)

b. BA-15 (Plastic): 2-1/2" to 6", 80 psi at 100°°F, 25 psi at 140°°F, socket weld, PVC, true union ball valve with PTFE ball seats, EPDM O-ring seals.

1) Manufacturers:

a) George Fischer 370
b) R&G Sloane
c) Asahi Omni
d) Nibco Tru-bloc.

3. Butterfly Valves:

a. BF-1:

1) 2-1/2" thru 6", 175 psi CWP, elastomers rated for 20°°F to 225°°F continuous and 250°°F intermittent at 125 psig, fully lugged or grooved end, ductile or cast iron body (not in contact with fluid); bronze, aluminum-bronze, stainless steel, or electroless-nickel coated ductile iron disc; EPDM seat, stainless steel stem, extended neck, 175 psi bubble-tight, bi-directional dead-end shutoff without backing flange or nuts and with cap screws extending to centerline of valve body (for pipe extension without draining system), infinite position locking operator with memory stop up to 6" size. Cv of at least 1580 in 6" size.
2) Manufacturers:

a) Victaulic #300
b) Center Line Series 200
c) Keystone #222
d) Watts #DBF-03-121-1P
e) Nibco N200 Series or LD2000 Series
f) Milwaukee CL Series
g) Hammond 5200 Series
h) Jomar 600-__DSEL Series

3) 8" thru 12", 175 psi CWP, elastomers for 20°°F to 225°°F at 130 psi, fully lugged end, ductile or cast iron body (not in contact with fluid), bronze, stainless steel, electroless coated ductile iron or aluminum-bronze disc, EPDM seat, stainless steel stem, extended neck, 175 psi bubble-tight, bi-directional dead-end shutoff without backing flange or nuts and with cap screws extending to the centerline of the valve body (to permit pipe extension without draining system), weatherproof gear operator.
4) Manufacturers:

a) Victaulic #3
b) Center Line Series 200
c) Keystone #222
d) Watts #DBF-03-121-1G
e) Nibco N200 Series or LD2000 Series
f) Milwaukee CL Series
g) Hammond 5200 Series
h) Jomar 600-__DSEG Series

2.4 THROTTLING VALVES

A. Throttling Valves (Steel):

1. For pipe systems where mechanical press connections are allowed, throttling valves with mechanical press connections are acceptable subject to the requirements in the paragraphs below.
2. Globe Valves (Steel Pipe):

a. GL-1: 3" and under, 125 psi saturated steam, 300 psi WOG, screwed, bronze.

1) Manufacturers:

a) Crane #7TF
b) Stockham #B22T

c) Walworth #95
d) Milwaukee #590
e) Hammond #IB413T
f) Watts #B-4010-T
g) NIBCO #T-235

b. GL-2: 4" thru 10", 125 psi S @ 353°°F, 200 psi WOG @ 150°°F, flanged, iron body, bronze mounted.

1) Manufacturers:

a) Crane #351
b) Hammond #IR116
c) Stockham #G-512
d) Walworth #906F
e) Milwaukee #F2981
f) Watts #F-501
g) NIBCO #F-718

3. Globe Valves (Copper Pipe):

a. GL-5: 2" and under, 125 psi saturated steam, 300 psi WOG, solder, bronze.

1) Manufacturers:

a) Hammond #IB423
b) Stockham #B24T
c) Milwaukee #1590
d) Watts #B-4011-T
e) NIBCO #S-235.

4. Ball Valves (Steel and/or Copper):

a. BA-9: 2" and under, 125 psi saturated steam, 600 psi WOG, standard port, screwed (solder ends are acceptable only if rated for soldering in line with 470°°F melting point of lead-free solder), bronze body and ball of copper alloy containing less than 15% zinc, chrome plated or stainless steel ball, Teflon seats and seals with memory stop.

1) Manufacturers:

a) Apollo #70-120
b) Stockham #S-216BR-R
c) Milwaukee #BA-100
d) Watts #B-6000
e) Hammond #8501
f) Nibco #580-70.

5. Butterfly Valves:

a. BF-4:

1) 2-1/2" thru 6", 175 psi CWP, elastomers rated for 20°°F to 225°°F continuous and 250°°F intermittent at 125 psig, fully lugged or grooved end, ductile or cast iron body (not in contact with fluid); bronze, aluminum-bronze, stainless steel, or electroless-nickel coated ductile iron disc; EPDM seat, stainless steel stem, extended neck, 175 psi bubble-tight, bi-directional dead-end shutoff without backing flange or nuts and with cap screws extending to centerline of valve body (for pipe extension without draining system), infinite position locking operator with memory stop up to 6" size. Cv of at least 1580 in 6" size.
2) Manufacturers:

   a) Victaulic #300
   b) Center Line Series 200
   c) Keystone #222
   d) Watts #DBF-03-121-1P
   e) NIBCO LD2000 Series
   f) Milwaukee CL Series
   g) Hammond 5200 Series
   h) Jomar 600-__DSEL Series

3) 8" thru 12", 175 psi CWP, elastomers for 20°°F to 225°°F at 130 psi, fully lugged end, ductile or cast iron body (not in contact with fluid), bronze, stainless steel, electroless coated ductile iron or aluminum-bronze disc, EPDM seat, stainless steel stem, extended neck, 175 psi bubble-tight, bi-directional dead-end shutoff without backing flange or nuts and with cap screws extending to the centerline of the valve body (to permit pipe extension without draining system), weatherproof gear operator.
4) Manufacturers:

   a) Victaulic #300
   b) Center Line Series 200
   c) Keystone #222
   d) Watts #DBF-03-121-1G
   e) NIBCO LD2000 Series
   f) Milwaukee CL Series
   g) Hammond 5200 Series
   h) Jomar 600-__DSEG Series

2.5 LOCK OUT TRIM

A. Provide lock out trim for all quarter turn valves opening to atmosphere installed in heating water piping over 120°°F and as indicated on the drawings.

2.6 CHECK VALVES

A. For pipe systems where mechanical press connections are allowed, check valves with mechanical press connections are acceptable subject to the requirements in the paragraphs below.

B. CK-1: Check Valves (Steel Pipe); 2" and under, 125 psi S @ 353°°F, 200 psi WOG @ 150°°F, screwed, bronze, horizontal swing.

   1. Manufacturers:

a. Crane #37
b. Hammond #IB904
c. Walworth #3406
d. Milwaukee #509
e. NIBCO #T-413
f. Jomar T-511G

C. CK-13: Check Valves (Steel Pipe); 2-1/2" thru 12", 200# WOG, double disc wafer type, non-slam silent check, iron body, bronze or aluminum-bronze discs, 316SS shaft and spring, Viton, EPDM or BUNA-N, Cv of at least 700 in 6" size.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Milliken 740G
b. NIBCO W-920-W
c. Crane Duo-Chek
d. Victaulic V715

D. CK-7: Plastic; All sizes, 125# WP @ 75°°F , socket weld, normal impact PVC, ball type. Cabot Corp.

2.7 STRAINERS

A. For pipe systems where mechanical press connections are allowed, strainers with mechanical press connections are acceptable subject to the requirements in the paragraphs below.

B. ST-1: Bronze body, screwed ends, screwed cover, 125 psi S @ 353°°F, 200 psi WOG @ 150°°F

1. Manufacturers:

a. Armstrong #F4SC
b. Metraflex #TS
c. Mueller Steam Specialty Co. #351
d. Sarco #BT
e. Watts #777
f. NIBCO T-122-A.

C. ST-2: Cast iron body, 125 lb. flanged ends, bolted cover, 125 psi S @ 353°°F, 175 psi WOG @ 150°°F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Armstrong #A1FL
b. Metraflex #TF
c. Mueller Steam Specialty Co.#758
d. Sarco #CI-125
e. Watts #77F-D
f. Victaulic #732 or #W732
g. NIBCO F-721-A.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, strainers shall be Y-pattern and have stainless steel screens with perforations as follows:

1. Pipe Size:

    a. 1/4" - 2": 1/32" screen
    b. 2-1/2" - 8": 1/16" screen
    c. 10" and Up: 1/8" screen

E. Furnish pipe nipple with ball valve, threaded hose connection, and cap to blow down all strainer screens.

F. Use bronze body strainers in copper piping and iron body strainers in ferrous piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends, remove burrs, bevel plain-end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Remove all scale, rust, dirt, oils, stickers and thoroughly clean exterior of all bare metal exposed piping, hangers, and accessories in preparation to be painted.

D. Connect to all equipment with flanges or unions. Unions or flanges for servicing and disconnect are not required in installations using grooved joint couplings.

E. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. Refer to Section 23 25 00 for treatment.

3.2 SYSTEMS, PIPING, AND VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Heating Water (Above Grade - maximum 200°F unless noted otherwise below):

1. Copper Pipe; Type L; Soldered Joints: 2" and Under
2. Black Steel; Standard Weight: Welded or Flanged Joints: 2-1/2" and Over
3. Shutoff Valves: , BA-1, BF-1, BF-5
4. Throttling Valves: GL-1, GL-2, GL-5, BA-9, BF-4, BF-5
5. Check Valves: CK-1, CK-4, CK-13
6. Strainers: ST-1, ST-2

B. Chilled Water (Above Grade):

1. Black Steel; Standard Weight; Threaded Joints: 2" and Under
2. Copper Pipe; Type L; Soldered Joints: 2" and Under
3. Black Steel; Standard Weight: Welded or Flanged Joints:2-1/2" and Over
4. Shutoff Valves: , BA-1, BF-1, BF-5
5. Throttling Valves: GL-1, GL-2, GL-5, BA-9, BF-4, BF-5
6. Check Valves: CK-1, CK-4, CK-13
7. Strainers: ST-1, ST-2

3.3 TESTING PIPING

A. Test pipes underground or in chases and walls before piping is concealed.

B. Complete testing before insulation is applied. If insulation is applied before pipe is tested and a leak ruins the insulation, replace all damaged insulation.

C. Test the pipe with water at 1.5 times the design pressure but not less than 125 psig pressure. Hold pressure for at least two hours.

D. Test to be witnessed by the Architect/Engineer or their representative, if requested by the Architect/Engineer.

3.4 CLEANING PIPING

A. Assembly:

1. Prior to assembly of pipe and piping components, remove all loose dirt, scale, oil and other foreign matter on internal or external surfaces by means consistent with good piping practice subject to approval of the Architect/Engineer. Blow chips and burrs out of pipe before assembly. Wipe cutting oil from internal and external surfaces.
2. During fabrication and assembly, remove slag and weld spatter from both internal and external joints by peening, chipping and wire brushing to the degree consistent with good piping practices.
3. Notify the Architect/Engineer prior to starting any post erection cleaning operation in time to allow witnessing the operation. Properly dispose of cleaning and flushing fluids.
4. Prior to blowing or flushing erected piping systems, disconnect all instrumentation and equipment, open wide all valves, control valves, and balance valves, and verify all strainer screens are in place.

B. Chemical Cleaning:

1. Flush pipe and components with clean water until all discharge from system is clean. Maintain minimum velocities at all points of 5 feet/second for 30 minutes. Flow shall be in same direction as when system is in normal operation. Discharge shall be from low points of pipes, ends of headers and as otherwise needed to flush entire system. After flushing, all residual water shall be drained and/or blown out.
2. Add 2 pounds of trisodium phosphate per 100 gallons of system capacity. Use an alternate chemical if discharge of trisodium phosphate is not permitted. Maintain 150°F in the system if possible. If heat is not available, use 3 pounds per 100 gallons.
3. Drain the system after circulating the chemical cleaner for six hours at 150°F, or 12 hours at a lower temperature. Refill. Test a water sample. Drain and fill again if excessive cleaning chemicals remain and until water appears clear.
4. After each system has been cleaned and thoroughly flushed of pretreatment chemicals, it shall be immediately refilled with water and treated with chemical treatment as specified in Section 23 25 00. The system shall not be allowed to sit empty for any length of time.
5. When system water is clear, remove, clean and replace all strainers.
6. Water samples may be taken by the Architect/Engineer to verify a clean system. If system is not clean, the entire process, including chemical treatment specified in Section 23 25 00, shall be repeated at the Contractor's expense.
7. Chemical cleaning applies to the following systems:

    a. Heating Water
    b. Chilled Water
    c. Glycol Water
    d. Heating/Cooling Water
    e. Condenser Water

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Route piping in orderly manner, straight, plumb, with consistent pitch, parallel to building structure, with minimum use of offsets and couplings. Provide only offsets required for needed headroom or clearance and needed flexibility in pipe system.
2. Install piping to conserve building space, and not interfere with other work.
3. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
4. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
5. Reducers are generally not shown. Where pipe sizes change at tee, the tee shall be the size of the largest pipe shown connecting to it. Where pipe sizes are not shown, the larger size in either direction shall continue through the fitting nearest to the indication of a smaller pipe size.
6. Install bell and spigot pipe with bells upstream.
7. Seal pipes passing through exterior walls with a wall seal per Section 23 05 29. Provide Schedule 40 galvanized sleeve at least 2 pipe sizes larger than the pipe.
8. Branch takeoffs shall be from the top side (if branch is two sizes smaller than main), or any angle from the horizontal plane to the top of piping.

B. Installation Requirements in Electrical Rooms:

1. Do not install piping or other equipment above electrical switchboards or panelboards. This includes a dedicated space extending 25 feet from the floor to the structural ceiling with width and depth equal to the equipment plus its required clearance space.

C. Valves/Fittings and Accessories:

1. Provide chain operators for all valves over 2" size that are over 10'-0" above finished floor. Extend to 7'-0" above finished floor.
2. Provide valve position indicator on all valves 10'-0" or greater above finish floor and not located above ceiling.
3. Provide clearance for installation of insulation, and access to valves and fittings.
4. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting.
5. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted, except install manual quarter turn valves in radiation cabinets and all butterfly valves with stems horizontal.
6. Provide shutoff valves and flanges or unions at all connections to equipment, traps, and items that require servicing.
7. Provide flanges or unions at all final connections to equipment, traps and valves.
8. Arrange piping and piping connections so equipment may be serviced or totally removed without disturbing piping beyond final connections and associated shutoff valves.
9. Horizontal swing check valves may only be installed in horizontal position. Do not install horizontal swing check valves in upward or downward flow direction. Where upward or downward flow installation is required, use spring-assisted, non-slam check valve.

3.6 PIPE ERECTION AND LAYING

A. Carefully inspect all pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories prior to installation. Immediately reject and remove from the job any items which are unsuitable, cracked or otherwise defective.

B. All pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories shall have factory-applied markings, stampings, or nameplates sufficient to determine their conformance with specified requirements.

C. Exercise care at every stage of storage, handling, laying and erecting to prevent entry of foreign matter into piping, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories. Do not erect or install any unclean item.

D. During construction, until system is fully operational, keep all openings in piping and equipment closed at all times except when actual work is being performed on that item. Closures shall be plugs, caps, blind flanges or other items designed for this purpose.

E. Change direction of pipes only with fittings or pipe bends. Change size only with fittings. Do not use miter fittings, face or flush bushings, or street elbows. 2-1/2" and larger fittings shall be long radius type, unless otherwise shown on the drawings or specified. Construct welded elbows of angles not available as standard fittings by cutting and welding standard elbows to form smooth, long radius fittings.

F. Use full and double lengths of pipe wherever possible.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, install all inlet and outlet piping, including shutoff valves and strainers, to coils, pumps and other equipment at line size with reduction in size being made only at control valve or pump.

H. Cut all pipe to exact measurement and install without springing or forcing except in the case of expansion loops where cold springing is indicated on the drawings.

I. Do not create, even temporarily, undue loads, forces or strains on valves, equipment or building elements.

3.7 DRAINING AND VENTING

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, all horizontal pipes, including branches, shall pitch 1" in 40 feet to low points for complete drainage, removal of condensate, and venting.

B. Provide drain valves at all low points of water piping systems or where indicated on drawings for complete or sectionalized draining. Drain valves are defined above.

C. Use eccentric reducing fittings on horizontal runs when changing size for proper drainage and venting. Install all liquid lines with top of pipe and eccentric reducers in a continuous line.

D. Provide air vents at all high points and wherever else required for elimination of air in all water piping systems. Do not use automatic air vents in glycol systems unless they are piped to the fill tank.

E. Air vents shall be in accessible locations. If needed to trap and vent air in a remote location, a 1/8" pipe shall connect the tapping location to a venting device in an accessible location.

F. All vent and drain piping shall be of same materials and construction as the service involved.

3.8 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

A. Make branch connections with standard tee or cross fittings of the type required for the service unless otherwise specified herein or detailed on the drawings.

B. At the option of the Contractor, branch connections from headers and mains may be cut into black steel pipe using forged weld-on fittings.

C. Use of forged weld-on fittings is also limited as follows:

1. Must have at least same pressure rating as the main.
2. Header or main must be 2-1/2" or over.
3. Branch line is at least two pipe sizes under header or main size.

3.9 JOINING OF PIPE

A. Solder Joints (Copper Pipe):

1. Make up joints with 95% tin and 5% antimony (95-5) solder conforming to ASTM B32 Grade 95TA. Cut copper tubing ends perfectly square and remove all burrs inside and outside. Thoroughly clean sockets of fittings and ends of tubing to remove all oxide, dirt and grease just prior to soldering. Apply flux evenly, but sparingly, to all surfaces to be joined. Heat joints uniformly to proper soldering temperature so solder flows to all mated surfaces. Wipe excess solder, leaving a uniform fillet around cup of fitting.
2. Flux shall be non-acid type conforming to ASTM B813.
3. Solder end valves may be installed directly in the piping system if the entire valve is suitable for use with 470°°F melting point solder. Remove composition discs and all seals during soldering if not suitable for 470°°F.

B. Welded Joints (Steel Pipe):

1. Welding of all pipe joints, both as to procedures and qualification of welders, shall be in accordance with Section IX, ASME "Boiler & Pressure Vessel Code" unless local codes take precedence.
2. Furnish certificates qualifying each welder to the Owner's Representative prior to start of work.
3. The Owner's Representative reserves the right to require qualifying demonstration, at the Contractor's expense, of any welders assigned to the job.
4. Ends of pipe and fittings to be joined by butt-welding shall be beveled, cleaned to bare metal and internal diameters aligned before tack welding.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 16 - HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manual Air Vents

B. Automatic Air Vents

C. Safety Relief Valves

D. Triple Duty Valves

E. Balancing Valves

F. Automatic Flow Control Valves

G. Expansion Tank

H. Air Separators

I. Drain Valves and Blowdown Valves

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body. Remanufactured valves are not acceptable.

B. Welding Materials, Procedures, and Operators: Conform to ASME Section 9, ANSI/AWS D1.1, and applicable state labor regulations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 23 05 00. Include data on pipe materials, fittings, valves, and accessories. Include manufacturers' support spacing requirements for plastic piping.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store and protect piping to prevent entrance of foreign matter into pipe and to prevent exterior corrosion.

B. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Reference Coordination Drawings article in Section 23 05 00 for required hydronic systems electronic CAD drawings to be provided to Coordinating Contractor for inclusion into composite coordination drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUAL AIR VENTS

A. At end of main and other points where large volume of air may be trapped, use 1/4" globe valve, angle type, 125 psi, Crane #89, attached to coupling in top of main, 1/4" discharge pipe turned down with cap.

B. On branch lines and small heating units, use coin-operated air vent equal to B&G #4V, attached to 1/8" coupling in top of pipe. Install air vents on all coils and terminal heating units.

2.2 AUTOMATIC AIR VENTS

A. Low capacity automatic air vent (for bladder tank anti-thermosyphon loops). Maximum operating pressure and temperature of at least 240°°F and 125 psi, 1/2" or 3/4" inlet, 3/8" minimum threaded outlet.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Spirotop

B. High capacity automatic air vent (for air separator or high point pipe connection). Brass or cast-iron construction. Maximum 240°°F and 125 psi operating pressure and minimum of 115 psi system venting pressure, 3/4" inlet, 3/8" minimum threaded outlet.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Spirotop

2.3 SAFETY RELIEF VALVES

A. SRV-1 (Hydronic Heating Systems): Spring-loaded disc type with cast iron or bronze body, bronze or stainless steel disc, side outlet and lifting lever for maximum service of 125 psig at 250°°F. For relieving water during pressure fluctuations and in case of control failure. Capacities shall be ASME Section IV certified and labeled.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Kunkle # 537
2. B&G
3. Conbraco
4. McDonnell & Miller
5. Watts

2.4 TRIPLE DUTY VALVE

A. Type TD-1: 2" and above, 175 psi working pressure, flanged, cast iron, non-slam check valve, calibrated throttling, shutoff capabilities, angle or straight pattern. Pressure drop with design flow at 100% open shall not exceed 10 feet. Size to match pipe (not pump outlet) size, but reduce size by not more than one (1) if needed to provide at least 3 feet of differential pressure across the flow measuring taps at scheduled flow rate.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong
2. Bell & Gossett
3. Taco
4. Wheatley
5. Victaulic

C. Triple duty valves may replace the combination of shutoff valve, balancing valve, and check valve on constant volume systems. Triple duty valves are not permitted on variable volume systems.BALANCING VALVE

D. Rated for 125 psi working pressure and 250°°F operating temperature, taps for determining flow with a portable meter, positive shutoff valves for each meter connection, memory feature, tight shutoff, and a permanent pressure drop between 1' and 2' water column at full flow with valve 100% open. Furnish with molded, removable insulation covers.

E. Provide a nomograph to determine flow from meter reading (and valve position on units that sense pressure across a valve). Graph shall extend below the specified minimum flow.

F. Furnish one meter kit equivalent to Bell & Gossett Model RO-5 meeting the following requirements:

1. Carrying case with handle.
2. Pressure gauge with 0-25 feet of head scale with 3.0% full scale accuracy.
3. High and low side hoses with 5 feet length and 250 psig pressure rating, equipped with shutoff valves, vent valves, and probes for insertion into pressure and temperature plugs.

G. Valves in copper piping shall be brass or bronze.

1. Quarter-Turn Ball Valve Style (Brass or Bronze):

a. Manufacturers:

1) Bell & Gossett "Circuit Setter Plus"

2. Quarter-Turn Venturi Style (Brass or Bronze):

a. Manufacturers:

1) Presso "B+"
2) Griswold "Quickset"
3) Gerand "BALVALVE Venturi"
4) HCI "Terminator B"
5) Nexus Valve "UltraXB Orturi"
6) IMI Hydronic Engineering "Accusetter"

3. Multi-Turn Style (Brass or Bronze):

a. Manufacturers:

1) Tour&Anderson (STAD)
2) Armstrong "CBV"

3) Victaulic 786
4) Macon STVL/STV
5) MEPCO MBV
6) Wheatly GS
7) NIBCO 1710
8) RWV 951

H. Manufacturer shall size balancing valves for the scheduled flow rate. Flow rate shall be measurable on manufacturer's standard meters.

2.5 AUTOMATIC FLOW CONTROL VALVES (AUTOMATIC BALANCING VALVES)

A. The GPM for the automatic flow control valves shall be factory set and shall automatically limit the rate of flow to within ±± 10% of the specified GPM over at least 95 percent of the control range.

B. Pump Head Requirements: The permanent pressure loss added to the pump head shall not exceed 7 feet .

C. Each valve shall have two P/T ports.

D. Five-year product warranty and first year cartridge exchange, up to 10 percent.

E. The internal wear surfaces of the valve cartridge shall be stainless steel or polyphenylsulfone orifice with an elastomeric diaphragm.

F. The internal flow cartridge shall be permanently marked with the GPM and spring range.

G. Valve body shall be brass on all valves 2" and under and ductile iron on all valves 2-1/2" and larger.

H. All valves shall be factory leak tested at 100 psi air under water.

I. A differential pressure test kit shall be supplied to verify flow and measure over-heading. The kit shall consist of a 4-1/2" diaphragm gauge equipped with 10 foot hoses and P/T adapters all housed in a vinyl case. Calibration shall be 0-35 PSID for 2-32 PSI spring range or 0-65 PSID for 5-60 PSI range.

J. Manufacturers:

1. Griswold
2. RWV

K. Complete integral piping package, which integrates shutoff valves, automatic flow control valves, vents, strainers and drains, is acceptable.

2.6 EXPANSION TANK

A. Compression Type:

1. Tank shall be welded steel, guaranteed air-tight and leakproof, ASME construction, stamped for 125 psig working pressure.
2. Furnish with air control fitting and drain valve.
3. 375°°F maximum operating temperature.

4. Furnish bronze 3/4" gauge glass, tested for at least 200 psi, hand wheel automatic valves with rubber washer for glass and 1/4" drain cock.
5. Manufacturers:

    a. Bell & Gossett
    b. Adamson
    c. Taco
    d. Armstrong
    e. Ace Buehler
    f. Wessels
    g. Wheatley
    h. Amtrol
    i. Patterson
    j. Grundfos

B. Bladder Type:

1. Tank shall be welded steel, ASME construction and stamped.
2. Tank shall be complete with heavy-duty replaceable butyl bladder, charging valve, lifting ring, drain tapping, and system connection.
3. 125 psig working pressure and 240°°F maximum operating temperature.
4. Manufacturers:

    a. Thrush
    b. Taco
    c. Bell & Gossett
    d. Armstrong
    e. Watts
    f. Wessels
    g. Wheatley
    h. Amtrol
    i. Patterson
    j. Grundfos

2.7 COALESCING TYPE COMBINATION AIR ELIMINATOR AND DIRT SEPARATOR

A. Coalescing type air eliminator and dirt separator shall be fabricated from steel and ASME constructed and certified for 125 psi working pressure rated for 150 psig working pressure. Designed and constructed in accordance with ASME with ASME stamp, with two equal chambers above and below the inlet / outlet nozzles. Flanges to be Class 150, raised face, weld neck. and 250°F operating temperature. Units 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall have threaded connections. Units 3 inches and larger shall have flanged connections.

B. Unit shall include internally structured coalescing media elements uniformly filling the entire vessel to suppress turbulence and provide air elimination efficiency of at least 99.5% free and entrained air, and 99.6% dissolved air at the installed location. Dirt separation efficiency shall be a minimum of 80% of all particles 30 micron and larger within 100 passes. Units capable of 5 micron dirt removal.

C. Air elimination and dirt separation shall be by coalescing action by copper tubes with continuous wound, permanently attached copper wire and followed by a separate continuous wound permanently affixed copper wire.

D. Provide unit with factory mounted air vent at the top of the air elimination chamber.

E. Provide brass flushing cock on the separator side to facilitate system fast-fill and to blow down impurities from the water surface within the separator.

F. Provide factory-mounted blowdown valve on the unit bottom to allow for draining and cleaning. Coalescing separators shall be equipped with removable cover to allow for removal, inspection. and cleaning of the internal coalescing media.

G. Units shall be painted. Units with a primer finish are not acceptable.

H. Warranty: Three-year.

I. Coalescing separator shall be as sized on the construction drawings, but in no case shall it have less than line size connections nor shall entering velocity exceed 10 feet per second. Pressure drop shall not exceed at design flow. Include on submittal the pressure drop of each unit at its design flow rate.

J. Manufacturers:

1. Spirotherm

2.8 DRAIN VALVES AND BLOWDOWN VALVES

A. Drain valve and blowdown valve shall mean a shutoff valve as specified for the intended service with added 3/4" male hose thread outlet, cap, and retaining chain.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Valves/Fittings and Accessories:

1. Where a manual balance valve is shown to be installed in series with a service (isolation) valve, separate balance and service (isolation) valves shall be installed.
2. Install balancing valves with the manufacturer's recommended straight upstream and downstream diameters of pipe.

Product	Upstream Diameters	Downstream
		Diameters
Griswald "Quickset"	0	0
Fluid Design "Accusetter"	0 up to 2" size	0
	5 for larger sizes	
Presso "B+"	5	2
Taco "Accu-flo"	10	5
TA Hydronics 786-789	5 after fittings	2
	10 after pumps	
Bell & Gossett "Circuit Setter Plus"	3	1

Bell & Gossett "Circuit Setter"	3 up to 4" size	1 up to 4" size
	5 above 4" size	2 above 4" size
Armstrong "CVB" and "CVB-II"	10	5
Gerand "BALVALVE Venturi"	5	2
NIBCO 1710/737	5	3

3. Prepare accessories for finish painting.
4. Install accessories with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted, except install manual quarter turn valves in radiation cabinets and all butterfly valves with stems horizontal.
5. Provide shutoff valves and flanges or unions at all connections to equipment, traps, and items that require servicing.
6. Provide flanges or unions at all final connections to equipment, traps and valves.
7. Arrange piping and piping connections so equipment may be serviced or totally removed without disturbing piping beyond final connections and associated shutoff valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 23 - HVAC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. All pumps except where integral with a manufactured piece of equipment.

B. Pump controls where self-contained.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 23 05 00.

B. Submit certified pump performance curves with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable.

C. Submit motor data indicating compliance with Section 23 05 13.

D. Submit certification that pumps, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 23 05 50. Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

    a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Manufacturer shall provide special seismic certification per HCAI CAN 2-1708a.5 with submittal. Submittals without certification will be returned and not reviewed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PUMPS - GENERAL

A. Statically and dynamically balance rotating parts.

B. Construction shall permit complete servicing without breaking piping or motor connections.

C. Pumps shall operate at 1750 RPM unless specified otherwise.

D. Pump connections shall be flanged, whenever available.

E. Heating pumps shall be suitable for 225°°F water.

F. Motors shall comply with Section 23 05 13 including, but not limited to:

1. Single phase motors less than 1 HP shall be electronically commutated or shall have a minimum motor efficiency of 70%.
2. Motors driven by VFDs shall have Class F or H insulation and be designated by the motor manufacturer to be suitable for inverter duty service.
3. All 480 volt motors driven by VFDs shall be provided with shaft grounding rings or grounding brushes or ceramic bearings as a means to protect bearings from adverse shaft currents.

G. Pump impellers shall not have smaller diameters than those scheduled. The inlet and discharge pipe sizes shall also meet or exceed the scheduled pump.

H. Pumps specified in this section operating in clean water with a flow greater than 25 GPM and less than 459 feet head shall have a maximum Pump Energy Index (PEI) as scheduled on the drawings. In no case shall the PEI exceed 1.0.

2.2 BASE MOUNTED END SUCTION PUMPS

A. Type: Centrifugal, single stage.

B. Casing: Cast iron, single suction, rated for greater of 150 psi or 1.25 times actual working discharge pressure, flanged suction and discharge with gauge ports.

C. Impeller: Bronze, fully enclosed, keyed to shaft.

D. Shaft: High grade alloy steel with copper, bronze or stainless steel shaft sleeves.

E. Bearings: Grease lubricated roller or ball bearings with grease fittings. If pump will be insulated, grease fittings shall be extended 3" with rigid pipe to clear the insulation.

F. Drive: Flexible coupling with OSHA-approved guard.

G. Seals: Mechanical type with internal flushing rated for -20 to 225°°F with Buna elastomer, carbon primary ring, and ceramic stationary ring.

H. Baseplate: Heat treated cast iron or reinforced heavy steel.

I. Manufacturers:

1. Bell & Gossett
2. Grundfos/Peerless/PACO

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Install all products per manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Support piping adjacent to pumps so that no weight is carried by pump casings. Provide supports under elbows on 4" and larger pump suction and discharge pipes. Allow a minimum of 18" clearance for removal of suction diffuser.

3. Ensure pumps operate at specified fluid temperatures without vapor binding or cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25% of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.
4. Install on vibration isolators as scheduled on drawings.
5. Where electronically commutated motors are equipped with manual speed adjustment, pump speed shall be adjusted during the testing, adjusting, and balancing phase to achieve scheduled performance.

B. Base-Mounted Pumps:

1. Base-mounted pump shall be aligned in accordance with the pump manufacturer's recommendations. A factory-trained representative shall laser align the pump to meet the manufacturer's requirements and tolerances. An alignment report shall be provided as part of the project closeout documents.
2. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, mount all base mounted pumps on 4" high concrete pads and anchor frames to pads with cast-in-place anchors.
3. All base-mounted pumps shall be grouted-in. Follow manufacturer's instructions for grouting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 22 00 - STEAM AND STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pipe and Pipe Fittings.

B. Valves.

C. Steam Piping System.

D. Condensate Piping System.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body. Remanufactured valves are not acceptable.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ANSI/ASME SEC 9.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 23 05 00. Include data on pipe fittings, valves and accessories.

B. Include certification of compliance with ANSI/AWS D1.1 for all welders.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store and protect piping to prevent corrosion and entrance of foreign matter.

B. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to ANSI/ASME B31.9 for the following pipe systems:

1. Boiler external pipe systems that operate up to 15 psi.
2. Non-boiler external pipe systems that operate up to 150 psi.

B. Conform to ANSI/ASME B31.1 for boiler external pipe systems that operate above 15 psi.

C. Refer to ANSI/ASME B31.1 and ANSI/ASME B31.9 for "boiler external piping" and "non-boiler external piping" definitions.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Reference Coordination Drawings article in Section 23 05 00 for required steam and steam condensate piping systems electronic CAD drawings to be provided to Coordinating Contractor for inclusion into composite coordination drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPING (0 TO 125 PSIG)

A. Steel Pipe; 0 to 125psig; Standard Weight; Threaded Joints:

1. Design Pressure: 125 psig. Maximum Design Temperature: 353°°F.
2. Pipe: Standard weight black steel, threaded and coupled, ASTM A53.
3. Joints: Screwed.
4. Fittings: 125 psi S - 175 psi. WOG, cast iron, ASTM A126, ANSI B16.4.
5. Unions: 250 psi S - 500 psi. WOG, black malleable iron, ground joint with brass seat.

B. Steel Pipe; 0 to 125psig; Standard Weight; Flanged Joints or Welded Joints:

1. Design Pressure: 125 psig. Maximum Design Temperature: 353°°F.
2. Pipe: Standard weight black steel, beveled ends, ASTM A53.
3. Joints: Butt welded or flanged.
4. Fittings: Standard weight seamless steel, butt welded type, ASTM A234, Grade WPB, ANSI B16.9.
5. Flanges: 150 lb. forged steel, welding neck or slip-on, ASTM A181, Grade I, ANSI B16.5. Flange face seal weld (backweld) is required for slip-on flanges.

C. Steel Pipe; 0 to 125psig; Extra Strong; Threaded Joints:

1. Design Pressure: 125 psig. Maximum Design Temperature: 353°°F.
2. Pipe: Extra strong black steel, threaded and coupled, ASTM A53.
3. Joints: Screwed.
4. Fittings: 125 psi S - 175 psi WOG, cast iron, ASTM A126, ANSI B16.4.
5. Unions: 250 psi S - 500 psi WOG, black malleable iron, ground joint with brass seat.

D. Steel Pipe; 0 to 125psig; Extra Strong; Flanged Joints or Welded Joints:

1. Design Pressure: 125 psig. Maximum Design Temperature: 353°°F.
2. Pipe: Extra strong black steel, beveled ends, ASTM A53.
3. Joints: Butt welded or flanged.
4. Fittings: Extra strong seamless steel, butt weld type, ASTM A234, Grade WPB, ANSI B16.9.
5. Flanges: 150 lb. forged steel, welding neck or slip-on, ASTM A181, Grade I, ANSI B16.5. Welding neck type shall be used wherever possible and shall have bore to match pipe. Flange face seal weld (backweld) is required for slip-on flanges.

2.2 VALVES

A. Shutoff Valves:

1. BA-1: 3" and under, 125 psi saturated steam, 600 psi WOG, full port, screwed or solder ends (acceptable only if rated for soldering in line with 470°°F melting point of lead-free solder), bronze body of a copper alloy containing less than 15% zinc, stainless steel ball and trim, Teflon seats and seals.

a. Body: Bronze

1) Manufacturers: Apollo #77C-140, Stockham #S-206 BR1-R, Milwaukee #BA-400, Watts, Nibco #585-70-66, National Utilities Co., RUB, Jomar T/S-200CSS.

B. Throttling/Shutoff Valves:

1. Globe Valves (0 to 125 psig):

a. GL-4 (126 to 250 psig): 2-1/2" thru 8", 300 psi S @ 800°°F, 740 psi WOG @ 100°°F, flanged, cast steel body. Crane #151XU, Stockham #30GPF, Walworth #5281F.

2.3 CHECK VALVES

A. CK-1 (0 to 125 psig): 2" and under, 125 psi S @ 353°°F, 200 psi WOG @ 150°°F, screwed, bronze, horizontal swing. Crane #37, Hammond #IB904, Stockham #B319, Walworth #3406, Milwaukee #509, NIBCO T-413-Y, Jomar T-511G.

B. CK-6 (0 to 125 psig): 2-1/2" thru 12", 125 psi S @ 353°°F, 200 psi WOG @ 150°°F, flanged, all iron, horizontal swing. Crane #373-1/2, Hammond #IR1126, Stockham #G933, Walworth #8928-1/2F, Milwaukee #F2971, Watts #F-511-R, NIBCO F-918-Ng.

C. CK-3 (126 to 250 psig): 2-1/2" thru 12", 250 psi S @ 405°°F, 500 psi WOG @ 150°°F, flanged, iron body, bronze mounted, horizontal swing. Crane #39E, Hammond #IR322, Stockham #F947, Walworth #8970F, Milwaukee #F2970, Watts #F-569, NIBCO F-968-B.

D. CK-9 (126 to 250 psig): 2" and under, Class 800, socket weld, forged steel, lift type with bolted cover. Crane FB-3675XU-W, JME 24834SC.

2.4 STRAINERS

A. ST-1 (0 to 125 psig): Cast iron body, screwed ends, screwed cover, 250# steam @ 406°°F, 400# WOG @ 150°°F. Armstrong #CA1SC, Metraflex #TS, Mueller Steam Specialty Co. #11M, Sarco #IT, Watts #77S, NIBCO T-751. Bronze body strainer 125# may be used as contractor option.

B. ST-2 (0 to 125 psig): Cast iron body, 125 lb. flanged ends, bolted cover, 125 psi S @ 353°°F, 175 psi WOG @ 150°°F. Armstrong #A1FL, Metraflex #TF, Mueller Steam Specialty Co.#758, Sarco #CI-125, Watts #77F, NIBCO F-721.

C. ST-5 (126 to 250 psig): Cast steel body, socket weld ends, screwed cover, 600# steam @ 850°°F, 1440# WOG @ 150°°F. Armstrong #B1SW, Mueller Steam Specialty Co. #862, Sarco #CT.

D. ST-6 (126 to 250 psig): Cast steel body, 300# flanged ends, bolted cover, 300# steam, 720# WOG. Armstrong #B1FL, Mueller Steam Specialty Co. #762, Sarco #1738.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, strainers shall have stainless steel screens with perforations as follows:

1. Steam All Sizes: 1/32"
2. Condensate All Sizes: 3/64"

F. Furnish pipe nipple with gate valve and threaded cap to blow down all strainer screens.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends, remove burrs, bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Remove all scale, rust, dirt, oils, stickers and thoroughly clean exterior of all bare metal exposed piping, hangers, and accessories in preparation to be painted.

D. Make connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

E. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems.

3.2 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Steam (0 to 125 psig):

1. Steel Pipe; 0 to 125 psig; Standard Weight; Threaded Joints: 2" and Under
2. Steel Pipe; 0 to 125 psig; Standard Weight; Flanged Joints or Welded Joints: 2-1/2" and Over
3. Shutoff Valves: BA-1, GL-4
4. Throttling: GL-4
5. Check Valves: CK-1, CK-6
6. Strainers: ST-1, ST-2

B. Condensate Piping (0 to 125 psig):

1. Steel Pipe; 0 to 125 psig; Extra Strong; Threaded Joints: 2" and Under
2. Steel Pipe; 0 to 125 psig; Extra Strong; Flanged Joints or Welded Joints: 2-1/2" and Over
3. Copper Pipe; 0 to 125 psig; Solder Joint: 2" and Under
4. Shutoff Valves: BA-1, GL-4
5. Throttling: GL-4
6. Check Valves: CK-1, CK-6
7. Strainers: ST-1, ST-2

3.3 TESTING PIPING

A. Complete all testing of pipes underground, or in chases and walls, before piping is concealed.

B. Complete all testing before insulation is applied, or if insulation is applied before the pipe is tested and a leak develops which ruins the insulation, the pipe installing contractor shall arrange and pay for replacing the damaged insulation.

C. Test piping with water at 150% of the maximum operating pressure.

D. Hold pressure for at least two hours.

E. Test to be witnessed by the Architect/Engineer or their representative, if requested by the Architect/Engineer.

3.4 CLEANING PIPING

A. Assembly:

1. Prior to assembly of pipe and piping components, all loose dirt, scale, oil and other foreign matter on internal or external surfaces shall be removed by means consistent with good piping practice subject to the approval of the Architect/Engineer's representative. Chips and burrs from machinery or thread cutting operation shall be blown out of pipe before assembly. Cutting oil shall be wiped from internal and external surfaces.
2. During fabrication and assembly, remove slag and weld spatter from both internal and external pipe joints by peening, chipping and wire brushing.
3. Notify the Architect/Engineer's representative prior to starting any post erection cleaning operation in sufficient time to allow witnessing the operation. Consult with and obtain approval from the Architect/Engineer's representative regarding specific procedures and scheduling. Arrange for proper disposal of cleaning and flushing fluids.
4. When the system is started up for the first time, discharge the condensate to drain per the boiler manufacturer's recommendations or for 24 hours, whichever is more restrictive. Add domestic cold water to the drain at a sufficient rate to reduce the condensate temperature to a maximum of 140°F.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
2. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space, other work, or equipment.
3. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
4. Slope steam piping 0.25" in 10 feet in direction of flow. Use eccentric reducers to maintain bottom of pipe level.
5. Slope steam condensate piping 0.5" in 10 feet.
6. Where pipe supports are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply zinc rich primer to welds.

B. Installation Requirements in Electrical Rooms:

1. Do not install piping or other equipment above electrical switchboards or panelboards. This includes a dedicated space extending 25 feet from the floor to the structural ceiling with width and depth equal to the equipment.

C. Valves/Fittings and Accessories:

1. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
2. Provide access doors where valves and fittings are not exposed.
3. Provide drip trap assembly at low points and before control valves and pressure reducing valves.
4. Provide loop vents over trapped sections.
5. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting.

6. Provide drip legs as shown on the drawings, at low points, traps, and the base of all risers in steam, and condensate pipes. Unless otherwise shown, drip legs shall be full pipe size on pipes through 4" and at least 4", but not less than half line size over 4". Drip legs shall be 12" minimum length, with a reducer and a 3/4"shutoff valve.
7. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
8. Provide shutoff valves in supply and return to all equipment.
9. Install strainers in steam piping with the "wye" of the strainer to the side of the pipe in the horizontal plane to avoid pooling of condensate.

3.6 PIPE ERECTION AND LAYING

A. Carefully inspect all pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories before installation. Any items that are unsuitable, cracked or otherwise defective shall be rejected and removed from the job immediately.

B. All pipe, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories shall have factory applied identification sufficient to determine conformance with specified requirements.

C. Exercise care at every stage of storage, handling, laying and erecting to prevent entry of foreign matter into piping, fittings, valves, equipment and accessories. Do not erect or install any item that is not clean.

D. During construction, until system is fully operational, keep all openings in piping and equipment closed except when actual work is being performed on that item of system. Use plugs, caps, blind flanges or other items designed for this purpose.

E. Run pipe straight and true, parallel to building lines with minimum use of offsets and couplings. Provide only offsets required for needed headroom or clearance and to provide needed flexibility in piping.

F. Change direction of pipes only with fittings or pipe bends. Change size only with fittings. Do not use miter fittings, face or flush bushings, or street elbows. All fittings shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.

G. Provide flanges or unions at all connections to equipment traps and valves to facilitate dismantling.

H. Arrange piping and connections so equipment served may be serviced or totally removed without disturbing piping beyond final connections and associated shutoff valves.

I. Use full and double lengths of pipe wherever possible.

J. Unless otherwise indicated, install all inlet and outlet piping, including shutoff valves and strainers, to coils, pumps and other equipment at line size with reduction in size made only at control valve, pump, or trap.

K. Cut all pipe to exact measurement and install without springing or forcing.

L. Avoid creating, even temporarily, undue loads, forces or strains on valves, equipment or building elements with piping connections or supports.

M. Unless otherwise indicated, branch takeoffs shall be from top of mains or headers at either a 45° or 90° angle from the horizontal plane for steam pipes.

N. Branch takeoffs shall be from the top, side (if branch is two sizes smaller than main), or any angle from the horizontal plane to the top of piping for liquids.

3.7 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

A. Make branch connections with standard tee or cross fittings of the type required for the service unless otherwise indicated.

B. Reducers are generally not shown. Where pipe sizes change at tee, the tee shall be the size of the largest pipe shown connecting to it.

C. Branch connections from mains may be cut into black steel pipe using forged weld-on fittings:

1. Steam.
2. Condensate.
3. Boiler Feedwater.

D. Use of forged weld-on fittings is further limited as follows:

1. Must have at least same pressure rating as the main.
2. Header or main must be 2-1/2" or over.
3. Branch pipe is at least two sizes under main size.

3.8 JOINING OF PIPE

A. Threaded Joints (Steel Pipe):

1. Screw threads shall conform to ANSI B2.1 "Pipe Threads".
2. Ream pipe ends and remove all burrs and chips formed in cutting and threading.
3. Protect plated pipe and valve bodies from wrench marks.
4. Apply high temperature, anti-seize thread lubricant to male threads.

B. Flanged Joints (Steel Pipe):

1. Steel flanges shall conform to ANSI B16.5 "Steel Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings". Cast iron flanges shall conform to ANSI B16.1 "Cast Iron Flanged and Flanged Fittings". Steel flanges shall be raised face except when bolted to flat face cast iron flange.
2. Bolting for services up to 399°°Fshall be ASTM A307, Grade B bolts and heavy hexagonal nuts. Bolting for services from 400°°Fto 790°°Fshall be ASTM A193, Grade B-7 with Grade 24 hexagonal nuts. Bolts and nuts shall conform to ANSI B18.2.1 "Square and Hex Bolts" or B18.2.2 "Square and Hex Nuts".
3. Set flange bolts beyond finger tightness with an indicating torque wrench to insure equal tension in all bolts. Tighten bolts so those directly opposite are torqued in sequence.
4. Gaskets for flat face flanges shall be full face type. Gaskets for raised faced flanges shall conform to requirements for "Group I Gaskets" in ANSI B16.5. Unless otherwise specified gaskets shall meet the following requirements:

    a. Gasket material and thickness approved by manufacturer for intended service, chemical compatibility, pipe system test pressure, and operating temperature range.
    b. Gaskets used in piping systems for saturated steam service shall be approved by manufacturer for use in saturated steam applications up to and including 150 psig.

c. Gaskets used for superheated steam applications and for saturated steam systems with operating pressures greater than 150 psig saturated steam shall be of the spiral wound "chevron" metallic type with flexible graphite filler by the following manufacturers:

1) Flexitallic (LS Style CG)
2) TEADIT (Style 913)
3) Garlock (Flexseal Style RW)
4) Lamons (SpiraSeal Style WR)
5) Leader (Style LG-13)

d. Gaskets used for steam condensate service including, but not limited to, condensate return, boiler feedwater, and condensate transfer piping systems shall meet the following requirements:

1) Maximum pressure rating of at least 2,000 psig.
2) Maximum continuous temperature rating of at least 650°°F.

C. Welded Joints (Steel Pipe, Conduit System, Stainless Steel Pipe):

1. Welding of all pipe joints, both as to procedures and qualification of welders, shall be in accordance with Section IX, ASME "Boiler & Pressure Vessel Code" unless local codes take precedence.
2. Furnish to the Owner's Representative prior to start of work certificates qualifying each welder.
3. The Owner's Representative reserves the right to require qualifying demonstration, at the Contractor's expense, of any welders assigned to the job.
4. Ends of pipe and fittings to be joined by butt welding shall be beveled, cleaned to bare metal and internal diameters aligned before tack welding.

D. Solder Joints: (Copper Pipe)

1. Make up joints with 100% lead-free solder, ASTM B32. Cut tubing so ends are perfectly square and remove all burrs inside and outside. Thoroughly clean sockets of fittings and ends of tubing to remove all oxide, dirt and grease just prior to soldering. Apply flux evenly, but sparingly, over all surfaces to be joined. Heat joints uniformly so solder will flow to all mated surfaces. Wipe excess solder, leaving a uniform fillet around cup of fitting.
2. Flux shall be non-acid type.
3. Solder end valves may be installed directly in the piping system if the entire valve is suitable for use with 470°°F melting point solder. Remove discs and seals during soldering if they are not suitable for 470°°F.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 22 18 - STEAM AND STEAM CONDENSATE SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Steam Traps

B. Flash Tanks

C. Pressure Reducing Valves

D. Safety Valves

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: For each product specified, provide components by same manufacturer throughout.

B. Traps: Remanufactured traps are not acceptable.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 23 05 00. Include product description, model, dimensions, component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.

B. Submit schedule indicating manufacturer, model number, size, location, rated capacity, and features for each specialty.

C. Submit electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and product data indicating general assembly, components, safety controls, and service connections.

D. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

E. Submit operation and maintenance data.

F. Submit certification that all steam and steam condensate specialties, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 23 05 50. Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

    a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEAM TRAPS

A. Type T-1: Inverted bucket type with thermic vent, 250 psig rated, cast iron body, side inlet and outlet, and all internal components constructed of stainless steel and renewable in-line.

1. Manufacturers (0-250 psig):

a. Armstrong Machine Works Series 800T
b. Spirax/Sarco Co., Inc. Type B
c. Hoffman Industrial Specialties Co. Series 600 T
d. Clark-Reliance Series 120

B. Type T-2: Thermostatic type with body and cap of cast brass, bronze bellows, stainless steel valve head and seat.

1. Manufacturers: (0-25 psig):

a. Spirax/Sarco Co., Inc. Type TD
b. Hoffman Industrial Specialties Co. Type C
c. Clark-Reliance Series T

C. Type T-3: Float and thermostatic type, 125 psig rated, cast iron body; balanced pressure thermostatic air vent; stainless steel valve seat, float, brass valve mechanism, and side inlet and outlet.

1. Manufacturers: (0-125 psig):

a. Armstrong Machine Works Type A
b. Hoffman Industrial Specialties Co. Series H, C, or X
c. Spirax/Sarco Co., Inc. Type FT
d. Clark-Reliance Type FT

D. Type T-4: Impulse type with stainless steel disc and body.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Armstrong Machine Works CD-60
b. Hoffman Industrial Specialties Co. Series 650
c. Spirax/Sarco Co., Inc. Type TD-52
d. Yarway Corporation, Inc. Series 30
e. Clark-Reliance Series FD

2.2 FLASH TANKS

A. Closed type, welded steel construction, tested and stamped in accordance with Section 8D of ANSI/ASME Boilers and Pressure Vessels Code for 125 psi working pressure; cleaned, prime coated, and supplied with steel support legs. Construct with nozzles and tappings for accessories and pipe connections.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Bell & Gossett
2. Spirax/Sarco

2.3 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE

A. PRV-1: Self-contained type up to 4" pipe size; diaphragm actuated; pilot valve mounted on main valve, both with cast iron bodies; external mounted pilot preload screw, stainless steel springs, diaphragm, trim and seats; maximum operating pressure of 250 psig and maximum pressure drop of 230 psi.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Spence

2.4 SAFETY VALVES

A. SV-2: (Steam Service) Spring loaded disc type with bronze, cast iron, or steel body (steel body is required above 250 psig or 406°°F, lifting lever, stainless steel disc and nozzle, and side outlet. Capacities ASME certified and labeled for Section I for boilers over 15 psig, Section IV for boilers up to 15 psig, and Section VIII for unfired pressure vessels or downstream of pressure reducing valves. Provide bellows trim where needed to compensate for piping backpressure. Include drip pan elbow with pan with NPT or flanged connection to safety valve.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Consolidated Series 1900 or 1900/P
b. Kunkle - Fig. 6030, 6252, 300, or 600
c. Keckley - Type 40 or 301

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION AND APPLICATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Size traps to handle minimum of two and one-half times maximum condensate load of apparatus served, unless noted otherwise.
3. All traps shall be minimum 3/4" size.
4. Install traps with unions or flanges at both ends.
5. Provide shutoff valve and strainer at inlet, and check valve and shutoff valve at discharge of traps.
6. Provide minimum 10" long dirt pocket of same size as apparatus return connection between apparatus and trap, unless noted otherwise on drawings.
7. Remove thermostatic elements from traps during temporary and trial usage, and until system has been operated and dirt pockets cleaned of sediment and scale.

B. Insulate steam and steam condensate specialties in accordance with Section 23 07 16 - HVAC Equipment Insulation and Section 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 00 - DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized Ductwork

B. Ductwork Reinforcement

C. Ductwork Sealants

D. Rectangular Ductwork

E. Round and Flat Oval Ductwork

F. Flexible Duct

G. Ductwork Penetrations

H. Duct Cleaning

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings per Section 23 05 00.

B. Submit duct fabrication standards in compliance with SMACNA and these specifications. Clearly indicate metal gauges, reinforcement, and joining methods intended for use for each pressure classification. Furnish details of all common duct fittings and joint connections to be used on this project.

C. The Architect/Engineer may require field verification of sheet metal gauges and reinforcing to verify compliance with these specifications. At the request of the Architect/Engineer, the contractor shall remove a sample of the duct for verification. The contractor shall repair as needed.

D. Duct Layout Drawings: Submit detailed duct layout drawings at 1/4" minimum scale complete with the following information:

1. Actual duct routing, ductwork fittings, actual sheet metal dimensions including insulation liner and wrap, duct hanger and support types, ductwork accessories, etc. with lengths and weights noted.
2. Differentiate ducts that are wrapped. Include insulation thickness, type of insulation, and acoustical lagging.
3. Room names and numbers, ceiling types, and ceiling heights.
4. Indicate location of all beams, bar joists, etc. along with bottom of steel elevations for each member.
5. Verify clearances and interferences with other trades prior to preparing drawings. IMEG will provide electronic copies of ventilation drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns the "Electronic File Transfer" waiver. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for this submittal. Refer also to Section 23 05 00.

E. Duct Leakage Test Summary Report: Upon completion of the pressure test described in Part 3, the Contractor shall submit an air duct leakage test summary report as outlined in the SMACNA HVAC Duct Leakage Test Manual.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Duct Sizes shown on drawings are inside clear dimensions. Maintain clear dimensions inside any lining.

B. Transitions are generally not shown in single-line ductwork. Where sizes change at a divided flow fitting, the larger size shall continue through the fitting.

C. Exterior Duct: Ductwork located outside the conditioned envelope including exposed ductwork above the roof, outside exterior walls, in attics above insulated ceilings, inside parking garages, and crawl spaces.

D. Interior Duct: Ductwork located within the conditioned envelope including return air plenums and indirectly conditioned spaces.

1.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Reference Coordination Drawings article in Section 23 05 00 for required duct systems electronic CAD drawings to be provided to Coordinating Contractor for inclusion into composite coordination drawings.

B. Duct drawings shall be at 1/4" minimum scale complete with the following information:

1. Actual duct routing, ductwork fittings, actual sheet metal dimensions including insulation liner and wrap, duct hanger and support types, ductwork accessories, etc. with lengths and weights noted.
2. Differentiate ducts that are lined or wrapped. Include insulation thickness, type of insulation, and acoustical lagging.
3. Location and size of all duct access doors.
4. Room names and numbers, ceiling types, and ceiling heights.
5. Indicate location of all beams, bar joists, etc. along with bottom of steel elevations for each member.
6. IMEG will provide electronic file copies of ventilation drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns an "Electronic File Transfer" waiver provided by IMEG. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for coordination drawings. Architectural plans will need to be obtained from the Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND SUPPORTS

A. Rectangular Duct - Single Wall:

1. General Requirements:

a. All ductwork gauges and reinforcements shall be as listed in SMACNA Duct Construction Standards Chapter 2. Where necessary to fit in confined spaces, furnish heaviest duct gauge and least space consuming reinforcement.
b. Transitions shall not exceed the angles in Figure 4-7.

2. Exceptions and modifications to the 2005 HVAC Duct Construction Standards are:

a. All ducts shall be cross-broken or beaded.
b. Snap lock seams are not permitted.
c. Turning vanes shall be used in all 90°° mitered elbows, unless clearly noted otherwise on the drawings. Vanes shall be as follows:

1) Type 1:

a) Description: Single wall type with 22-gauge (0.029") or heavier vanes, 3-1/4" blade spacing, and 4" to 4-1/2" radius. Vanes hemmed if recommended by runner manufacturer. Runners shall have extra-long locking tabs. C-value independently tested at below 0.26. EZ Rail II by Sheet Metal Connectors or equal.
b) Usage: Limited to 3,000 fpm and vane lengths 36" and under.

2) Type 2:

a) Description: Double wall type with 3-1/4" blade spacing, 4-1/2" radius, 24-gauge minimum, and SMACNA Type 1 runners. C-value below 0.27.
b) Usage: No limits other than imposed by the manufacturer. Provide intermediate support for vanes over 48" long.

3) Type 3 (acoustical - where acoustical lagging is located or as noted on drawings):

a) Description: Same as Type 2, except filled with fiberglass and with slotted or perforated inner curve. Minimum insertion loss of 9 dB at 250 Hz and 6 dB at 1 KHz.
b) Usage: No limits other than imposed by the manufacturer. Provide intermediate support for vanes over 48" long.

4) Turning vanes shall operate quietly. Repair or replace vanes that rattle or flutter.
5) Runners must be installed at a 45°° angle. Elbows with different size inlet and outlet must be radius type.
6) Omitting every other vane is prohibited.

d. Where smooth radius rectangular elbows are shown, they shall be constructed per SMACNA Figure 4-2. Type RE1 shall be constructed with a centerline duct radius R/W of 1.0. Where shown on drawings, Type RE3 elbows with 3 vanes shall be used with centerline duct radius R/W of 0.6 (SMACNA r/W=0.1). RE1 or RE3 elbows may be used where mitered elbows are shown if space permits. Mitered elbows (with or without turning vanes) may not be substituted for radius elbows. Do not make branch takeoffs within 4 duct diameters on the side of the duct downstream from the inside radius of radius elbows.

e. Rectangular branch and tee connections in ducts over 1" pressure class shall be 45°° entry type per Figs. 4-5 and 4-6. Rectangular straight taps are not acceptable above 1" pressure class.
f. Bellmouth fittings shown on return duct inlets shall expand at a 60-degree total angle horizontally and vertically (space permitting) and have length of at least 25% of the smallest duct dimension.
g. Round taps off rectangular unlined ducts shall be flanged conical or bellmouth type (equal to Buckley Bellmouth or Sheet Metal Connectors E-Z Tap), or 45°° rectangular with transition to round (equal to Sheet Metal Connectors Inc. High Efficiency Takeoff). Straight taps are acceptable if pressure class is 1" or less, round duct is 12" diameter or less, and the tap is not located between fans and TAB devices.
h. Duct offsets shall be constructed as shown on drawings. Additional offsets required in the field shall be formed of mitered elbows without turning vanes for offsets up to 30°° maximum angle in accordance with SMACNA offset Type 2. Offsets of greater than 30°° angle shall be formed of radius elbows with centerline radius R/W=1.0 or greater. SMACNA Type 1 offsets are not permitted.
i. All lined duct shall utilize dovetail joints where round or conical taps occur. The dovetail joints shall extend past the liner before being folded over.
j. Cushion heads are acceptable only downstream of TAB devices in ducts up to ± 2" pressure class, and must be less than 6" in length.
k. Slide-on flanged transverse joint systems are acceptable provided they are a manufactured product that has been tested for conformance with Chapter 2 of the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards for sheet and joint deflection at the specified pressure class.

    1) Apply sealant to all inside corners. Holes at corners are not acceptable.
    2) Manufacturers:

        a) Ductmate Industries - 25/35/45
        b) Nexus
        c) Mez
        d) WDCI
        e) Other manufacturers must submit test data and fabrication standards and receive Architect/Engineer's approval before any fabrication begins.

l. Formed-on flanged transverse joint systems are acceptable provided they are a manufactured product that has been tested for conformance with Chapter 2 of the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards for sheet and joint deflection at the specified pressure class.

    1) Apply sealant to all inside corners. Holes at corners are not acceptable.
    2) Flanges shall be 24-gauge minimum (not 26 gauge).
    3) Manufacturers:

        a) Lockformer TDC
        b) TDF
        c) United McGill
        d) Sheet Metal Connectors
        e) Other manufacturers must submit test data and fabrication standards and receive Architect/Engineer's approval before any fabrication begins.

B. Round and Flat Oval Spiral Seam Ductwork - Single Wall:

1. Conform to applicable portions of Rectangular Duct Section. Round or flat oval ductwork may be substituted for rectangular ductwork where approved by the Architect/Engineer. The spiral seam ductwork shall meet the standards set forth in this specification. The ductwork shall meet or exceed the specified cross-sectional area and insulation requirements. The substitution shall be coordinated with all other trades prior to installation.
2. Flat oval duct in negative pressure applications shall have flat sides reinforced as required for rectangular ducts of the same gauge with dimensions equal to the flat span of the oval duct.
3. 90°° elbows shall be smooth radius or have a minimum of five sections with mitered joints and R/D of at least 1.5.
4. Duct and fittings shall meet the required minimum gauges listed in chapter 3 of the SMACNA requirements for the specified pressure class. Ribbed and lightweight duct are not permitted.
5. Ductwork shall be suitable for velocities up to 5,000 fpm.
6. Divided flow fittings may be made as separate fittings or factory installed taps with sound, airtight, continuous welds at intersection of fitting body and tap.
7. Spot weld and bond all fitting seams in the pressure shell. Coat galvanizing damaged by welding with corrosion resistant paint to match galvanized duct color.
8. Ducts with minor axis less than 22" shall be spiral seam type. Larger ducts may be rolled, longitudinal welded seam type. SMACNA seams RL-2 and RL-3 are not permitted.
9. Reinforce flat oval ducts with external angles. Internal tie rods are permitted only as indicated for rectangular ductwork.
10. Transverse Joint Connections:

    a. Crimped joints are not permitted.
    b. Ducts and fittings 36" in diameter and smaller shall have slip joint connections. Size fitting ends to slip inside mating duct sections with minimum 2-inch insertion length and a stop bead. Use inside slip couplings for duct-to-duct joints, and outside slip couplings for fitting-to-fitting joints.
    c. Ducts and fittings larger than 36" shall have flanged connections.
    d. Secure all joints with at least 3 sheet metal screws before sealing.
    e. Manufacturers, Slide-on Flanges:

        1) Ductmate Industries - SpiralMate
        2) Accuflange
        3) Sheet Metal Connectors are acceptable.

    f. Manufacturers, Self-Sealing Duct Systems:

        1) Lindab
        2) Ward "Keating Coupling"

C. Hangers and Supports General Requirements:

1. Hanger and support materials shall be as defined within Materials and Application Specific section below.
2. Strap Hangers: Strap hanger shall be a minimum of 1 inch, 18 gauge attached to the bottom of ducts.
3. Cable Hangers:

a. Aircraft cable and slip cable hangers are acceptable for ducts up to 18" diameter. Protective sleeve tubing shall be used on the cable when supporting duct with exterior insulation. Corner saddles are required when supporting rectangular ductwork.

4. Integral Corner Connector Hanger: Integral hanger and corner assembly for use with TDC/TDF style duct flanges. Die stamped offset hanger connects to the flanged corner assembly. For use with aircraft cable or 1/4" or 3/8" diameter threaded rods. Tested to hold up to 1,400 lbs.. Install per manufacturer's ratings and instructions.

2.2 MATERIAL AND APPLICATION SPECIFIC

A. Galvanized Steel:

1. General Requirements:

a. Duct and reinforcement materials shall conform to ASTM A653 and A924.
b. Interior Ductwork and reinforcements: G60 galvanized (0.60 ounces per square foot total zinc coating for two sides per ASTM A90) unless noted otherwise.
c. Exterior Ductwork: G90 galvanized (0.90 ounces per square foot total zinc coating for two sides per ASTM A90) unless noted otherwise. G60 is not acceptable for exterior use.
d. Ductwork reinforcement shall be of galvanized steel.

2. Duct Hangers and Support Material:

a. Ductwork hangers and supports shall be of galvanized or painted steel.
b. All fasteners shall be galvanized or cadmium plated.

B. Duct Hangers and Support Material:

1. Ductwork hangers and supports shall be of galvanized or painted steel.
2. All fasteners shall be galvanized or cadmium plated.

2.3 DUCTWORK SEALANTS

A. One-part joint sealers shall be water-based mastic systems that meet the following requirements: maximum 48-hour cure time, service temperature of -20°F to +175°F, resistant to mold, mildew and water, flame spread rating below 25 and smoke-developed rating below 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, suitable for all SMACNA seal classes and pressure classes. Mastic used to seal flexible ductwork shall be marked UL 181B-M.

B. Two-part joint sealers shall consist of a minimum 3" wide mineral-gypsum compound impregnated fiber tape and a liquid sealant. Sealant system shall meet the following requirements: maximum 48-hour cure time, service temperature of 0°F to 200°F, resistant to mold, mildew, and water, flame spread rating below 25 and smoke developed rating below 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, suitable for all SMACNA seal classes and pressure classes.

C. Pressure sensitive tape used for sealing ductwork shall be minimum 2.5-inch wide, listed and marked UL 181A-P, having minimum 60 oz/inch peel adhesion to steel, and service temperature range from -20°F to +250°F.

D. Where pressure sensitive tape is called for on drawings and specifications for sealing flexible ductwork, tape shall be minimum 2.5-inch wide, UL 181 B-FX listed, and marked tape having minimum 60 oz/inch peel adhesion to steel and service temperature range from -20°F to +250°F.

1. Manufacturers, Pressure-Sensitive Tape:

a. Venture Tape 1581A
b. Compac #340
c. Scotch Foil Tape 3326
d. Polyken 339

2.4 FLEXIBLE DUCT

A. Flexible duct shall be listed and labeled as UL 181 Class 1 Air Duct Material, and shall comply with NFPA 90A and 90B, and meet GSA, FHA and other U.S. Government agency standards. Flexible duct shall bear the ADC Seal of Certification.

B. Flame Spread/Smoke Developed: Not over 25/50.

C. Stretch all flexible duct to prevent sags and reduce air friction. Shorten and reinstall all sagging or loose flexible duct. Avoid sharp elbows. Elbows shall maintain 1.5 diameter centerline turning radius.

D. Install per the SMACNA Flexible Duct Manual. Secure inner layer with draw band. Wrap with pressure sensitive tape for protection prior to installing draw band. Pressure sensitive tape alone is not acceptable.

E. Acoustic:

1. Flexible duct shall be acoustic rated in accordance with ASTM E477 and ADC Test Code FD 72-RI by ETL. Insertion loss values noted below are for flow velocities less than 2,500 fpm. Submittals shall include insertion losses ratings per sizes and lengths listed below regardless of sizes shown on the drawings.
2. Flexible have corrosion-resistant wire helix, bonded to a nylon fabric core inner liner that prevents air from contacting the insulation, covered with minimum 1-1/2", 3/4 lb/cf density fiberglass insulation blanket, sheathed in a vapor barrier of metalized polyester film laminated to glass mesh. Usage: All areas unless noted otherwise.
3. Inner liner shall be airtight and suitable for 6" WC static pressure through 16" diameter. Outer jacket shall act as a vapor barrier only with permeance not over 0.1 perm per ASTM E96, Procedure A. "R" value shall not be less than 4.0 ft2*ºF*hr/Btuh. Temperature range of at least 0-180ºF. Maximum velocity of 4,000 fpm. "R" value shall not be less than 4.0 ft2*°F*hr/Btuh. Ducts in unconditioned spaces and ventilated attics: "R" value shall not be less than 6.0 ft2*°F*hr/Btuh.
4. Minimum Acoustic Insertion Losses per octave band:

a. Straight Duct:

	Length	63hz	125hz	250hz	500hz	1000hz	2000hz	4000hz
6" ø	6 ft	4.0	13	15	15	16	17	16
6" ø	3 ft	2.3	4.9	5.3	5.3	5.5	5.8	5.4
8" ø	6 ft	5.7	14	13	15	16	18	16

	Length	63hz	125hz	250hz	500hz	1000hz	2000hz	4000hz
8" ø	3 ft	2.9	5.0	4.9	5.7	5.6	5.8	5.6
12" ø	6 ft	5.5	13	12	15	15	18	13
12" ø	3 ft	2.8	4.8	4.7	5.3	5.3	5.8	4.9

b. 90deg Elbow:

	Length	63hz	125hz	250hz	500hz	1000hz	2000hz	4000hz
6" ø	6 ft	10	15	16	17	18	17	18
6" ø	3 ft	3.8	5.4	5.5	5.7	5.9	5.8	5.9
8" ø	6 ft	10	15	16	17	16	18	18
8" ø	3 ft	2.4	5.3	5.6	5.8	5.6	5.9	6.0
12" ø	6 ft	11	14	15	16	15	16	15
12" ø	3 ft	4.4	5.1	5.3	5.5	5.4	5.6	5.3

5. Usage:

   a. Take-offs from supply ducts to inlets of terminal air boxes. Do not exceed 36" in length.
   b. Connections to air inlets and outlets. Do not exceed 5'-0" in length.
   c. Acceptable Manufacturers:

      1) Flexmaster USA - Type 6
      2) Thermaflex M-Ke

F. Radius Forming Elbows:

1. Flexible plastic radius forming elbow for use with flexible ducts to create 90deg elbow. One size for 6" to 16" diameter ducts. UL listed for return plenum spaces.
2. Usage: All supply air terminals with flexible ductwork connection.
3. Installation: Attach to flex duct and secure draw bands without crushing flex duct to form smooth radius elbow. Suspend radius forming elbow to structure. Install per manufacturer's instructions.
4. Acceptable Manufacturers:

   a. Hart & Cooley - Smartflow
   b. Thermaflex - Flexflow
   c. Titus - Flexright

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Provide openings in ducts for thermometers and controllers.

B. Locate ducts with space around equipment for normal operation and maintenance.

C. Do not install ducts or other equipment above electrical switchboards or panelboards. This includes a dedicated space extending 25 feet from the floor to the structural ceiling with width and depth equal to the electrical equipment. Unless intended to serve these rooms, do not install any ductwork or equipment in electrical rooms, transformer rooms, electrical closets, telephone rooms or elevator machine rooms.

D. Provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ducts to prevent dust from entering ductwork.

E. Supply ductwork shall be free of construction debris, and shall comply with Level "B" of the SMACNA Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines.

F. Repair all duct insulation and liner tears.

G. Install manual volume dampers in branch supply ducts so all outlets can be adjusted. Do not install dampers at air terminal device or in outlets, unless specifically shown.

H. Insulate terminal air box reheat coils. Seal insulation tight to form a tight vapor barrier.

I. Install flexible duct in accordance with the ADC Flexible Duct Performance and Installation Standards.

J. Flexible duct shall NOT be joined to flat-oval connections. Provide sheet metal oval-to-round transitions where required, to include, but not limited to, all connections to air inlets, air outlets, and terminal air boxes.

K. Install all exterior ductwork per SMACNA Fig. 6-3. Where drawings do not indicate otherwise, ductwork seams and joints shall be sealed watertight and pitched to shed water.

L. Support all duct systems in accordance with the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards: Metal and Flexible and the SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, where applicable. Refer to Section 23 05 50 for seismic requirements.

M. Adhesives, sealants, tapes, vapor retarders, films, and other supplementary materials added to ducts, plenums, housing panels, silencers, etc. shall have flame spread/smoke developed ratings of under 25/50 per ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

N. All duct support shall extend directly to building structure. Do not support ductwork from pipe hangers unless coordinated with piping contractor prior to installation. Do not allow lighting or ceiling supports to be hung from ductwork or ductwork supports.

3.2 DUCTWORK APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Ductwork Application Schedule below for specific requirements for system, material, shape, pressure class, seal class and insulation application.

B. Supply Duct from Fan to Terminal Air Boxes:

1. Shape:

a. Rectangular Duct - Single Wall
b. Round and Flat Oval Spiral Seam Ductwork - Single Wall

2. Material: Galvanized Steel.
3. Pressure Class: +4"
4. Seal Class: A
5. Insulation: 1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)
6. Additional Requirements: Provide all with slide on or formed on flanges

C. Supply Duct from Terminal Air Boxes to Outlets:

1. Shape:

    a. Rectangular Duct - Single Wall
    b. Round and Flat Oval Spiral Seam Ductwork - Single Wall

2. Material: Galvanized Steel
3. Pressure Class: +2"
4. Seal Class: A
5. Insulation:

    a. IECC-2021: 1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)

6. Additional Requirements: None

D. Return Duct:

1. Shape:

    a. Rectangular Duct - Single Wall
    b. Round and Flat Oval Spiral Seam Ductwork - Single Wall

2. Material: Galvanized Steel
3. Pressure Class: -2"
4. Seal Class: A
5. Insulation:

    a. IECC-2021: None

6. Additional Requirements: None

E. General Exhaust Duct:

1. Shape:

    a. Rectangular Duct - Single Wall
    b. Round and Flat Oval Spiral Seam Ductwork - Single Wall

2. Material: Galvanized Steel
3. Pressure Class: -1"
4. Seal Class: A
5. Insulation: None
6. Additional Requirements: None

F. Relief/Exhaust Air Duct from Fan to Exhaust Outlet:

1. Shape:

    a. Rectangular Duct - Single Wall
    b. Round and Flat Oval Spiral Seam Ductwork - Single Wall

2. Material: Galvanized Steel
3. Pressure Class: +2"
4. Seal Class: A
5. Insulation:

    a. IECC-2021: 1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)

G. Tempered Outdoor Air Duct from Fan to Outlet:

1. Shape:

    a. Rectangular Duct - Single Wall

2. Material: Galvanized Steel
3. Pressure Class: +2"
4. Seal Class: A
5. Insulation:

    a. IECC-2021: 1" thick Type C (R=3.6)

H. Transfer Ducts:

1. Shape:

    a. Rectangular Duct - Single Wall
    b. Round and Flat Oval Spiral Seam Ductwork - Single Wall

2. Material: Galvanized Steel
3. Pressure Class: -1/2"
4. Seal Class: A
5. Insulation: 1" thick Type C (R=3.6)

3.3 SPECIAL INSULATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Ductwork Accessories (Fabric Flex Connectors, Equipment Flanges, etc.):

1. Insulation:

    a. IECC-2021: 1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)

B. All Terminal Air Box/ Reheat Coil Headers and Duct Mounted Coil Headers:

1. Insulation: 1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)

C. Linear Diffuser Supply Plenum:

1. Insulation:

a. IECC-2021: 1-1/2" thick Type A (R=4.5)

3.4 DUCTWORK SEALING

A. General Requirements:

1. Openings, such as rotating shafts, shall be sealed with bushings or similar.
2. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as the primary sealant unless it has been certified to comply with UL-181A or UL-181B by an independent testing laboratory and the tape is used in accordance with that certification.
3. All connections shall be sealed including, but not limited to, taps, other branch connections, access doors, access panels, and duct connections to equipment. Sealing that would void product listings is not required. Spiral lock seams need not be sealed.
4. Mastic-based duct sealants shall be applied to joints and seams in minimum 3 inch wide by 20 mil thick bands using brush, putty knife, trowel, or spray, unless manufacturer's data sheet specifies other application methods or requirements.

B. All ducts systems, regardless of pressure class, shall be Seal Class A as defined by Section 5-1 of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual per the Energy Code, unless specifically noted otherwise. Seal Class A shall include sealing of all transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct wall penetrations with welds, gaskets, mastics, or fabric-embedded mastic system. Joints are inclusive of, but not limited to, girth joints, branch and sub-branch intersections, duct collar tap-ins, fitting subsections, louver and air terminal connections to ducts, access door and access panel frames and jambs, duct, plenum, and casing abutments to building structures.

C. Double-wall ductwork: Install insulation end fittings at all transitions from double to single-wall construction.

3.5 TESTING

A. Interior Duct - Less than 3" WG (positive or negative):

1. Leak testing of these pressure classes is not normally required for interior ductwork (inside the building envelope). However, leak tests will be required if, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, the leakage appears excessive. All exterior ductwork shall be tested. If duct has outside wrap, testing shall be done before it is applied.
2. Leak test shall be at the Contractor's expense and shall require capping and sealing all openings.
3. Seal ducts to bring the air leakage into compliance.
4. Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer five business days prior to pressurizing ductwork for testing.

B. Interior Duct - 3" WG and Above (positive or negative):

1. A minimum of 25% of interior ductwork (inside the building envelope) shall be tested. The Owner or designated representative shall select the sections to be tested. If duct has outside wrap, testing shall be done before it is applied.
2. Leak test shall be at the Contractor's expense and shall require capping and sealing all openings.
3. Seal ducts to bring the air leakage into compliance.
4. Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer five business days prior to pressurizing ductwork for testing.

C. Test Procedure:

1. Testing shall be as listed in the latest edition of the SMACNA HVAC Duct Leakage Manual, with the following additional requirements:

   a. The required leakage class for Seal Class A, rectangular ducts, shall be 4; round shall be 2.
   b. Test pressure shall be the specified duct pressure class. Testing at reduced pressures and converting the results mathematically is not acceptable. This is required to test the structural integrity of the duct system.
   c. If any leak causes discernible noise at a distance of 3 feet, that leak shall be eliminated, regardless of whether that section of duct passed the leakage test.
   d. All joints shall be felt by hand, and all discernible leaks shall be sealed.
   e. Totaling leakage from several tested sections and comparing them to the allowable leakage for the entire system is not acceptable. Each section must pass the test individually.
   f. Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer five business days prior to pressurizing ductwork for testing. Failure to notify the Architect/Engineer of pressure testing may require the contractor to repeat the duct pressure test after proper notification.
   g. Upon completion of the pressure test, the contractor shall submit an air duct leakage test summary report as outlined in the SMACNA HVAC Duct Leakage Test Manual.
   h. All access doors, taps to terminal air boxes, and other accessories and penetrations must be installed prior to testing. Including terminal air boxes in the test is not required.
   i. Positive pressure leakage testing is acceptable for negative pressure ductwork.

3.6 DUCTWORK PENETRATIONS

A. All duct penetrations of firewalls shall have fire or fire/smoke dampers where required by code.

B. Dampers shall be compatible with fire rating of wall assembly. Verify actual rating of any wall being penetrated with Architect/Engineer.

C. Seal all duct penetrations of walls that are not fire rated by caulking or packing with fiberglass. Install trim strip to cover vacant space and raw construction edges of all openings in finished rooms. Install escutcheon ring at all round duct openings in finished rooms. Trim strips and rings shall be same material and finish as exposed duct.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00 - DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manual Volume Dampers.

B. Fire Dampers.

C. Duct Access Doors.

D. Duct Access Sleeve.

E. Duct Test Holes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 23 05 00.

B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Submit certification that ductwork accessories will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 23 05 50. Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

    a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA Duct Construction Standards, and as indicated.

B. Fabricate single blade dampers for duct sizes to 9-1/2 x 30 inches.

C. Fabricate multi-blade damper of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 12" x 72". Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.

D. Except in round ductwork 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide molded synthetic or oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings.

E. Provide locking quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.

F. On insulated ducts, mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.

G. If blades are in open position and extend into the main duct, mount damper so blades are parallel to airflow.

H. Contractor assembled modular manual dampers are acceptable as long as it contains the components listed above.

2.2 DYNAMIC CURTAIN BLADE FIRE DAMPERS (FD)

A. Furnish and install fire dampers in ducts, where shown on the drawings, at the point where they pass through a fire wall or a floor and in all other locations required by the local fire department, The National Fire Protection Association's Pamphlet No. 90A and all other applicable codes.

B. Fire dampers shall be UL 555 listed for 1-1/2-hour fire resistance unless noted otherwise, dynamic rated with heated airflow at 2,000 fpm and 4" WC, and have all blades stacked out of the airstream (Type B).

C. Where dampers are in aluminum or stainless steel duct, provide stainless steel dampers.

D. Fire dampers shall be held open by a fusible link rated at 165°°F unless otherwise called for on the drawings or by local codes.

E. Dampers shall be installed in sleeves of sufficient thickness to comply with the UL555 Standard for Safety Fire Dampers listing of the damper. Where UL555 permits sleeve thickness to be the same as that of the duct gauge, such thickness shall not be less than that specified in NFPA 90A for breakaway style sleeves. If a breakaway style duct/sleeve connection is not used, the sleeve shall be a minimum of 16 gauge for dampers up to 36" wide by 24" high and 14 gauge for dampers exceeding 36" wide by 24" high. Damper sleeve shall not extend more than 6" beyond the firewall or partition unless damper is equipped with a factory installed access door. Sleeve may extend up to 16" beyond the firewall or partition on sides equipped with the factory installed access door.

F. Maximum Curtain Damper Size (Multi-section) at less than 2,000 fpm:

1. Vertical Installation: 72"w x 48"h or 48"w x 72"h or 120"w x 24"h.
2. Horizontal Installation: 36"w x 48"h or 48"w x 36"h.

G. Maximum Curtain Damper Size at greater than 2,000 fpm: Vertical or horizontal - 24"w x 24"h.

H. Locate access door in the ductwork for visual inspection and on the latch side to replace link easily. Each access door shall have a label with letters at least 1/2" high, reading "FIRE DAMPER".

2.3 DYNAMIC MULTIPLE BLADE FIRE DAMPERS (FD)

A. General:

1. Furnish and install control/fire/smoke dampers in ducts, where shown on the drawings, at the point where they pass through a fire/smoke partition and in all other locations required by the local Fire Department, the National Fire Protection Association Pamphlet No. 90A, and all other applicable codes.
2. Fire Resistance Rating: Assemblies shall be 1-1/2 hour rated under UL Standard 555 unless noted otherwise on drawings.
3. Airflow Rating: Dynamic rated at 2,000 fpm and 4" WC.
4. Temperature Rating: Assemblies shall be UL 555S listed for use in smoke control system with a 350°°F temperature rating.
5. Leakage Rating: Class II. Shall not leak over 20 CFM per square foot at 4" WC (Class II).
6. Where dampers are in aluminum or stainless steel duct, provide stainless steel dampers.

B. Construction:

1. Frame: 5 inches x minimum 16 gauge roll formed, galvanized steel hat-shaped channel, reinforced at corners.
2. Sleeve: Dampers shall be installed in sleeves of sufficient thickness to comply with UL555 Standard for Safety Fire Dampers listing of the damper. Where UL555 permits sleeve thickness to be the same as that of the duct gauge, such thickness shall not be less than that specified in NFPA 90A for breakaway style sleeves. If a breakaway style duct/sleeve connection is not used, the sleeve shall be a minimum of 16 gauge for dampers up to 36" wide by 24" high and 14 gauge for dampers exceeding 36" wide by 24" high. Damper sleeve shall not extend more than 6" beyond the firewall or partition unless damper is equipped with an actuator or factory installed access door. Sleeve may extend up to 16" beyond the firewall or partition on sides equipped with the actuator or factory installed access door.
3. Blades: Opposed blade; airfoil-shaped, single piece, minimum 14 gauge double skin. Galvanized steel. Maximum 6" damper blades.
4. Seals: Blade seal shall be silicone fiberglass material to maintain smoke leakage rating to minimum of 450°°F and galvanized steel for flame seal to 1,900°°F. Seal to be mechanically attached to blade edge. Jam seal shall be stainless steel, flexible metal compression type.
5. Bearings: Self-lubricating stainless-steel sleeve, in extruded hole in frame.
6. Axle: Minimum 1/2" plated steel, hex shaped, mechanically attached to blade.

C. Fusible Link: Fire dampers shall be held open by a fusible link rated at 165°°F unless otherwise called for on the drawings or by local codes.

D. Maximum Multi-Blade Size (Multiple Section) at 2,000 fpm and 4" WC:

1. Vertical Installation: 120"w x 48"h or 64"w x 96"h.
2. Horizontal Installation: 120"w x 48"h or 60"w x 96"h.

E. Access Door: Locate access door in the ductwork for visual inspection and on the latch side to replace link easily. Each access door shall have a label with letters at least 1/2" high, reading "FIRE DAMPER".

2.4 FABRIC CONNECTORS

A. Fabric connectors shall be installed between all fans or fan units and metal ducts or casings to prevent transfer of fan or motor vibration.

B. The fabric connectors shall be completely flexible material which shall be in folds and not drawn tight.

C. Fabric connectors shall be of glass fabric double coated with neoprene, with UL approval. Weight = 30 oz. per square yard minimum. Fabric shall not be affected by mildew and shall be absolutely waterproof, airtight and resistant to acids, alkalis, grease and gasoline, and shall be noncombustible.

D. Fabric connections shall not exceed 6" in length on ductwork that has a positive pressure. On ductwork that has a negative pressure, the length shall not exceed 2" in length.

E. All corners shall be folded, sealed with mastic and stapled on 1" centers.

F. Fabric connectors shall not be painted.

G. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, the fabric connection at the inlet to centrifugal fans shall be at least one duct diameter from the fan to prevent inlet turbulence.

H. Materials:

1. Durodyne MFN-4-100
2. Vent Fabrics, Inc.
3. "Ventglas"
4. Proflex PFC3NGA

2.5 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Fabricate per Fig. 7-2 and 7-3 of the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.

B. Review locations prior to fabrication. Install access doors at fire dampers, smoke dampers, motorized dampers, fan bearings, filters, automatic controls, humidifiers, louvers, duct coils and other equipment requiring service inside the duct.

C. Construction shall be suitable for the pressure class of the duct. Fabricate rigid, airtight, and close-fitting doors of materials identical to adjacent ductwork with sealing gaskets butt or piano hinges, and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ductwork, install minimum one inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.

D. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

E. Minimum size for access doors shall be 24" x 16" or full duct size, whichever is less.

F. Provide duct access door in all horizontal return ductwork at 20 foot intervals per NFPA 90A.

G. Fire Damper, Fire/Smoke Damper Access Provide quantity of access doors such that two hands can fit inside ductwork to manually reset fire dampers. For ducts larger than 12x12 , provide one access door. For ducts 12" x 12" and smaller, provide one access door on bottom and one on side.

2.6 DUCT ACCESS SLEEVE

A. Material: Galvanized G-90 ASTM A527 Access Section. 26 gauge galvanized 12" long constructed with Pittsburgh lock seam. Access section shall be suitable for ductwork pressure class and manufactured to maintain 100 percent of ductwork free area with a clamping type draw latch.

B. Leakage: Maximum of 1/2 CFM @ 2" W.G..

C. Flange Connection: 18 gauge galvanized. Clamps: 20 gauge galvanized with zinc coated draw latch.

D. Gasket: Neoprene gasket 3/16" x 1-1/4", gasket profile forms to the inside of the clamp and seals the outer edges of the access section 18 gauge flanges. Seal seams in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard - Metal and Flexible.

E. Insulation: Contractor shall insulate in field per Duct Insulation Schedule. Include removable wrap around flanges. Manufacturer shall provide duct liner in systems as defined in Duct Insulation Schedule.

F. Locations: Install duct access sleeve in the following locations:

1. Fire Dampers, Fire Smoke Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Provide duct access sleeve at dampers 12" x 12" and 12" diameter and smaller not more than 4" away from the fire damper sleeve.

G. Manufacturers:

1. Langdon, Inc. Sure Clamp

2.7 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Cut or drill temporary test holes in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

2.8 CONTROL DAMPERS AND DAMPER ACTUATORS

A. Control dampers and damper actuators shall be furnished by the Temperature Control Contractor (Section 23 09 00) and shall be installed by this Contractor.

B. Coordinate exact sizes, locations, and installation requirements with the Temperature Control Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Where duct access doors are located above inaccessible ceilings, provide ceiling access doors. Coordinate location with the Architect/Engineer.

3. Coordinate and install access doors provided by others.
4. Provide access doors for all equipment requiring maintenance or adjustment above an inaccessible ceiling. Minimum size shall be 24" x 24".
5. Grease duct access doors shall be installed per approvals from manufacturer's ICC-ES Evaluation Report.
6. Provide duct test holes where indicated and as required for testing and balancing purposes.

B. Manual Volume Damper:

1. Provide manual volume dampers at points on low pressure supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts where indicated on drawings and as required for air balancing. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.
2. Provide ceiling access doors for manual volume dampers. When manual volume dampers are located above an inaccessible ceiling and an access door cannot be installed, provide a remote-controlled volume control device for operation of the damper. Coordinate location with the Architect/Engineer.
3. Grease duct volume dampers shall be continuously welded to duct and/or hoods so that system is liquidtight.

C. Fire Damper:

1. Installation:

a. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by authorities having jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves and duct connections.
b. Provide ceiling access doors for smoke and/or fire dampers. Coordinate location with the Architect/Engineer.
c. Provide manufacturer's maintenance instructions to Owner.
d. At fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire smoke damper where duct is:

1) Internally insulated, exterior duct wrap shall be installed from the wall out to 1 foot from the wall. All edges shall be taped.
2) Externally insulated, the exterior duct wrap shall extend up to the wall.

2. Commissioning/Testing and Acceptance:

a. Dampers shall be tested for function in their installed condition. Cycle all dampers to ensure proper operation and signal reporting as required by the manufacturer, building codes, and NFPA, with the minimum following requirements:

1) Visually inspect damper to ensure they are free from obstructions, have appropriate access, and are labeled.
2) Demonstrate resetting of fire dampers to Authorities Having Jurisdiction and Owner's representative as described below.
3) Fusible Link Operated Dampers:

a) Ensure fan is off.
b) With damper full-open, remove fusible link.
c) Ensure damper closes completely without assistance.
d) Return damper to full-open position and replace fusible link.

4) Dampers with Position Indication Wired to Indication Lights, Control Panels or BAS:

a) Confirm damper is full-open using position indicator signal.
b) Remove power to allow spring return to close damper.
c) Confirm damper is full-closed using position indicator signal.
d) Reapply power to reopen damper.
e) Confirm damper is full-open using position indicator signal.

5) Dampers without Position Indication:

a) Visually confirm damper is full-open using position indicator signal.
b) Remove power to allow spring return to close damper.
c) Visually confirm damper is full-closed.
d) Reapply power to reopen damper.
e) Visually confirm damper is full-open.

3. Report:

a. Provide Commissioning/Testing and Acceptance Report documenting the following for all fire damper, fire smoke damper, smoke dampers.
b. A copy of the report shall be filed with the fire code official and an identical copy shall be maintained in an approved location at the building.
c. Report shall include the following:

1) Damper ID#
2) System identification (e.g. AHU-#)
3) Type (FD, FSD, SD)
4) Duct size
5) UL assembly number
6) Location of damper and access door
7) Location of position indicator
8) Fusible link temperature rating (if applicable)
9) Manufacturer and model
10) Commissioning testing and acceptance operation: Pass/Fail/Reset

D. Drain Pan:

1. Drain pans shall be installed per ASHRAE 62.1.

a. All drain pans shall be field tested under normal operating conditions to ensure proper drainage.
b. Field testing of drain pans is not required if units with factory installed drain pans have been certified (attested in writing) by the manufacturer for proper operation when installed as recommended.

E. Control Dampers and Damper Actuators:

1. Install control dampers and damper actuators in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in coordination with the Temperature Control Contractor.
2. Seal around damper frame inside ductwork with duct sealant to prevent bypass around damper.
3. Provide duct access door at each control damper.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 36 00 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single Duct Variable Air Volume Terminal Box.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings under provisions of Section 23 05 00.

B. Submit shop drawings indicating configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication.

C. Submit product data indicating configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication. Include catalog performance ratings which indicate airflow, static pressure, and NC designation.

D. Include schedules listing discharge and radiated sound power level for each of second through sixth octave bands at inlet static pressures of one to 4 inch WG.

E. Submit electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and product data indicating general assembly, components, safety controls, and service connections.

F. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

G. Submit certification that all air terminal units, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 23 05 50. Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

    a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit operation and maintenance data.

B. Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts lists.

C. Include directions for resetting constant volume regulators.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL CONSIDERATIONS (THIS APPLIES TO ALL UNITS)

A. All units shall have noise data certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 885-98 with 5/8" 20-lb. density mineral fiber ceiling tile and shall not produce space noise values over NC-35 due to radiated and airborne noise combined. Acoustical considerations shall take priority over sizes noted in schedule. It is the manufacturer's responsibility to increase inlet size to meet acoustic levels scheduled. Noise in classrooms shall not exceed 35 dBA or 55 dBC per ANSI Standard S12.60-2002.

2.2 SINGLE DUCT VARIABLE AIR VOLUME TERMINAL BOX

A. 16 gauge aluminum housing with internal components of aluminum and stainless steel.

B. Nylon bushings at moving parts.

C. Venturi configuration for smooth variations in airflow.

D. Pressure independent operation without means of external monitoring devices. Box shall maintain constant volume at all flow rates regardless of changes in upstream or downstream static pressure.

E. Factory calibrate all boxes for the maximum and minimum cfm scheduled on the drawings. Settings shall be field adjustable by means of an external calibrated dial.

F. Boxes shall be gasketed for 100% shutoff capabilities, unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

G. Insulation:

1. Factory wrapped with minimum 3/8" elastomeric closed cell insulation. Insulation shall be UL listed and meet NFPA 90A requirements.

a. Usage: All supply air systems.

2. Non-insulated.

a. Usage: Return air system, exhaust air system.

H. Boxes shall have pressure independent control capable of controlling with a 0.4" to 3.0" WG pressure drop.

I. Spring ranges and/or failure positions shall be as listed on the drawings or in the Controls section of these specifications.

J. Damper Operators: Furnish all mounting brackets, relays, and linkages. Damper operator shall be provided as follows:

1. Electronic: Provided by the manufacturer and installed in the factory. Operator shall be UL listed, electronic direct coupled with spring return to normal position for modulating or two-position control as noted in the sequence of control. Actuator shall be 24 VAC with proportional control, electronic overload protection to prevent actuator damage due to over-rotation and "V" bolt clamp with matching "V" toothed cradle (single bolt or setscrew fasteners not acceptable).

K. Electronic Volume Regulator/Controller: Set boxes for maximum and minimum settings shown on the drawings. Electronic volume regulator/controller shall be provided as follows:

1. Provided by the manufacturer and installed in the factory.

L. Refer to control diagrams and notes on control drawings for complete sequence of control.

M. Manufacturers:

1. TSI
2. Johnson Controls Inc.
3. Siemens
4. Phoenix

2.3 SINGLE DUCT VARIABLE AIR VOLUME TERMINAL BOX

A. Casing: Minimum 22 gauge galvanized steel.

1. Insulation: Insulation shall be UL listed and meet NFPA 90A requirements. Fully insulated with:

a. Minimum 1" foil faced liner, minimum 1-1/2 pound density fiberglass insulation.
b. Usage: All supply air systems.

2. Non-insulated.

a. Usage: Return air system, exhaust air system.

B. Damper Blade: Extruded aluminum or minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel. Nylon or bronze bushings on damper shafts. Dampers shall seal against gasketed stops. Leakage shall not exceed 4% of unit nominal cfm at 3.0 inches WG inlet static pressure.

C. Inlet Flow Sensor: Provide "cross" • • or "ring• • " style velocity and static sensor at inlet to box for use by unit controller.

D. Damper Operators: Furnish all mounting brackets, relays, and linkages. Damper operator shall be provided as follows:

1. Electronic: Provided and installed by the TCC in the field.

E. Electronic Volume Regulator/Controller: Set boxes for maximum and minimum settings shown on the drawings. Electronic volume regulator/controller shall be provided as follows:

1. Provided and installed by the TCC in the field.

F. Hot Water Coils: Copper tubes, aluminum fins, minimum 0.016" wall thickness, leak tested at 300 psig. Air pressure drop shall not exceed scheduled value. Provide access door or removable panel for access to the upstream side of the heating coil. Capacity shall be as scheduled on the drawings. Hot water control valve shall be by the TCC.

G. Boxes shall not exceed the static pressure drop and N.C. level scheduled on the drawings. It is the manufacturer's responsibility to increase inlet size to meet pressure drop and N.C. levels scheduled.

H. Refer to control diagrams and notes on control drawings for complete sequence of control.

I. Manufacturers:

1. Carrier
2. Titus
3. Trane
4. Krueger
5. Carnes
6. E.H. Price
7. Tuttle & Bailey
8. Nailor
9. Enviro-Tec
10. Johnson Controls Inc.
11. Metalaire.
12. Anemostat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Maintain minimum working clear space for all electrical connections in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.

C. Provide ceiling access doors or locate units above easily removable ceiling components.

D. Support units individually from structure. Do not support from adjacent ductwork.

E. Where boxes are located adjacent to a wall or joist, the damper motors and control valves shall be located on the side of the box away from the wall or joist to permit easy access.

F. Comb fins on coils to repair bent fins.

G. Insulate terminal air box hydronic reheat coils to prevent condensation. Tape insulation tight to box. Do not insulate or interfere with actuator, access panel and control panel.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. All boxes shall be set to the cfm shown on the drawings. TCC shall be responsible to field recalibrate all boxes that are not set correctly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 00 - AIR INLETS AND OUTLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grilles And Registers.

B. Architectural Square Panel Diffusers.

C. Linear Diffusers.

D. Linear Diffuser Supply Plenum.

E. Roof Hoods.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate performance of air inlets and outlets per ASHRAE 70.

B. Test and rate performance of louvers per AMCA 500L-99.

C. All air handling and distribution equipment mounted outdoors shall be designed to prevent rain intrusion into the airstream when tested at design airflow and with no airflow, using the rain test apparatus described in Section 58 of UL 1995.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 23 05 00.

B. Submit schedule of inlets and outlets indicating type, size, location, application, and noise level.

C. Review requirements of inlets and outlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submitting product data and schedules of inlets and outlets.

D. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to ANSI/NFPA 90A.

B. Conform to ASHRAE 90.1.

1.5 EXTRA STOCK

A. Provide clean filters in all filter return grilles at time of installation.

B. Provide one additional set of replacement filters for all filter return grilles. Deliver to Owner at job site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR TERMINALS - GRILLES AND REGISTERS

A. Reference to a grille means an air supply, exhaust or transfer device without a damper.

B. Reference to a register means an air supply, exhaust or transfer device with a damper.

C. The type of unit, margin, material, finish, etc., shall be as shown on the drawing schedule and suitable for the intended use.

D. All margins shall be compatible with ceiling types specified (including 'Thin-Line' T-bar lay-in grid system). Any discrepancies in contract documents shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer, in writing, prior to Bid Date. Submission of Bid indicates ceiling and air inlet and outlet types have been coordinated.

E. The capacity and size of the unit shall be as shown on the drawings.

F. All units shall handle the indicated cfm as shown on the drawings while not exceeding an NC level of 25, referenced to 10-12 watts with a 10 dB room effect. Noise in classrooms may not exceed 35 dBA or 55 dBC per ANSI Standard S12.60-2002 and ASHRAE 70.

G. Refer to the drawings for construction material, color and finish, margin style, deflection, and sizes of grilles and registers.

H. Provide with 3/4" blade spacing. Blades shall have steel friction pivots to allow for blade adjustment, plastic pivots are not acceptable.

I. Corners of steel grilles and registers shall be welded and ground smooth before painting. Aluminum grilles and registers shall have staked corners.

J. Where specified to serve registers, provide opposed blade volume dampers operable from the face of the register.

K. Screw holes for surface fasteners shall be countersunk for a neat appearance. Provide concealed fasteners for installation in lay-in ceilings and as specified on the drawings.

L. Manufacturers:

1. Tuttle & Bailey
2. Titus
3. Price
4. Nailor
5. Carnes
6. Metalaire
7. Krueger
8. Anemostat
9. Raymon Donco

2.2 AIR TERMINALS - ARCHITECTURAL SQUARE PANEL DIFFUSERS

A. Reference to a diffuser means an air supply device, ceiling mounted, that shall diffuse air uniformly throughout the conditioned space.

B. The type of unit, margin, material, finish, etc., shall be as shown on the drawing schedule. Flat-oval inlets are not acceptable for connection to flexible ducts.

C. All margins shall be compatible with ceiling types specified (including 'Thin-Line' T-bar lay-in grid system). Any discrepancies in contract documents should be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer, in writing, prior to Bid Date. Submission of Bid indicates ceiling and air inlet and outlet types have been coordinated.

D. The capacity and size of the unit shall be as shown on the drawings.

E. All units shall handle the indicated cfm as shown on the drawings while not exceeding an NC level of 25, referenced to 10-12 watts with a 10 dB room effect. Noise in classrooms may not exceed 35 dBA or 55 dBC per ANSI Standard S12.60-2002 and ASHRAE 70.

F. Diffusers shall be architectural solid square panel and flush with ceiling.

G. The exposed surface shall be smooth, flat and free of visible fasteners. The face panel shall be 22 gauge steel with a rolled edge or shall be 18 gauge with a smooth ground, uniform edge.

H. The back pan shall be one piece 22 gauge stamped and shall include an integral inlet. (Welded inlets and corner joints are not acceptable).

I. Diffusers with a 24x24 back pan shall have a minimum 18x18 face panel size. Diffusers with a 12x12 back pan shall have a minimum 9x9 face panel size.

J. The face panel shall be mechanically fastened to the back panel with steel components. (Plastic fasteners are not acceptable.)

K. Manufacturers:

1. Tuttle & Bailey
2. Titus
3. Price
4. Nailor
5. Carnes
6. Metalaire
7. Krueger
8. Anemostat
9. Raymon Donco

2.3 AIR TERMINALS - LINEAR DIFFUSERS

A. Plenum Slot Diffusers (Lay-In):

1. The type of unit, margin size, material, finish, etc., shall be as shown on the Drawing Schedule. Flat-oval inlets are NOT acceptable for connection to flexible ducts. Provide sheet metal oval-to-round transition if required.
2. The capacity and size of the unit shall be as shown on the drawings.

3. All units shall handle the indicated cfm as shown on the drawings while not exceeding an NC level of 25, referenced to 10-12 watts with a 10 dB room effect. Noise in classrooms may not exceed 35 dBA or 55 dBC per ANSI Standard S12.60-2002 and ASHRAE 70.
4. Install T-bars on both sides of diffusers for lay-in ceiling system, install manufacturer frame for sheetrock or plaster ceiling system. Diffuser margins system shall be compatible with ceiling types specified, color to match ceiling system. Contractor shall coordinate margin types with ceilings prior to submitting shop drawings.
5. Linear diffusers and mounting frames shall be furnished as one piece up to 5' in length.
6. Diffusers shall be furnished with factory installed adjustable "ice tong" style pattern deflectors capable of providing 180°° pattern adjustment.
7. A manual volume damper shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor in branch ductwork to each slot diffuser. Balancing dampers shall not be installed in supply plenum or at air outlet unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
8. Number and width of slots shall be as shown on the drawings.
9. Provide integral insulated plenum for each linear diffuser. Refer to linear diffuser supply plenum specification section for details.
10. Manufacturers:

    a. Tuttle & Bailey ITPS
    b. Carnes DA
    c. Price TBD
    d. Krueger PTBS
    e. Nailor 5800
    f. Titus TBD
    g. Metalaire
    h. Anemostat API
    i. Raymon Donco SAT

B. Linear Slot Diffusers (Continuous):

1. The type of unit, margin size, material, finish, etc., shall be as shown on the Drawing Schedule. Flat-oval inlets are NOT acceptable for connection to flexible ducts. Provide sheet metal oval-to-round transition if required.
2. The capacity and size of the unit shall be as shown on the drawings.
3. All units shall handle the indicated cfm as shown on the drawings while not exceeding an NC level of 25, referenced to 10-12 watts with a 10 dB room effect. Noise in classrooms may not exceed 35 dBA or 55 dBC per ANSI Standard S12.60-2002 and ASHRAE 70.
4. Install T-bars on both sides of diffusers for lay-in ceiling system, install manufacturer frame for sheetrock or plaster ceiling system. Diffuser margins system shall be compatible with ceiling types specified, color to match ceiling system. Contractor shall coordinate margin types with ceilings prior to submitting shop drawings.
5. Provide with concealed fasteners for installation in the field.
6. Linear diffusers and mounting frames shall be furnished as one piece up to 6' in length. Provide auxiliary support per manufacturer's recommendations for slot diffusers greater than 4' in length.
7. Diffusers shall be furnished with adjustable pattern deflectors capable of providing 180°° pattern adjustment.
8. A manual volume damper shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor in branch ductwork to each slot diffuser. Balancing dampers shall not be installed in supply plenum or at air outlet unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
9. Number and width of slots shall be as shown on the drawings.
10. Provide insulated plenum for each linear diffuser. Refer to linear diffuser supply plenum specification section for details.
11. Manufacturers:

a. Tuttle & Bailey 6000/7000
b. Carnes CH
c. Price SDS
d. Krueger 1900
e. Nailor 5000
f. Titus ML
g. Anemostat SLAD
h. Raymon Donco HPL
i. Metalaire

2.4 AIR TERMINALS - LINEAR DIFFUSER SUPPLY PLENUM

A. Linear diffusers shall be provided with field fabricated or prefabricated supply plenums. Plenum shall be a minimum of 2-1/2" wider than total slot width, minimum length of slot, and minimum height of 10". Plenums with end fed duct connections shall not exceed 8' in length. The cross sectional area of the plenum shall be designed for a maximum velocity of 500 fpm and the aspect ratio shall be limited to a width-to-height ratio of less than 1.5. Plenums with side outlets shall be designed for a maximum velocity of 600 fpm and inlet ducts to plenum shall be spaced 5' on center maximum. Inlet ducts to plenums shall have a maximum velocity of 900 fpm. Flat-oval inlets are NOT acceptable for connection to flexible ducts. Provide sheet metal oval-to-round transition if required.

B. Plenum shall be constructed with 24 gauge galvanized steel and shall have side inlets unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Refer to Ductwork Application Schedule in Section 23 31 00 for insulation requirements.

C. End caps and required accessories shall be integral with the plenum or furnished and installed by the Mechanical Contractor.

D. A manual volume damper shall be furnished and installed by the Mechanical Contractor in branch ductwork to each slot diffuser. Balancing dampers shall not be installed in supply plenum or at air outlet unless otherwise indicated on the drawings

E. Prefabricated plenums shall be by the same manufacturer as the linear diffuser or Kees Inc.

2.5 ROOF HOODS

A. Hoods shall be constructed of roll formed, interlocking aluminum panels. Vertical end panels are fully locked into hood.

B. Top of curb to hood inlet shall be minimum of 5" .

C. Curb cap shall be of 14 gauge formed aluminum with mitered corners continuously heliarc-welded. Hood shall be of the same material and cross-broken for added strength.[Underside of hood shall be coated with insulating mastics].

D. Hoods shall be furnished with aluminum bird screen.

E. Hood and throat shall be reinforced with extruded aluminum angle and have a minimum snow load rating of 30 lbs. per square foot.

F. Size, cfm, finish and pressure drop for hoods shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

G. Inlet area shall be minimum 150% of throat area for intake hoods. Outlet area shall be minimum 125% of throat area for exhaust hoods and relief vents.

H. Hoods shall be furnished with 12" high curb (above top of roof) and be of the size and type as shown on the drawings.

I. Hood shall be furnished with motorized damper unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

J. Manufacturers:

1. Ammerman
2. Carnes
3. Cook
4. Greenheck
5. ILG
6. Jenco Fan
7. PennBarry
8. Twin City Fan & Blower
9. York
10. United Enertech GEV-GIV

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Install items in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
2. Check location of inlets and outlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform to architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
3. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connections.
4. Flexible ducts shall NOT be joined to flat-oval connections. Provide sheet metal oval-to-round transitions where required.
5. Supply grille and register blades shall be aimed in the field to provide adequate air distribution in the space. All return grilles and registers blades shall be oriented to minimize sight distance beyond installed device.

B. Volume Damper:

1. Provide manual volume dampers on duct take-off to diffusers when there are multiple connections to a common duct. Locate volume dampers as far as possible from the air inlet or outlet.

C. Roof Hood and Louvered Penthouse:

1. If manufacturer has no recommendations, secure roof hoods and louvered penthouses to curbs with 1/4" lag bolts on 8" maximum centers.
2. Provide 20 gauge sheet metal duct blank-off behind louvers at unused portions of louver openings in exterior walls. Back with 2" rigid 3# density fiberglass board insulation with foil scrim facing the room. Seal watertight.

D. Maintaining Duct Cleanliness:

1. When grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed, Contractor shall prevent construction dust, dirt, and debris from entering ductwork as required by Section 23 05 00.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 57 00 - HEAT EXCHANGERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shell and Tube Type Heat Exchangers.

B. Accessories and Trim.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 23 05 00. Indicate dimensions, locations, and size of tappings and performance data.

B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Submit design data in sufficient detail to verify that heat exchangers meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Submit operation and maintenance data. Include start-up and shut down instructions, assembly drawings, and spare parts lists.

E. Submit certification that heat exchangers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 23 05 50. Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

    a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.3 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide one set of wrenches for disassembly of plate type heat exchangers.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect internals from entry of foreign material by temporary caps on flanged openings.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to Section 8D of the ANSI/ASME Boilers and Pressure Vessels Code for manufacture of tubular heat exchangers and heat exchanger shells.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHELL AND TUBE TYPE HEAT EXCHANGER

A. Tubes: U-tube type with 3/4 inch OD minimum seamless copper tubes suitable for 150 psig working pressure.

B. Shell: Steel with threaded or flanged piping connections and necessary tappings, steel saddle and attaching U-bolts, prime coated.

C. Heads: Cast iron or fabricated steel with steel or bronze tube sheets, threaded or flanged for piping connections.

D. Water Chamber and Tube Bundle: Removable for inspection and cleaning.

E. Design: Heating fluid in shell and heated fluid in tubes.

F. Manufacturers:

1. Bell & Gossett - Sole Source

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install to permit removal of tube bundle with minimum disturbance to installed equipment and piping.

C. Pitch shell to completely drain condensate.

D. Pipe relief valves and drain valves to nearest floor drain.

E. Support heat exchangers on welded steel pipe and angle floor stand.

3.2 STEAM-TO-WATER HEAT EXCHANGER TRIM

A. Shell: Pressure gauge tapping with pigtail siphon, vacuum breaker.

B. Water Inlet: Thermometer well, pressure gauge tapping, valved drain.

C. Water Outlet: Thermometer well for temperature regulator sensor, ASME rated pressure and temperature relief valve, thermometer well, pressure gauge tapping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 73 13 - INDOOR MODULAR AIR HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. Modular Indoor Handling Units.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. AHU Unit: Manufacturer specializing in design and manufacturing of the products specified in this section with a minimum of five years' experience.

B. Fabrication: Conform to AMCA 99 and AHRI 430.

C. Fan Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 and bear AMCA Certified Rating Seal.

D. Sound Ratings: Tested to AMCA 300.

E. Fan Energy Index (FEI): Fans shall meet or exceed the minimum FEI scheduled at the specified airflow, pressure, and air density (duty point). In no case shall the FEI at the specified duty point fall below 1.0.

F. Air Coils: Certify capacities, pressure drops, and selection procedures per AHRI 410.

G. Electrical control wiring shall be in accordance with NEC codes and ETL requirements.

H. Unit shall contain only UL listed components.

I. Conform to ASHRAE 90.1.

J. All air handling and distribution equipment mounted outdoors shall be designed to prevent rain intrusion into the airstream when tested at design airflow and with no airflow, using the rain test apparatus described in Section 58 of UL 1995.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings per Section 23 05 00. Indicate ratings, fan performance, motor electrical characteristics, gauges, material finishes, assembly, unit dimensions, weight loading, required clearances, construction details, and field connection details.

1. Product Data

a. Include data on all fans and accessories. Submit motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories. Submit multi-speed fan curves including minimum and maximum fan speed with specified operating points clearly plotted. Submit the Fan Energy Index (FEI) at the selected duty point.
b. Select fans using external static pressure noted in the schedule. Manufacturer responsible for calculation of internal static pressure. Manufacturer shall include an allowance for clean filters in the internal static pressure. An allowance for the difference between dirty filters and clean filters is included in the external static. Submit static pressure calculations showing total pressure drops, including tabulated internal pressure drops and specified external static pressure drops

c. Submit sound power level data for both fan outlet and casing radiation at rated capacity.
d. Submit shop drawings indicating coil and frame configurations, dimensions, materials, rows, connections, and rough-in dimensions
e. Submit manufacturer's data showing that coil capacities, pressure drops, and selection procedures meet or exceed specified requirements.
f. Provide a copy of data of filter media, filter performance data, filter assembly, and filter frames with unit submittal for reference only.

B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. All base bid pricing shall be based on the drawings, schedules and this specification

1. If a manufacturer requests to deviate from the requirements described herein, the Manufacturer and/or Contractor may list voluntary add or deduct prices on the bid form. These voluntary prices will not be used in determining the low bidder.
2. All voluntary adds or deducts shall be discussed and agreed to by the Owner and Architect/Engineer prior to the award of the air handling unit bid and before the submittal process begins.

D. Any exceptions to the specifications must be clearly noted to the Architect/Engineer prior to acceptance. Contractor is responsible for all expenses due to exceptions.

E. Submit electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and product data indicating general assembly, components, safety controls, and service connections.

F. Submit operation and maintenance data. Include instructions for lubrication, filter replacement, motor and drive replacement, and spare parts lists.

G. Piezometer Flow Coefficients: Submittals for fans shall clearly indicate the size and associated flow coefficient for each fan included in the submittal as it relates to the piezometric airflow measuring system. Provide instructions indicating how the flow coefficient can be used in calculating fan airflow using the fan manufacturer provided empirically derived formulas for calculating airflow. Include recommended differential pressure controller ”?P range (inches w.g based on scheduled maximum airflows.

H. Submit certification that modular air handing units, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 23 05 50. Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.4 EXTRA STOCK

A. Provide clean filters in all units at time of installation.

B. Provide clean filters in all units at project final completion after all interior finishes are complete.

C. Provide one additional set of replacement filters for all units. Deliver to Owner at job site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site with protective coverings in-place. Loose shipped items must be in factory-provided protective coverings, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs.

B. Store unit in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Provide a manufacturer's 1-year parts and labor warranty against defects in material and workmanship.

1.7 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. Unit Location:

1. The air handling units (CHEK-AHU-2001 and CHEK-AHU-2002) are variable air volume modular unit, located in the mechanical room on the 2nd floor..
2. The unit will be set on a concrete housekeeping pad by the Contractor.

B. Building Type:The building is a concrete structure utilizing cast-in-place concrete columns, beams, and a concrete slab floor system. (CHEK-AHU-2001 & CHEK-AHU-2002)

C. Unit Description:

1. The unit shall contain all the components described in these specifications and shown on the drawings and schedules.
2. Refer to air handling unit drawings and schedules for additional information

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MODULAR INDOOR AIR HANDLING UNITS

A. Manufacturers

1. Trane - Performance Climate Changer.
2. JCI/York - Solutions.

B. Housing:

1. Minimum 18 gauge G60 galvanized steel exterior panels reinforced and braced with galvanized steel framework.
2. Removable access panels for coil and fan removal.

3. Unit shall be double wall insulated constructed panel. Exterior wall shall be minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel. Interior wall shall be minimum 20 gauge solid galvanized steel. Cover all portions of the interior of the unit exposed to the airstream with steel to allow cleaning and prevent fiberglass erosion into the airstream. Foil facing on insulation shall not be acceptable as a substitute for double wall construction. If casing sections are not provided by the unit manufacturer with double wall construction, the Contractor is responsible for covering exposed insulation with galvanized sheet metal. The minimum R-value of the panel assemblies shall be 8.
4. Install a stainless steel drain pan under each cooling coil meeting requirements as outlined in ASHRAE 62.1. Extend drain pans the entire width of each coil, including piping and header if in the air stream, and from the upstream face of each coil to a distance 1/2 of the vertical coil height downstream from the downstream face. Pitch drain pans in two directions towards the outlet, with a slope of at least 1/8" per foot.
5. Units shall be draw-thru or blow-thru as noted on the drawings and shall not exceed the overall dimensions.

C. Doors:

1. Unit doors shall be double wall and insulated with the same materials used in the surrounding unit walls.
2. Doors shall contain a continuous neoprene bulb type gasket.
3. Each door shall contain a double pane tempered, reinforced or safety glass window.
4. Each door shall have a minimum of two (2) high compression type latches, operable from both sides.
5. Provide minimum 12" x 18" hinged access doors on both sides of the fan housing.

D. Access Sections:

1. Provide access sections as shown on the drawings between unit sections. Provide access doors as shown on plans..

E. Air Blender:

1. Shall be of rotary mixing design employing radial blades
2. Shall be completely fixed devices with no moving parts.
3. Shall be provided with proper distances up and downstream such that the mixer is capable of providing a minimum mixing effectiveness of 75% and ±±6°°F standard deviation when mixing 50% outside air with 50% return air at 50°°F inlet temperature differential.
4. Shall be sized for maximum velocities between 1,000 and 1,500 FPM.

F. Fan:Direct Drive Single Width, Single Inlet Plenum with Airfoil Blades:

a. Fan RPM shall not exceed 110% of scheduled value with the scheduled wheel type.
b. Statically and dynamically balanced.
c. Grease lubricated ball bearings, selected for 200,000 hours L-50 life at the design operating conditions.
d. Provide extended lubrication lines for all bearings to an easily accessible location.
e. Factory balanced fans will be used with variable speed controls to operate at all speeds up to the design speed.
f. Fan(s) shall have internal spring isolators.
g. Multiple fan arrays shall be provided with gravity backdraft dampers on each fan inlet.

h. Piezometer Air Flow Measuring: Provide fan with factory installed piezometer ports for monitoring the pressure difference between the fan inlet and the smallest diameter of the inlet cone. Ports shall be installed by the factory to ensure proper location of the taps to match how the fans were tested. Orifices shall be factory drilled in the smallest diameter of the inlet cone venturi. Flow tubes from each venturi sensor shall extend to a termination plate mounted on the fan housing. High pressure flow probes shall be factory mounted in the low velocity fan inlet. Flow probes from the high-pressure sensor shall extend to a termination plate mounted on the fan housing. Provide piezometer on each fan in an array. Transducer for measuring differential pressure shall be provided by the Temperature Control Contractor (TCC). Include with fan submittal the empirically derived formulas developed by the fan manufacturer for each supply and return fan provided with the air handling unit, along with the recommended differential pressure transducer range.

G. Motors and Drives:

1. AC Induction Motors:

a. Motors shall have slide rails, adjusting screws, anchor bolts and bedplates.
b. Motor mounting bracket shall be adjustable to allow tightening of belts.
c. Motors shall be open drip-proof or TEFC type with grease lubricated bearings.
d. Motors shall be "variable frequency drive rated" when controlled by VFDs. Refer to Section 23 05 13.
e. Drives shall be V-belt type with adjustable pitch sheaves for units 20 HP and below. On units over 20 HP, use fixed sheaves. This Contractor shall provide replacement sheaves and belts as required to allow final air balancing.
f. No equipment shall be selected or operate above 90% of its motor nameplate rating.

2. Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM):

a. Motor shall be variable speed, constant torque, brushless DC motor for direct-drive applications. Electronics shall be encapsulated for moisture protection and shall integral surge protection. Motor shall be pre-wired for specific voltage and phase.

1) Motor frame shall be NEMA 48. UL recognized components shall be provided for the motor construction.

b. All EC motors shall be a minimum of 85% efficient at all speeds.
c. Motors shall be permanently lubricated, utilize ball bearings to match with the connected driven equipment.
d. Provide motor with on-board motor control module. Motor speed shall be limited to provide electronic overcurrent protection. Starter shall provide soft start to reduce inrush current and shall be controllable from 20% to 100% of full rated speed.

3. Variable Frequency Drives:Provided and installed by unit manufacturer. Refer to Section 23 05 15 for requirements.

H. Multi-Zone Units:

1. Equip with zone dampers as shown on drawings.
2. Maximum 1700 fpm through either hot or cold opening when one damper is closed.
3. Units shall be blow-through design with heating and cooling coils.

4. Unit casing shall have access panels for servicing of all hot and cold zone dampers.
5. The unit manufacturer shall provide zone dampers. Refer to Section 23 09 00 for damper requirements. If the unit manufacturer is unable to meet the requirements listed in Section 23 09 00, the unit manufacturer shall provide dampers from an outside source that meet these specifications.
6. Extend damper rods outside of the casing to allow attachment of damper motors on the top or bottom of the casing.

I. Coils:

1. Hot Water Coils:

a. Extended surface type with seamless copper tubes and continuous plate type aluminum fins.
b. Suitable for continuous operation at 200 psi. Maximum air velocity of 1000 fpm.
c. Galvanized steel casing. Coil headers and U-bends shall not be exposed.
d. AHRI rated with 0.0005 tube side fouling factor.
e. Size coils sized based on EWT, EAT, gpmand cfm as scheduled. LAT shall be at least as high as scheduled. APD and WPD shall not exceed scheduled values.
f. Maximum 144 fins per foot.
g. Turbulators are not permitted unless tube velocities are below 2 FPS at design flow or noted otherwise. Turbulators shall be allowed if removable headers are specified.
h. Coils shall have drain and vent connections at supply and return headers with valves. Extend valving outside of the unit casing.
i. Install coils level to allow drainage.
j. Minimum 0.035" tube wall thickness.
k. Manufacturers:

1) Trane
2) York

2. Chilled Water Coils:

a. Extended surface type with seamless copper tubes and continuous plate type aluminum fins.
b. Stainless steel casing. Coil headers and U-bends shall not be exposed.
c. Maximum air velocity of 500 fpm.
d. AHRI rated with 0.0005 tube side fouling factor.
e. Coils shall be sized based on EWT, EAT, gpm and cfm as scheduled. The leaving DB, leaving WB, APD and WPD shall not exceed the scheduled values.
f. Maximum 144 fins per foot. No water carryover shall occur at design airflow and no anti-carryover coating shall be used.
g. Suitable for 200 psig operation.
h. Coils shall have drain and vent connections at supply and return headers. Install coils level for proper drainage. Coils shall be completely drainable. Minimum 1/2" OD tubes. Minimum 0.035" tube wall thickness.

J. Pre-Filter Section:

1. Provide side-loading particulate pre-filter section located downstream of return fan module as scheduled on drawings. Filter module shall be equipped with framing for 2" deep MERV-8 pleated media filters. Provide pre-filter module with full height hinged access door.
2. Maximum particulate pre-filter face velocity shall not exceed 230 feet/minute.

3. Reference Section 23 40 00 for filter requirements.

K. Final Filter Section:

1. Provide front-loading final filter section located downstream of supply fan module as scheduled on drawings. Filter module shall be equipped with framing for 12" deep cartridge filters with seals on all four sides where each filter is inserted in the frame to prevent air bypass. Provide final filter module with full height hinged access door.
2. Maximum final filter face velocity shall not exceed 400 feet/minute.
3. Reference Section 23 40 00 for filter requirements.

L. Electrical Power:

1. Provide factory-mounted, vapor-tight light fixtures in each accessible section of the unit. The fixture shall be complete with junction box, globe, aluminum globe guard, switch, and bulb. Lighting shall be wired to a single 120-volt point, terminating at a designated junction box mounted on the air-handling unit. The Mechanical Contractor is responsible to complete all wiring connection between shipping splits after assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements

1. Install per manufacturer's instructions.
2. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene over openings into housing ducts to prevent dust from entering ductwork.
3. Seal all contractor installed penetrations airtight. Seal all openings prior to cleaning. Seal holes with proper SMACNA closures conforming to pressure class of the housing.
4. Do not operate units for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

B. Coil Requirements:

1. Comb all coils to repair bent fins.
2. Extend coil drain and vent connections to outside unit housing. Provide normally closed valve on drain and vent connection outside of unit housing.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Provide factory authorized field representative for starting unit and training operator.

B. Prepare and start systems with installing contractor observation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 82 00 - TERMINAL HEAT TRANSFER UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fan Coil Units.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All filters shall be UL listed Class 1 or Class 2.

B. All electrical equipment shall have a UL label.

C. Factory wired equipment shall conform to ANSI/NFPA 70.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings per Section 23 05 00.

B. Submit catalog data including arrangements, cross sections of cabinets, grilles, bracing, typical elevations.

C. Submit schedules of equipment and enclosures indicating length, number of pieces of element and enclosure, corner pieces, end caps, cap strips, access doors, and comparison of specified to actual heat output.

D. Indicate mechanical and electrical service locations and requirements. Show deviations from scheduled products.

E. Submit manufacturers' installation instructions.

F. Submit electrical power/controls wiring diagrams and product data indicating general assembly, components, safety controls, and service connections.

G. Submit certification that terminal heat transfer units, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 23 05 50. Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

    a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from physical damage by storing in protected areas and leaving factory covers in place.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to ASHRAE 90.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAN COIL UNITS

A. Units shall include cabinet, fan, motor, coils, filter and discharge grille.

B. Exposed cabinets shall be minimum 18 gauge steel with baked enamel finish, color selected by the Architect and no plastic exposed parts. Cabinet shall be insulated with 1/2" thick closed cell elastomeric foam insulation with maximum K value of 0.25 at 75°F, listed and labeled at no more than 25/50 when tested per ASTM E84 or UL 723

C. Fans: Centrifugal forward-curved, double-width with galvanized steel scrolls. Fans shall be statically and dynamically balanced to reduce noise levels.

D. Motor: Fan motor voltage shall be as scheduled on the drawings. Motors shall be permanently lubricated, direct drive.

E. Coils shall have copper headers and tubes and aluminum fins.

F. Install a drain pan under each cooling coil meeting requirements as outlined in ASHRAE 62.1. The drain pans shall extend the entire width of each coil, including piping and header if in the air stream. The length shall be as necessary to limit water droplet carryover beyond the drain pan to 0.0044oz per ft2 of face area per hour under peak sensible and peak dew point design conditions, considering both latent load and coil face velocity. Pitch drain pans in two directions towards the outlet, with a slope of at least 1/8" per foot.

G. Overflow Protection: Provide auxiliary drain pan with separate drain connection to collect condensation in the valve compartment.

H. Provide condensate piping and tie into drainage system.

I. Filters: 1" woven glass fiber disposable type.

J. Disconnect: Provide unit-mounted disconnect switch.

K. Speed Control: Provide unit mounted fan speed control.

L. Provide oversized left and right end piping compartments.

M. Provide with tamperproof cabinet front.

N. Coil Connections: Units shall have separate coils for heating and cooling (4-pipe).

O. Manufacturers:

1. Air-Therm
2. Trane
3. Daikin
4. IEC
5. Enviro-Tech/JCI
6. Nailor
7. Williams
8. First Co.
9. Zehnder-Rittling

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

B. Install all products per manufacturers' instructions.
1. Coordinate recess sizes and bottom panel color for recessed equipment.
2. Protect units with protective covers during construction.
3. Comb all coils to repair bent fins.

3.2 CLEANING

A. After construction is complete, including painting, clean exposed surfaces of units. Vacuum clean coils and inside of cabinets.

B. Touch-up marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets, with materials furnished by manufacturer.

C. Install new filters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 00 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements applicable to all Division 26 Sections. Also refer to Division 1 - General Requirements. This section is also applicable to Interior Communications Pathways Section 27 05 28. This section is also applicable to Fire Alarm and Detection Systems Section 28 31 00.

B. All materials and installation methods shall conform to the applicable standards, guidelines and codes referenced herein and within each specification section.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Specification and the associated drawings govern furnishing, installing, testing and placing into satisfactory operation the Electrical Systems.

B. The Contractor shall furnish and install all new materials as indicated on the drawings, and/or in these specifications, and all items required to make the portion of the Electrical Work a finished and working system.

C. All work will be awarded under a single General Contract. The division of work listed below is for the Contractor's convenience and lists normal breakdown of the work.

D. Description of Systems shall be as follows:

1. Electrical power system to and including luminaires, equipment, motors, devices, etc.
2. Electrical power service system from the Utility Company to and including service entrance equipment, distribution and metering.
3. Grounding system.
4. Fire alarm system.
5. Wiring of equipment furnished by others.
6. Removal work and/or relocation and reuse of existing systems and equipment.
7. Technology Systems as described in Division 27/28 and on the T-series documents as described in the Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility.

E. Work Not Included:

1. Telecommunications cabling will be by Division 27, in raceways and conduits furnished and installed as part of the Electrical work.
2. Temperature control wiring for plumbing and HVAC equipment (unless otherwise indicated) will be by other Contractors.

1.4 WORK SEQUENCE

A. All work that will produce excessive noise or interference with normal building operations, as determined by the Owner, shall be scheduled with the Owner. It may be necessary to schedule such work during unoccupied hours. The Owner reserves the right to determine when restricted construction hours are required.

1.5 DIVISION OF WORK BETWEEN MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, and CONTROL CONTRACTORS

A. Division of work is the responsibility of the Prime Contractor. Any scope of work described at any location on the contract document shall be sufficient for including said requirement in the project. The Prime Contractor shall be solely responsible for determining the appropriate subcontractor for the described scope. In no case shall the project be assessed an additional cost for scope that is described on the contract documents on bid day. The following division of responsibility is a guideline based on typical industry practice.

B. Definitions:

1. "Mechanical Contractors" refers to the Contractors listed in Division 21/22/23 of this Specification.
2. "Technology Contractors" refers to the Contractors furnishing and installing systems listed in Division 27/28 of this Specification.
3. Motor Power Wiring: The single phase or 3 phase wiring extending from the power source (transformer, panelboard, feeder circuits, etc.) through disconnect switches and motor controllers to, and including the connections to the terminals of the motor.
4. Motor Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the remote operation of the magnetic coils of magnetic motor starters or relays, or the wiring that permits direct cycling of motors by means of devices in series with the motor power wiring. In the latter case, the devices are usually single phase, have "Manual-Off-Auto" provisions, and are usually connected into the motor power wiring through a manual motor starter.
5. Control devices such as start-stop push buttons, thermostats, pressure switches, flow switches, relays, etc., generally represent the types of equipment associated with motor control wiring.
6. Motor control wiring is single phase and usually 120 volts. In some instances, the voltage will be the same as the motor power wiring. When the motor power wiring exceeds 120 volts, a control transformer is usually used to give a control voltage of 120 volts.
7. Temperature Control Wiring: The wiring associated with the operation of a motorized damper, solenoid valve or motorized valve, etc., either modulating or two-position, as opposed to wiring that directly powers or controls a motor used to drive equipment such as fans, pumps, etc. This wiring will be from a 120-volt source and may continue as 120 volt, or be reduced in voltage (24 volt), in which case a control transformer shall be furnished as part of the temperature control wiring.
8. Control Motor: An electric device used to operate dampers, valves, etc. It may be two-position or modulating. Conventional characteristics of such a motor are 24 volts, 60 cycles, 1 phase, although other voltages may be encountered.
9. Low Voltage Technology Wiring: The wiring associated with the technology systems, used for analog or digital signals between equipment.
10. Telecommunications/Technology Rough-in: Relates specifically to the backboxes, necessary plaster rings and other miscellaneous hardware required for the installation or mounting of telecommunications/technology information outlets.

C. General:

1. The purpose of these Specifications is to outline the Electrical and Mechanical Contractors' responsibilities related to electrical work required for items such as temperature controls, mechanical equipment, fans, chillers, compressors, etc. The exact wiring requirements for much of the equipment cannot be determined until the systems have been selected and submittals approved. Therefore, the electrical drawings show only known wiring related to such items. All wiring not shown on the electrical drawings, but required for mechanical systems, is the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.
2. Where the drawings require the Electrical Contractor to wire between equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor, such wiring shall terminate at terminals provided in the equipment. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish complete wiring diagrams and supervision to the Electrical Contractor and designate the terminal numbers for correct wiring.
3. The Electrical Contractor shall establish electrical utility elevations prior to fabrication and installation. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate utility elevations with other trades. When a conflict arises, priority shall be as follows:

    a. Luminaires.
    b. Gravity flow piping, including steam and condensate.
    c. Electrical bus duct.
    d. Sheet metal.
    e. Cable trays, including access space.
    f. Other piping.
    g. Conduits and wireway.

D. Mechanical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes responsibility for internal wiring of all equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor.
2. Assumes all responsibility for miscellaneous items furnished by the Mechanical Contractor that require wiring but are not shown on the electrical drawings or specified in the Electrical Specification. If items such as relays, flow switches, or interlocks are required to make the mechanical system function correctly or are required by the manufacturer, they are the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor.
3. Assumes all responsibility for Temperature Control wiring, if the Temperature Control Contractor is a Subcontractor to the Mechanical Contractor.
4. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

E. Temperature Control Contractor's or Subcontractor's Responsibility:

1. Wiring of all devices needed to make the Temperature Control System functional.
2. Verifying any control wiring on the electrical drawings as being by the Electrical Contractor. All wiring required for the Control System, but not shown on the electrical drawings, is the responsibility of the Temperature Control Contractor or Subcontractor.
3. Coordinating equipment locations (such as PE's, EP's, relays, transformers, etc.) with the Electrical Contractor, where wiring of the equipment is by the Electrical Contractor.

F. Electrical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Furnishes and installs all combination starters, manual starters and disconnect devices shown on the Electrical Drawings or indicated to be by the Electrical Contractor in the Mechanical Drawings or Specifications.

2. Installs and wires all remote-control devices furnished by the Mechanical Contractor or Temperature Control Contractor when so noted on the Electrical Drawings.
3. Furnishes and installs motor control and temperature control wiring, when noted on the drawings.
4. Furnishes, installs, and connects all relays, etc., for automatic shutdown of certain mechanical equipment (supply fans, exhaust fans, etc.) upon actuation of the Fire Alarm System.
5. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

G. General (Electrical/Technology):

1. "Electrical Contractor" as referred to herein shall be responsible for scope listed in Division 27/28 of this specification when the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility" indicated work shall be furnished and installed by the EC. Refer to the Contract Documents for this "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility".
2. The purpose of these Specifications is to outline the Electrical and Technology Contractor's work responsibilities as related to Telecommunications Rough-in, conduit, cable tray, power wiring and Low Voltage Technology Wiring.
3. The exact wiring requirements for much of the equipment cannot be determined until the systems have been purchased and submittals approved. Therefore, only known wiring, conduits, raceways and electrical power related to such items is shown on the Technology drawings. Other wiring, conduits, raceways, junction boxes and electrical power not shown on the Technology Drawings but required for operation of the systems is the responsibility of the Technology Contractor and included in said Contractor's bid.
4. Where the Electrical Contractor is required to install conduit, conduit sleeves and/or power connections in support of Technology systems, the final installation shall not be until a coordination meeting between the Electrical Contractor and the Technology Contractor has convened to determine the exact location and requirements of the installation.
5. Where the Electrical Contractor is required to install cable tray that will contain Low Voltage Technology Wiring, installation shall not begin prior to a coordination review of the cable tray shop drawings by the Technology Contractor.

H. Technology Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes all responsibility for the low voltage technology wiring of all systems, including cable support where open cable is specified.
2. Assumes all responsibility for all required backboxes, conduit and power connections not specifically shown as being furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor on the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility".
3. Assumes all responsibility for providing and installing all ladder rack and other cable management hardware (as defined herein).
4. Responsible for providing the Electrical Contractor with the required grounding lugs or other hardware for each piece of technology equipment which is required to be bonded to the telecommunications ground bar.
5. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor shall coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Definitions:

1. Coordination Drawings: A compilation of the pertinent layout and system drawings that show the sizes and locations, including elevations, of system components and required access areas to ensure that no two objects will occupy the same space.

    a. Mechanical trades shall include, but are not limited to, mechanical equipment, ductwork, fire protection systems, plumbing piping, medical gas systems, hydronic piping, steam and steam condensate piping, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
    b. Electrical trades shall include, but are not limited to, electrical equipment, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, pull boxes, transformers, raceway, busway, lighting, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
    c. Technology trades shall include, but are not limited to, technology equipment, racks, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, ladder rack, pull boxes, raceway, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
    d. Maintenance clearances and code-required dedicated space shall be included.
    e. The coordination drawings shall include all underground, underfloor, in-floor, in chase, and vertical trade items.

2. The contractors shall use the coordination process to identify the proper sequence of installation of all utilities above ceilings and in other congested areas, to ensure an orderly and coordinated end result, and to provide adequate access for service and maintenance.

B. Participation:

1. The contractors and subcontractors responsible for work defined above shall participate in the coordination drawing process.
2. One contractor shall be designated as the Coordinating Contractor for purposes of preparing a complete set of composite electronic CAD coordination drawings that include all applicable trades, and for coordinating the activities related to this process. The Coordinating Contractor for this project shall be the Mechanical Contractor.

    a. The Coordinating Contractor shall utilize personnel familiar with requirements of this project and skilled as draftspersons/CAD operators, competent to prepare the required coordination drawings.

3. Electronic CAD drawings shall be submitted to the Coordinating Contractor for addition of work by other trades. IMEG will provide electronic file copies of ventilation drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns an "Electronic File Transfer" waiver provided by IMEG. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for coordination drawings.

C. Drawing Requirements:

1. The file format and file naming convention shall be coordinated with and agreed to by all contractors participating in the coordination process and the Owner.

    a. Scale of drawings:

        1) General plans: 1/4 Inch = 1 '-0" (minimum).

2) Mechanical, electrical, communication rooms, and including the surrounding areas within 10 feet: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
3) Shafts and risers: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
4) Sections of shafts and mechanical and electrical equipment rooms: 1/4 Inch = 1 '-0" (minimum).
5) Sections of congested areas: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).

2. Ductwork layout drawings shall be the baseline system for other components. Ductwork layout drawings shall be modified to accommodate other components as the coordination process progresses.
3. There may be more drawings required for risers, top and bottom levels of mechanical rooms, and shafts.
4. The minimum quantity of drawings will be established at the first coordination meeting and sent to the Architect/Engineer for review. Additional drawings may be required if other areas of congestion are discovered during the coordination process.

D. General:

1. Coordination drawing files shall be made available to the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative. The Architect/Engineer will only review identified conflicts and give an opinion, but will not perform as a coordinator.
2. A plotted set of coordination drawings shall be available at the project site.
3. Coordination drawings are not shop drawings and shall not be submitted as such.
4. The contract drawings are schematic in nature and do not show every fitting and appurtenance for each utility. Each contractor is expected to have included in the bid sufficient fittings, material, and labor to allow for adjustments in routing of utilities made necessary by the coordination process and to provide a complete and functional system.
5. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions due to participation in the coordination process.
6. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions for additional fittings, reroutings or changes of duct size, that are essentially equivalent sizes to those shown on the drawings and determined necessary through the coordination process.
7. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to determine space priority of equipment in the event of spatial conflicts or interference between equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, and equipment provided by the trades.
8. Changes to the contract documents that are necessary for systems installation and coordination shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer.
9. Access panels shall preferably occur only in gypsum board walls or plaster ceilings where indicated on the drawings.

    a. Access to mechanical, electrical, technology, and other items located above the ceiling shall be through accessible lay-in ceiling tile areas.
    b. Potential layout changes shall be made to avoid additional access panels.
    c. Additional access panels shall not be allowed without written approval from the Architect/Engineer at the coordination drawing stage.
    d. Providing additional access panels shall be considered after other alternatives are reviewed and discarded by the Architect/Engineer and the Owner's Representative.
    e. When additional access panels are required, they shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.

10. Complete the coordination drawing process and obtain sign-off of the drawings by all contractors prior to installing any of the components.
11. Conflicts that result after the coordination drawings are signed off shall be the responsibility of the contractor or subcontractor who did not properly identify their work requirements, or installed their work without proper coordination.

12. Updated coordination drawings that reflect as-built conditions may be used as record documents.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor's Responsibility Prior to Submitting Pricing/Bid Data:

1. The Contractor is responsible for constructing complete and operating systems. The Contractor acknowledges and understands that the Contract Documents are a two-dimensional representation of a three-dimensional object, subject to human interpretation. This representation may include imperfect data, interpreted codes, utility guides, three-dimensional conflicts, and required field coordination items. Such deficiencies can be corrected when identified prior to ordering material and starting installation. The Contractor agrees to carefully study and compare the individual Contract Documents and report at once in writing to the Architect/Engineer any deficiencies the Contractor may discover. The Contractor further agrees to require each subcontractor to likewise study the documents and report at once any deficiencies discovered.
2. The Contractor shall resolve all reported deficiencies with the Architect/Engineer prior to awarding any subcontracts, ordering material, or starting any work with the Contractor's own employees. Any work performed prior to receipt of instructions from the Architect/Engineer will be done at the Contractor's risk.

B. Qualifications:

1. Only products of reputable manufacturers as determined by the Architect/Engineer are acceptable.
2. All Contractors and subcontractors shall employ only workmen who are skilled in their trades. At all times, the number of apprentices at the job site shall be less than or equal to the number of journeymen at the job site.

C. Compliance with Codes, Laws, Ordinances:

1. Conform to all requirements of the City of Springfield, Missouri Codes, Laws, Ordinances and other regulations having jurisdiction.
2. Conform to all published standards of Missouri State University.
3. If there is a discrepancy between the codes and regulations and these specifications, the Architect/Engineer shall determine the method or equipment used.
4. If the Contractor notes, at the time of bidding, that any parts of the drawings or specifications do not comply with the codes or regulations, Contractor shall inform the Architect/Engineer in writing, requesting a clarification. If there is insufficient time for this procedure, Contractor shall submit with the proposal a separate price to make the system comply with the codes and regulations.
5. All changes to the system made after the letting of the contract to comply with codes or the requirements of the Inspector, shall be made by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.
6. If there is a discrepancy between manufacturer's recommendations and these specifications, the manufacturer's recommendations shall govern.
7. If there are no local codes having jurisdiction, the current issue of the National Electrical Code shall be followed.

D. Permits, Fees, Taxes, Inspections:

1. Procure all applicable permits and licenses.

2. Abide by all laws, regulations, ordinances, and other rules of the State or Political Subdivision where the work is done, or as required by any duly constituted public authority.
3. Pay all charges for permits or licenses.
4. Pay all fees and taxes imposed by State, Municipal, and other regulatory bodies.
5. Pay all charges arising out of required inspections by an authorized body.
6. Pay all charges arising out of required contract document reviews associated with the project and as initiated by the Owner or authorized agency/consultant.
7. Where applicable, all fixtures, equipment and materials shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. or a nationally recognized testing organization.
8. Pay all telephone company charges related to the service or change in service.

E. Examination of Drawings:

1. The drawings for the electrical work are completely diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the work and to indicate the general arrangements and locations of equipment, outlets, etc., and the approximate sizes of equipment.
2. Contractor shall determine the exact locations of equipment and rough-ins, and the exact routing of raceways to best fit the layout of the job. Conduit entry points for electrical equipment including, but not limited to, panelboards, switchboards, switchgear and unit substations, shall be determined by the Contractor unless noted in the contract documents.
3. Scaling of the drawings will not be sufficient or accurate for determining these locations.
4. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in arrangements and locations, such changes shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
5. Because of the scale of the drawings, certain basic items, such as junction boxes, pull boxes, conduit fittings, etc., may not be shown, but where required by other sections of the specifications or required for proper installation of the work, such items shall be furnished and installed.
6. If an item is either shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications, it shall be included in this contract.
7. The Contractor shall determine quantities and quality of material and equipment required from the documents. Where discrepancies arise between drawings, schedules and/or specifications, the greater and better-quality number shall govern.
8. Where used in electrical documents the word "furnish" shall mean supply for use, the word "install" shall mean connect up complete and ready for operation, and the word "provide" shall mean to supply for use and connect up complete and ready for operation.
9. Any item listed as furnished shall also be installed unless otherwise noted.
10. Any item listed as installed shall also be furnished unless otherwise noted.

F. Electronic Media/Files:

1. Construction drawings for this project have been prepared utilizing Revit.
2. Contractors and Subcontractors may request electronic media files of the contract drawings and/or copies of the specifications. Specifications will be provided in PDF format.
3. Upon request for electronic media, the Contractor shall complete and return a signed "Electronic File Transmittal" form provided by IMEG.
4. If the information requested includes floor plans prepared by others, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of that part of the document.
5. The electronic contract documents can be used for preparation of shop drawings and as-built drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.

6. The drawings prepared by IMEG for bidding purposes may not be used directly for ductwork layout drawings or coordination drawings.
7. The use of these CAD documents by the Contractor does not relieve them from their responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.
8. The information is provided to expedite the project and assist the Contractor with no guarantee by IMEG as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. IMEG accepts no responsibility or liability for the Contractor's use of these documents.

G. Field Measurements:

1. Verify all pertinent dimensions at the job site before ordering any conduit, conductors, wireways, bus duct, fittings, etc.

1.8 WEB-BASED PROJECT SOFTWARE

A. The General Contractor shall provide a web-based project software site for the purpose of hosting and managing project communication and documentation until completion of the warranty phase.

B. The web-based project software shall include, at a minimum, the following features: construction schedule, submittals, RFIs, ASIs, construction change directives, change orders, drawing management, specification management, payment applications, contract modifications, meeting minutes, construction progress photos.

C. Provide web-based project software user licenses for use by the Architect/Engineer. Access will be provided from the start of the project through the completion of the warranty phase.

D. At project completion, provide digital archive of entire project in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect/Engineer. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be required for the following items, and for additional items where required elsewhere in the specifications or on the drawings.

1. Submittals list:

Referenced Specification Section	Submittal Item
26 05 13	Wire and Cable
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding
26 05 33	Conduit and Boxes
26 05 48	Seismic Requirements for Equipment and Supports
26 05 53	Electrical Identification
26 05 73	Power System Study
26 09 33	Lighting Control System
26 22 00	Dry Type Transformers
26 24 16	Panelboards
26 24 19	Motor Control
26 27 26	Wiring Devices

Referenced Specification Section	Submittal Item
26 28 16	Disconnect Switches
26 29 23	Variable Frequency Drives
26 36 00	Transfer Switch
26 51 19	LED Lighting
28 31 00	Fire Alarm and Detection Systems

B. General Submittal Procedures: In addition to the provisions of Division 1, the following are required:

1. Transmittal: Each transmittal shall include the following:

   a. Date
   b. Project title and number
   c. Contractor's name and address
   d. Division of work (e.g., electrical, plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
   e. Description of items submitted and relevant specification number
   f. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
   g. Other pertinent data

2. Submittal Cover Sheet: Each submittal shall include a cover sheet containing:

   a. Date
   b. Project title and number
   c. Architect/Engineer
   d. Contractor and subcontractors' names and addresses
   e. Supplier and manufacturer's names and addresses
   f. Division of work (e.g., electrical, plumbing, heating, ventilating, etc.)
   g. Description of item submitted (using project nomenclature) and relevant specification number
   h. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
   i. Other pertinent data
   j. Provide space for Contractor's review stamps

3. Composition:

   a. Submittals shall be submitted using specification sections and the project nomenclature for each item.
   b. Individual submittal packages shall be prepared for items in each specification section. All items within a single specification section shall be packaged together where possible. An individual submittal may contain items from multiple specifications sections if the items are intimately linked (e.g., pumps and motors).
   c. All sets shall contain an index of the items enclosed with a general topic description on the cover.

4. Content: Submittals shall include all fabrication, erection, layout, and setting drawings; manufacturers' standard drawings; schedules; descriptive literature, catalogs and brochures; performance and test data; wiring and control diagrams; dimensions; shipping and operating weights; shipping splits; service clearances; and all other drawings and descriptive data of materials of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and the location thereof conform to the requirements of the contract documents.
5. Contractor's Approval Stamp:

    a. The Contractor shall thoroughly review and approve all shop drawings before submitting them to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall stamp, date and sign each submittal certifying it has been reviewed.
    b. Unstamped submittals will be rejected.
    c. The Contractor's review shall include, but not be limited to, verification of the following:

        1) Only approved manufacturers are used.
        2) Addenda items have been incorporated.
        3) Catalog numbers and options match those specified.
        4) Performance data matches that specified.
        5) Electrical characteristics and loads match those specified.
        6) Equipment connection locations, sizes, capacities, etc. have been coordinated with other affected trades.
        7) Dimensions and service clearances are suitable for the intended location.
        8) Equipment dimensions are coordinated with support steel, housekeeping pads, openings, etc.
        9) Constructability issues are resolved (e.g., weights and dimensions are suitable for getting the item into the building and into place, sinks fit into countertops, etc.).

    d. The Contractor shall review, stamp and approve all subcontractors' submittals as described above.
    e. The Contractor's approval stamp is required on all submittals. Approval will indicate the Contractor's review of all material and a complete understanding of exactly what is to be furnished. Contractor shall clearly mark all deviations from the contract documents on all submittals. If deviations are not marked by the Contractor, then the item shall be required to meet all drawing and specification requirements.

6. Submittal Identification and Markings:

    a. The Contractor shall clearly mark each item with the same nomenclature applied on the drawings or in the specifications.
    b. The Contractor shall clearly indicate the size, finish, material, etc.
    c. Where more than one model is shown on a manufacturer's sheet, the Contractor shall clearly indicate exactly which item and which data is intended.
    d. All marks and identifications on the submittals shall be unambiguous.

7. Schedule submittals to expedite the project. Coordinate submission of related items.
8. Identify variations from the contract documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to the successful performance of the completed work.
9. Reproduction of contract documents alone is not acceptable for submittals.
10. Incomplete submittals will be rejected without review. Partial submittals will only be reviewed with prior approval from the Architect/Engineer.

11. Submittals not required by the contract documents may be returned without review.
12. The Architect/Engineer's responsibility shall be to review one set of shop drawing submittals for each product. If the first submittal is incomplete or does not comply with the drawings and/or specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible to bear the cost for the Architect/Engineer to recheck and handle the additional shop drawing submittals.
13. Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Architect/Engineer before releasing any equipment for manufacture or shipment.
14. Contractor's responsibility for errors, omissions or deviation from the contract documents in submittals is not relieved by the Architect/Engineer's approval.
15. Schedule shall allow for adequate time to perform orderly and proper review of submittals, including time for consultants and Owner if required, and resubmittals by Contractor if necessary, and to cause no delay in Work or in activities of Owner or other contractors.

    a. Allow at least two weeks for Architect¢¢s/Engineer's review and processing of each submittal, excluding mailing.

16. Architect/Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal which, in the Architect/Engineer¢¢s opinion, requires coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received. The Architect/Engineer will notify the Contractor, in writing, when they exercise this right.

C. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email submittals as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer, unless a web-based submittal program is used.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.

    a. Submittal file name: 26 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
    b. Transmittal file name: 26 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD

5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.

1.10 CHANGE ORDERS

A. A detailed material and labor takeoff shall be prepared for each change order, along with labor rates and markup percentages. Change orders shall be broken down by sheet or associated individual line item indicated in the change associated narrative, whichever provides the most detailed breakdown. Change orders with inadequate breakdown will be rejected.

B. Itemized pricing with unit cost shall be provided from all distributors and associated subcontractors.

C. Change order work shall not proceed until authorized.

1.11 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING and MAINTENANCE

A. Exercise care in transporting and handling to avoid damage to materials. Store materials on the site to prevent damage.

B. Protect equipment, components, and openings with airtight covers and exercise care at every stage of storage, handling, and installation of equipment to prevent airborne dust and dirt from entering or fouling equipment to include, but not limited to:

1. Distribution equipment - branch panels, distribution panels, switchboards, motor control centers, etc.
2. Variable frequency drives.
3. Transformers, ventilated.
4. Electronic equipment, UPS, harmonic filters, power factor correction.
5. Lighting luminaires and lighting control systems.

C. Equipment and components that are visibly damaged or have been subject to environmental conditions prior to building turnover to Owner that could shorten the life of the component (for example, water damage, humidity, dust and debris, excessive hot or cold storage location, etc.) shall be repaired or replaced with new equipment or components without additional cost to the building owner.

D. Keep all materials clean, dry and free from damaging environments.

E. Coordinate the installation of heavy and large equipment with the General Contractor and/or Owner. If the Electrical Contractor does not have prior documented experience in rigging and lifting similar equipment, he/she shall contract with a qualified lifting and rigging service that has similar documented experience. Follow all equipment lifting and support guidelines for handling and moving.

F. Contractor is responsible for moving equipment into the building and/or site. Contractor shall review site prior to bid for path locations and any required building modifications to allow movement of equipment. Contractor shall coordinate the work with other trades.

1.12 NETWORK / INTERNET CONNECTED EQUIPMENT

A. These specifications may require certain equipment or systems to have network, Internet and/or remote access capability ("Network Capability"). Any requirement for Network Capability shall be interpreted only as a functional capability and is not to be construed as authority to connect or enable any Network Capability. Network Capability may only be connected or enabled with the express written consent of the Owner.

B. The following network connected equipment shall be equipped with restricted access protocols:

1. Adjustable trip overcurrent protection devices
2. Power monitoring and control
3. Electrical controls
4. Lighting control system
5. Variable frequency drives
6. Package engine generator and remote annunciator
7. Transfer switch and remote annunciator
8. Static uninterruptible power supply (UPS)
9. Fire alarm and automatic detection

1.13 WARRANTY

A. Provide one-year warranty for all fixtures, equipment, materials, and workmanship.

B. The warranty period for all work in this specification Division shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion or successful system performance whichever occurs later. The warranty may also commence if a whole or partial system or any separate piece of equipment or component is put into use for the benefit of any party other than the installing contractor with prior written authorization of the Owner. In this instance, the warranty period shall commence on the date when such whole system, partial system or separate piece of equipment or component is placed in operation and accepted in writing by the Owner.

C. Warranty requirements extend to correction, without cost to the Owner, of all work found to be defective or nonconforming to the contract documents. The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting all damage due to defects or nonconformance with contract documents excluding repairs required as a result of improper maintenance or operation, or of normal wear as determined by the Architect/Engineer.

1.14 INSURANCE

A. This Contractor shall maintain insurance coverage as set forth in Division 1 of these specifications.

1.15 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION

A. Where several manufacturers' names are given, the manufacturer for which a catalog number is given is the basis for job design and establishes the quality.

B. Equivalent equipment manufactured by the other listed manufacturers may be used. Contractor shall ensure that all items submitted by these other manufacturers meet all requirements of the drawings and specifications and fits in the allocated space. When using other listed manufacturers, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for any and all modifications necessary (including, but not limited to structural supports, electrical connections and rough-in, and regulatory agency approval, etc.) and coordinate such with other contractors. The Architect/Engineer shall make the final determination of whether a product is equivalent.

C. Any material, article or equipment of other unnamed manufacturers which will adequately perform the services and duties imposed by the design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article or equipment identified by the drawings and specifications may be used if approval is secured in writing from the Architect/Engineer via addendum. The Contractor assumes all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material, article or equipment, on the Contractors part or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.

D. Voluntary add or deduct prices for alternate materials may be listed on the bid form. These items will not be used in determining the low bidder. This Contractor assumes all costs incurred as a result of using the offered material or equipment on the Contractors part or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.

E. All material substitutions requested after the final addendum must be listed as voluntary changes on the bid form.

1.16 PROJECT COMMISSIONING

A. The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent (CxA) and provide all services as described in the Commissioning Plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All items of material having a similar function (e.g., safety switches, panelboards, switchboards, contactors, motor starters, dry type transformers) shall be of the same manufacturer unless specifically stated otherwise on drawings or elsewhere in specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOBSITE SAFETY

A. Neither the professional activities of the Architect/Engineer, nor the presence of the Architect/Engineer or the employees and subconsultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and any other entity of their obligations, duties and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Architect/Engineer and personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Contractor is solely responsible for jobsite safety. The Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants shall be indemnified and shall be made additional insureds under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy.

3.2 EXCAVATION, FILL, BACKFILL, COMPACTION

A. General:

1. Prior to the commencement of any excavation or digging, the Contractor shall verify all underground utilities with the regional utility locator. Provide prior notice to the locator before excavations. Contact information for most regional utility locaters can be found by calling 811.
2. The Contractor shall do all excavating, filling, backfilling, compacting, and restoration in connection with the work.

B. Excavation:

1. Make all excavations to accurate, solid, undisturbed earth, and to proper dimensions.
2. If excavations are carried in error below indicated levels, concrete of same strength as specified for the foundations or thoroughly compacted sand-gravel fill, as determined by the Architect/Engineer shall be placed in such excess excavations under the foundation. Place thoroughly compacted, clean, stable fill in excess excavations under slabs on grade, at the Contractor's expense.
3. Trim bottom and sides of excavations to grades required for foundations.
4. Protect excavations against frost and freezing.

5. Take care in excavating not to damage surrounding structures, equipment or buried pipe. Do not undermine footing or foundation.
6. Perform all trenching in a manner to prevent cave-ins and risk to workmen.
7. Where original surface is pavement or concrete, the surface shall be saw cut to provide clean edges and assist in the surface restoration.
8. If satisfactory bearing soil is not found at the indicated levels, immediately notify the Architect/Engineer or their representative, and do no further work until the Architect/Engineer or their representative gives further instructions.
9. Excavation shall be performed in all ground conditions, including rock, if encountered. Bidders shall visit the premises and determine the soil conditions by actual observations, borings, or other means. The cost of all such inspections, borings, etc., shall be borne by the bidder.
10. If a trench is excavated in rock, a compacted bed with a depth of 3" (minimum) of sand and gravel shall be used to support the conduit unless masonry cradles or encasements are used.
11. Mechanical excavation of the trench to line and grade of the conduit or to the bottom level of masonry cradles or encasements is permitted, unless otherwise indicated on the electrical drawings.
12. Mechanical excavation of the trench to line and grade where direct burial cables are to be installed is permitted provided the excavation is made to a depth to permit installation of the cable on a fine sand bed at least 3 inches deep.

C. Dewatering:

1. Furnish, install, operate and remove all dewatering pumps and pipes needed to keep trenches and pits free of water.

D. Underground Obstructions:

1. Known underground piping, conduit, feeders, foundations, and other obstructions in the vicinity of construction are shown on the drawings. Review all Bid Documents for all trades on the project to determine obstructions indicated. Take great care in making installations near underground obstructions.
2. If objects not shown on the drawings are encountered, remove, relocate, or perform extra work as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

E. Fill and Backfilling:

1. No rubbish or waste material is permitted for fill or backfill.
2. Provide all necessary sand and/or CA6 for backfilling.
3. Native soil materials may be used as backfill if approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.
4. Dispose of the excess excavated earth as directed.
5. Backfill materials (native soil material, sand, and/or CA6) shall be suitable for required compaction, clean and free of perishable materials, frozen earth, debris, earth with a high void content, and stones greater than 4 inches in diameter. Water is not permitted to rise in unbackfilled trenches.
6. Backfill all trenches and excavations immediately after installing of conduit, or removing forms, unless other protection is directed.
7. Around piers and isolated foundations and structures, backfill and fill shall be placed and consolidated simultaneously on all sides to prevent wedge action and displacement. Spread fill and backfill materials in 6" uniform horizontal layers with each layer compacted separately to required density.
8. For conduits that are not concrete encased, lay all conduits on a compacted bed of sand at least 3" deep. Backfill around conduits with sand, in 6" layers and compact each layer.

9. Conduits that are concrete encased or in a ductbank, conduit spacers, and cradles shall be installed on a bed of compacted CA-6 gravel. Refer to conduit section for backfilling and ductbank requirements.
10. Backfill with native soil material (if approved) or sand up to grade for all conduits under slabs or paved areas. All other conduits shall have sand backfill to 6" above the top of the conduit.
11. Place all backfill above the sand in uniform layers not exceeding 6" deep. Place then carefully and uniformly tamp each layer to eliminate lateral or vertical displacement.
12. Where the fill and backfill will ultimately be under a building, floor or paving, each layer of fill shall be compacted to 95% of the maximum density as determined by AASHTO Designation T-99 or ASTM Designation D-698. Moisture content of soil at time of compaction shall not exceed plus or minus 2% of optimum moisture content as determined by AASHTO T-99 or ASTM D-698 test.
13. After backfilling of trenches, no superficial loads shall be placed on the exposed surface of the backfill until a period of 48 hours has elapsed.

F. Surface Restoration:

1. Where trenches are cut through graded, planted or landscaped areas, the areas shall be restored to the original condition. Replace all planting and landscaping features removed or damaged to its original condition. At least 6" of topsoil shall be applied where disturbed areas are to be seeded or sodded. All lawn areas shall be sodded unless seeding is called out in the drawings or specifications.
2. Concrete or asphalt type pavement, seal coat, rock, gravel or earth surfaces removed or damaged shall be replaced with comparable materials and restored to original condition. Broken edges shall be saw cut and repaired as directed by Architect/Engineer.

3.3 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER OBSERVATION OF WORK

A. The contractor shall provide seven (7) calendar days' notice to the Architect/Engineer prior to:

1. Placing fill over underground and underslab utilities.
2. Covering exterior walls, interior partitions and chases.
3. Installing hard or suspended ceilings and soffits.

B. The Architect/Engineer will review the installation and provide a written report noting deficiencies requiring correction. The contractor's schedule shall account for these reviews and show them as line items in the approved schedule.

C. Above-Ceiling Final Observation:

1. All work above the ceilings must be complete prior to the Architect/Engineer's review. This includes, but is not limited to:

a. All junction boxes are closed and identified in accordance with Section 26 05 53 Electrical Identification.
b. Luminaires, including ceiling-mounted exit and emergency lights, are installed and operational.
c. Luminaire whips are supported above the ceiling.
d. Conduit identification is installed in accordance with Section 26 05 53 Electrical Identification.
e. Luminaires are suspended independently of the ceiling system when required by these contract documents.
f. All wall penetrations have been sealed.

2. To prevent the Above-Ceiling Final Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor shall review the status of the work and certify, in writing, that the work is ready for the Above-Ceiling Final Observation.
3. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the ceilings have been installed prior to this review and prior to seven days elapsing, the Architect/Engineer may not recommend further payments to the contractor until full access has been provided.

3.4 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.

B. Final Jobsite Observation:

1. To prevent the Final Jobsite Observation from occurring too early, the Contractor shall review the completion status of the project and certify that the job is ready for the final jobsite observation.
2. Attached to the end of this section is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to requesting a review. The Contractor shall sign the attached certification and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.
3. It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the cost of the additional time and expenses incurred by the Architect/Engineer will be deducted from the Contractor's final payment.
4. Contractor shall notify Architect/Engineer 48 hours prior to installation of ceilings or lay-in ceiling tiles.

C. The following must be submitted before Architect/Engineer recommends final payment:

1. Operation and maintenance manuals with copies of approved shop drawings.
2. Record documents including marked-up or reproducible drawings and specifications.
3. A report documenting the instructions given to the Owner's representatives complete with the number of hours spent in the instruction. The report shall bear the signature of an authorized agent of this Contractor and shall be signed by the Owner's representatives.
4. Provide spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections. Deliver to project site and place in location as directed and submit receipt to Architect/Engineer.
5. Inspection and testing report by the fire alarm system manufacturer.
6. Start-up reports on all equipment requiring a factory installation or start-up.

D. Circuit Directories:

1. Provide custom typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Provide updated custom typed circuit directory for each existing branch circuit panelboard with new or revised circuits per the scope of work. Label shall include equipment name or final approved room name, room number, and load type for each circuit (examples: SUMP SP-1 or ROOM 101 RECEPT). Revise directory to reflect circuit changes required to balance phase loads. Printed copies of the bid document panel schedules are not acceptable as circuit directories.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. General:

1. Provide an electronic copy of the O&M manuals as described below for Architect/Engineer's review and approval. The electronic copy shall be corrected as required to address the Architect/Engineer's comments. Once corrected, electronic copies and paper copies shall be distributed as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Approved O&M manuals shall be completed and in the Owner's possession prior to Owner's acceptance and at least 10 days prior to instruction of operating personnel.

B. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email the O&M manual as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal shall include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names shall include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.

    a. O&M file name: O&M.div26.contractor.YYYYMMDD
    b. Transmittal file name: O&Mtransmittal.div26.contractor.YYYYMMDD

5. File Size: Files shall be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which shall also be pre-approved.
6. Provide the Owner with an approved copy of the O&M manual on compact discs (CD), digital video discs (DVD), or flash drives with a permanently affixed label, printed with the title "Operation and Maintenance Instructions", title of the project and subject matter of disc/flash drive when multiple disc/flash drives are required.
7. All text shall be searchable.
8. Bookmarks shall be used, dividing information first by specification section, then systems, major equipment and finally individual items. All bookmark titles shall include the nomenclature used in the construction documents and shall be an active link to the first page of the section being referenced.

C. Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

1. Title Page: Include title page with project title, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, all subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers, with addresses, telephone numbers, website addresses, email addresses and point of contacts. Website URLs and email addresses shall be active links in the electronic submittal.
2. Table of Contents: Include a table of contents describing specification section, systems, major equipment, and individual items.
3. Copies of all final approved shop drawings and submittals. Include Architect's/Engineer's shop drawing review comments. Insert the individual shop drawing directly after the Operation and Maintenance information for the item(s) in the review form.
4. Copies of all factory inspections and/or equipment startup reports.
5. Copies of warranties.
6. Schematic wiring diagrams of the equipment that have been updated for field conditions. Field wiring shall have label numbers to match drawings.
7. Dimensional drawings of equipment.
8. Detailed parts lists with lists of suppliers.
9. Operating procedures for each system.

10. Maintenance schedule and procedures. Include a chart listing maintenance requirements and frequency.
11. Repair procedures for major components.
12. Replacement parts and service material requirements for each system and the frequency of service required.
13. Instruction books, cards, and manuals furnished with the equipment.
14. Include record drawings of the one-line diagrams for each major system. The graphic for each piece of equipment shown on the one-line diagram shall be an active link to its associated Operation & Maintenance data.
15. Copies of all panel schedules in electronic Microsoft Excel spreadsheet (.xlsx) file. Each panelboard shall be a separate tab in the workbook.

3.6 INSTRUCTING THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. Adequately instruct the Owner's designated representatives in the maintenance, care, and operation of the complete systems installed under this contract.

B. Provide verbal and written instructions to the Owner's representatives by FACTORY PERSONNEL in the care, maintenance, and operation of the equipment and systems.

C. The instructions shall include:

1. Maintenance of equipment.
2. Start-up procedures for all major equipment.
3. Description of emergency system operation.
4.

D. Notify the Architect/Engineer of the time and place for the verbal instructions to be given to the Owner's representative so a representative can be present if desired.

E. Minimum hours of instruction time for each item and/or system shall be as indicated in each individual specification section.

F. Operating Instructions:

1. Contractor is responsible for all instructions to the Owner's representatives for the electrical and specialized systems.
2. If the Contractor does not have staff that can adequately provide the required instructions, the Contractor shall include in the bid an adequate amount to reimburse the Owner for the Architect/Engineer to perform these services.

3.7 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. The following paragraphs supplement Division 1 requirements.

B. Maintain at the job site a separate and complete set of electrical drawings and specifications with all changes made to the systems clearly and permanently marked in complete detail.

C. Mark drawings and specifications to indicate approved substitutions; Change Orders, and actual equipment and materials used. All Change Orders, RFI responses, Clarifications and other supplemental instructions shall be marked on the documents. Record documents that merely reference the existence of the above items are not acceptable. Should this Contractor fail to complete Record Documents as required by this contract, this Contractor shall reimburse Architect/Engineer for all costs to develop record documents that comply with this requirement. Reimbursement shall be made at the Architect/Engineer's hourly rates in effect at the time of work.

D. Record changes daily and keep the marked drawings available for the Architect/Engineer's examination at any normal work time.

E. Upon completing the job, and before final payment is made, give the marked-up drawings to the Architect/Engineer.

F. Record actual routing of conduits exceeding 2 inches.

3.8 PAINTING

A. Paint all equipment that is marred or damaged prior to the Owner's acceptance. Paint and color shall match original equipment paint and shall be obtained from the equipment supplier if available. All equipment shall have a finished coat of paint applied unless specifically allowed to be provided with a prime coat only.

B. Equipment in finished areas that will be painted to match the room decor will be painted by others. Should this Contractor install equipment in a finished area after the area has been painted, the Contractor shall have the equipment and all its supports, hangers, etc., painted to match the room decor. Painting shall be performed as described in project specifications.

C. Equipment cabinets, casings, covers, metal jackets, etc., located in equipment rooms or concealed spaces, shall be furnished in standard finish, free from scratches, abrasions, chippings, etc.

D. Equipment in occupied spaces, or if standard to the unit, shall have a baked primer with baked enamel finish coat free from scratches, abrasions, chipping, etc. If color option is specified or is standard to the unit, verify with the Architect the color preference before ordering.

E. Paint all equipment in unfinished areas such as boiler room, mechanical spaces, and storage rooms. Equipment furnished with a suitable factory finish need not be painted; provided the factory applied finish is not marred or spattered. If so, equipment shall be refinished with the same paint as was factory applied.

F. All electrical conduit and equipment, fittings, hangers, structural supports, etc., in unfinished areas, such as equipment and storage room area, shall be painted two (2) coats of oil paint of colors selected by the Architect.

G. Do NOT paint electric conduits in crawl spaces, tunnels, or spaces above suspended ceilings except that where conduit is in a damp location give exposed threads at joints two coats of sealer after joint is made up.

3.9 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Thoroughly clean all equipment and systems prior to the Owner's final acceptance of the project.

B. Clean all foreign paint, grease, oil, dirt, labels, stickers, etc. from all equipment.

C. Remove all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated during construction from the premises.

3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the installation of all equipment, controls, devices, etc., with other trades to maintain clear access area for servicing.

B. Install all equipment to maximize access to parts needing service or maintenance. Review the final location, placement, and orientation of equipment with the Owner's representative prior to setting equipment.

C. Installation of equipment or devices without regard to coordination of access requirements and confirmation with the Owner's representative will result in removal and reinstallation of the equipment at the Contractor's expense.

D. Raceway and Cable Routing Restrictions: Raceways and cable are restricted from being routed in the following locations, unless serving the space or permitted by the authority having jurisdiction.

1. Elevator machine rooms and hoistways.
2. Exit enclosures.
3. Other areas restricted by code.
4. Technology, data, server rooms.
5. Fire pump and sprinkler rooms.
6. Normal power in emergency power equipment rooms: Limited to feeders and branch circuits serving the emergency power equipment located in the room.
7. Emergency power in normal power equipment rooms: Limited to feeders and branch circuits serving the normal power equipment located in the room.

3.11 INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) MAINTENANCE FOR OCCUPIED FACILITIES UNDER CONSTRUCTION

A. Within the Limits of Construction:

1. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate all work with the contractor responsible for IAQ.
2. The means, methods and materials used by the Electrical Contractor shall be coordinated with the contractor responsible for IAQ and shall comply with the IAQ requirements set forth in Division 1 and Division 21/22/23 of these specifications.

B. Outside the Limits of Construction:

1. IAQ shall be the responsibility of the electrical contractor for work that is required outside the limits of construction.
2. The Electrical Contractor is responsible for the IAQ set forth in Division 1 and Division 21/22/23 of these specifications.

3. The Electrical Contractor shall review and coordinate all IAQ plans and procedures with the owner's IAQ representative.

C. Contractors shall make all reasonable efforts to prevent construction activities from affecting the air quality of the occupied areas of the building or outdoor areas near the building. These measures shall include, but not be limited to:

1. General Contractor shall erect and maintain dust barriers throughout the construction work. These barriers shall be reasonably airtight and shall prevent entry into the construction zone by unauthorized persons. Reasonably airtight means construction equivalent to full-height temporary or permanent walls with joints taped or sealed, and shafts and other penetrations sealed as well as possible. Fire resistant polyethylene is acceptable; if flame spread/smoke developed ratings are demonstrated to conform to the applicable building codes and licensing acts.
2. The Contractor shall continuously maintain the construction zone under a negative pressure of at least 0.01" w.g. minimum relative to all adjacent areas of the building.

    a. Exhaust fans used for this purpose shall filter air and discharge it outdoors or to the least populated area adjacent to the construction work using negative air machines designed specifically for this purpose. All filtration for air recirculated back into the building shall be HEPA (99.97% DOP efficiency) for work adjacent to healthcare or elderly facilities. If no work is adjacent to these areas, 95% filtration is acceptable. Filtering air discharged to outdoors shall be accomplished with 30% filters.
    b. If air is discharged outdoors, maintain all required distances to doors, windows, air intakes, etc.
    c. If high levels of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC's) or odors are released, activated carbon or equivalent filtration shall also be employed. Exhaust shall not discharge near doors, air intakes, pedestrians, gathering areas, or operable windows.
    d. Adjusting existing air handling equipment to assist in pressure control is acceptable, if approved by the Owner and the authority having jurisdiction.
    e. Seal return, exhaust, and supply air openings in or near the construction zone that serve existing air handling systems, and rebalance the systems for proper operation. If this is impractical, add filters at the intakes of sufficient cross sectional area to minimize the pressure drop and avoid the need for rebalancing.
    f. Maintain pressure control one hour before and after all construction periods, and 24 hours per day in healthcare or elderly facilities.

3. All contractors shall endeavor to minimize the amount of contaminants generated during construction. Methods to be employed shall include, but not be limited to:

    a. Minimizing the amount of dust generated.
    b. Reducing solvent fumes and VOC emissions.
    c. Maintain good housekeeping practices, including sweeping and periodic dust and debris removal. There should be no visible haze in the air.

4. Request that the Owner designate an IAQ representative.
5. Review and receive approval from the Owner's IAQ representative for all IAQ-related construction activities and negative pressure containment plans.
6. Inform the IAQ representative of all conditions that could adversely impact IAQ, including operations that will produce higher than normal dust production or odors.
7. Schedule activities that may cause IAQ conditions that are not acceptable to the Owner's IAQ representative during unoccupied periods.
8. Request copies of and follow all Owner's IAQ and infection control policies.

9. Unless no other access is possible, the entrance to construction site shall not be through the existing facility.
10. To minimize growth of infectious organisms, do not permit damp areas in or near the construction area to remain for over 24 hours.
11. In addition to the criteria above, provide measures as recommended in the SMACNA "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction".

3.12 SYSTEM STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. The electrical systems shall be complete and operating. System startup, testing, adjusting, and balancing to obtain satisfactory system performance is the responsibility of the Contractor. This includes all calibration and adjustment of electrical controls, balancing of loads, troubleshooting and verification of software, and final adjustments that may be needed.

B. Complete all manufacturer-recommended startup procedures and checklists to verify proper equipment operation and does not pose a danger to personnel or property.

C. All operating conditions and control sequences shall be tested during the start-up period. Testing all interlocks, safety shut-downs, controls, and alarms.

D. The Contractor, subcontractors, and equipment suppliers shall have skilled technicians to ensure that all systems perform properly. If the Architect/Engineer is requested to visit the job site for trouble shooting, assisting in start-up, obtaining satisfactory equipment operation, resolving installation and/or workmanship problems, equipment substitution issues or unsatisfactory system performance, including call backs during the warranty period, through no fault of the design; the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner on a time and materials basis for services rendered at the Architect/Engineer's standard hourly rates in effect when the services are requested. The Contractor shall pay the Owner for services required that are product, installation or workmanship related. Payment is due within 30 days after services are rendered.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General:

1. Conduct all tests required during and after construction. Submit test results in NETA format, or equivalent form, that shows the test equipment used, calibration date, tester's name, ambient test conditions, humidity, conductor length, and results corrected to 40°C.
2. Supply necessary instruments, meters, etc., for the tests. Supply competent technicians with training in the proper testing techniques.
3. All cables and wires shall be tested for shorts and grounds following installation and connection to devices. Replace shorted or grounded wires and cables.
4. Any wiring device, electrical apparatus or luminaire, if grounded or shorted on any integral "live" part, shall have all defective parts or materials replaced.
5. Test cable insulation of service and panel feeder conductors for proper insulation values. Tests shall include the cable, all splices, and all terminations. Each conductor shall be tested and shall test free of short circuits and grounds and have an insulation value not less than Electrical Code Standards. Take readings between conductors, and between conductors and ground.
6. If the results obtained in the tests are not satisfactory, make adjustments, replacements, and changes as needed. Then repeat the tests, and make additional tests, as the Architect/Engineer or authority having jurisdiction deems necessary.

B. Ground-Fault Equipment Performance Testing:

1. Test: Perform ground-fault performance testing when system is installed. The test process shall use primary current injection per manufacturer instruction and procedures. Perform test for the following:

    a. Service disconnects
    b. Solid state molded case circuit breakers and solid-state insulated case circuit breakers equipped with ground fault protection.
    c. Fusible switches with ground fault relay protection.
    d. Outside branch circuits and feeders.
    e. Code required.

2. Report: Provide copy of test result report with Operation and Maintenance manuals. Provide report to Authority Having Jurisdiction when requested.

C. Other Equipment:

1. Give other equipment furnished and installed by the Contractor all standard tests normally made to assure that the equipment is electrically sound, all connections properly made, phase rotation correct, fuses and thermal elements suitable for protection against overloads, voltage complies with equipment nameplate rating, and full load amperes are within equipment rating.

D. If any test results are not satisfactory, make adjustments, replacements and changes as needed and repeat the tests and make additional tests as the Architect/Engineer or authority having jurisdiction deem necessary.

E. Contractor shall thermographic study all electrical gear, switchboard, panelboards, etc. at the end of construction to identify any unusual conditions/heating within the equipment. Coordinate with Owner/Architect/Engineer to have an Owner/Architect/Engineer representative present during testing.

F. Report shall include color printouts, in binder, of pictures taken to use as a baseline reading after building is occupied.

G. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall provide amperage readings for all panelboards and switchboards and turn the results over to the Owner for "benchmark" amperages.

READINESS CERTIFICATION PRIOR TO FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION

To prevent the final job observation from occurring too early, we require that the Contractor review the completion status of the project and, by copy of this document, certify that the job is indeed ready for the final job observation. The following is a typical list of items that represent the degree of job completeness expected prior to your requesting a final job observation.

1. Penetrations of fire-rated construction fire sealed in accordance with specifications.
2. Electrical panels have typed circuit identification.
3. Smoke and fire/smoke dampers are wired and have been tested.
4. Per Section 26 05 00, cable insulation test results have been submitted.
7. Operation and Maintenance manuals have been submitted as per Section 26 05 00.
8. Bound copies of approved shop drawings have been submitted as per Section 26 05 00.
9. Report of instruction of Owner's representative has been submitted as per Section 26 05 00.
10. Fire alarm inspection and testing report has been submitted as per Sections 26 05 00 and 28 31 00.
11. Start-up reports from factory representative have been submitted as per Section 26 05 00.

Accepted by:

Prime Contractor _____

By _____ Date _____

Upon Contractor certification that the project is complete and ready for a final job observation, we require the Contractor to sign this agreement and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can be scheduled.

It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds the job not ready for the final observation and that additional trips and observations are required to bring the project to completion, the costs incurred by the Architect/Engineers for additional time and expenses will be deducted from the Contractor's contract retainage prior to final payment at the completion of the job.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 05 - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work shall be as specified in individual Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. THE DRAWINGS ARE INTENDED TO INDICATE THE SCOPE OF WORK REQUIRED AND DO NOT INDICATE EVERY BOX, CONDUIT, OR WIRE THAT MUST BE REMOVED. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE SITE PRIOR TO SUBMITTING A BID AND VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS.

B. Where walls, ceilings, structures, etc., are indicated as being removed on general or electrical drawings, the Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of all electrical equipment, devices, fixtures, raceways, wiring, systems, etc., from the removed area.

C. Where ceilings, walls, structures, etc., are temporarily removed and replaced by others, this Contractor shall be responsible for the removal, storage, and replacement of equipment, devices, fixtures, raceways, wiring, systems, etc.

D. Where mechanical or technology equipment is indicated as being removed on electrical, mechanical, or technology drawings, the Contractor shall be responsible for disconnecting the equipment and removing all starters, VFD, controllers, electrical equipment, raceways, wiring, etc. associated with the device.

E. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned equipment or facilities. Extend conduit and wire to facilities and equipment that will remain in operation following demolition. Extension of conduit and wire to equipment shall be compatible with the surrounding area. Extended conduit and conductors to match existing size and material.

F. Coordinate scope of work with all other Contractors and the Owner at the project site. Schedule removal of equipment and electrical service to avoid conflicts.

G. Bid submittal shall mean the Contractor has visited the project site and has verified existing conditions and scope of work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Owner before turning off power to circuits, feeders, panels, etc. Coordinate all outages with Owner.

B. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations. Assume all equipment and systems must remain operational unless specifically noted otherwise on drawings.

C. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, structures, and ceilings scheduled for removal.

D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from Owner at least 48 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area. Service changeover shall be completed on an overtime basis.

E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from Owner at least 48 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area. Provide a watchman to make required premise observations during all outages, requirements as dictated by codes and Owner's insurance carrier.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Demolish and extend existing electrical work under provisions of Division 1 of Specifications and this Section.

B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

C. Remove abandoned wiring and raceway to source of supply. Existing conduit in good condition may be reused in place by including an equipment ground conductor in reused conduit. Reused conduit and boxes shall have supports revised to meet current codes. Relocating conduit shall not be allowed.

D. Remove exposed abandoned raceway, including abandoned raceway above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut raceway flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces. Remove all associated clamps, hangers, supports, etc. associated with raceway removal.

E. Disconnect and remove outlets and devices that are to be demolished. Remove outlet or devices' associated back box, supports, and conduit and conductors back to source. Patch opening created from removal of device to match surrounding finishes.

F. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.

G. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

H. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories. Ballasts in light fixtures installed prior to 1980 shall be incinerated in EPA approved incinerator or disposed of in EPA certified containers and deposited in an EPA landfill certified for PCB disposal or recycled by permitted ballast recycler. Punctured or leaking ballasts must be disposed of according to Federal Regulations under the Toxic Substance Control Act. Provide Owner and Architect/Engineer with a Certificate of Destruction to verify proper disposal.

I. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work. Patch openings to match existing surrounding finishes.

J. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide junction boxes and access panel as appropriate.

K. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified. Extended conduit and conductors to match existing size and material.

L. HID and fluorescent lamps, determined by the Toxicity Characteristic Leachate procedure (TCLP), to be hazardous waste shall be disposed of in an EPA-permitted hazardous waste disposal facility or by a permitted lamp recycler.

M. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

N. Floor slab on grade is a structural slab. All penetrations shall be X-rayed prior to cutting and/or drilling to avoid rebar or utilities encased in floor construction. Provide rebar dowels to replace damaged rebar and pin existing slab with patched slab. Refer to structural plans for additional information.

O. Floor slabs may contain conduit systems. This Contractor is responsible for taking any measures required to ensure no conduits or other services are damaged. This includes X-ray or similar non-destructive means. Where conduit is in concrete slab, cut conduit flush with floor, pull out conductors, and plug conduit ends.

P. This Contractor is responsible for all costs incurred in repair, relocations, or replacement of any cables, conduits, or other services if damaged without proper investigation.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or are to be reused.

B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

C. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning as indicated on the drawings. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, and broken electrical parts. Replacement parts shall match specified components for new luminaires of same type when applicable. Reinstall luminaire and connect to circuiting as indicated on drawings.

D. ELECTRICAL ITEMS (E.G., LIGHTING FIXTURES, RECEPTACLES, SWITCHES, CONDUIT, WIRE, ETC.) REMOVED AND NOT RELOCATED REMAIN THE PROPERTY OF THE OWNER. CONTRACTOR SHALL PLACE ITEMS RETAINED BY THE OWNER IN A LOCATION COORDINATED WITH THE OWNER. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL THE OWNER DOES NOT WANT.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Install relocated materials and equipment under the provisions of Division 1 of Specifications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 13 - WIRE AND CABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Building wire

B. Cabling for remote control, signal, and power limited circuits

C. Fire rated and circuit integrity (CI) cable and assemblies

D. Metal-clad cable (MC)

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 53 - Electrical Identification: Refer to electrical identification for color and identification labeling requirements.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2,000V or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)

C. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

D. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

E. UL 1581 - Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords

F. UL 2196 - Fire Resistive, Fire Resistant and Circuit Integrity Cables

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRE

A. Feeders and Branch Circuits 8 AWG and larger: Copper, stranded conductor, 600-volt insulation, THHN/THWN or XHHW-2.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits 8 AWG and larger in Underground Conduit: Copper, stranded conductor, 600-volt insulation, THWN or XHHW-2.

C. Feeders and Branch Circuits 10 AWG and Smaller: Copper, solid or stranded conductor, 600-volt insulation, THHN/THWN, unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

D. Motor Feeder from Variable Frequency Drives: Copper conductor, 600-volt XHHW-2 insulation, stranded conductor, unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Three conductor stranded copper, 600-volt XHHW-2 insulation, with copper ground and overall helical copper tape shield. Shield shall be terminated at both ends of cable with an approved termination.

E. Control Circuits: Copper, stranded conductor 600-volt insulation, THHN/THWN.

F. Each 120 and 277-volt branch circuit shall have a dedicated neutral conductor. Neutral conductors shall be considered current-carrying conductors for wire derating.

2.2 CABLING FOR REMOTE CONTROL, SIGNAL, AND POWER LIMITED CIRCUITS

A. Wire for the following specialized systems shall be as designated on the drawings, or elsewhere in these specifications. If not designated on the drawings or specifications, the system manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed.

1. Fire alarm
2. Low voltage switching and lighting control
3. Electronic control
4. Other specialized cabling, signal, and power limited cabling. Refer to the appropriate Division 23, 27, or 28 requirements; including, but not limited, to the following:

    a. Building Automation Systems and Controls, Division 23.
    b. Information Technology Backbone and Horizontal Cabling, Division 27.
    c.

B. Control Cable for Class 1 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 600-volt insulation, rated 60°°C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a PVC jacket.

C. Control Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300-volt insulation, rated 60°°C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a PVC jacket; UL listed.

D. Plenum Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300-volt insulation, rated 60°°C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with a nonmetallic jacket; UL listed for use in air handling ducts, hollow spaces used as ducts, and plenums.

2.3 FIRE-RATED AND CIRCUIT INTEGRITY (CI) CABLE AND ASSEMBLIES

A. Properties and requirements of fire rated cables and assemblies:

1. 2HR fire rated for horizontal and vertical installations.

B. Acceptable fire-rated cables and listed assemblies:

1. Feeder assembly located outside the structure (example: below finished grade), rated metal stud and drywall enclosure, or encased in concrete; minimum 2 inches of concrete).
2. Exothermal Mat Material: Raceway / Cable protected with exothermic mat material, UL listed.

    a. Install per manufacturer guidelines and requirements. Apply appropriate quantity of wrapped layers of material as required to achieve rating.
    b. Contractor shall upsize cable / wiring / raceway sizes as required for derating.

c. Provide cable / wire ampacity derating calculations for each application, reference manufacturer for additional information, document and submit derated calculations as a shop drawing submittal for approval prior to installation. Minimum cable / wire derating shall be:

1) Individual conduit raceways (less than or equal to 4" trade size): 10%.
2) Parallel conduit raceways associated with the same feeder and protected by a common installation assembly: 15%.
3) Cable tray raceway: 50%.

d. Manufacturer:

1) 3M Interam Endothermic Mat
2) Or submitted for engineer review prior to bid.

3. Mineral Insulated Cables: Copper conductor, 600-volt insulation, rated 90°°C, Type MI.

a. Manufacturer:

1) Raychem Pyrotenax MI

4. Fire rated cable in EMT or IMC raceway: Copper conductor, 300-volt or ethernet power-limited circuit cables low smoke zero halogen (LSZH), rated 105°°C. Assembly including raceway shall be UL listed 2196 and UL circuit integrity (FHIT).

a. Manufacturers:

1) VITALINK CI/CIC or ethernet series
2) Draka RHW-2 EMT Series

5. Fire rated cable in phenolic RTRC conduit: Copper conductor, 600-volt RHW-2 or RW90 low smoke zero halogen (LSZH) insulation, rated 90°°C. Assembly shall be UL listed 2196 and UL circuit integrity (FHIT).

a. Manufacturer:

1) Draka Lifeline RHW-2

2.4 METAL-CLAD CABLE (MC)

A. MC cable shall not be considered a raceway.

B. Conductors shall be copper, 600-volt insulation, THHN. Metal clad cable shall be constructed in strict accordance with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Standard for Metal-Clad Cables, UL 15694, exterior of metal interlocked armor.

C. Minimum conductor size for branch circuit wiring shall be 12 AWG, with larger wires used where specified.

D. Metal-clad cables may be used for branch circuit wiring as defined in the Electrical Code, subject to acceptance by State and local codes.

E. Metal-clad cable shall NOT be used for circuits serving the Emergency Electrical System.

F. Metal-clad cable shall not be used for feeders, homeruns, inaccessible locations, installation in masonry walls, or where exposed to view in finished spaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRE AND CABLE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Above Accessible Ceilings:

1. Building wire shall be installed in raceway.
2. Metal clad cable, Type MC, 1/2" size with minimum #12 conductors and ground, shall be allowed for flexible whips to individual luminaires on non-essential circuits. The flexible whips shall be between 18" to 72" in length per Electrical Code.

B. All Other Locations: Building wire in raceway.

C. Above Grade: All conductors installed above grade shall be type "THHN".

D. Underground or In Slab: All conductors shall be type "THWN".

E. Low Voltage Cable (less than 100 volts): Low voltage cables in ducts, plenums, and other air handling spaces shall be plenum listed. Low voltage cables in non-accessible areas shall be installed in conduit. Low voltage cable may be installed without conduit in accessible areas using the following types of cable supports. Cable support types/systems shall comply with the warranty requirements of the low voltage cable manufacturer.

1. J-hooks
2. Bridle rings with saddle supports

F. Fire-Rated 2-Hour Feeders and Circuit Requiring Continuous Operation (CI): Refer to Part 2 of this section for acceptable products and assemblies. Installation shall meet UL 2196.

3.2 CONTRACTOR CHANGES

A. The basis of design is copper conductors installed in raceway based on ambient temperature of 30°C, NEC Table 310.16 (2011 - 2017 edition 310.15(B)(16)). Service entrance conductors are based on copper conductor installed in underground electrical ducts, NEC Table B.2(7) (2011 - 2017 edition Table B310.15(B)(2)(7); 2008 or later edition B.301.7) or calculated in accordance with Annex B Application Information for Ampacity Calculation.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for derating and sizing conductors and conduits to equal or exceed the ampacity of the basis of design circuits, if he/she chooses to use methods or materials other than the basis of design.

C. Underground electrical duct ampacity rating shall be in accordance with NEC Table 310.16 (2011 - 2017 edition 310.15(B)(16)) or calculated in accordance with Annex B Application Information for Ampacity Calculation. The calculations and a sketch of the proposed installation shall be submitted prior to any conduit being installed.

D. Conductor length(s) listed on plans and schedules. The drawings are diagrammatic with intent to convey the components of the electrical distribution system. Conductor length(s) when listed on plans and schedules are for engineering calculation purposes. Conductor length(s) shall NOT be used for bidding purposes.

E. Record drawing shall include the calculations and sketches.

3.3 GENERAL WIRING METHODS

A. Use no wire smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits, and no smaller than 14 AWG for control wiring.

B. Use no wire smaller than 18 AWG for low voltage control wiring below 100 volts.

C. Use 10 AWG conductor for 20 ampere, 120-volt branch circuit home runs longer than 75 feet, and for 20 ampere, 277-volt branch circuit home runs longer than 200 feet.

D. The ampacity of multiple conductors in one conduit shall be derated per the Electrical Code. In no case shall more than 4 conductors be installed in one conduit to such loads as motors larger than 1/4 HP, panelboards, motor control centers, etc.

E. Where installing parallel feeders, place an equal number of conductors for each phase of a circuit in same raceway or cable.

F. Splice only in junction or outlet boxes.

G. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.

H. Make conductor lengths for parallel circuits equal.

I. All conductors shall be continuous in conduit from last outlet to their termination.

J. Terminate all spare conductors on terminal blocks, and label the spare conductors.

K. Cables or wires shall not be laid out on the ground before pulling.

L. Cables or wires shall not be dragged over earth or paving.

M. Care shall be taken so as not to subject the cable or wire to high mechanical stresses that would cause damage to the wire and cable.

N. At least six (6)-inch loops or ends shall be left at each outlet for installation connection of luminaires or other devices.

O. All wires in outlet boxes not connected to fixtures or other devices shall be rolled up, spliced if continuity of circuit is required, and insulated.

3.4 WIRING INSTALLATION IN RACEWAYS

A. Pull all conductors into a raceway at the same time. Use UL listed wire pulling lubricant for pulling 4 AWG and larger wires.

B. Install wire in raceway after interior of building has been physically protected from the weather and all mechanical work likely to injure conductors has been completed.

C. Pulling shall be continuous without unnecessary stops and starts with wire or cable only partially through raceway.

D. Where reels of cable or wire are used, they shall be set up on jacks close to the point where the wire or cable enters the conduit or duct so that the cable or wire may be unreeled and run into the conduit or duct with a minimum of change in the direction of the bend.

E. Conductors shall not be pulled through conduits until plastering or masonry work is completed and conduits are free from moisture. Care shall be taken so that long pulls of wire or pulls around several bends are not made where the wire may be permanently stretched and the insulation damaged.

F. Only nylon rope shall be permitted to pull cables into conduit and ducts.

G. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway system before installing conductors.

H. Conductor Supports in Vertical Raceways:

1. Support conductors in vertical raceways in accordance with the Electrical Code Spacing of Conductors Supports.
2. Supports shall be of insulated wedge type (OZ Gedney Type S, or equal) and installed in a tapered insulated bushing fitting or a metal woven mesh with a support ring that fits inside conduit fitting installed in an accessible junction box (Hubbell Kellems support grip or equal).

3.5 CABLE INSTALLATION

A. Provide protection for exposed cables where subject to damage.

B. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.

C. Run all open cable parallel or perpendicular to walls, ceilings, and exposed structural members. Follow the routing as illustrated on the drawings as closely as possible. Cable routing on drawings scaled 1/4"=1'-0" or less shall be considered diagrammatical, unless noted otherwise. The correct routing, when shown diagrammatically, shall be chosen by the Contractor based on information in the contract documents; in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, applicable codes, the NECA's "Standard of Installation", recognized industry standards; and coordinated with other contractors.

D. Open cable shall be supported by the appropriate size J-hooks or other means if called for on the drawings. Wire and cable from different systems shall not be installed in the same J-hook. J-hooks shall be sized with 20% spare capacity. J-hooks shall provide proper bend radius support for data cable and fiber cables.

E. Open cable installed above suspended ceilings shall not rest on the suspended ceiling construction, nor utilize the ceiling support system for wire and cable support.

F. J-hook support spans shall be based on the smaller of the manufacturer's load ratings and code requirements. In no case shall horizontal spans exceed 5 feet and vertical spans exceed 4 feet. All J-hooks shall be installed where completely accessible and not blocked by piping, ductwork, inaccessible ceilings, etc. J-hooks shall be independently rigidly attached to a structural element. J-hooks shall be installed to provide 2" horizontal separation and 6" vertical separation between systems.

G. Open cable shall only be installed where specifically shown on the drawings, or permitted in these specifications.

3.6 FIRE-RATED CABLE AND ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS

A. Terminations of the fire-rated cable must be outside of the fire zone.

B. Fire-rated cable shall be installed according to the manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and UL listing.

C. Route fire-rated cable and assemblies separate from other feeders and distribution. Install cable and assemblies in locations protected from physical damage.

D. Refer to Electrical Identification Section 26 05 53 for specific identification requirements.

3.7 WIRING CONNECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS

A. Splice and tap only in accessible junction boxes.

B. Use solderless, tin-plated copper, compression terminals (lugs) applied with circumferential crimp for conductor terminations, 8 AWG and larger.

C. Use solderless, tin-plated, compression terminals (lugs) applied with indenter crimp for copper conductor terminations, 10 AWG and smaller.

D. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper wire splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller. For 10 AWG and smaller, use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps.

E. Use compression connectors applied with circumferential crimp for conductor splices and taps, 6 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connectors with electrical tape to 150 percent of the insulation value of conductor. Cold shrink connector insulator with 1kV rating shall be used in damp and wet locations.

F. Thoroughly clean wires before installing lugs and connectors.

G. Make splices, taps and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors without perceptible temperature rise.

H. Phase Sequence: All apparatus shall be connected to operate in the phase sequence A-B-C representing the time sequence in which the phase conductors so identified reach positive maximum voltage.

I. As a general rule, applicable to switches, circuit breakers, starters, panelboards, switchgear and the like, the connections to phase conductors are intended thus:

1. Facing the front and operating side of the equipment, the phase identification shall be:

    a. Left to Right - A-B-C
    b. Top to Bottom - A-B-C

J. Connection revisions as required to achieve correct rotation of motors shall be made at the load terminals of the starters or disconnect switches.

K. Use antioxidant joint compound on all aluminum conductor terminations. Apply antioxidant joint compound per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.8 MC CABLE INSTALLATION

A. MC shall NOT be used for circuits serving the Essential Electrical System.

B. Cable shall be supported by an approved means every 4.5' and within 12" of outlet boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, or fittings.

C. Cable may be unsupported in the following conditions:

1. Cable is no longer than 2' in length at terminals where flexibility is necessary.
2. Cable is not more than 4.5' from the last point of support for connections within an accessible ceiling to light fixtures or equipment.

D. Conductor ampacity shall be derated as required by the Electrical Code where more than three current carrying conductors are used.

E. Each 120 and 277-volt circuit shall have a dedicated neutral conductor. Neutral conductors shall be considered current-carrying conductors for cable derating.

F. Cables shall be cut using a rotary cutter as recommended by the manufacturer to eliminate nicking and cutting of the conductors.

G. Bending radius shall comply with the requirements listed in the Electrical Code for the type and size of cable being installed, but shall not be less than 5-times the diameter of the cable in any case.

H. At cable terminations, a fitting shall be provided to protect wires from abrasion, unless the design of the outlet boxes or fittings is such as to afford equivalent protection, and, in addition, an insulating bushing or its equivalent protection shall be provided between the conductors and the armor.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Division 1.

B. Building Wire and Power Cable Testing: Perform an insulation-resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Test shall be made by means of a low-resistance ohmmeter, such as a "Megger". The applied potential shall be 500 volts dc for 300 volt rated cable and 1000 volts dc for 600 volt rated cable. The test duration shall be one minute. Insulation resistance must be greater than 100 mega-ohm for 600 volt and 25 mega-ohm for 300 volt rated cables per NETA Acceptance Testing Standard. Verify uniform resistance of parallel conductors.

C. MI cable shall have the insulation resistance of each cable tested with a 500-volt dc megohmeter prior to energizing the cables. Tabulate resistance values and submit to Architect/Engineer for acceptance.

D. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage and proper connection.

E. Torque test conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.

F. Perform continuity test on all power and equipment branch circuit conductors. Verify proper phasing connections.

G. Protection of wire and cable from foreign materials:

1. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide adequate physical protection to prevent foreign material application or contact with any wire or cable type. Foreign material is defined as any material that would negatively impact the validity of the manufacturer's performance warranty. This includes, but is not limited to, overspray of paint (accidental or otherwise), drywall compound, or any other surface chemical, liquid, or compound that could come in contact with the cable, cable jacket, or cable termination components.

H. Overspray of paint on any wire or cable will not be accepted. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to replace any component containing overspray, in its entirety, at no additional cost to the project. Cleaning of the cables with harsh chemicals is not allowed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Equipment grounding system

B. Bonding system

C. Grounding electrode system

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 or a member company of the International Electrical Testing Association and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in Electrical Code, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with UL 467 Grounding and Bonding Equipment.

E. Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system.

F. Comply with Electrical Code; for overhead-line construction and medium-voltage underground construction, comply with IEEE/ANSI C2 National Electrical Safety Code (NESC).

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)

B. CEC California Electrical Code

C. NFPA 99 - Standard for Healthcare Facilities

1.4 SUMMARY

A. This section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 26 Section 26 05 13 "Wire and Cable".

B. Material:[Copper][Aluminum].

C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated. Refer to Section 26 05 53 for insulation color.

D. Isolated Ground Conductors: Insulated. Refer to Section 26 05 53 for insulation color.

E. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.

F. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:

1. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG copper conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
2. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded copper conductor.
3. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
4. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

H. GB; Grounding Bar:

1. Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators. 1/4" x 2", length of technology or applicable room.

I. IBT; Intersystem Bonding Termination:

1. Copper bar, 1/4" x 2" x 24". Provide with wall mounting brackets, insulators and pre-tapped holes.
2. Manufacturers:

a. Harger GBI Series.
b. Erico EGB Series.

2.2 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

A. Comply with UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.

B. Connectors:[Hydraulic compression type][Exothermic-welded type], in kit form, and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors.

D. Substation connectors shall comply with IEEE 837 listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS

A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.

C. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.

D. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.

E. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Structural Steel Connection: Exothermic-welded connections to structural steel. Coordinate with structure to provide physical protection.

G. Underground Connections:[**Exothermic-welded connections.**][**Hydraulic compression connection.**] Use for underground connections, except those at test wells.

H. Connections at Test Wells: Use compression-type connectors on conductors and make two bolted- and clamped-type connections between conductors and ground rods.

I. Connections at back boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, and equipment terminations: The equipment grounding conductor(s) associated with all circuits in the box shall be connected together and to the box using a suitable grounding screw. The removal of the respective receptacle, luminaire, or other device served by the box shall not interrupt the grounding continuity.[**The connection to the non-metallic boxes shall be made to any metallic fitting or device requiring grounding.**]

J. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A[**and UL 486B**].

K. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.

B. Grounding electrode conductor (GEC) shall be protected from physical damage by rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC) in exposed locations.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.

D. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.

E. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, below access floors, and elsewhere as indicated, with bolted connections to form a continuous ground path.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING SYSTEM

A. Comply with Electrical Code, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by Electrical Code are indicated.

B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits. Terminate each end on a grounding lug or bus.

C. Install insulated equipment grounding conductor with circuit conductors for the following items, in addition to those required by Electrical Code:

1. Lighting and receptacle circuits. Terminate each end on a grounding lug or bus.
2. Single-phase and three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
3. Flexible raceway runs, including FMC and LFMC.
4. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.

D. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from the grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.

E. Computer Outlet Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from computer-area power panels or power-distribution units.

F. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.

3.4 BONDING SYSTEM

A. At building expansion joints, provide flexible bonding jumpers to connect to columns or beams on each side of the expansion joint.

B. Isolated Equipment Enclosure: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate equipment bonding conductor.

C. Exterior Metallic Pull and Junction Box Covers, Metallic Hand Rails: Bond to grounding system using flexible grounding conductors.

D. Equipment Circuits: Install a bonding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, dampers, and heaters. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct. Bond interior metal piping systems and metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated pumps, fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Use braided-type bonding straps or copper conductor sized equal to the equipment grounding conductor.

E. Bond metal ducts of dust collectors, particulate conveying, fume hoods, and other hazardous materials to the equipment grounding conductors of associated pumps, fans, or blowers. Use braided-type bonding straps. Provide braided bare copper bonding conductor in nonmetallic dust collector ductwork to each equipment inlet location, and bond to equipment.

F. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, Metal Well Casing, and Heating Cables: Install a separate equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater, heat-tracing, and anti-frost heating cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, well casing, connected equipment, and components.

G. Connect bonding conductors to metal water pipe using a suitable ground clamp. Make connections to flanged piping at street side of flange. Provide bonding jumper around water meter.

H. Signal and Communication Systems: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication systems, provide No. 6 AWG minimum insulated bonding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location. Leave 10 feet of slack conductor at terminal board.

I. Telecom Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bar.

J. Equipment Ground Conductor Continuity: All spliced equipment grounding conductors in junction boxes, cabinets, and distribution equipment shall be connected together and bonded to the metal enclosure.

K. Remote control, signaling, and fire alarm circuits shall be bonded in accordance with the most recent version of the National Electric Code.

3.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

A. Supplementary Grounding Electrode: Use driven ground rod on exterior of building.

B. Metal Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes by grounding clamp connectors. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor to street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

C. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters, filtering devices, and similar equipment. Connect to pipe with grounding clamp connectors.

D. Natural Gas Service Piping: Bond to natural gas main service with grounding clamp connectors. Bonding conductor shall be connected to the main service ground bar. Provide grounding jumpers around all breaks in metallic continuity.

E. Natural Gas Equipment Piping: Bond each aboveground portion of natural gas metallic piping system at each equipment location with grounding clamp connectors. Bonding shall be performed after any flexible attachment nearest the equipment. The equipment grounding conductors may serve as the bonding means.

F. Install one test well for each service at the ground rod electrically closest to the service entrance. Set top of well flush with finished grade or floor.

3.6 CONCRETE OR WOOD BUILDING GROUNDING SYSTEM

A. Provide a copper common grounding electrode conductor for the attachment of multiple separately derived systems in accordance with Electrical Code. Individual grounding conductor taps from the separately derived systems to the common grounding electrode shall be sized in accordance with Electrical Code. All tap connections shall be made in an accessible location in such a manner that common grounding electrode conductor remains without a splice or joint.

3.7 EQUIPOTENTIAL (MULTI-POINT) GROUNDING SYSTEM

A. Provide an equipotential grounding system in the following locations:

1. Class I Div 1 and Div 2 locations as required in Electrical Code.
2. Swimming pool, fountains, and similar locations as required in Electrical Code.
3. Critical patient care and special care areas as indicated on drawings.

B. The non-current-carrying metal parts of equipment, raceways and other enclosures shall be bonded to the grounding system.

3.8 GRADING AND PLANTING

A. Restore surface features, including vegetation, at areas disturbed by Work of this Section. Reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. If sod has been removed, replace it as soon as possible after backfilling is completed. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other activities to their original condition. Include application of topsoil, fertilizer, lime, seed, sod, sprig, and mulch. Comply with Division 2. Maintain restored surfaces. Restore disturbed paving.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 27 - SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Conduit and Equipment Supports

B. Fastening Hardware

C. Concrete Housekeeping Pads

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Support systems shall be adequate for weight of equipment and conduit, including wiring, which they carry.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. UL 62275 - Cable Management Systems - Cables Ties for Electrical Installations

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size, shape and location of concrete pads with section on Cast-in-Place Concrete or Concrete Topping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Allied Support Systems

B. Cooper B-Line

C. Erico, Inc.

D. Hilti

E. Power Fasteners

F. Orbit Industries

2.2 MATERIAL

A. Support Channel: Hot-dip galvanized stainless steel for wet/damp locations; painted steel for interior/dry locations. All field cut ends shall be touched up with matching finish to inhibit rusting.

B. Hardware: Corrosion resistant.

C. Anchorage and Structural Attachment Components:

1. Strength: Defined in reports by ICBO Evaluation Service or another agency acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

    a. Structural Safety Factor: Strength in tension and shear of components used shall be at least two times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

2. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
3. Welding Lugs: Comply with MSS-SP-69, Type 57.
4. Beam clamps for Steel Beams and Joists: Double sided or concentric open web joist hangars. Single-sided type is not acceptable.
5. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.
6. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of attachment devices used.
7. Concrete Anchors: Fasten to concrete using cast-in or post-installed anchors designed per the requirements of Appendix D of ACI 318-05. Post-installed anchors shall be qualified for use in cracked concrete by ACI-355.2.
8. Masonry Anchors: Fasten to concrete masonry units with expansion anchors or self-tapping masonry screws. For expansion anchors into hollow concrete block, use sleeve-type anchors designed for the specific application. Do not fasten in masonry joints. Do not use powder actuated fasteners, wooden plugs, or plastic inserts.

D. Conduit Sleeves and Lintels:

1. Each Contractor shall provide, to the General Contractor for installation, lintels for all openings required for the Contractor's work in masonry walls and conduit sleeves for floors, unless specifically shown as being by others.
2. Refer to Structural General Notes for lintel requirements in masonry construction.
3. Refer to Structural plans and specifications for lintel requirements and sizes.
4. Lintels:

    a. Lintels in non-bearing masonry wall openings can be sized in accordance with the note below. Lintels that occur in existing bearing walls are to be sized according to similar conditions and spans in the new construction and lintel schedule. Bottom plate size shall be a minimum of 3/8" thick. The width of the plate shall be 3/4" less than the field verified wall thickness. The plate shall be the full length of the lintel member. Lintels are not required over openings that are 12" wide or less and at least 1 course below the top of the wall.
    b. All lintels shall have a minimum of 8" end bearing.
    c. All lintels in exterior wall construction shall be hot-dip galvanized.
    d. For all openings not otherwise detailed or scheduled, minimum lintels shall be for each 4 inch of masonry width:

        1) 0 to 2'-0" span: 5/16" plate (3/4" less than wall width)
        2) 2'-0" to 4'-0" span: L 3 1/2 x 3 1/2 x 1/4
        3) 4'-0" to 6'-0" span: L4 x 3 1/2 x 5/16 (llv)
        4) 6'-0" to 8'-0" span: L5 x 3 1/2 x 5/16 (llv)

    e. All angles that are back to back shall be welded top and bottom 3" at 12" minimum.

5. Fabricate all lintels from structural steel shapes or as indicated on the drawings. All lintels and grouped wall openings shall be approved by the Architect or Structural Engineer.

6. Fabricate all sleeves from standard weight black steel pipe. Provide continuous sleeve. Cut or split sleeves are not acceptable. Sleeves through concrete walls may be high density polyethylene pipe penetration sleeve with a water stop collar, suitable for use with Link-Seal mechanical seals. Century-Line Model CS.
7. Sleeves through the floors on exposed risers shall be flush with the ceiling, with planed squared ends extending 1" above the floor in unfinished areas, and flush with the floor in finished areas, to accept spring closing floor plates.
8. Sleeves shall not penetrate structural members without approval from the Structural Engineer.
9. Openings through unexcavated floors and/or foundation walls below the floor shall have a smooth finish with sufficient annular space around material passing through opening so slight settling will not place stress on the material or building structure.
10. Install all sleeves concentric with conduits. Secure sleeves in concrete to wood forms. This Contractor is responsible for sleeves dislodged or moved when pouring concrete.
11. Where conduits rise through concrete floors that are on earthen grade, provide 3/4" resilient expansion joint material (asphalt and cork) wrapped around the pipe, the full depth of concrete, at the point of penetration. Secure to prevent shifting during concrete placement and finishing.
12. Size sleeves large enough to allow expansion and contraction movement.

E. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:

1. Concrete bases for all floor mounted equipment and wall mounted equipment which is surface mounted and extends to within 6" of the finished floor, unless shown otherwise on the drawings, shall be 3-1/2" thick concrete.
2. Bases shall extend 3" on all sides of the equipment (6" larger than factory base).
3. Where the base is less than 12" from a wall, the base shall be carried to the wall to prevent a "dirt-trap".
4. Concrete materials and workmanship required for the Contractor's work shall be provided by the Contractor. Materials and workmanship shall conform to the applicable standards of the Portland Cement Association. Reinforce with 6" x 6", W1.4-W1.4 welded wire fabric. Concrete shall withstand 3,000 pounds compression per square inch at twenty-eight days.

F. Rooftop Support System:

1. Provide pre-fabricated roof supports for all conduit and equipment installed above the roof. Support all conduit and equipment a minimum of 4" above roof.
2. Support system shall be compatible with single ply, bituminous, metal, and spray foam roof systems. The base shall be rounded to prevent damage to the roof, and drainage holes shall prevent ponding of water in the support.
3. All metal components shall be hot dipped galvanized. Mounting hardware shall be stainless steel or hot dipped galvanized. Support shall be UV, corrosion, and freeze/thaw resistant. Support shall include orange paint, reflective safety orange accents, or similar markings for increased visibility.
4. Products:

    a. Anvil International HBS-Base Series
    b. Cooper B-Line Dura-Blok
    c. Erico Caddy Pyramid 50, 150, 300, or 600 (to match load).

G. Truss and Joist Support System: Provided the installation complies with all loading requirements of truss and joist manufacturers, the following practices are acceptable:

1. Loads of 100 lbs. or less may be attached anywhere along the top or bottom chords of trusses or joists with a minimum 3' spacing between loads.
2. Loads greater than 100 lbs. must be hung concentrically and may be hung from top or bottom chord, provided one of the following conditions is met:

    a. The hanger is attached within 6" from a web/chord joint.
    b. Additional L2x2x1/4 web reinforcement is installed per manufacturer's requirements.

3. It is prohibited to cantilever a load using an angle or other structural component that is attached to a truss or joist in such a fashion that a torsional force is applied to that structural member.
4. If conditions cannot be met, coordinate installation with truss or joist manufacturer and contact Architect/Engineer.

H. Cable Ties for Cable Management Systems:

1. Cables ties, UL Listed, Type 21 or Type 21S, and test to UL Standard 62275 for Cable Management Systems.
2. Acceptable Applications: Low Voltage Wire and Cabling.

    a. Bundle wires and cables within cable trays, auxiliary gutters, and similar applications.
    b. Organize and support wiring and cables within equipment and distribution systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, and outlet and junction boxes to building structure using expansion anchors in concrete and beam clamps on structural steel.

B. Trapeze support installation: Cut hanger rods back at trapeze supports so they do not extend more than 3/4" below bottom face of lowest fastener and blunt any sharp edges.

C. Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners in hollow masonry, plaster, or gypsum board partitions and walls; expansion anchors or preset inserts in solid masonry walls; self-drilling anchors or expansion anchor on concrete surfaces; sheet metal screws in sheet metal studs; and wood screws in wood construction.

D. Do not fasten supports to ceiling systems, piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit, unless otherwise noted.

E. Do not use powder-actuated anchors without specific permission.

F. Do not drill structural steel members.

G. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel, rigidly welded or bolted to present a neat appearance. Use hexagon head bolts with spring lock washers under all nuts.

H. In wet locations and on all building floors below exterior earth grade install free-standing electrical equipment on concrete pads.

I. Install cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors. Provide horizontal backing/support framing in stud walls for rigid mounting. Provide steel channel supports to stand surface-mounted panelboard or cabinet one inch off wall.

J. Bridge studs top and bottom with channels to support flush-mounted cabinets and panelboards in stud walls.

K. Do not exceed 25 lbs. per hanger and a minimum spacing of 2'-0" on center when attaching to metal roof decking (excludes concrete on metal deck). This 25 lbs. load and 2'-0" spacing include adjacent electrical and mechanical items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.

L. Refer to Section 26 05 33 for special conduit supporting requirements.

3.2 FINISH

A. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and above suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

B. Trim all ends of exposed field fabricated steel hangers, slotted channel and threaded rod to within 1" of support or fastener to eliminate potential injury to personnel unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Smooth ends and install elastomeric insulation with two coats of latex paint if exposed steel is within 6'-6" of finish floor and presents potential injury to personnel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33 - CONDUIT AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rigid metallic conduit and fittings (RMC)

B. Intermediate metallic conduit and fittings (IMC)

C. Electrical metallic tubing and fittings (EMT)

D. Rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit and fittings (PVC)

E. Phenolic reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (Phenolic RTRC)

F. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes

G. Electrical connection

H. Pull and junction boxes

I. Rough-ins

J. Handholes

K. Foundation - Underground Sleeves and Seals

L. Raceway Seals and Sealant

M. Accessories

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 53 - Electrical Identification: Refer to electrical identification for color and identification labeling requirements.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc-Coated
2. ANSI C80.3 - Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc-Coated and Fittings
3. ANSI C80.4 - Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and Electrical Metallic Tubing
4. ANSI C80.6 - Intermediate Metal Conduit, Zinc Coated
5. ANSI/NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
6. ANSI/NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports

B. Federal Specifications (FS):

1. A-A-50553A - Fittings for Conduit, Metal, Rigid, (Thick-Wall and Thin-Wall (EMT) Type
2. A-A-55810 - Specification for Flexible Metal Conduit

C. NECA "Standards of Installation"

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

1. ANSI/NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable
2. RN 1 - Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit, Rigid Aluminum Conduit, and Intermediate Metal Conduit
3. TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
4. TC 9 - Fittings for PVC Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. Underwriters Laboratories (UL): Applicable Listings

1. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit
2. UL 6 - Rigid Metal Conduit
3. UL 360 - Liquid Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
4. UL514-B - Conduit Tubing and Cable Fittings
5. UL651-A - Type EB and a PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
6. UL651-B - Continuous Length HDPE Conduit
7. UL746A - Standard for Polymeric Materials - Short Term Property Evaluations
8. UL797 - Electrical Metal Tubing
9. UL1242 - Intermediate Metal Conduit

G. American Standard of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM D 570 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
2. ASTM D 638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
3. ASTM D 648 - Standard Test Method for Deflection Temperature of Plastics under Flexural Load in the Edge Wise Position
4. ASTM D 2412 - Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
5. ASTM D 2447 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter
6. ASTM D 3350 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastic Pipe and Fittings Material

H. Definitions:

1. Fittings: Conduit connection or coupling.
2. Body: Enlarged fittings with opening allowing access to the conductors for pulling purposes only.
3. Mechanical Spaces: Enclosed areas, usually kept separated from the general public, where the primary use is to house service equipment and to route services. These spaces generally have exposed structures, bare concrete and non-architecturally emphasized finishes.
4. Finished Spaces: Enclosed areas where the primary use is to house personnel and the general public. These spaces generally have architecturally emphasized finishes, ceilings and/or floors.
5. Concealed: Not visible by the general public. Often indicates a location either above the ceiling, in the walls, in or beneath the floor slab, in column coverings, or in the ceiling construction.

6. Above Grade: Not directly in contact with the earth. For example, an interior wall located at an elevation below the finished grade shall be considered above grade but a wall retaining earth shall be considered below grade.
7. Slab: Horizontal pour of concrete used for a floor or sub-floor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RIGID METALLIC CONDUIT (RMC) AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Atkore Allied Tube & Conduit
2. NUCORNUCOR
3. Electroline
4. Western Tube
5. Wheatland Tube Co
6. or approved equal.

B. Manufacturers of RMC Conduit Fittings:

1. ABB/Thomas & Betts
2. Eaton/Crouse-Hinds
3. Electroline
4. Emerson Appleton & OZ Gedney
5. Hubbell Raco and Killark
6. NSI Bridgeport
7. Orbit Industries
8. Wesco Regal
9. or approved equal.

C. Minimum Size Galvanized Steel: 3/4 inch, unless otherwise noted.

D. Fittings and Conduit Bodies:

1. End Bell Fittings: Malleable iron, hot dip galvanized, threaded flare type with provisions for mounting to form.
2. Expansion Joints: Malleable iron and hot dip galvanized providing a minimum of 4 inches of movement. Fitting shall be watertight with an insulating bushing and a bonding jumper.
3. Expansion Joint for Concrete Encased Conduit: Neoprene sleeve with bronze end coupling, stainless steel bands and tinned copper braid bonding jumper. Fittings shall be watertight and concrete-tight.
4. Conduit End Bushings: Malleable iron type with molded-on high impact phenolic thermosetting insulation. Where required elsewhere in the contract documents, bushing shall be complete with ground conductor saddle and clamp. High impact phenolic threaded type bushings are not acceptable.
5. All other fittings and conduit bodies shall be of malleable iron construction and hot dip galvanized.

E. PVC Externally Coated Conduit: Compliant with [UL 6, ANSI C80.1 and]NEMA RN 1; rigid galvanized steel conduit with external 40 mil PVC coating and internal 2 mil urethane coating surface. All fittings and conduit bodies shall be complete with coating.[Threads shall be hot galvanized and coated with a clear coat of urethane.] The PVC coated system shall include necessary PVC coated fittings, boxes and covers to form a complete encapsulated system.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

    a. Atkore Calbond Calpipe
    b. Robroy Perma-cote and Plati-Bond
    c. ABB Ocal
    d. or approved equal.

2.2 INTERMEDIATE METALLIC CONDUIT (IMC) AND FITTINGS

A. Minimum Size Galvanized Steel: 3/4 inch, unless otherwise noted.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Atkore Allied Tube & Conduit
2. NUCORNUCOR
3. Electroline
4. Western Tube
5. Wheatland Tube Co
6. or approved equal.

C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies:

1. End Bell Fittings: Malleable iron, hot dip galvanized, threaded flare type with provisions for mounting to form.
2. Expansion Joints: Malleable iron and hot dip galvanized providing a minimum of 4 inches of movement. Fitting shall be watertight with an insulating bushing and a bonding jumper.
3. Expansion Joint for Concrete Encased Conduit: Neoprene sleeve with bronze end coupling, stainless steel bands and tinned copper braid bonding jumper. Fittings shall be watertight and concrete-tight.
4. Conduit End Bushings: Malleable iron type with molded-on high impact phenolic thermosetting insulation. Where required elsewhere in the contract documents, bushing shall be complete with ground conductor saddle and clamp. High impact phenolic threaded type bushings are not acceptable.
5. All other fittings and conduit bodies shall be of malleable iron construction and hot dip galvanized.

D. Manufacturers of IMC Conduit Fittings:

1. ABB/Thomas & Betts
2. Easton/Crouse-Hinds
3. Electroline
4. Emerson Appleton & OZ Gedney
5. Hubbell Raco and Killark
6. NSI Bridgeport
7. Orbit Industries
8. Wesco Regal
9. or approved equal.

2.3 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT) AND FITTINGS

A. Minimum Size Electrical Metallic Tubing: 3/4 inch, unless otherwise noted.

B. Manufacturers of EMT Conduit:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit
2. Calbond Calpipe
3. NUCORNUCOR
4. Electroline
5. Western Tube
6. Wheatland Tube Co
7. or approved equal.

C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies:

1. 2" Diameter or Smaller: [Compression][or][steel set screw] type of steel designed for their specific application.
2. 1/2" and 3/4" Conduit: Push-on connectors and couplers with locking ring and washer of zinc plated steel, listed for use in dry locations.
3. Larger than 2": [Compression][or][steel set screw] type of steel designed for their specific application.
4. Manufacturers of EMT Conduit Fittings:

    a. ABB/Thomas & Betts
    b. Eaton/Crouse-Hinds
    c. Electroline
    d. Emerson Appleton & OZ Gedney
    e. Hubbell Raco and Killark
    f. NSI Bridgeport
    g. Orbit Industries
    h. Wesco Regal
    i. or approved equal.

2.4 RIGID NON-METALLIC CONDUIT (PVC) AND FITTINGS

A. Minimum Size Rigid Smooth-Wall Nonmetallic Conduit: 3/4 inch, unless otherwise noted.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. ABB/Carlon
2. Chevron Phillips Chemical Company
3. Cantex, J.M. Mfg.
4. Atkore Heritage Plastics
5. or approved equal.

C. Construction: Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC), UL labeled for 90°C.

D. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3; sleeve type suitable for and manufactured especially for use with the conduit by the conduit manufacturer.

E. Plastic cement for joining conduit and fittings shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5 PHENOLIC REINFORCED THERMOSETTING RESIN CONDUIT AND FITTINGS (PHENOLIC RTRC)

A. Minimum Size: 1 inch.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Champion Fiberglass Flameshield XW
2. Atkore - FRE Composites BreathSaver
3. or approved equal.

C. Conduit shall be low smoke, no flame, low toxicity. Conduit shall be fiberglass reinforced phenolic using a filament winding process. Conduit, elbows, conduit bodies, and fittings shall be manufactured from the same resin/hardener/glass system and the same filament wound system. Resin systems shall be phenol with no fillers. Fiberglass used shall be E-type.

D. Fitting and Conduit Bodies:

1. Expansion fittings shall be provided in accordance with Electrical Code.
2. Joints in wet locations and underground locations shall be watertight.

2.6 OUTLET BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 1; galvanized steel, 16 gauge (approximately 0.0625 inches), with 1/2-inch male fixture studs where required.

B. Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 2.

C. Cast Boxes: Nema FB1, Type FD, Aluminum, cast feralloy, or stainless steel deep type, gasketed cover, threaded hubs.

D. Outlet boxes for luminaires to be not less than 1-1/2" deep, deeper if required by the number of wires or construction. The box shall be coordinated with surface luminaires to conceal the box from view or provide a finished trim plate.

E. Switch outlet boxes for local light control switches, dimmers and occupancy sensors shall be 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep, with raised cover to fit flush with finish wall line. Multiple gang switch outlets shall consist of the required number of gang boxes appropriate to the quantity of switches comprising the gang. Where walls are plastered, provide a plaster raised cover. Where switch outlet boxes occur in exposed concrete block walls, boxes shall be installed in the block cavity with a raised square edge tile cover of sufficient depth to extend out to face of block or masonry boxes.

F. Outlet boxes for telephone substations in walls and columns shall be 4 inches square and 2-1/8 inches deep with single gang raised cover to fit flush with finished wall line equipped with flush telephone plate.

G. Wall or column receptacle outlet boxes shall be 4 inches square with raised cover to fit flush with finished wall line. Boxes in concrete block walls shall be installed the same as for switch boxes in block walls.

2.7 ECONN; ELECTRICAL CONNECTION

A. Electrical connection to equipment and motors, sized per Electrical Code. Coordinate requirements with contractor furnishing equipment or motor. Refer to specifications and general installation notes for terminations to motors.

2.8 JB; PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 1; galvanized steel.

B. Sheet metal boxes larger than 12 inches in any dimension that contain terminations or components: Continuous hinged enclosure with 1/4 turn latch and white back panel for mounting terminal blocks and electrical components.

C. Cast Metal Boxes for Outdoor and Wet Location Installations: NEMA 250; Type 4 and Type 6, flat-flanged, surface-mounted junction box, UL listed as raintight. Galvanized cast iron box and cover with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.

D. Cast Metal Boxes for Underground Installations: NEMA 250; Type 4, inside flanged, recessed cover box for flush mounting, UL listed as raintight. Galvanized cast iron box and plain cover with neoprene gasket and stainless steel cover screws.

E. Flanged type boxes shall be used where installed flush in wall.

2.9 HANDHOLES

A. HH-<#>; Handhole, composite polymer concrete body and cover. Stainless steel hardware. Bolted non-skid cover rated for [5,000][10,000][20,000] pounds. Design load occasional non-deliberate vehicular traffic. Stack units to achieve depth shown on plans. Units in landscaped areas shall be green in color. [11"W, 18"L, 18"D or dimensions as shown on plans.]

1. Manufacturers:

a. Hubbell/Quazite PG####BB18, PG####HA00
b. Carson Industries H Series
c. Armorcast
d. Highline Products
e. Synertech

B. HH-<#>; Handhole, cast iron, hot dipped galvanized with checkered cover sidewalk weatherproof box, flat neoprene cover gasket. Stainless steel screw hardware. Mounted flush in concrete. [12"W, 18"L, 12"D or dimensions as shown on plans.]

1. Manufacturers:

a. Appleton Electric WYT Series, WYT 181212
b. OZ Gedney YT Series
c. Crouse Hinds WJBF Series

C. HH-<#>; Handhole, concrete traffic box and galvanized steel checkered cover. Stainless steel hardware. Bolted cover and box rated for H/20 vehicular traffic. Reinforced concrete slab for bottom. [11"W, 18"L, 24"D or dimensions as shown on plans.]

1. Manufacturer:

    a. Oldcastle Precast B1017 Box

2.10 FOUNDATION - UNDERGROUND SLEEVES AND SEALS

A. Wall Seals ("Link-Seals"):

1. Where shown on the drawings, raceways passing through foundation walls to an underground condition shall have their annual space (sleeve or drilled hole - not tapered hole made with knockout plug) sealed by properly sized sealing element consisting of a synthetic rubber material compounded to resist aging, ozone, sunlight, water and chemical action.
2. Sleeves, if used, shall be standard weight steel with primed finish and waterstop/anchor continuously welded to sleeve.
3. Sleeves shall be at least 2 trade sizes larger than the penetrating raceway.
4. Pressure shall be maintained by stainless steel bolts and accessories. Pressure plates may be of composite materials for Models S and OS.
5. Sealing Elements shall be as follows:

Model	Service	Element Material	Temperature Range
S	Standard (Stainless)	EPDM	-40°F to 250°F
T	Fire Seals (1 hour)	Silicone	-67°F to 400°F
FS	Fire Seals (3 hours)	Silicone	-67°F to 400°F
OS	Oil Resistant / Stainless	Nitrile	-40°F to 210°F

6. Approved Manufacturers:

    a. Thunderline Corporation "Link-Seals"
    b. O-Z/Gedney Company
    c. Calpico, Inc
    d. Innerlynx
    e. Polywater PGKD Series

2.11 RACEWAY SEALS AND SEALANT

A. Duct Sealant: Field applied expandable duct sealant, closed cell field cured, water tight, air tight. Identified for use with electrical cables, conductors, and raceways. Minimum liquid withstanding of 10-feet head of water (5 PSI). Compatible with conductors and raceways, UL94 Flammability Certified.

1. NOT ALLOWED. Duct seal putty, all-purpose construction sealant.
2. Manufacturers:

    a. Polywater FST / AFT Series
    b. Approved equal

B. Duct Seal Bushing: Custom mechanical seal, liquid tight, gas tight, stainless steel hardware. Minimum liquid withstanding of 10-feet head of water (5 PSI). Coordinate product with raceway size, cable quantities, and cable sizes.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Polywater PHRD / PHSD Series Varia /PHSI Module Series
b. Jackmoon Commscope DuctPlug Series
c. CalAm Manufacturing WedgeSeal Series

C. Duct Seal Bushing Alternative Option: Inflatable duct seal system. Capable of withstanding a 10-foot head of water (5 PSI).

1. Manufacturers:

a. Raychem Rayflate Duct Sealing Systems RDSS
b. Approved equal

D. Wall Sleeve Duct Seal System: Cast-in-place or Core-Drill two piece push-in- place construction, gasketed seal to prevent entry of water and gases.

1. Cable: Duct Seal Bushing, provide interior sleeve duct seal bushing for each duct entry. Provide duct seal bushings with individual seals for each applicable cable.
2. Manufacturers:

a. Polywater Varia PHSI Series
b. Approved equal

2.12 ACCESSORIES

A. Fire Rated Moldable Pads: UL #9700, moldable sheet putty at required thickness on all five sides of back boxes. Kinetics Noise Control - IsoBacker Pad, SpecSeal - SSP Putty and Pads, 3M #MPP-4S or equal.

B. Sound Barrier Insulation Pads: Mastic, non-hardening, sheet material, minimum 1/8" thickness applied to all five sides of back boxes. Kinetics Noise Control - SealTight Backer Pad, L.H. DOTTIE Co., #68 or equal.

C. Electric Threaded Ball Swivel: Metallic body, box mounted, threaded conduit, 20-degree ball swivel, rated for weight of application, listed. Thomas and Betts, Appleton, Couse-hinds, or equal. Example applications:

1. Rigid pendant mount with sloped ceiling, vibration, or subject to wind.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUIT INSTALLATION SCHEDULE AND SIZING

A. In the event the location of conduit installation represents conflicting installation requirements as specified in the following schedule, a clarification shall be obtained from the Architect/Engineer. If this Contractor is unable to obtain a clarification as outlined above, concealed rigid galvanized steel conduit installed per these specifications and the Electrical Code shall be required.

B. Installation Schedule: Refer to drawings.

C. Fire Rated Assemblies:

1. Listed Fire Rated Assemblies: Phenolic RTRC

D. Size conduit as shown on the drawings and specifications. Where not indicated in the contract documents, conduit size shall be according to the Electrical Code. Conduit and conductor sizing shall be coordinated to limit conductor fill to less than 40%, maintain conductor ampere capacity as required by the Electrical Code (to include enlarged conductors due to temperature and quantity derating values) and to prevent excessive voltage drop and pulling tension due to long conduit/conductor lengths.

E. Minimum Conduit Size (Unless Noted Otherwise):

1. Above Grade: 3/4 inch. (The use of 1/2 inch would be allowed for installation conduit to individual light switches, individual receptacles and individual fixture whips from junction box.)
2. Below Grade 5' or less from Building Foundation: [**3/4**][**1**] inch.
3. Below Grade More than 5' from Building Foundation: **[3/4**][**1**] inch.
4. Telecommunication Conduit: 1 inch.
5. Controls Conduit: [**1/2 inch**][**3/4 inch**].

F. Conduit Embedded in Slabs above Grade:

1. Embedded installation NOT allowed in elevated slabs with metal composite decks nor structural pour in place slabs less than 6 inches in depth unless specifically noted or shown on drawings otherwise.
2. Maximum size [**1-1/4 inch**][**1 inch**][**3/4 inch**] for conduits crossing each other.

G. Conduit sizes shall change only at the entrance or exit to a junction box, unless specifically noted on the drawings.

3.2 CONDUIT ARRANGEMENT

A. In general, conduit shall be installed concealed in walls, in finished spaces and where possible or practical, or as noted otherwise. Conduit shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, ceilings, and exposed structural members. In unfinished spaces, mechanical and utility areas, conduit may run either concealed or exposed as conditions dictate and as practical unless noted otherwise on drawings. Installation shall maintain headroom in exposed vicinities of pedestrian or vehicular traffic.

B. Exposed conduit on exterior walls or above roof will not be allowed without prior written approval of Architect/Engineer. A drawing of the proposed routing and a photo of the location shall be submitted 14 days prior to start of conduit rough-in. Routing shall be shown on coordination drawings.

C. Conduit arrangement in elevated slabs (restricted to applications specifically noted or shown on drawings):

1. Conduit size shall not exceed one-third of the structural slab thickness. Place conduit between the top and bottom reinforcing with a minimum of 3" concrete cover.
2. Parallel conduits shall be spaced at least 8 inches apart. Exception: Within 18 inches of commonly served floor boxes, junction boxes, or similar floor devices. Arrange conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines and walls.

D. Conduit shall not share the same cell as structural reinforcement in masonry walls.

E. Conduit runs shall be routed as shown on large scale drawings. Conduit routing on drawings scaled 1/4"=1'-0" or less shall be considered diagrammatic, unless noted otherwise. The correct routing, when shown diagrammatically shall be chosen by the Contractor based on information in the contract documents, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable codes, the NECA's "Standard of Installation", in accordance with recognized industry standards, and coordinated with other contractors.

F. Contractor shall adapt Contractor's work to the job conditions and make such changes as required and permitted by the Architect/Engineer, such as moving to clear beams and joists, adjusting at columns, avoiding interference with windows, etc., to permit the proper installation of other mechanical and/or electrical equipment.

G. Contractor shall cooperate with all contractors on the project. Contractor shall obtain details of other contractor's work to ensure fit and avoid conflict. Any expense due to the failure of This Contractor to do so shall be paid for in full by Contractor. The other trades involved as directed by the Architect/Engineer shall perform the repair of work damaged as a result of neglect or error by This Contractor. The resultant costs shall be borne by This Contractor.

3.3 CONDUIT SUPPORT

A. Conduit runs installed above a suspended ceiling shall be properly supported. In no case shall conduit rest on the suspended ceiling construction, nor utilize ceiling support system for conduit support.

1. Support wire used to independently support raceway and wiring systems above suspending ceilings shall be supported on both ends, minimum 12 gauge suspended ceiling support wire, and distinguishable from ceiling support systems by color (field paint), tagging, or equivalent means.

B. Conduit shall not be supported from ductwork, water, sprinkler piping, or other non-structural members, unless approved by the Architect/Engineer. All supports shall be from structural slabs, walls, structural members, and bar joists, and coordinated with all other applicable contractors, unless noted otherwise.

C. Conduit shall be held in place by the correct size of galvanized one-hole conduit clamps, two-hole conduit straps, patented support devices, clamp back conduit hangers, or by other means if called for on the drawings.

D. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.

E. Spring-steel conduit clips specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used in lieu of malleable-iron hangers for [**1-1/2"**][**1"**] and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above accessible ceilings and for securing raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.

F. Group conduits in parallel runs where practical and use conduit racks or trapeze hangers constructed of steel channel, suspended with threaded solid rods or wall mounted from metal channels with conduit straps or clamps. Provide space in each rack or trapeze for 25% additional conduits.

G. Do not exceed 25 lbs. per hanger and a minimum spacing of 2'-0" on center when attaching to metal roof decking (excludes concrete on metal deck). This 25 lbs. load and 2'-0" spacing include adjacent electrical and mechanical items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.

H. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.

I. Supports for metallic conduit shall be no greater than 10 feet. A smaller interval may be used if necessitated by building construction, but in no event shall support spans exceed the Electrical Code requirements. Conduit shall be securely fastened within 3 feet of each outlet box, junction box, device box, cabinet, or fitting.

J. Supports of flexible conduit shall be within 12 inches of each outlet box, junction box, device box, cabinet, or fitting and at intervals not to exceed 4.5 feet.

K. Supports for non-metallic conduit shall be at sufficiently close intervals to eliminate any sag in the conduit. The manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed, but in no event shall support spans exceed the Electrical Code requirements.

L. Where conduit is to be installed in poured concrete floors or walls, provide concrete-tight conduit inserts securely fastened to forms to prevent conduit misplacement.

M. Finish:

1. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and above suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
2. Trim all ends of exposed field fabricated steel hangers, slotted channel and threaded rod to within 1" of support or fastener to eliminate potential injury to personnel unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Smooth ends and install elastomeric insulation with two coats of latex paint if exposed steel is within 6'-6" of finish floor and presents potential injury to personnel.

3.4 CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. Conduit Connections:

1. Shorter than standard conduit lengths shall be cut square using industry standards. The ends of all conduits cut shall be reamed or otherwise finished to remove all rough edges.
2. Metallic conduit connections in slab on grade installation shall be sealed and one coat of rust inhibitor primer applied after the connection is made.
3. Where conduits with tapered threads cannot be coupled with standard couplings, then approved split or Erickson couplings shall be used. Running threads will not be permitted.
4. Install expansion/deflection joints where conduit crosses structure expansion/seismic joints.

B. Conduit terminations for all low voltage wiring shall have nylon bushings installed on each end of every conduit run.

C. Conduit Bends:

1. Use a hydraulic one-shot conduit bender or factory elbows for bends in conduit 2" in size or larger. All steel conduit bending shall be done cold; no heating of steel conduit shall be permitted.
2. A run of conduit shall not contain more than the equivalent of four (4) quarter bends (360°), including those bends located immediately at the outlet or body.
3. Telecommunications conduits shall have no more than two (2) 90-degree bends between pull points and contain no continuous sections longer than 100 feet. Insert pull points or pull boxes for conduits exceeding 100 feet in length.

    a. A third bend is acceptable if:

        1) The total run is not longer than (33) feet.
        2) The conduit size is increased to the next trade size.

4. Telecommunications pull boxes shall not be used in lieu of a bend. Align conduits that enter the pull box from opposite ends with each other. Pull box size shall be twelve (12) times the diameter of the largest conduit. Slip sleeves or gutters can be used in place of a pull box.
5. Telecommunications Conduit(s): Maintain appropriate conduit bend radius at all times. For conduits with an internal diameter of less than 2", maintain a bend radius of at least 6 times the internal diameter. For conduits with an internal diameter 2" or greater, maintain a bend radius of at least 10 times the internal diameter.
6. Rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC) runs longer than 100 feet or runs which have more than two 90° equivalent bends (regardless of length) shall use rigid metal or RTRC factory elbows for bends.
7. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction (i.e. around beams).

D. Conduit Placement:

1. Conduit shall be mechanically continuous from source of current to all outlets. Conduit shall be electrically continuous from source of current to all outlets, unless a properly sized grounding conductor is routed within the conduit. All metallic conduits shall be bonded per the Electrical Code.
2. Route exposed conduit and conduit above suspended ceilings (accessible or not) parallel/perpendicular to the building structural lines, and as close to building structure as possible. Wherever possible, route horizontal conduit runs above water and steam piping.
3. Route conduit through roof openings provided for piping and ductwork where possible. If not provided or routing through provided openings is not possible, route through roof jack with pitch pocket. Coordinate roof penetrations with other trades.
4. Conduits, raceway, and boxes shall not be installed in concealed locations in metal deck roofing or less than 1.5" below bottom of roof decking.
5. Avoid moisture traps where possible. Where unavoidable, provide a junction box with drain fitting at conduit low point.
6. All conduits through walls shall be grouted or sealed into openings. Where conduit penetrates firewalls and floors, seal with a UL listed sealant. [**Seal penetrations with intumescent caulk, putty, or sheet installed per manufacturer's recommendations. All materials used to seal penetrations of firewalls and floors shall be tested and certified as a system per ASTM E814 Standard for fire tests or through-penetration fire stops as manufactured by 3M or approved equal**][**; refer to Section 26 05 03 for through penetration firestopping requirements**].
7. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL OPENINGS REQUIRED IN MASONRY OR EXTERIOR WALLS UNDER THIS DIVISION. A QUALIFIED MASON AT THE EXPENSE OF THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL REPAIR ALL OPENINGS TO MATCH EXISTING CONDITIONS.

8. Seal interior of conduit at exterior entries, air handling units, coolers/freezers, etc., and where the temperature differential can potentially be greater than 20°F, to prevent moisture penetration. Seal shall be placed where conduit enters warm space. Conduit seal fitting shall be a drain/seal, with sealing compound, identified for use with cable and raceway system.
9. Horizontal conduit routing through slabs above grade

    a. Conduits, if run in concrete structure, shall be in middle one-third of slab thickness, and leave at least 3" min. concrete cover. Conduits shall run parallel to each other and spaced at least 8" apart centerline to centerline. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement. Maximum conduit outside diameter 1".
    b. No conduits are allowed in concrete on metal deck unless expressly approved in writing by the Structural Engineer.
    c. No conduits are allowed to be routed horizontally through slabs above grade.

10. Do not route conduits across each other in slabs on grade.
11. Contractor shall provide suitable mechanical protection around all conduits stubbed out from floors, walls or ceilings during construction to prevent bending or damaging of stubs due to carelessness with construction equipment.
12. Contractor shall provide a polypropylene pull cord with 2000 lbs. tensile strength in each empty conduit (indoor and outdoor), except in sleeves and nipples.
13. Telecommunications conduits that protrude through the structural floor shall be installed 1 to 3" above finished floor (AFF).
14. Telecommunications conduits that enter into Telecommunications rooms below the finished ceiling shall terminate a minimum of 4" below ceiling and as close to the wall as possible.
15. Telecommunications conduits that are below grade and enter into a building shall terminate a minimum of 4" above finished floor (AFF) and as close to the wall as possible.

3.5 CONDUIT TERMINATIONS

A. Where conduit bonding is indicated or required in the contract documents, the bushings shall be a grounding type sized for the conduit and ground bonding conductor as manufactured by O-Z/Gedney, Appleton, Thomas & Betts, Burndy, Regal, Orbit Industries or approved equal.

B. Conduits with termination fittings shall be threaded for one (1) lock nut on the outside and one (1) lock nut and bushing on the inside of each box.

C. Where conduits terminate in boxes with knockouts, they shall be secured to the boxes with lock nuts and provided with approved screw type tinned iron bushings or fittings with plastic inserts.

D. Where conduits terminate in boxes, fittings, or bodies with threaded openings, they shall be tightly screwed against the shoulder portion of the threaded openings.

E. All conduit ends shall be sealed with plastic immediately after installation to prevent the entrance of any foreign matter during construction. The seals shall be removed and the conduits blown clear of all foreign matter prior to any wires or pull cords being installed.

3.6 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE CONDUIT (PVC) OVERHEAD CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. Conduit shall be installed away from high temperature piping and equipment.

B. Conduit shall be installed to prevent exposure to ultraviolet radiation.

C. Proper allowances shall be made for expansion and/or contraction of the conduit during installation.

D. Expansion fittings shall be installed in any 100' continuous run of conduit and at each 100' thereafter.

E. Supports shall be made from non-corroding materials and spacing shall not be greater than the listing in the Electrical Code, but also shall not exceed the manufacturer's recommendations depending on the expected surface temperature.

3.7 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT INSTALLATION

A. Conduit Connections:

1. Conduit joints in a multiple conduit run shall be staggered at least one foot apart.

B. Conduit Bends (Lateral):

1. Conduits shall have long sweep radius elbows instead of standard elbows wherever special bends are indicated and noted on the drawings, or as required by the manufacturer of the equipment or system being served.
2. Telecommunications conduit bend radius shall be six times the diameter for conduits under 2" and ten times the diameter for conduits over 2". Where long cable runs are involved, sidewall pressures may require larger radius bends. Coordinate with Architect/Engineer prior to conduit installation to determine bend radius.

C. Conduit Elbows (vertical):

1. Minimum metal or RTRC elbow radiuses shall be 30 inches for primary conduits (greater than 600V) and 18 inches for secondary conduits (less than 600V). Increase radius, as required, based on pulling tension calculation requirements.

D. Expansion Fittings at Finished Grade: Provide underground raceways with an expansion fitting after emerging from finished grade and exterior equipment pads. Field locate the expansion fitting above and within 24 inches of finished grade. Raceways extending less than 12 inches above finished grade, transitioning to LFMC within 12 inches of finished grade, and interior concrete building slabs do not require an expansion fitting unless required by code.

E. Conduit Placement:

1. Conduit runs shall be pitched a minimum of 4" per 100 feet to drain toward the terminations. Duct runs shall be installed deeper than the minimum wherever required to avoid any conflicts with existing or new piping, tunnels, etc.
2. For parallel runs, use suitable separators and chairs installed not greater than 4' on centers. Band conduit together with suitable banding devices. Securely anchor conduit to prevent movement during concrete placement or backfilling.
3. Where concrete is required, the materials for concreting shall be thoroughly mixed to a minimum f'c = 2500 and immediately placed in the trench around the conduits. No concrete that has been allowed to partially set shall be used.

4. Before the Contractor pulls any cables into the conduit, Contractor shall have a mandrel 1/4" smaller than the conduit inside diameter pulled through each conduit and if any concrete or obstructions are found, the Contractor shall remove them and clear the conduit. Spare conduit shall also be cleared of all obstructions.
5. Conduit terminations in manholes, masonry pull boxes, or masonry walls shall be with malleable iron end bell fittings.
6. All spare conduits not terminated in a covered enclosure shall have its terminations plugged as described above.
7. Ductbanks and conduit shall be installed a minimum of 24" below finished grade, unless otherwise noted on the drawings or elsewhere in these specifications.
8. All non-metallic conduit installed underground outside of a slab shall be rigid.

F. Horizontal Directional Drilling:

1. Entire drill path shall be accurately surveyed, with entry and exit stakes placed and coordinated with other contractors. If using a magnetic guidance system, entire drill path shall be surveyed for any surface geo-magnetic variations or anomalies.
2. Any utility locates within 20 feet of the bore path shall have the exact location physically verified by hand digging or vacuum excavation. Restore inspection holes to original condition after verification.

G. Raceway Seal (Exterior to Raceway):

1. All power, telecommunication, electrical conduits and innerducts shall be sealed between the raceway and the building foundation. The raceway penetration shall be sealed liquid-tight, water-tight, non-corrosive.

2. Below Grade Installation Options:

   a. Cast-in-place concrete installation.
   b. Hydraulic cement, hydraulic group, hydraulic epoxy.
   c. Foundation - Underground Sleeves and Seals; refer to Part 2-Products for product information.

3. Above Grade Installation Options:

   a. Masonry grout for masonry applications.
   b. Caulk Sealant, interior/exterior rated, color per architect.[**Refer to architectural specifications for additional requirements.**][**Approved Manufacturers include Sachco, Tremco Vulkem, Sika or approved equal when not specified by architectural scope.**]

H. Raceway Seal (Interior to Raceway, with Cables or Empty):

1. All power, telecommunication, electrical conduits and innerducts, including those with cables, shall be sealed at the building and vault entry. The seal shall prevent the entry of liquids or gases. Seal must be compatible with conductors and raceway system. Spare or unused raceways shall also be sealed.

2. Installation Schedule, nominal size:

   a. 2" or less: Duct Seal Bushing or Duct Sealnt
   b. 2-1/2" through 4": Duct Seal Bushing
   c. 5" and 6": Wall Sleeve Duct Seal System

3.8 COORDINATION OF BOX LOCATIONS

A. Provide electrical boxes as shown on the drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and code compliance.

B. Electrical box locations shown on the Contract Drawings are approximate, unless dimensioned. Verify location of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.

C. Locate and install boxes to allow access. Avoid interferences with ductwork, piping, structure, equipment, etc. Recessed luminaires shall not be used as access to outlet, pull, and junction boxes. Where installation is inaccessible, provide access doors. Coordinate locations and sizes of required access doors with the Architect/Engineer and General Contractor.

D. Locate and install to maintain headroom and to present a neat appearance.

E. Coordinate locations with Heating Contractor to avoid baseboard radiation cabinets.

3.9 OUTLET BOX INSTALLATION

A. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls.

1. Provide a minimum horizontal separation of 6 inches between boxes installed on opposite sides of non-rated stud walls.[When the minimum separation cannot be maintained, install sound insulation pads on all five sides of the back box in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.]
2. Provide a minimum horizontal separation of 24 inches between boxes installed on opposite sides of fire-rated walls. When the minimum separation cannot be maintained, the box is greater than 16 square inches or the total box area (all trades) per 100 square feet is greater than or equal to 100 square inches, install fire-rated moldable pads to all five sides of the back box to maintain the fire rating of the wall. Install moldable pads in accordance with UL listing for the specific product. Sound insulation pads are not acceptable for use in fire-rated wall applications unless the product carries the necessary fire rating.

B. Install sound insulation pads on all five sides of the back of all boxes in sound-rated wall assemblies. Sound-rated wall assemblies are defined as partition types carrying a Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating.

C. The Contractor shall anchor switch and outlet box to wall construction so that it is flush with the finished masonry, paneling, drywall, plaster, etc. The Contractor shall check the boxes as the finish wall surface is being installed to assure that the box is flush. (Provide plaster rings as necessary.)

D. Mount at heights shown or noted on the drawings or as generally accepted if not specifically noted.

E. Locate boxes in masonry walls to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat openings for boxes.

F. Provide knockout closures for unused openings.

G. Support boxes independently of conduit.

H. Use multiple-gang boxes where more than one device is mounted together; do not use sectional boxes. Provide barriers to separate wiring of different voltage systems.

I. Install boxes in walls without damaging wall insulation.

J. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, backsplashes, and below baseboard radiation.

K. Position outlets to locate luminaires as shown on reflected ceiling drawings.

L. Provide recessed outlet boxes in finished areas; secure boxes to interior wall and partition studs, accurately positioned to allow for surface finish thickness. Use stamped steel stud bridges for flush outlets in hollow stud wall, and adjustable steel channel fasteners for flush ceiling outlet boxes.

M. Align wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.

N. Provide cast outlet boxes in exterior locations and wet locations, and where exposed rigid or intermediate conduit is used.

3.10 PULL AND JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION

A. Locate pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings or in unfinished areas.

B. Support pull and junction boxes independent of conduit.

C. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls.

1. Provide a minimum horizontal separation of 6 inches between boxes installed on opposite sides of non-rated stud walls.[When the minimum separation cannot be maintained, install sound insulation pads on all five sides of the back box in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.]
2. Provide a minimum horizontal separation of 24 inches between boxes installed on opposite sides of fire-rated walls. When the minimum separation cannot be maintained, the box is greater than 16 square inches or the total box area (all trades) per 100 square feet is greater than or equal to 100 square inches, install fire-rated moldable pads to all five sides of the back box to maintain the fire rating of the wall. Install moldable pads in accordance with UL listing for the specific product. Sound insulation pads are not acceptable for use in fire-rated wall applications unless the product carries the necessary fire rating.

D. Install sound insulation pads on all five sides of the back of all boxes in sound-rated wall assemblies. Sound-rated wall assemblies are defined as partition types carrying a Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating.

3.11 EXPOSED BOX INSTALLATION

A. Boxes shall be secured to the building structure with proper size screws, bolts, hanger rods, or structural steel elements.

B. On brick, block and concrete walls or ceilings, exposed boxes shall be supported with no less than two (2) Ackerman-Johnson, Paine, Phillips, or approved equal screw anchors or expansion shields and round head machine screws. Cast boxes shall not be drilled.

C. On steel structures, exposed boxes shall be supported to the steel member by drilling and tapping the member and fastening the boxes by means of round head machine screws.

D. Boxes may be supported on steel members by APPROVED beam clamps if conduit is supported by beam clamps.

E. Boxes shall be fastened to wood structures by means of a minimum of two (2) wood screws adequately large and long to properly support. (Quantity depends on size of box.)

F. Wood, plastic, or fiber plugs shall not be used for fastenings.

G. Explosive devices shall not be used unless specifically allowed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 48 - SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Seismic Requirements.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General:

1. The contractor shall retain a specialty consultant or equipment manufacturer to develop a seismic restraint and support system and perform seismic calculations in accordance with these specifications, state, and local codes.
2. Items used for seismic restraint of equipment and systems shall be specifically manufactured for seismic restraint.
3. These requirements are beyond those listed in Section 26 05 27 of these specifications. Where a conflict arises between the seismic requirements of this section and any other section, the Architect/Engineer shall be immediately notified for direction to proceed.

B. Manufacturer:

1. System Supports/Restraints: Company specializing in the manufacture of products specified in this Section.
2. Equipment: Each company providing equipment that must meet seismic requirements shall provide certification included in project submittals the equipment supplied for the project meets or exceeds the seismic requirements of the project.

C. Testing Agency: An independent testing agency, acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction, with experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated.

D. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. International Building Code, 2012.

B. ASHRAE - A Practical Guide to Seismic Restraint.

C. ASCE 7-10, Chapter 13.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Submittal to Code Official:

1. Contractor shall submit copies of the seismic shop drawings to the governing code authority for approval.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Calculations, restraint selections, and installation details shall be designed and sealed by a Professional[Structural] Engineer licensed in the state where the project is located experienced in seismic restraint design and installation.
2. Coordination Drawings: Plans and sections drawn to scale, coordinating seismic bracing of electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other seismic restraints.
3. Manufacturer's Certifications: Professional [Structural] Engineer licensed in the state where the project is located shall review and approve manufacturer's certifications of compliance.
4. System Supports/Restraints - Submit for each condition requiring seismic bracing:

    a. Calculations for each seismic brace and detail utilized on the project.
    b. Plan drawings showing locations and types of seismic braces on contractor fabrication/installation drawings.
    c. Cross-reference between details and plan drawings to indicate exactly which brace is being installed at each location. Details provided are to clearly indicate attachments to structure, correctly representing the fastening requirements of bracing.
    d. Clear indication of brace design forces and maximum potential component forces at attachment points to building structure for confirmation of acceptability by the Structural Engineer of Record.

5. Equipment - Submit for each piece of equipment supplied:

    a. Certification that the equipment supplied for the project meets or exceeds the seismic requirements specified. Equipment certification is to be provided by the manufacturer
    b. Specific details of seismic design features of equipment and maximum seismic loads imparted to the structural support.
    c. Engineering calculations and details for equipment anchorage and support structure.

D. A seismic restraint designer shall be provided whether or not exceptions listed in the applicable building code are met. If seismic restraints are not provided for a system that requires seismic bracing, the seismic designer shall submit a signed and sealed letter to the Architect/Engineer and Authorities Having Jurisdiction stating the exceptions, along with code reference, utilized for each item. Seismic designer shall review system installation for general conformance to the exception requirements stated in the code and document, in writing, the system has been installed in accordance to the exception.

1.5 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Special Inspection and Testing shall be done in accordance with Chapter 17 of the InternationalBuilding Code.

B. The Owner shall employ a Special Inspection Agency to perform the duties and responsibilities specified in Section 1704 and 1705.

C. Work performed on the premises of a fabricator approved by the building official need not be tested and inspected. The fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance that the work has been performed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications to the building official and the Architect and Engineer of Record.

D. The Special Inspection Agency shall furnish inspection reports to the building official, the Owner, the Architect, the Engineer of Record, and the General Contractor. The reports shall be completed and furnished within 48 hours of inspected work. A final signed report stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the Special Inspection Agency's knowledge, in conformance with the approved plans and specifications shall be submitted.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site. Accept material on site in factory containers and packing. Inspect for damage. Protect from damage and contamination by maintaining factory packaging until installation. Follow manufacturer's instructions for storage.

1.7 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. This project is subject to the seismic bracing requirements of the International Building Code, 2012 edition.

B. The following criteria are applicable to this project:

1. Risk Category: II
2. Seismic Importance Factor: $I_E = 1.0$
3. Seismic Design Category: C
4. Component Amplification Factors (ap) and Component Response Modification Factors (Rp) shall be taken from Table 13.5-1 in ASCE 7-10 for the individual equipment or system being restrained.
5. Component Importance Factors (Ip) shall be taken from Section 13.1.3 in ASCE 7-10 for the individual equipment or system being restrained.
6. The total height of the structure and the height of the system to be restrained within the structure shall be determined in coordination with architectural plans and the General Contractor.

C. Forces shall be calculated with the above requirements and Equation 13.3-1, -2, and -3 of ASCE 7-10, unless exempted by 13.1.4.

D. Equipment shall meet International Building Code and ASCE 7 seismic qualification requirements in concurrence with ICC ES AC156 Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components and Systems.

E. All seismic anchorage and bracing shall comply with FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-11, Fire Following Earthquakes.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of seismic bracing with building structural systems and architectural features, and with mechanical, fire-protection, electrical and other building features in the vicinity.

B. Coordinate concrete bases with building structural system.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Provide one-year warranty on parts and labor for manufacturer defects and installation workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPLIERS

A. Following is a partial list of manufacturer/supplier contact information for seismic restraints:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc. (800) 851-7415, www.b-line.com.
2. Unistrut Corporation http://www.unistrut.us/
3. Kinetics Noise Control (877) 457-2695, www.kineticsnoise.com.
4. Mason Industries, Inc. www.mason-ind.com.
5. Loos & Co., Inc. (800) 321-5667, www.loosnaples.com.
6. Tolco (909) 737-5599, www.tolco.com
7. ISAT 877.523.6060, www.isatsb.com
8. Vibro-Acoustics (416) 291-7371, https://virs.vibro-acoustics.com/

2.2 SEISMIC DESIGN CRITERIA

A. This section describes the requirements for seismic restraint of systems and equipment related to continued operation of the facility after a design seismic event.

B. Definitions:

1. Stay in Place:

a. All systems and equipment shall be anchored and restrained such that the anchoring system is intended not to fail and equipment and/or system components will not fall.

2. Remain Operational:

a. Requirements for "Stay in Place" listed above shall be met.
b. The following systems and associated equipment are intended not to fail externally or internally and are intended to continue operation following a seismic event:

1) Emergency Power System
2) Fire Alarm

2.3 SEISMIC BRACING AND SUPPORT OF SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

A. General:

1. Seismic restraint designer shall coordinate all attachments with the Structural Engineer of Record; refer to submittal requirements.
2. The seismic restraint design shall be based on actual equipment data obtained from manufacturer's submittals or the manufacturer. The equipment manufacturer shall verify and provide written certification the attachment points on the equipment can accept the combination of seismic, weight, and other imposed loads.

3. Design analysis shall include calculated dead loads, static seismic loads, and capacity of materials utilized for the connection of the equipment or system to the structure.
4. Analysis shall detail anchoring methods, bolt diameter, embedment, and weld length.
5. All seismic restraint devices shall be designed to accept without failure the forces calculated per the applicable building code.
6. All seismic restraints and combination isolator/restraints shall have verification of their seismic capabilities witnessed by an independent testing agency.

B. Friction from gravity loads shall not be considered resistance to seismic forces.

C. Housekeeping Pads:

1. Reinforced housekeeping pads shall be provided to handle shear, tension, and compression forces with proper reinforcement, doweling, and attachments connecting the pad to the structural slab.

2.4 SEISMIC RESTRAINT AND CONSTRUCTION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment supplied for the project shall be designed to meet the requirements of lateral forces calculated using the applicable code and method described above.

B. The following is a partial list of equipment that shall be restrained and that shall be constructed to meet seismic forces described in this section:

1. Distribution Panelboards, Panelboards
2. Emergency Feeders
3. Cable tray, Busway, Ductbank
4. Transformers
5. Disconnect Switches
6. Magnetic, Manual, Combination Starters
7. Variable Frequency Drives
8. Automatic Transfer Switches
9. Interior Luminaires
10. Emergency Luminaires and Exit Signs
11. Emergency Power Supply
12. Uninterruptible Power Supplies
13. Fire Alarm Panel, Initiating and Notification Appliances

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Use the following materials for restraints:

1. Indoor Dry Locations: Steel, zinc plated.
2. Outdoors and Damp Locations: Galvanized steel.
3. Corrosive Locations: Stainless steel.

2.6 ANCHORAGE AND STRUCTURAL ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Strength: Defined in reports by ICC Evaluation Service or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Strength in tension and shear of components used shall be at least two times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

B. Concrete and Masonry Anchor Bolts and Studs: Steel-expansion wedge type. Comply with IBC, ACI and ICC ES requirements for cracked concrete anchors.

C. Concrete Inserts: Steel-channel type.

D. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125, Grade A 325.

E. Welding Lugs: Comply with MSS SP-69, Type 57.

F. Beam Clamps for Steel Beams and Joists: Double sided. Single-sided type is not acceptable.

G. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.

H. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of attachment devices used.

2.7 SEISMIC BRACING COMPONENTS

A. Slotted Steel Channel: 1-5/8-by-1-5/8-inch cross section, formed from 0.1046-inch thick steel, with 9/16-by-7/8-inch slots at a maximum of 2 inches o.c. in webs, and flange edges turned toward web.

1. Materials for Channel: ASTM A 1011, GR 33.
2. Materials for Fittings and Accessories: ASTM A 635, ASTM A 576, or ASTM A 36.
3. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channels and designed for use with that product.
4. Finish: Baked, rust-inhibiting, acrylic-enamel paint applied after cleaning and phosphate treatment, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Channel-Type Bracing Assemblies: Slotted steel channel, with adjustable hinged steel brackets and bolts.

C. Cable-Type Bracing Assemblies: Zinc-coated, high-strength steel wire rope cable attached to steel thimbles, brackets, and bolts designed for cable service.

1. Arrange units for attachment to the braced component at one end and to the structure at the other end.
2. Wire Rope Cable: Comply with ASTM A 603. Use 49- or 133-strand cable with a minimum strength of 2 times the calculated maximum seismic force to be resisted.

D. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Slotted steel channels with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to the applicable code sections and Authority Having Jurisdiction for the exact seismic restraint requirements of conduit, equipment, etc.

B. Layout of transverse and longitudinal bracing shall follow recommendations of approved design standards listed in Part 1 of this specification section.

C. All rigid floor mounted equipment shall have a resilient media between the equipment mounting hole and the anchor bolt in concrete.

D. All seismic restraint systems shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and all certified submittal data.

E. Installation of seismic restraints shall not cause any change in position of equipment lighting or conduits resulting in stresses or misalignment.

F. No rigid connections between equipment and the building structure shall be made that degrade the noise and vibration-isolation system specified.

G. Do not install any equipment or conduit that makes rigid connections with the building unless isolation is not specified.

H. Coordinate work with all other trades to avoid rigid contact with the building. Any conflicts with other trades that will result in rigid contact with equipment or conduit due to inadequate space or other unforeseen conditions shall be brought to the Architect/Engineer's attention prior to specific equipment selection.

I. Prior to installation, bring to the Architect/Engineer's attention any discrepancies between the specifications and the field conditions, or changes required due to specific equipment selection.

J. Bracing may occur from flanges of structural beams, upper truss cords of bar joists, cast in place inserts, or International Code Council approved seismic anchors for installation in concrete.

K. Cable restraints shall be installed slightly slack to avoid short-circuiting the isolated suspended equipment or conduit.

L. Cable assemblies shall be installed taut on non-isolated systems. Solid braces may be used in place of cables on rigidly attached systems only.

M. Do not install cables over sharp corners.

N. Brace support rods when necessary to accept compressive loads. Welding of compression braces to the vertical support rods is not acceptable.

O. Provide reinforced clevis bolts when required.

P. The vibration isolation manufacturer shall furnish integral structural steel bases as required. Independent steel rails are not acceptable.

Q. Post-Installed anchors shall be provided to meet seismic requirements.

R. Vertical conduit risers flexibly supported to accommodate thermal motion and/or conduit vibration shall be guided to maintain conduit stability and provide horizontal seismic restraint.

S. Seismic restraints shall be mechanically attached to the system. Looping restraints around the system is not acceptable.

T. Conduit crossing building seismic or expansion joints, passing from building to building, or supported from different portions of the building shall be installed to allow differential support displacements without damaging the conduit, equipment connections, or support connections. Conduit offsets, loops, anchors, and guides shall be installed as required to provide required motion capability and limit motion of adjacent conduit.

U. Do not brace a system to two different structures such as a wall and a ceiling.

V. Provide appropriately sized openings in walls, floors, and ceilings for anticipated seismic movement. Provide fire seal systems in fire-rated walls.

W. Positively attach all roof-mounted equipment to roof curbs. Positively attach all roof curbs to building structure.

X. Exposed seismic supports in occupied areas shall be guarded or covered to protect occupants.

3.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINT EXCLUSIONS

A. Refer to the applicable code sections and Authority Having Jurisdiction for allowable exclusions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Adhesive Markings and Field Labels

B. Nameplates and Signs

C. Product Colors

1.2 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 70E - National Electrical Safety Code

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)

C. ANSI A13.1 - Standard for Pipe Identification

D. ANSI Z535.4 - Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical identification products shall be suitable for the environment installed. Identification labels damaged by the environment due to ultraviolet light fading, damp or wet conditions, physical damage, corrosion, or other conditions shall be replaced with labels suitable for the environment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADHESIVE MARKINGS AND FIELD LABELS

A. Adhesive Marking Labels for Raceway: Pre-printed, flexible, self-adhesive vinyl labels with legend indicating voltage and service (Emergency, Lighting, Power, HVAC, Communications, Control, Fire).

1. Label Size as follows:

a. Raceways: Kroy or Brother labels 1-inch high by 12-inches long (minimum).

2. Color: As specified for various systems.

B. Colored Adhesive Marking Tape for banding Raceways, Wires, and Cables: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 inch to 2 inches in width.

C. Pretensioned Flexible Wraparound Colored Plastic Sleeves for Cable Identification: flexible acrylic bands sized to suit the cable diameter and arranged to stay in place by pre-tensioned gripping action when coiled around the cable.

D. Wire/Cable Designation Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound, cable/conductor markers with preprinted numbers and letter.

E. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking nylon cable ties, 0.18-inch minimum width, 50-lb minimum tensile strength, and suitable for a temperature range from -40°F to 185°F (-40°C to 85°C), type 2/2S or type 21/21S based on application. Provide ties in specified colors when used for color coding. Cable ties shall be listed and identified for the application, securement, and support.

F. Underground Plastic Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape of not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, printed legend indicating type of underground line, manufactured for direct burial service. Tape shall contain a continuous metallic wire to allow location with a metal detector.

G. Aluminum, Wraparound Marker Bands: 1-inch width, 0.014 (5mm) inch thick aluminum bands with stamped or embossed legend, and fitted with slots or ears for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.

H. Brass or Aluminum Tags: 2" (50mm) by 2" (50mm) by .05-inch metal tags with stamped legend, punched for fastener.

I. Indoor/Outdoor Number and Letters: Outdoor grade vinyl label with acrylic adhesive designed for permanent application in severe indoor and outdoor environments.

J. Text Sizes:

1. The following information shall be used for text heights, fonts, and size, unless otherwise noted.

a. Font: Normal 721 Swiss Bold
b. Adhesive Labels: 3/16 inch minimum text height
c. Vinyl / Plastic Laminate Labels: 3/4" inch minimum text height

2.2 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

A. Engraved, Plastic-Laminated Labels, Signs and Instruction Plates: Engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, 1/16-inch minimum thick for signs up to 20 square inches, or 8 inches in length; 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes. Labels shall be punched for mechanical fasteners.

B. Text Sizes:

1. The following information shall be used for text heights, fonts, and size, unless otherwise noted.

a. Text Height: 3/8 inch minimum

C. Baked-Enamel Signs for interior Use: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched, or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. Mounting ¼" grommets in corners.

D. Exterior, Metal-Backed, Butyrate Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396 inch galvanized-steel backing: and with colors, legend, and size required for application. Mounting 1/4" grommets in corners.

E. Safety Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145.

F. Fasteners for Plastic-Laminated Signs; Self-tapping stainless steel screws or number 10/32 stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.3 PRODUCT COLORS

A. Adhesive Markings and Field Labels:

1. All Labels: Black letters on white face
2. Normal Power and General Labels: Black letters on white face
3. Control Labels: Black letters on white face
4. Fire Alarm: Red letters on white face
5. Emergency: Red letters on white face

B. Nameplates and Signs:

1. NORMAL POWER: Black letters on white face
2. Control Labels: Black letters on white face
3. EMERGENCY: White letters on red face
4. GROUNDING: White letters on green face.
5. CAUTION or UPS: Black letters on yellow face

C. Raceways and Conduit:

1. Provide color coded conduit as indicated below. Conduit shall be colored by the manufacturer:

a. Normal Power and General Distribution: Silver
b. Emergency Power Distribution System:

1) All Emergency: Orange

c. Fire Alarm System: Red
d. Temperature Controls: Refer to mechanical cover sheet for color
e. Ground: Green
f. Low Voltage and Telephone: Purple
g. Clock, Sound, Security System, and Intercom: Black

D. Box Covers:

1. Box covers shall be painted to correspond with system type as follows:

a. Normal Power and General: Silver
b. Emergency Power and Distribution:

1) All Emergency: Orange

c. Fire Alarm System: Red
d. Temperature Controls: Refer to mechanical cover sheet for color
e. Ground: Green
f. Low Voltage and Telephone: Purple
g. Clock, Sound, Security System, and Intercom: Black

2. Box cover colors shall match conduit colors listed above.

E. Conductor Color Identification: Refer to Part 3 for additional information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations used in electrical identification work with corresponding designations specified or indicated. Install numbers, lettering, and colors as required by code.

B. Exposed Ceilings and Finished Spaces: The project includes exposed ceilings in finished spaces. The installation of colored raceways and labeling may not be aesthetically desirable in finished spaces. The contractor shall coordinate identification requirements in exposed ceilings of finished spaces with the Architect/Engineer prior to installation and ordering of materials.

C. Electrical System Color Chart: This Contractor shall furnish and install framed 8" x 12" charts of the color-coded identification scheme used for the electrical system in all electrical rooms and next to the main fire alarm panel.

D. Install identification devices in accordance with manufacturer's written instruction and requirements of Electrical Code.

E. Sequence of Work: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completion of finish work. All mounting surfaces shall be cleaned and degreased prior to identification installation.

F. Circuit Identification: Tag or label conductors as follows:

1. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in Same Enclosure: Where multiple branch circuits are terminated or spliced in a box or enclosure, label each conductor with source and circuit number.
2. Multiple Control Wiring and Communication/Signal Circuits in Same Enclosure: For control and communications/signal wiring, use wire/cable marking tape at terminations in wiring boxes, troughs, and control cabinets. Use consistent letter/number conductor designations throughout on wire/cable marking tape.
3. Match identification markings with designations used in panelboards shop drawings, Contract Documents, and similar previously established identification schemes for the facility's electrical installations.

G. Apply Danger, Warning, Caution and instruction signs as follows:

1. Install Danger, Warning, Caution or instruction signs where required by Electrical Code, where indicated, or where reasonably required to assure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of the items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions or explanations are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
2. 'Danger' indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury. ANSI standard red background, white letters.

3. 'Warning' indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury. ANSI standard orange background, black letters.
4. 'Caution' indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury. ANSI standard yellow background, black letters.
5. Emergency Operating Signs: Install, where required by Electrical Code, where indicated, or where reasonably required to assure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of the items to which they connect, engraved laminate signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, or other emergency operations.

H. Apply circuit/control/item designation labels of engraved plastic laminate for pushbuttons, pilot lights, alarm/signal components, and similar items, except where labeling is specified elsewhere.

I. Install labels parallel to equipment lines at locations as required and at locations for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

J. Install ARC FLASH WARNING signs on all power distribution equipment per Section 26 05 73.

K. Selective Coordination Label: Install caution signs on all switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, disconnects, and other equipment with selectively coordinated overcurrent protection devices. Sign at a minimum shall contain:

1. CAUTION: OVERCURRENT DEVICES IN THIS ENCLOSURE ARE SELECTIVELY COORDINATED. EQUIVALENT REPLACEMENTS AND TRIP SETTINGS ARE REQUIRED.

L. Underground Electrical Lines: For exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines, install continuous underground plastic line marker located directly above line at 6 (150mm) to 8 (205mm) inches below grade. A single plastic line marker is permitted when the width of the common trench does not exceed 16 inches; provide a second plastic line marker to mark each edge of the trench when 16 inches of width is exceeded. [**Limit line markers to direct-buried cables.**][**Install line marker for underground wiring, both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.**]

3.2 FEEDER AND BRANCH CIRCUIT DIRECTORIES

A. Product:

1. Adhesive labels and field markings
2. Nameplates and signs

B. Feeder Directories Branch: Provide each feeder, branch circuit, feeder modification, and branch circuit modification with a typed circuit directory label. Refer to technical equipment specification sections for additional requirements. Include the following with each label:

1. Load Description: Lighting, receptacles, specific equipment, spare, space, or similar description.
2. Location: Room name, number, location.

C. Provide a factory or custom clear plastic sleeve for each branch panel directory and secure to inside panel cover. [Three ring binders with individual circuit directories for each applicable branch panel may be substituted when AHJ approved, all branch panels are within the same room and within sight of the binder, and the binder is supplied with three printed copies of each directory, an electronic editable copy of the directors is saved to USB within the binder, and the binder is permanently secured an adjacent wall with a chain or metal cable with adequate length to reference the binder within the working clearance space of each applicable panel. Provide a wall mounted drop-in office bin to store the binder.]

3.3 LIGHTING CONTROL AND RECEPTACLE COVER PLATES

A. Product:

1. Adhesive labels and field markings
2. Nameplates and signs

B. Identification material to be a clear, 3/8-inch Kroy tape or Brother self-laminating vinyl label with black letters. Embossed Dymo-Tape labels are not acceptable. Permanently affix identification label to cover plates, centered above the receptacle openings.

C. Provide identification on all switch and receptacle cover plates. Identification shall indicate source and circuit number serving the device (e.g. "C1A #24"). Identification for switch cover plates shall be installed on the inside cover.

3.4 CONDUIT AND EXPOSED CABLE LABELING

A. Product:

1. Adhesive labels and field markings

B. Conduit Identification: Pre-printed, flexible, self-adhesive vinyl labels with legend at 25 foot (7.5 meter) intervals to identify all conduits run exposed or located above accessible ceilings. Conduits located above non-accessible ceiling or in floors and walls shall be labeled within 3 feet of becoming accessible, or separated by enclosures, walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors. Labels for multiple conduits shall be aligned. Refer to color requirements in Part 2 when applicable in addition to the following:

1. 1000 Volt or less Normal/Emergency Power: Indicate feeder identification and voltage.
2. Essential Electrical System EES: When applicable the label shall include "Essential Electrical System EES". Maximum interval between label intervals shall be 25 feet or as required by code.
3. Fire Alarm: Indicate "FIRE ALARM".
4. Grounding: Indicate "GROUND" and equipment and designation.
5. Security System: Indicate "Security".
6. Telephone System: Indicate "Telephone".

C. Blank conduit ends or outlet boxes for future extension of system shall have permanent identification marker indicating purpose of conduit or box and where the raceway originated.

3.5 CONDUIT AND RACEWAY COLOR BANDING FOR EXISTING CONDITIONS AND REMODELING

A. Existing Conduit and Raceways: Identify existing conduits and raceways within the limits of the project boundary with color banding.

1. Existing conduit and raceways to be color banded: 3/4 inch and larger.
2. The Contractor shall perform a review of the existing conduit, raceway, and system type prior to submitting a bid. The Contractor's review shall include a review of areas with non-finished ceilings and areas with accessible finished ceilings.

B. New Conduit and Raceways: Identify new conduits and raceways with color banding. The following products and materials shall be identified with color banding when required by Part 1 of this specification.

1. Rigid metallic conduit and fittings (RMC)
2. Intermediate metallic conduit and fittings (IMC)
3. Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC)
4. Phenolic reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (phenolic RTRC conduit) Example: Fire-rated cable and assemblies
5. Wire and cable installed with or without raceways:

    a. Fire-rated cable and assemblies (including but not limited to MI, fire-rated MC)
    b. Healthcare facilities cable (HFC)
    c. Armored cable (AC)
    d. Metal-clad cable (MC)
    e. Low voltage cabling

C. Instructions:

1. Band exposed or accessible raceways, cables, and bare conductors of the. Bands shall be pretensioned, snap-around colored plastic sleeves, colored adhesive marking tape, or a combination of the two. Make each color band 2 inches wide, completely encircling conduit, and place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Refer to Part 1 of this specification for specific systems and colors requiring banding.
2. Install bands at changes within 36 inches of direction changes, all wall/floor penetrations, at each junction box, and at 10-foot maximum intervals in straight runs.

3.6 BOX LABELING

A. Products:

1. Adhesive labels and field markings

B. Identify Junction, Pull and Connection Boxes: Labeling shall be 3/8-inch Kroy tape OR Brother self-laminating vinyl label, letters/numbers[color coded same as conduits]. [In rooms that are painted out, provide labeling on inside of cover.]

C. All junction, pull, and connection boxes shall be identified as follows:

1. For power and lighting circuits, indicate system voltage and identity of contained circuits ("120V, 1LA1-3,5,7").

2. Essential Electrical System EES: When applicable the label shall include "Essential Electrical System EES". Maximum interval between label intervals shall be 25 feet or as required by code.
3. For other wiring, indicate system type and description of wiring ("FIRE ALARM NAC #1").

3.7 CONDUCTOR COLOR CODING

A. Products:

1. All wire and cables shall be color coded by the manufacturer.

B. Color coding shall be applied at all panels, switches, junction boxes, pull boxes, vaults, manholes etc., where the wires and cables are visible and terminations are made. The same color coding shall be used throughout the entire electrical system, therefore maintaining proper phasing throughout the entire project.

C. Colored cable ties shall be applied in groups of three ties of specified color to each conductor at each terminal or splice point starting 3 inches from the termination and spaced at 3- inches centers. Tighten to a snug fit, and cut off excess length.

D. Where more than one nominal voltage system exists in a building or facility, each ungrounded conductor of a multi-wire branch circuit, where accessible, shall be identified by phase and system.

E. Conductors shall be color coded as follows:

1. 208Y/120 Volt, 4-Wire:

a. A-Phase - Black
b. B-Phase - Red
c. C-Phase - Blue
d. Neutral - White
e. Ground Bond - Green

2. 480Y/277 Volt, 4-Wire:

a. A-Phase - Brown
b. B-Phase - Orange
c. C-Phase - Yellow
d. Neutral - Gray
e. Ground Bond - Green

3. Grounding Conductors:

a. Equipment grounding conductors, main/system/supply-side bonding jumpers: Green.
b. Isolated Equipment Ground Conductors: Green with colored distinctive yellow stripe along the entire length of the conductor. Isolated ground for feeders, use colored tape with alternating bands of green and yellow to provide a minimum of three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

4. Cabling for Remote Control, Signal, and Power Limited Circuits:

a. Fire Alarm: Red.

b. Low Voltage Switching: Per manufacturer recommendations and code requirements.
c. Building Automation Systems and Control: Refer to the Temperature Control Contactor notes located on the mechanical cover sheet.
d. Electronic Control: Per manufacturer recommendations and code requirements.
e. Audio/Visual Systems: Refer to Division 27.
f. Structured Cabling: Refer to Division 27.

3.8 CONTROL EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Products:

1. Nameplates and signs

B. Provide identification on the front of all control equipment such as combination starters, starters, VFDs, contactors, motor control centers, etc.

C. Identification shall be provided for all connections to equipment furnished by this Contractor, other contractors, or the Owner.

D. Labeling shall include:

1. Equipment type and contract documents designation of equipment being served.
2. Location of equipment being served if it is not located within sight.
3. Voltage and phase of circuit(s).
4. Panel and circuit number(s) serving the equipment.
5. Method of automatic control, if included ("AUTO CONTROL BY FMCS").
6. Available fault current; refer to one-line diagram or panel schedule of panel serving equipment.
7. Date of fault current study, refer to one-line diagram
8. Sample Label:

EXHAUST FAN EF-1 ("LOCATED ON ROOF")
480V, 3-PHASE
FED FROM "1HA1-1"
AUTO CONTROL BY FMCS
22,000 AMPS AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT
DATE OF STUDY: 1 JAN 2017

3.9 EQUIPMENT CONNECTION IDENTIFICATION

A. Products:

1. Nameplates and signs

B. Provide identification for hard wired electrical connections to equipment such as disconnects switches, starters, etc. Plug and cord type connections do not require this specific label.

C. Identification shall be provided for all connections to equipment furnished by this Contractor, other contractors, or the Owner. [The following list of equipment is specifically being listed to receive an equipment connection label; this list does not limit the equipment that shall receive a label:]

1. Mechanical heating, ventilation, and air conditioning equipment; chillers, boilers, pumps, air handing ventilation units, condensing units, unit heaters, and similar equipment
2. Plumbing equipment
3. Fire protection equipment including fire pumps
4. Medical gas equipment and equipment skids
5. Elevator
6. Kitchen equipment (hardwired)
7. Industrial machinery
8. Owner-provided equipment including:

    a. <Insert>

D. Labeling shall include:

1. Equipment type and contract documents designation of equipment being served
2. Location of equipment being served if it is not located within sight.
3. Voltage and rating of the equipment.
4. Panel and circuit numbers(s) serving the equipment
5. Available fault current; refer to one-line diagram or panel schedule of panel serving equipment.
6. Date of fault current study; refer to one-line diagram
7. Sample Label:

    UNIT HEATER UH-1 ("LOCATED IN STORAGE ROOM 200")
    480V: 3-PHASE
    FED FROM "1HA1-1"
    22,000 AMPS AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT
    DATE OF STUDY: 1 JAN 2017

3.10 POWER DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Products:

1. Nameplates and signs

B. Provide identification on the front of all power distribution equipment such as panelboards, switchboards, switchgear, motor control centers, generators, UPS, storage battery disconnects, transfer switches, etc. Labels shall be visible on the exterior of the gear, correspond to the one-line diagram nomenclature, and identify each cubicle of multi-section gear.

1. Interior Equipment: The identification material shall be engraved plastic-laminated labels.
2. Exterior Equipment: The identification material shall be engraved vinyl labels.
3. Labeling shall include:

    a. Essential Electrical System EES: When applicable the label shall include "Essential Electrical System EES". Applicable equipment includes components of the life safety and critical branch for healthcare facilities (generators, transfer switches, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, etc.).
    b. Equipment type and contract documents designation of equipment.
    c. Voltage of the equipment.
    d. Name of the upstream equipment and location of the upstream equipment if it is not located within sight.

e. Rating and type of the overcurrent protection device serving the equipment if it is not located within sight ("FED BY 400A/3P BREAKER").
f. Sample Label:

DISTRIBUTION PANEL DP-H1
480Y/277V
FED FROM SWITCHBOARD "SB-1" (LOCATED IN MAIN ELEC ROOM)

4. Provide the following on a separate label, installed below the label above:

a. Available fault current; refer to one-line diagram or panel schedules
b. Date of fault current study; refer to one-line diagram
c. Sample Label:

22,000 AMPS AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT
DATE OF STUDY: 1 JAN 2017

C. Service Equipment Label: A separate nameplate for the service entrance equipment and include:

1. Nominal system voltage, service wire size, quantity, material, distance
2. Maximum available fault current; refer to one-line diagram for values
3. Clearing time of overcurrent protection devices based on available fault current. Refer to calculations and report from Section 26 05 73 for value.
4. Date of fault current study; refer to one-line diagram
5. Date of label
6. Sample Label:

480Y/277V, 6 SETS 4#750KCM CU, 75FT
39,800 AMPS AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT
0.07 SECOND CLEARING TIME
DATE OF STUDY: 1 JAN 2017
DATE OF LABEL: 4 JUL 2017

D. Arc Energy Reduction Label:

1. Provide a separate engraved plastic laminate label centered at the top of each vertical section of the electrical gear indicating the following when applicable.

a. Label: "This equipment is designed with a [system listed below]".
b. Applicable Systems:

1) Zone-selective interlocking system for selective coordination and arc energy reduction
2) Differential relaying system for selective coordination and arc energy reduction
3) Arc energy reducing maintenance switch
4) Energy reducing active arc flash mitigation system

E. Adjustable-Trip Over Current Protection Label:

1. Provide a separate engraved plastic laminate label adjacent to each overcurrent projection device with adjustable trip settings. Provide label separate from load identification label.

a. Label:

1) Long-time delay:
2) Long-time pickup:
3) Short-time delay:
4) Short-time pickup:
5) Instantaneous:
6) Ground fault delay:
7) Ground fault:

b. Sample Label:

Long-time delay: 10.0
Long-time pickup: 1.0
Short-time delay: 0.15
Short-time pickup:5.0
Instantaneous: 2.0
Ground fault delay: 0.25
Ground fault: 50.0

F. Nominal System Voltage Label:

1. Where more than one nominal voltage system exists in a building or facility, the identification of color coding used in the panelboard or equipment shall be permanently posted on the interior of the door or cover.

G. Distribution panelboards and switchboards shall have each overcurrent protection device identified with name and location of the load being served ("AHU-1 LOCATED IN PENTHOUSE 1"). Provide a separate engraved plastic laminate label adjacent to each overcurrent projection device with feeder wire size, feeder wire quantity, conductor material and distance in feet. Provide label separate from load identification label and adjustable trip settings label.

1. Sample Labels for Feeders:

4#3/0 CU & 1#6 CU GND, 125FT
4#250KCM AL & 1#6 GND CU, 125FT
2 SETS 4#400KCM CU & 1#1 GND CU, 125FT

H. Branch panelboards shall be provided with typed panel schedules upon completion of the project. Existing panelboards shall have their existing panel schedules typed, with all circuit changes, additions or deletions also typed on the panel schedules. A copy of all panel schedules for the project shall be turned over as part of the O&M Manuals. Refer to Section 26 05 00 for other requirements.

3.11 TRANSFORMER EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Products:

1. Nameplates and signs

B. Provide identification on the front of all transformers. The identification nameplate shall be an engraved plastic-laminated label.

C. Labeling shall include:

1. Equipment type and contract documents designation of equipment
2. Name of the upstream equipment.
3. Voltage and rating of the equipment.
4. Location of the upstream equipment if it is not located within sight.
5. Sample Label:

TRANSFORMER TR-15
480V: 208Y/120V 15KVA
FED FROM SWITCHBOARD "SB-1" (LOCATED IN ELEC 123)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 73 - POWER SYSTEM STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Medium and low voltage distribution system power study.

B. Short-circuit analysis and report.

C. Selective coordination analysis and report.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 26 05 00 - Basic Electrical Requirements

B. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards

C. Section 26 36 00 - Transfer Switch

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Analyses shall be performed by an agent authorized by the manufacturer of equipment specified in the related specification sections.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Documentation shall bear the seal/signature of the licensed Professional Engineer who performed the analysis.

B. The input for the power system study shall be based on the contract documents, with estimated conductor lengths and field investigation of existing equipment types, sizes, ratings provided by the Electrical Contractor.

C. Documentation of the analyses shall be submitted in a single bound electronic (PDF or equal) format and shall accompany the shop drawing submittals for equipment provided under the related work specification sections. The submittal of these related specification sections will not be reviewed without this documentation.

D. Power system study project model shall be submitted on electronic media for review and the Owner's operating and maintenance records.

1.5 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)

B. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

C. IEEE 1584 - IEEE Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations, latest version

D. ANSI Z535.4 - Products Safety Signs and Labels

1.6 SCOPE

A. Provide a power system study of the electrical system shown on the plans. The study shall include arc-fault analysis, selective coordination analysis.

B. Contractor is required to provide a fully coordinated system for the normal and emergency electrical system or emergency electrical system and the associated normal side of each transfer switch and all other locations indicated on the one line diagram. Contractor shall provide overcurrent protective devices with the appropriate models, frame sizes, trip units, etc. as required to provide a selectively coordinated system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER SYSTEM STUDY

A. Power systems study shall be completed in Power Tools for Windows (PTW) version 10 or pre-approved equivalent program.

B. Power system studies including, but not limited to short-circuit analysis, selective coordination, and arc-flash analysis are inherently iterative in nature. The initial and subsequent analysis commonly requires engineering evaluation, equipment modification, setting adjustments, and revised analysis report. The power system analysis scope shall not be considered complete until all outstanding engineering, equipment and device setting solutions have been resolved and documented by a final report. The power system study vendor shall provide inclusive bid provisions for the initial, subsequent, final analysis and associated reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SHORT-CIRCUIT ANALYSIS

A. Provide a complete short-circuit analysis from the utility service to and including the entire building distribution as shown on the drawings.

B. Analysis shall include the entire distribution system from the point of connection to the utility power source to the distribution panels and branch circuit panelboards.

C. Short-circuit analysis documentation shall be made in one-line diagram form showing the magnitude and location of each calculated fault. Fault current calculations shall be made at the main bus of each switchboard, distribution panel, and branch circuit panel. A summary of the fault currents available shall also be submitted and made available to the AHJ if requested.

3.2 SELECTIVE COORDINATION ANALYSIS

A. Provide a complete selective coordination analysis, comparing time/current curves of the protective devices to be installed to assure complete selectivity between main and downstream devices for code-required branches and branches identified on one-line drawings. Overcurrent protective devices serving the essential electrical system shall selectively coordinate for the period of time that a fault's duration extends beyond 0.01 second..

B. Provide trip settings for all (selectively coordinated and non-selectively coordinated) adjustable trip over current protection devices including long time delay, long time pickup, short time delay, short time pickup, instantaneous and ground fault. Selectively coordinated branches shall be based on the selective coordination study results. Non-selective coordinated branches shall be based on the design trip ratings. Provide selective coordination between all ground fault trip settings.

C. The analysis shall include primary protective device, secondary main switchboard/switchgear device(s), switchboard/switchgear branch feeder devices, generator breaker, distribution panel, panelboard main devices, and branch feeder devices.

D. The analysis shall include all normal, legally required, and optional standby overcurrent protection devices served by the same electrical bus and directly in parallel with the emergency branch requiring selective coordination.

E. The coordination plots provided shall indicate graphically the coordination proposed for the system on full-size log forms and shall define the types of protective devices selected, together with proposed time dial and pickup settings required. The plots shall include titles, representative one-line diagrams, legend, complete parameters for transformer(s), and complete operating bands for circuit breaker trip devices, fuses, etc.

1. The long-time region of the coordination plots shall designate the pickups required for the circuit breakers.
2. The short-time region shall indicate the magnetizing in-rush and ASA-withstand-transformer parameter, the circuit breaker, short-time and instantaneous trip devices, fuse-manufacturing tolerance bands, significant symmetrical fault currents, etc.
3. The drawings and specifications indicate the general requirements for motors, motor-starting equipment, and medium-voltage and low-voltage equipment, but additional specific requirements of equipment furnished shall be determined in accordance with the results of the coordination study.

3.3 ADJUSTMENTS

A. Manufacturer's authorized representative or Contractor shall set all adjustable protective devices to values indicated in the approved coordination study. Apply settings prior to placing equipment into operation. When the scope of work or execution includes remodel or phases construction, the contractor shall adjust applicable settings as required prior to each system component placed in operation.

B. Wherever the arc flash incident energy exceeds Arc Flash Category 2 (i.e. greater than 8 cal/cm^2), provide options for adjusting breaker trip times, if possible, to reduce energies to Category 2 or below.

3.4 TRAINING

A. Provide four hours of Owner training to explain the implications of arc-flash requirements and work permit procedure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 16 - ELECTRICAL CONTROLS AND RELAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Control Power Cabinets

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL POWER CABINET (CPC)

1. 500 VA power supply with 5 isolated 24 VAC 100 VA Class II secondaries. 480/277/240/120 VAC primary. Secondary circuit breakers, manual switch and indicator light. 12"x12"x6" screw cover NEMA 1 steel enclosure. Equipment for interface of temperature control system. Mount above accessible ceiling. Manufacturers:

    a. Functional Devices, Inc. PSH500A.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate with Mechanical Division 23 in connection of control conduit into control terminal.

B. Install line voltage thermostats for single phase motors. Provided by Division 21/22/23.

C. Provide remote control connection to remote devices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 33 - LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Lighting Control Overview

B. Electrical Plan Symbols

C. Device Color and Coverplates

D. Standalone Line and Low Voltage Lighting Controls

1. Wall switches and wall dimmers
2. Sensors (occupancy, vacancy, daylighting, photocell, auxiliary power packs, etc.)

E. Room-Based Lighting Controls (specification grade, commonly distributed controllers, occasionally networked, 'intelligent' controls)

F. Automatic Load Control Relays

1. Automatic Load Control Relay (ALCR20)

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. The lighting system design includes a combination of luminaire sources, lighting control components, programming sequences, and supplementary components for building and energy code compliance. The design uses performance-based specifications for portions of the lighting system to account for the limitation of directly comparable product solutions available by competitive manufacturers. The Contractor shall reference related specification sections, plans, schedules, and details prior to submitting pricing, submittals, and installation. The Contractor shall coordinate system component compatibility among various manufacturers and suppliers for a turnkey lighting system. Referenced sections include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Specification Section 26 51 19 LED Lighting
2. Electrical Drawings: Electrical Coversheet, plans, luminaire schedules, lighting control sequence of operations, diagrams, and details.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers shall be regularly engaged in the manufacture of lighting control equipment and ancillary equipment, of types and capacities required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than five (5) years.

B. All components and assemblies are to be factory pre-tested prior to delivery and installation.

1.5 REFERENCES

A. FCC Rules and Regulations, Part 15, Subpart J - Radio Frequency Interference

B. FS W S 896 Switch, Toggle

C. International Energy Conservation Code (IECC)

D. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices

E. NEMA WD 7 - Occupancy Motion Sensors

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)

G. UL Standard 916 Energy Management Equipment

H. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

I. UL 20 - Standards for General-Use Snap Switches

J. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

K. UL 1008 - Transfer Switch Equipment

L. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Submit a comprehensive package including devices, hardware, software, product specification, finishes, dimensions, installation instructions, component replacement instructions, warranty, system software requirements[, and roles and responsibilities of all persons and groups involved in installation, execution, and commissioning].

C. Provide floor plan showing location, orientation, and coverage area of each control device, sensor, and controller/interface. For areas requiring multiple sensor devices for appropriate coverage, submit specific manufacturer-approved sensor layout as an overlay directly on the project drawings, either in print or approved electronic form. Sensor coverage patterns shall have a 20% overlap.

D. Submit a list of devices and equipment that will be installed for each sequence of operation.

E. Submit project specific control wiring diagrams showing all equipment, line voltage, and control wiring requirements for all components including, but not limited to, dimmers, relays, low voltage switches, occupancy sensors, control stations, and communication interfaces and programming instructions for each sequence of operation. Include network cable specification and end-of-line termination details, if required.

F. Programming Sequences: Provide a copy of the initial lighting control programming sequences in narrative and manufacturer/vendor format.

G. Lighting Control Stations: The manufacturer/vendor shall provide control station shop drawings showing arrangement of controls, dimensioned elevations, wiring diagram, and recommended backboxes. Label each applicable submittal with the applicable Sequence Of Operation SOO description. Submit data sheets on the switches, dimmers, sensors, buttons, etc. contained in the control station.

H. Nameplate Labels and Custom Engraving: Submit sample label/engraving text for review for each applicable Lighting Sequence Of Operation SOO. Include reference to applicable SOO description. Provide stencil templates for each device requiring stenciling.

I. Network / Internet Connected Equipment: These specifications may require certain equipment or systems to have network, Internet and/or remote access capability ('Network Capability'). Any requirement for Network Capability shall be interpreted only as a functional capability and is not to be constructed as authority to connect or enable any Network Capability. Network Capability may only be connected or enabled with the express written consent of the Owner. Provide Owner written consent and instructions as a submittal.

1.7 EXTRA STOCK

A. Provide extra stock under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Sensors, Controls, Power Supplies, and Relays: Five (5) percent of quantity installed. Minimum of two (2) of each configuration and type.

C. Relays and Dimmer Modules: Five (5) percent of quantity installed. Minimum of two (2) of each size and type.

D. Control Stations: One (1) of each configuration and type, except for LCD (SW-LDC) touch screens and portable PCS (SW-PCS) control stations requiring factory setup prior to installation.

E. Handheld Lighting Control Programming Stations: Provide two (2) lighting control programming stations when a proprietary controller is available and applicable to the specific lighting control system.

F. Commissioning Dongles: Provide**[ten (10)] <Insert>** spare commissioning dongle devices for room controller, sensor, and relay programming when applicable to the specific lighting control system.

1.8 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit project record documents under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Accurately record location of all controls and devices. Include description of switching sequences and circuiting arrangements.

1.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit emergency, operation, and maintenance data under provisions of Section 26 05 00. Data shall also include the following:

1. Schedule for routine maintenance, inspection, and calibration of all lighting control devices and system components. Recommended schedule for inspection and recalibration of sensors.
2. Complete narrative describing intended operation and sequence for each control scenario and system component, updated to reflect all changes resulting from commissioning of systems. Narrative shall indicate recommended settings for devices where applicable.
3. Replacement part numbers for all system components.

B. Identify installed location and labeling for each luminaire controlled by automated lighting controls.

C. Submit software operating and maintenance manuals, program software backup on compact disc or compatible media with data files, device address list, and a printout of software application and graphic screens, where applicable.

1.10 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Statement: The specification section and lighting design documents describe the minimum material quality, required features, and operational performance requirements of the lighting control system. The documents do not convey every component, relay, wire, and equipment connection required. The Contractor and lighting control manufacturer/vendor are solely responsible for determining all system components, wiring, and programming required for a complete and operational system based on the performance based requirements of the documents.

B. Lighting Sequence Of Operation (SOO): The Sequence Of Operation (SOO) describes the required lighting control operation and performance in each space. The Sequence Of Operation descriptions are included on the drawings.

C. Drawings: The drawings include the Sequence Of Operation (SOO), luminaire schedule, location of control devices, sensors, and identification of control zones, and branch power circuiting. Control wiring and manufacturer/vendor specific components are NOT shown, but shall be submitted with the shop drawing submittals.

1.11 COMMISSIONING

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this section is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the Owner's Representative Architect/Engineer and the Commissioning Agent. Project closeout is dependent on successful completion of all commissioning procedures, documentation, and issue closure. Refer to Division 1 for detailed commissioning requirements.

B. The Contractor shall provide all services necessary for compliance with the IECC Section C408 Commissioning. The commissioning shall include, but not be limited to, a commissioning plan, preliminary commissioning report, construction documents, manuals, final commissioning report, and lighting system functional testing.

C. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The Contractor is responsible to execute commissioning. The commissioning process, equipment, and systems to be commissioned are defined in Division 1.

D. The Contractor shall notify the Commissioning Agent, Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative ten (10) working days prior to scheduled commissioning date.

E. The commissioning process requires meeting attendance. Refer to Division 1 for meeting requirements.

F. The system shall be functionally tested by a factory-authorized engineer and comply with the Sequence of Operation prior to system commissioning. All loads shall be tested live for continuity and freedom from defects, and all control wiring shall be tested for continuity and connections prior to energizing the system.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall warrant products under normal use and service to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from date of commissioning.

B. Occupancy, vacancy, daylight sensors and controls shall have a five (5) year warranty from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING CONTROL OVERVIEW

A. Lighting Control System: As defined in the System Description, the design documents describe the operational performance requirements of the lighting control system. The Lighting Control System has been categorized into the following groups. Refer to the Electrical Symbol Key, this specification section, and the drawings to determine the appropriate lighting control category when more than one is applicable to the project:

1. Standalone Lighting Control Devices: Independent (standalone) devices traditionally operating at line or low voltage, field configurable with other standalone devices to provide an overall lighting control system.
2. Room-Based Lighting Controls: Integrated system comprised of switch stations, sensors, room controllers, control panels, and accessories, operating at line and/or low voltage, configured as an integrated overall 'intelligent' lighting control system. Lighting control zones and power circuits commonly align.
3. Network-Based Lighting Controls: Integrated system comprised of switch stations, sensors, room controls, control panels, dimmer racks, and accessories, operating at line and/or low voltage, configures as an integrated overall 'intelligent' lighting control system for advanced architecturally based lighting control systems. Lighting control zones commonly associated with one or more branch power circuits within the same control zone.

B. All system components and materials of similar function (e.g., switches, dimmers, sensors, contactors, relays, etc.) shall be of the same manufacturer, unless specifically stated otherwise on drawings or elsewhere in the specifications. Lighting control switches, systems, and components shall be listed.

C. The functions described in the lighting sequence of operation shall dictate the actual lighting control device required to accomplish the functions described for the space, unless otherwise noted.

D. Emergency Lighting Override Control (UL924 and UL1008): Lighting Control Equipment coupled with remote emergency power sources (external to the luminaire) require ALCR (UL924) or BCELTS (UL1008) devices for emergency (life safety) compliance. An emergency lighting control bypass is required for every individual lighting control zone-circuit but NOT shown on the plans. Refer to this specification for ALCR and BCELTS descriptions. Refer to the sequence of operation lighting control descriptions on the plans for additional requirements. (For additional explanation purposes: Integral emergency power sources like battery drivers inside the luminaire are commonly provided with a switch and non-switched portion of the circuit allowing compliance without an ALCR nor BCELTS device to bypass the lighting controls).

2.2 ELECTRICAL PLAN SYMBOLS

A. Refer to Electrical Coversheet for Electrical Symbols list and device specification tag.

1. Standalone Lighting Control Devices: Control station commonly defined by an alpha character with subscripts.

    a. Example symbol "S", tagged "SW-1P", description "switch- single pole switch".
    b. Example Control Designation: a, b, c (when required to clarify design intent).

2. Room-Based Lighting Controls: Control station commonly defined by a rectangle symbol.

    a. Example Control Station: symbol "#B", tagged "SW-LV", description "Lighting Control Station".
    b. Example Panel/Rack/Cabinet: tagged "LCPR#", description Room-Based lighting control panel/rack/cabinet.
    c. Example Control Designations: a, b, c

3. Network-Based Lighting Controls: Control station commonly defined by a rectangle symbol.

    a. Example symbol "#B", tagged "SW-#B", description "Lighting Control Station".
    b. Example Panel/Rack/Cabinet: tagged "LCPN", description "Network- Based lighting control panel/rack/cabinet".
    c. Example Control Designations: z1, z2, z3

4. Sensors, Relays, Accessories: Common plan symbols are used for occupancy, vacancy, and daylighting sensors. The control designations (a, b, c or z1, z2, z3) and identification of a standalone or #B type control station in the space defines the basis-of-design intent category of the lighting control sensors and accessories.

    a. Example, a standalone occupancy sensor SW-OC-## device is the basis of design when shown in the same room as a standalone S (SW-1P) single pole light switch with or without a, b, c control designations.
    b. Example, a Room-Based Lighting occupancy sensor SW-OC-## device is the basis of design when shown in the same room as a #B (SW-#B) lighting control station with or without a, b, c control designations.
    c. Example, a Network-Based Lighting occupancy sensor SW-OC-## device is the basis of design when shown in the same room as a #B (SW-#B) lighting control station with z1, z2, z3 control designations.

2.3 DEVICE COLOR AND COVERPLATES

A. All switches and lighting controls shall be complete with coverplates that match material and color of the wiring device coverplates in the space. When the coverplate is proprietary to the device/manufacturer and do not match the wiring device coverplates, the architect shall select the coverplate color and materials from the standard coverplate options.

B. Where several devices are ganged together, the coverplate shall be of the ganged style for the number of devices used.

C. Install nameplate identification as indicated in Section 26 05 53.

D. Plate-securing screws shall be metal with head color matching the wall plate finish.

2.4 STANDALONE LINE AND LOW VOLTAGE LIGHTING CONTROLS

A. Overview:

1. Wall Switches and Wall Dimmers:

a. UL listed with integral air-gap switch for on/off control, integral EMI/RFI suppression, non-viewable heat sink, dimmer to match device color.
b. Dimmer compatibility and wiring with the load being controlled shall be verified by Contractor prior to purchase and installation.

B. SW-1P; Single Pole Switch:

1. Single throw, 120/277-volt, 20-amp maintained contact. Toggle handle, side and back wired.
2. Manufacturers:

a. Hubbell HBL1221
b. Leviton 1221-2
c. Pass & Seymour PS20AC1
d. Cooper AH1221

3. Single throw, 120/277-volt, 20-amp maintained contact. Rocker handle, side and back wired.
4. Manufacturers:

a. Hubbell DS120
b. Leviton 5621
c. Pass & Seymour 2621
d. Cooper 7601

C. SW-2P; Two Pole Switch:

1. Single throw, two pole, 120/277-volt, 20-amp maintained contact. Toggle handle, side and back wired.
2. Manufacturers:

a. Hubbell HBL 1222
b. Leviton 1222-2

c. Pass & Seymour PS20AC2
d. Cooper 2222

3. Single throw, two pole, 120/277-volt, 20-amp maintained contact. Rocker handle, side and back wired.
4. Manufacturers:

a. Hubbell DS220
b. Leviton 5622
c. Pass & Seymour 2622
d. Cooper 7622

D. SW-3W; Three-way Switch:

1. Single throw, 120/277 volt, 20 amp. Toggle handle, side and back wired.
2. Manufacturers:

a. Hubbell 1223
b. Leviton 1223-2
c. Pass & Seymour PS20AC3
d. Cooper AH1223

3. Single throw, 120/277-volt, 20-amp maintained contact. Rocker handle, side and back wired.
4. Manufacturers:

a. Hubbell DS320
b. Leviton 5623
c. Pass & Seymour 2623
d. Cooper 7623

E. SW-4W; Four-way Switch:

1. Single throw, 120/277 volt, 20 amp. Toggle handle, side and back wired.
2. Manufacturers:

a. Hubbell 1224
b. Leviton 1224-2
c. Pass & Seymour PS20AC4
d. Cooper AH1224

F. SW-O; Dual Technology Occupancy Sensor with Wall Switch (Standalone):

1. Wall switch with manual on/auto/off. 120/277 VAC load rating of 0-800 W for ballast, LED or tungsten. 5-, 15-, 20-minute adjustable OFF delay. Dual technology ultrasonic[/acoustic] and PIR coverage of minor motion in 12' x 15' pattern and occupancy detection in area based on half-step walking motion. Sensitivity adjustments separate for each sensing technology.
2. Manufacturers:

a. Watt Stopper DW-100 Series
b. Hubbell LHMTS
c. Leviton OSSMT Series

d. Sensor Switch WSX-PDT SA Series (acoustic approved when listed in above description)

G. SW-O2; Dual Technology Occupancy Sensor with Dual Button Wall Switch (Standalone):

1. Multi-relay wall switch with manual on/auto/off for two separate loads. 120/277 VAC load relay rating of 0-800 W for ballast, LED or tungsten. 5-, 15-, 20-minute adjustable OFF delay. Dual technology ultrasonic[/acoustic] and PIR coverage of minor motion in 12' x 15' pattern and occupancy detection in area based on half-step walking motion. Sensitivity adjustments separate for each sensing technology.
2. Manufacturers:

a. Watt Stopper DW-200 Series
b. Hubbell LHMTD
c. Leviton OSSMD Series
d. Sensor Switch WSX-PDT 2P Series

H. SW-D; Dimmer (Standalone):

1. Contractor / vendor to provide dimmer based on rating required, compatible with wiring, lighting load being controlled. Verify compatibility with luminaire prior to light control prior to purchase and installation.
2. Incandescent Dimmer Single Pole, 120 volt, linear slider operator with positive off. Mounted in dedicated backbox.

a. Ratings/Manufacturers:

1) 600 Watt:

a) Lutron N-600
b) Lightolier MP600
c) Pass & Seymour CD700

2) 1,000 Watt:

a) Lutron N-1000
b) Lightolier MP1000
c) Pass & Seymour CD1100

3) 1,500 Watt:

a) Lutron N-1500
b) Lightolier MP1500
c) Pass & Seymour CD1600

4) 2,000 Watt:

a) Lutron N-2000
b) Lightolier MP2000
c) Pass & Seymour CD2000

3. Electronic Driver Dimmer, 120 or 277 volt per application, 0-10 V control, decora style linear slide operator with positive off, IEC 60629 compliant. Mounted in dedicated backbox.

a. Manufacturers: Compatible with Luminaire Driver

4. Fluorescent Ballast Dimmer, 120 volt, linear slide operator with positive off, 16 amp minimum rating.

   a. Manufacturers:

      1) Lutron NF-10
      2) Lightolier MP1500F

5. Alternative Dimmer, 120 or 277 volt per application, rating per application, linear slide operator with positive off. Mounted in dedicated backbox.

   a. Manufacturers: Compatible with Luminaire Driver

I. SW-D3; Dimmer Three-Way (Standalone)

1. Contractor / vendor to provide dimmer based on rating required, compatible with wiring, lighting load being controlled. Verify compatibility with luminaire shop drawings prior to light control prior to purchase and installation. Three-way dimming with S3 three-pole toggle switch configuration.
2. Incandescent Dimmer(s) Single Pole, 120 volt, linear slider operator with positive off. Mounted in dedicated backbox.

   a. Ratings/Manufacturers:

      1) 600 Watt:

         a) Lutron N-603P
         b) Lightolier MP600 MPR-3
         c) Pass & Seymour CD1100

      2) 1,000 Watt:

         a) Lutron N-1003P
         b) Lightolier MP1000 MPR-3
         c) Pass & Seymour CD1103P

      3) 1,500 Watt:

         a) Lutron N-1503P
         b) Lightolier MP1500 MPR-3
         c) Pass & Seymour CD11603P

      4) 2,000 Watt:

         a) Lutron N-2003P
         b) Lightolier MP2000 MPR-3
         c) Pass & Seymour CD2000

3. Electronic Driver Dimmer, 120 or 277 volt per application, 0-10 V control, decora style linear slide operator with positive off, IEC 60629 compliant. Mounted in dedicated backbox.

a. Manufacturers: Compatible with Luminaire Driver

4. Alternative Dimmer, 120 or 277 volt per application, rating per application, linear slide operator with positive off. Mounted in dedicated backbox.

a. Manufacturers: Compatible with Luminaire Driver

J. SW-DO; Dimmer - Occupancy / Vacancy Sensor Dual Technology (Standalone):

1. Contractor / vendor to provide dimmer based on rating required, compatible with wiring, lighting load being controlled. Verify compatibility with luminaire shop drawings prior to light control prior to purchase and installation.
2. [Occupancy][Vacancy] Dimmer with manual on/auto/off, dual technology ultrasonic/acoustic and PIR120/277 volt, automatic on/off, 0-10 V control. 120/277 V - 700 watt electronic ballast rated. Mounted in dedicated backbox.

a. Ratings/Manufacturers: Compatible with Luminaire Driver

1) Lutron Maestro Series
2) Acuity nLight Series
3) Hubbell LightHawk Series
4) Sensor Switch WSX D Series

K. SW-OC-# and SW-VC-#; Occupancy / Vacancy Sensors (Standalone):

1. Combination Devices: Subscripts identify combination type devices when applicable. The contractor shall provide the combination device or provide multiple device(s) to meet the functionality when the manufacturer does not offer the required functionality with a single device. Manufacturer verified layouts shall include a 20% overlap of coverage patterns.
2. Subscripts: Subscripts are used to define the device type.

a. Blank (or D) = Dual Technology
b. A = Ultrasonic two-sided corridor coverage
c. P = Passive infrared
d. P2 = Passive infrared 100 degree coverage
e. U = Ultrasonic 360 degree coverage
f. HA = Highbay aisle coverage
g. HB = Highbay
h. W = Wireless with battery, 10 year minimum

3. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate power supply/relay unit.

a. Operation - Occupancy: Occupancy sensors turn lights 'on' when covered area is occupied and turn lights 'off' with a time delay when unoccupied, unless otherwise indicated.
b. Operation - Vacancy: Vacancy sensors require a manual switch operation to turn lights 'on' with a time delay when occupied to turn lights 'off'.
c. Time Delay 'Off': Field adjustable with a minimum range of 1-20 minutes.
d. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.

e. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20 A ballast load at 120 and 277 VAC, for 13-amp tungsten at 120 VAC, and for 1 hp at 120 VAC. Power supply to sensor shall be 24 V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by Electrical Code.
f. Mounting:

1) Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
2) Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure. Mount relay above accessible ceiling near entry door to room or area.
3) Time Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed.

4. Indicator: LED to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
5. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
6. Power Supply and Child Packs: Provide as required for sensor quantity and switching scheme. Mount to standard 1/2" knockout on electrical box above accessible ceiling near entry door to room or area. Sensor power shall be from emergency circuit if emergency lighting is in the area.
7. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in an area based on hand motion.
8. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy based on a half-step motion.

a. (A); Ultrasonic Two-Sided Corridor Coverage Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor: Frequency greater than 32 KHz solid state, adjustable sensitivity and time delay,[integral isolated relay contact,] temperature and humidity resistant receivers. Sensor shall control all circuits in area, unless noted otherwise.

1) Manufacturers:

a) Watt Stopper WT-2250 Series
b) Hubbell OMNI-US or ATU Series
c) Greengate ODC-U Series

b. Blank (or D); Dual Technology 360 Degree Coverage Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor: Combination of PIR and ultrasonic[or acoustic] detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on and off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit. Frequency greater than 40 KHz. Dual sensing verifications (requires both technologies to activate), either technology maintains on status. Integrated ambient light level sensor (2 to 200 FC range), adjustable sensitivity and time delay[, integrated isolated relay contact]. Sensor shall control all circuits in area, unless noted otherwise.

1) Manufacturers:

a) Watt Stopper DT 300/200 Series
b) Hubbell OMNI-DT2000 / LODTRP / ATD2000C Series
c) Greengate OAC-DT Series
d) Leviton OSC-MOW / OSM12 Series
e) Sensor Switch CM PDT 10 / WvpDT 16 series (acoustic)

c. (P); Passive Infrared, 360 Degree Coverage Pattern Ceiling Mount Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor: Passive infrared, zero crossing circuitry, integrated ambient light sensor (4 to 190 FC Range), adjustable sensitivity and time delay[, integral isolated relay contact]. Sensor shall control all circuits in the area unless noted otherwise.

1) Manufacturers:

a) Watt Stopper CI Series
b) Sensor Switch CM-9
c) Hubbell Automation Omni-IR
d) Leviton OSC Series
e) Greengate OMR-P Series

d. (P2); Passive Infrared, 100 Degree Coverage, Ceiling/Wall, Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor: Passive infrared, zero crossing circuitry, integrated ambient light sensor (4 to 190 FC Range), adjustable sensitivity and time delay[, integral isolated relay contact]. Sensor shall control all circuits in the area unless noted otherwise.

1) Manufacturers:

a) Watt Stopper WPIR Series
b) Sensor Switch CM-9
c) Hubbell LOIRWV or ATD1600W

e. (U); Ultrasonic 360 Degree Coverage, Ceiling Mounted, Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor: Detect occupancy by sensing a change in pattern of reflected ultrasonic energy in area of coverage. 20' x 20' Hand Motion Coverage Pattern. Frequency greater than 32 KHz solid state, adjustable sensitivity and time delay[, integral isolated 1-amp relay contact], temperature and humidity resistant receivers. Sensor shall control all circuits in area, unless noted otherwise.

1) Manufacturers:

a) Watt Stopper WT-1100 Series
b) Hubbell OMNI-US or ATU Series
c) Leviton OSC Series
d) Greengate ODC-U Series

f. (HA); Highbay Aisle Coverage Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor: 20' to 40' mounting height. Minimum 1.3:1 walking motion coverage pattern to height ratio. Adjustable sensitivity and time delay[, integral isolated relay contact]. Sensor shall control all luminaires in area.

1) Manufacturers:

a) Watt Stopper HB-300 Series
b) Hubbell FHB 140 or HMHB Series
c) Leviton OSFHU
d) Greengate OEF-P

g. (HB); Highbay Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor: 20' to 40' mounting height. Minimum 1.3:1 walking motion coverage pattern to height ratio. Adjustable sensitivity and time delay[, integral isolated relay contact]. Sensor shall control all luminaires in area.

1) Manufacturers:

a) Watt Stopper HB-300 Series
b) Hubbell FHB 140 or HMHB series
c) Leviton OSFHU
d) Greengate OEF-P

h. (W); Wireless with Battery, Occupancy/Vacancy Feature: 10 year minimum.

2.5 ROOM-BASED LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM ('INTELLIGENT CONTROLS)

A. Manufacturers: Manufacturers as listed below meet the qualifications as outlined in this specification. Contractor is responsible for verifying that selected manufacturer is capable of furnishing the complete system as specified herein.

1. Acuity Controls nLight Series
2. Eaton Greengate RC3 Series (room-based system)
3. Hubbell Automation NX Series
4. Legrand Watt Stopper DLM Series
5. Lutron
6. Osram Encelium Series

B. Room-Based Lighting Control System Description: The room-based lighting control system is a distributed network of devices, components, and accessories for lighting controls and integrated control with other systems. The system includes system room controllers (network hubs), control stations, sensors (occupancy, vacancy, daylighting, etc.), switching/dimming modules, programming, 365/7 day scheduling, and associated wiring.

C. The lighting control system manufacturer shall be responsible to assure coordination and network compatibility between all system devices, components, and accessories.

D. Global System Typography: The system shall be provided with the following global system characteristics. When multiple exclusive options are listed the manufacturer/vendor may submit a system based on either criterion unless otherwise noted. When the drawings identify a specific option (typically identified with a subscript) provide the specific option as scheduled on the drawings. (Example, a control station (SW-#B) shown with a "W• • " subscript on the plans shall be provided in a wireless configuration regardless if the following specification descriptions allow both low voltage or wireless network.)

1. System Controllers (Room Controllers): Room-based controllers located above accessible ceilings.
2. Interior Lighting Control System Network Connectivity for System Devices, Components, and Accessories: Low voltage cabling or wireless network.
3. Power Source for System Devices, Components, and Accessories: AC power pack supply.

E. Lighting Control System Programming Protocol: Manufacturer's protocol.

F. Lighting Control System (Room-Based Controller):

1. Lighting Control System Room-Based Controller: Provide with data network to all lighting control system components, devices, and accessories. Provide network interface with other systems via BACnet IP communication or alternative protocol acceptable to the other system. System communication protocol shall be compatible with the building automation system.

G. Time Clock and Scheduling: Provide 24 astronomical hour-based scheduling for interior lighting controls.

H. Room-Based System Controllers (Room Controllers): Distributed room-based controller, integral switching relays and dimmers[, network connected].

1. Installation: Provide a dedicated controller for each space; not shared with adjacent rooms. Locate the controller near the associated wall controller, near the entry door when applicable, and above the finished accessible ceiling. As an alternative, the controller may be mounted above the finished accessible ceiling of the adjacent space when the associated ceiling space is not accessible. Example, located in adjacent corridor.

I. Programming and Commissioning Dongle (Removable Style): Provide and permanently install a programming dongle for each room controller when a field removable dongle type device is required for programming and commissioning of the system. The programming dongle shall be permanently installed to allow for ease of programming the controller without above ceiling access.

J. Interior Lighting - Wireless Network: A wireless mesh network is an acceptable lighting control option when included in the list of acceptable Global System Typography descriptions listed above. Provide and field coordinate wireless antennas (or room controllers) based on manufacturer requirements and field conditions. The system shall allow room controllers, control stations, sensors, and other components of the system to remain functional based on previous programing criteria if the wireless network is lost. Example, Wireless lighting control networks are commonly configured between sensors, control stations, devices, components, and other accessories and room controllers or system antennas. Room controllers and system antennas are commonly connected via low-voltage cabling or a mesh wireless network.[Wireless systems without a mesh network protocol are not acceptable.]

K. Control Devices: All occupancy, vacancy sensors (ultrasonic, PIR, dual technology, daylighting, photocell, timers), control stations, and other system components shall be provided with the system and designed to operate on system network. Sensors shall be powered from power supplies, modules, packs, or Power Over Ethernet POE.

L. Power Supplies (Modules, Packs, etc.): Provide power supplies for control devices. Power supply shall provide physical separation of 120/277 volt line voltage wiring and low voltage control wiring. Provide supplementary power supplies when required for multiple control devices. Provide switch or dimmed control as required by the Sequence Of Operation SOO.

1. Installation: Install adjacent to wall room controller when applicable, near the entry door when applicable, and above the finished accessible ceiling. As an alternative, the controller may be mounted above the finished accessible ceiling of the adjacent space when the associated ceiling space is not accessible. Provide low voltage wiring to applicable control devices and control stations.

M. Device Relays: Mechanically held unless otherwise indicated; split-coil, momentary-pulsed type, rated 20 A, 125-volt AC for tungsten filaments and 20 A, 277-volt AC for electronic ballasts, minimum 50,000 cycles at rated capacity. Provide supplemental relays when required. (Example, occupancy sensor control of receptacle outlets or VAV/TAB HVAC units located in the same space.)

1. Receptacle Outlet Control: Provide auxiliary relay to control receptacle outlets located in the control space. Refer to the drawings and sequence of operation schedule for requirements.
2. Building Automation Interface: Provide auxiliary relay to report occupancy status of each individual space to the building automation system. Refer to the drawings and sequence of operation schedule for requirements.

N. SW-#B; Lighting Control Station, Default Dimming Control Raise/Lower/Fade: The lighting control station shall comply with the performance requirements of the lighting sequence of operation. The control station may consist of switches, pushbuttons, sliders, dimming functions, etc. Provide a common coverplate for lighting control stations.

1. #B: The '#' indicates the minimum quantity of unique lighting control scenes when shown plus raise/lower and lights 'off' scene. Refer to the Lighting Sequence Of Operation (SOO) for the minimum quantity of scenes required (when a number is not designated) and a description of each control scene.
2. Subscripts:

    a. (BLANK) = Dimming Control (Default)
    b. S = Switch Control
    c. W = Wireless w/ battery
    d. # = Unique ID when applicable

3. Manufacturer: Room-Based Lighting Controller Manufacturer:

    a. Dimming (Blank) or Switch (S) Control Station: Modular, momentary pushbutton, with addressable capabilities to control the scene or luminaires assigned to the switch. The switch shall be able to actuate the functions based on the described sequence of operation and intended functions.

        1) Preset/fader stations shall operate using programmable buttons and/or faders as indicated on drawings.
        2) Raise, Lower, Integral Fader Control: Provide control station with manual raise and lower fader control for each control zone of lighting control. Manual raise/lower shall be separate buttons from scene control; hold and dim scene control buttons not acceptable. Faders may be physical sliders or up/down buttons. Fader range shall provide continuous even dimming matching full range of dimmer specification.
        3) Integral Pilot Light or LED: Indicate that controls are active or powered by being on continuously when powered or when pushbuttons are actuated.
        4) Labeling of buttons and faders shall be engraved/screened by manufacturer, using approved text returned with shop drawing submittals.
        5) Station control components shall be designed to operate standard default or custom system functions. Components shall operate default functions unless re-assigned via direct or network connection. Function options include: preset selection, manual mode, record mode, station lockout, raise/lower, macro, cue, and room join/separate.

6) Multiple stations (shown in same space): When multiple control stations are shown in the same space the sequence of operation shall be the same at all locations unless noted otherwise.
7) Multiple stations (movable partitions in same space): When multiple control stations are shown in the same space with movable partitions the sequence of operations shall be the same at all locations unless noted otherwise. A wall partition switch shall monitor the status of the movable partitions and automatically associated the control station(s) with the appropriate space based on the status of the wall partition.

b. (W) Wireless Control Station - Portable:

1) Portable wireless IR or Bluetooth transmitter for remote control of lighting control panel. Transmitter shall have a minimum of[four (4)][eight (8)] scene controls with engraved names below each button.
2) Infrared receiver shall be recess mounted with an integral LED to indicate when signal has been received. Receiver shall operate reliably within a 40-foot distance.
3) [Provide with docking station at space entry location shown on plans.]

O. Global Operational Sequences:

1. Fire Alarm and Automatic Detection Sequence: A fire alarm system 'alarm'[or 'drill'] shall initiate an override of the local lighting control. The lighting in the following spaces shall be overridden to 100 percent "on" in the following areas: Corridors, hallways, stairways, spaces equipped with exit signs,[main entrance][first responder entrance] <Insert>, other egress paths, and occupancy spaces of Assembly. Provide provisions to add additional spaces to this applicable list as directed by the Authority Having Jurisdiction AHJ or Engineer.
2. Mass Notification Sequence initiated by the[fire alarm]<Insert>:[Engineer to provide Custom Sequence Description].
3. Intrusion Detection or Security Sequence: An intrusion detection or security system 'alarm' shall initiate an override of the local lighting control. Lighting in the area associated with the intrusion shall be overridden to 100 percent "on".[Exterior site lighting shall be overridden to 100 percent "on".][Main entrance/lobby lighting shall be overridden to 100 percent "on".]
4. Demand Response DR - Automated Utility Demand Response: A demand response signal originating from the Facility Management Control System FMCS (Building Automation System BAS) shall initiate an override of the local lighting control. The Demand Response signal will originate from the[public][private] utility, to the FMCS, to the centralized lighting control system.

a. The lighting control system shall automatically reduce illumination lighting levels between 15 - 50%. Refer to the lighting sequence of operations and plans for a list of spaces associated with the demand response control and the reduction quantity.
b. Demand Response shall NOT apply to: Emergency lighting,[life safety lighting,][critical lighting,] egress lighting for corridors and stairways[, assembly spaces with an architecturally listed occupancy of 50 or more].

5. Automatic Demand Response ADR - Automated Utility Demand Response: A demand response signal shall initiate an override of the local lighting control.

a. The lighting control system shall automatically reduce illumination lighting levels between 15 - 50%. Refer to the lighting sequence of operations and plans for a list of spaces associated with the demand response control and the reduction quantity.

b. Demand Responsive Controls Communication:

1) The demand response signal will originate from the[public][private] utility, to the FMCS, to the centralized lighting control system[or a certified OpenADR 2.0a or OpenADR 2.0b Virtual End Node (VEN), as specified under Clause 11, Conformance, in the applicable OpenADR 2.0 Specification].
2) All demand responsive controls shall be capable of communicating using one or more of the following: Wi-Fi, ZigBee, BACnet, Ethernet, or hard-wiring.

c. Demand Response shall NOT apply to: Emergency lighting,[life safety lighting,][critical lighting,] egress lighting for corridors and stairways[, assembly spaces with an architecturally listed occupancy of 50 or more].

1) When communications are disabled or unavailable, all demand responsive controls shall continue to perform all other control functions provided by the control.

6. California Title 24 Automatic Demand Response ADR - Automated Utility Demand Response:

a. The lighting control system shall automatically reduce illumination lighting levels between 15 - 50%. Refer to the lighting sequence of operations and plans for a list of spaces associated with the demand response control and the reduction quantity.
b. Demand Responsive Controls Communication:

1) A certified OpenADR 2.0a or OpenADR 2.0b Virtual End Node (VEN), as specified under Clause 11, Conformance, in the applicable OpenADR 2.0 Specification; or
2) Certified by the manufacturer as being capable of responding to a demand response signal from a certified OpenADR 2.0b Virtual End Node by automatically implementing the control functions requested by the Virtual End Node for the equipment it controls.

c. All demand responsive controls shall be capable of communicating using one or more of the following: Wi-Fi, ZigBee, BACnet, Ethernet, or hard-wiring.
d. When communications are disabled or unavailable, all demand responsive controls shall continue to perform all other control functions provided by the control.

P. Additional Network-Based Characteristics for Room-Based Control Systems: The following network-based lighting control system characteristics and capabilities shall be provided with the room-based lighting control system. The following ADDITIONAL requirements supplement the system description included above.

1. Additional Remote / Cloud System Access Requirements:[Custom graphical digital twin of facility floorplans including all spaces, room names with representation of individual luminaires, sensors and other system components.][Remote monitoring of occupancy and lighting status.][Remote 365/7 day scheduling, holiday, and custom event scheduling.][Remote override and control of lighting control system.]
2. Additional System Controllers (Room Controllers) Options for Networks:[Room-based controllers located above accessible ceilings][or][Central relay / dimming / contactor control panels located in electrical branch closets].

3. Additional Time Clock and Scheduling Requirements:[Astronomical based scheduling for exterior site controls.] Provide 365/7 day scheduling, with holiday events, with custom events, with on/off master override.
4. Additional NETWORK: Room-Based Lighting Control with Network:

    a. The independent room-based control systems shall be connected via a system network. The following requirements supplement the room-based requirements listed above.
    b. Monitoring and Reporting: Provide monitoring and historical reporting of system events and components via password secured server or cloud-based interface.
    c. Master Remote Control: Provide control of devices, components, accessories for scheduling timeouts, and light blink notifications.

5. Additional Workstation: Provide lighting master control station with[computer-based workstation with keyboard and mouse][portable tablet with Wi-Fi connectivity]. Install master workstation in location shown on drawings or as coordinated with the owner.
6. Additional Master Lighting Control System / Room-Based Controllers / Centralized Control Panels - Network Mesh and Independent Operation: The system network shall allow distributed room-based controllers and centralized control panels to continue local control station functionality and previously scheduled events if disconnected from the master system network. Sensors, wall stations, devices, components, and accessories supported by the local room controllers and centralized control panels shall also remain functional based on previously programmed criteria.
7. Additional Centralized Relay / Dimming / Contact Controllers: Wall or floor mounted cabinets, integral switching relays and dimmers,[integral main circuit breaker disconnect,][integral branch circuit overcurrent protection,] integral UL924 relay to bypass lighting controls during an emergency condition, remote fire alarm override, network connected.

    a. Installation: Install in locations shown on plans or coordinate with other equipment in electrical rooms, janitor closets, and similar back-of-house support spaces when not shown on the plans.

8. SW-WG; Exterior Site Lighting - Wireless Network: A wireless mesh network is an acceptable lighting control option when included in the list of acceptable Global System Typography descriptions listed above. Provide each applicable exterior site luminaire with a wireless receiver/repeater to establish a wireless mesh network.[Wireless systems without a mesh network protocol are not acceptable.]

    a. Installation: Provide a manufacturer wireless antenna and gateway. Coordinate the gateway and antenna mounting locations based on manufacturer requirements and distance limitations to site luminaires. Provide a weather-proof penetration when a roof mounted antenna is required.

9. Additional Custom Graphical Digital Twin: Provide master lighting control system with a custom digital twin representation of the facility floor plans. Include all spaces, room names, and representation of luminaires, sensors and other components. Provide password protected access to the digital twin via physical server, master station, or cloud-based access. The master interface shall provide the following features:

    a. Remote monitoring and reporting of occupancy, luminaire status, and lighting control system component status.
    b. Manual override on/off of lighting space-by-space.
    c. Management (programming and adjustment) of 365/7 day scheduling, holiday scheduling, and event scheduling.

2.6 AUTOMATIC LOAD CONTROL RELAY (ALCR)

A. ALCR20; Automatic Load Control Relay ALCR, 120/277 volt, dry/damp listed, 32°F to 113°F (0°C to 45°C) operating temperature, plenum NEMA 1 rated, test button with visual indicator, remote test and fire alarm control, UL924 listed latest edition, Electrical Code Article 700 compliant.

1. Rating:

   a. 20 amp (16 A permitted) LED driver and ballast.
   b. 10 A (1,200 watt) incandescent.

2. Lighting Control Coordination: Provide ALCR device compatible with designated lighting zone controls. Example: switched, 0-10 volt dimming, DALI control, 2 wire dimming, or DMX.
3. Operation:

   a. ALCR device shall allow the same local lighting control devices to control both the normal lights and emergency designated lighting. Devices that require separate local lighting controls for the normal and designated emergency lighting are NOT allowed.
   b. ALCR device shall monitor the normal power circuit and shunt/bypass the local lighting controls upon loss of power, remote test switch, or fire alarm override to provide full lumen output for designated emergency lighting.
   c. ALCR device shall return designated emergency lighting to local lighting control after a 15-minute delay upon return of normal power or remote test/fire alarm override release.
   d. Equivalent Facilitation and Performance: A limitation of equivalent comparable products may require some of the required functions of the ALCR device to be provided by an alternative component of the lighting control system. The following functions may be performed by alternative components of the lighting control system when the device is listed for the required function and compatible with the lighting control system:

      1) Remote test switch / fire alarm override interface.
      2) The 15-minute time delay upon return of normal power or remote test/fire alarm override release.

   e. Accessory - Remote Test Switch: Provide a remote button test switch. The test switch shall be a single gang type switch compatible with the ALCR device and allow the remote fire alarm override to function.

      1) Test Switch Mounting:

         a) Finished Spaces (ceiling height 10 feet or less): Flush mount device in finished ceiling adjacent to one of the emergency lights.
         b) Finished Spaces (ceiling height greater than 10 feet): Flush mounted in wall. Refer to Architect/Engineer for location.
         c) Unfinished Spaces: Adjacent and aligned with local wall-mounted lighting controls.

d) Option: ALCR device(s) with a test button, visual indicator, and flush mounting plate may be installed in the location of the remote test switch in lieu of providing a separate remote test switch.

4. Manufacturers:

a. LVS Controls EPC-2 (switched)
b. LVS Controls EPC-2-D Series (0-10V dimming)
c. LVS Controls EPC-DMX (DMX) EPC Series (alternative lighting control)
d. Iota ETS-20 (switched)
e. Iota ETC-20-DR (0-10V dimming)
f. Iota ETC Series (alternative lighting control)
g. Myers Emergency Power Systems RLY-SW-2 (switched)
h. Myers Emergency Power Systems RLY-DIM-2D (0-10V dimming)
i. Myers Emergency Power Systems RLY Series (alternative lighting control)
j. Nine24 Inc ELCR-R (switched)
k. Nine24 ELCR-Z10 (0-10V dimming)
l. Nine24 ELCR Series (alternative lighting control)
m. Lighting control manufacturer

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Schedule a pre-construction meeting with the controls representative, installing contractor, Architect/Engineer, and Owner to explain the proposed lighting control system and integration with other systems as when applicable per the design documents.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Verify field dimensions and coordinate physical size of all equipment with the architectural requirements of the spaces into which they are to be installed. Allow space for adequate ventilation and circulation of air.

C. Verify that required utilities are available, in proper location, and ready for use.

D. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings.

B. All wiring shall be installed in conduit. Class II low voltage control wiring may be open wiring and shall maintain 6 inch spacing from electronic ballast and other RFI/EMI sources.

C. Low Voltage Cabling (less than 100 volts): Low voltage lighting control cabling shall be plenum listed. Low voltage cables in non-accessible areas shall be installed in conduit. Low voltage lighting control cable may be installed without conduit in accessible areas using the following types of cable supports. Cable support types/systems shall comply with the warranty requirements of the low voltage cable manufacturer.

1. J-hooks; batwing type.
2. Bridle rings with saddle supports.
3. Low voltage cable batwings supported by independent luminaire support systems (luminaire support cabling); use of batwings on ceiling support systems not allowed.
4. Listed cable ties. Low voltage cabling secured to exterior of luminaire power raceway.

D. All branch load circuits shall be live tested before connecting the loads to the lighting control panel.

E. Lighting Control Station Wiring: Provide the grounded (neutral) conductor portion of the branch circuit with the line voltage phase conductors at each lighting control station.

F. Lighting Control Panel Directories: Provide a typewritten directory for each lighting control panel indicating relay/dimmer and description of load controlled.

3.4 INTEGRATION WITH OTHER SYSTEMS

A. The Room-Based lighting control system interacts, is controlled by, or controls the following other systems per the design documents and lighting sequence of operations descriptions. The contractor shall provide the necessary communication gateways, relays, cabling, and programming to interact with the following systems.
1. Fire Alarm and Automatic Detection System

3.5 BRANCH CIRCUIT POWER WIRING FOR CONTROLLERS

1. Branch circuit power for the following lighting control system components shall be provided from the following branches. Lighting control power shall originate from the same branch circuits serving the controlled luminaires:

a. Lighting Control System (Physical Server, Central Station, or Cloud-based Access): Emergency (Electrical Code Article 700)
b. Room controllers, lighting control power supplies, devices, components, and accessories when an associated (ALCR) device is applicable to the lighting control sequence of operation: Emergency (Electrical Code Article 700)
c. Room controllers, lighting control power supplies, devices, components, and accessories when an associated (BCELTS) device is applicable to the lighting control sequence of operation: The load side of the BCELTS device normal and emergency/life safety pending the status of the BCELTS.
d. The contractor shall coordinate the branch circuit power source required with the Engineer when required for unique lighting control system devices, components, and accessories.

3.6 LOW VOLTAGE LIGHTING CONTROL CABLING

A. Control Cable Raceway Routing: All wiring shall be installed in conduit.

B. Control Cabling Installed with Line Voltage Wiring: When low voltage control cabling is installed with line-voltage wiring, the control wiring shall be, copper conductors, minimum 16 AWG or per manufacturer, with cable insulation equal to the line-voltage rating (voltage, temp rating, etc.) and comply with Specification Section 26 05 13 "Wire and Cable."

C. Network Cabling: As required by manufacturer.

D. Splices and Taps: Tapping or wire trap connectors shall be used to splice all Class 1 and Class 2 control wiring. Twist-on, wire-nut type connectors are not allowed.

3.7 Automatic Load Control Relays (ALCR20, ALCR3) and Branch circuit emergency lighting transfer switch (bcelts)

A. Field install per manufacturer requirements.

B. Remote Test Switch: Provide connection to remote test switch.

C. Fire Alarm Override: Provide connection to addressable fire alarm relay.

3.8 SUPPORT SERVICES

A. System Startup:

1. Manufacturer shall provide factory authorized technician to confirm proper installation and operation of all system components.

B. Pre-Program, Testing, Training Coordination:

1. The construction documents and sequence of operations define the original design intent of the lighting controls as coordinated between the owner and the design team. The definition of the scope is intended to identify the hardware and programming flexibility required prior to programming, system testing, and owner training.
2. The final system programming, control station labels, scene presets, dimmer presets, dimmer range limits, fade times, etc. are subject to on site coordination between the design team, owner, contractor, and manufacturer. Contractor/manufacturer programming of the system prior to an onsite coordination with the owner and design team shall not be considered final programming nor commissioning.
3. The contractor and manufacturer shall provide on site representatives to provide final programming including preset, scene, switch labeling, and other programming adjustments based on owner and design team onsite observation and verbally requested adjustments as part of the based bid scope of work.
4. The contractor shall document onsite requested changes and update operation and maintenance manuals to match final programming.

C. Testing:

1. System shall be completely functional tested by a factory-authorized technician. All loads shall be tested live for continuity and freedom from defects, and all control wiring shall be tested for continuity and connections prior to energizing the system components.
2. Programming of initial zones, schedules, lighting levels, control station groups, and sensor settings shall be performed by a factory-authorized technician. Lighting Control Sequence of Operation shall serve as a basis for programming, However, all final decisions regarding groups and schedules shall be at the direction of the Owner. The following procedures shall be performed at a minimum:

a. Confirm occupancy sensor placement, sensitivity, and time delay settings to meet specified performance criteria.
b. Confirm daylight sensor placement, sensitivity, deadband, and delay settings to meet specified performance criteria.

c. Confirm that schedules and time controls are configured to meet specified performance criteria and Owner's operating requirements.
d. Confirm control station labeling, presets, switch labels, and scenes.

3. Verify occupancy/vacancy and daylight sensor operation is correct after furniture and equipment is installed in each area. Make adjustments to sensor settings and time delays to allow proper operation.
4. Verify occupancy/vacancy sensors are located to provide complete coverage for the area served with no nuisance switching.

a. Relocate sensors or provide additional sensors as necessary to provide adequate coverage.
b. Mask occupancy sensors where necessary to prevent nuisance switching from adjacent areas.

D. Training:

1. Manufacturer shall provide competent factory-authorized technician to train Owner personnel in the operation, maintenance and programming of the lighting control system. Submit training plan with notification seven (7) days prior to proposed training dates.
2. Training duration shall be no less than three (3) days, with one (1) day being scheduled at least two (2) weeks after initial training.

E. Documentation:

1. Manufacturer shall provide system documentation including:

a. System one-line showing all panels, number and type of control stations and sensors, communication line, and network or building automation system BAS interface unit.
b. Drawings for each panel showing hardware configuration and numbering.
c. Panel wiring schedules.
d. Typical diagrams for each component.

3.9 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

A. Contractors' tests shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with the commissioning requirements. Refer to Section 01 09 00, General Commissioning, for further details.

B. Mask sensors where necessary to prevent nuisance switching from adjacent areas.

C. System verification testing is part of the commissioning process. Verification testing shall be performed by the Contractor and witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Refer to Section 01 09 00, General Commissioning, for system verification tests and commissioning requirements.

D. Training of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Owner's Representative. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Owner's Representative after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 09 00, General Commissioning, for Contractor training requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 22 00 - DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Dry type two winding transformers (TR-#)

1.2 REFERENCES

A. NEMA - ST 1 - Specialty Transformers

B. NEMA ST 20 - Dry Type Transformers for General Applications

C. ANSI/IEEE C57.12.01 - General Requirements for Dry Type Distribution and Power Transformers

D. ANSI/IEEE C57.12.91 - Test Code for Dry Type Distribution and Power Transformers

E. Department of Energy 10 CFR Part 431 - Energy Conservation Program for Commercial Equipment: Distribution Transformers Energy Conservation Standards; Final Rule.

F. NEMA TP 2 - Standard Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Distribution Transformers

G. NEMA TP 3 - Standard for the Labeling of Distribution Transformer Efficiency

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Include outline and support point dimensions of enclosures and accessories, unit weight, voltage, KVA, and impedance ratings and characteristics, loss data, efficiency at 35, 50, 75 and 100 percent rated load, sound level, tap configurations, insulation system type, and rated temperature rise.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store and protect products under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Store in a warm, dry location with uniform temperature. Cover ventilating openings to keep out dust.

C. Handle transformers using only lifting eyes and brackets provided for that purpose. Protect units against entrance of rain, sleet, or snow if handled in inclement weather.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRY TYPE TWO WINDING TRANSFORMERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Square D 7400 EX##T / SK300##KB Series
2. Eaton V48M / H48M / B48M Series
3. ABB 9T Series
4. Hammond SG / SMK Series
5. Siemens 3F3 Series

B. Dry Type Transformers: NEMA ST 20, factory-assembled, air-cooled dry type transformers; ratings as shown on the drawings. Transformers supplied under this project shall meet the US Department of Energy (DOE) 2016 Efficiency requirements or the most current DOE CFR in effect.

C. Insulation system and average winding temperature rise for rated KVA as follows:

Ratings	Class	Rise (degree C)
Less than 15	185	As shown on the drawings
or higher	220	As shown on the drawings

D. Case temperature shall not exceed 40°C rise above ambient at its warmest point.

E. Winding Taps, Transformers Less than 15 KVA: Two 5 percent below rated voltage, full capacity taps on primary winding.

F. Winding Taps, Transformers 15 KVA and Larger: Two (2) 2-1/2% below and two (2) 2-1/2% above rated voltage, full capacity taps on primary winding.

G. Sound Levels: Average audible sound level shall not exceed the values given below when tested to NEMA ST 20 standards:

	Average Sound Level, Decibels			
	Self-Cooled Ventilated			Self-Cooled Sealed
Equivalent Winding kVA Range	K-Factor = 1 K-Factor = 4 K-Factor = 9	K-Factor = 13 K-Factor = 20	Forced Air w/ Fans Running	
0-9	40	40	67	45
9.01-30.00	45	45	67	50
30.01-50.00	45	48	67	50
50.01-150.00	50	53	67	55
150.01-300.00	55	58	67	57

H. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.

I. Mounting: Transformers 75 KVA and less shall be suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting; transformers larger than 75 KVA shall be suitable for floor or trapeze mounting.

J. Coil Conductors: Continuous windings with terminations brazed or welded.

K. Enclosure: NEMA ST 20; Type 1. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.

L. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounts.

M. Nameplate: NEMA TP 3; Include transformer connection data and overload capacity based on rated allowable temperature rise.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set transformer plumb and level.

B. Use flexible conduit, 2 feet minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.

C. Mount transformers on four 3”x3”x1/2” thick, 50 durometer rubber vibration isolating pads suitable for isolating the transformer noise from the building structure.

D. Ventilated transformers: Provide factory label on horizontal surface to prohibit storage on top, front, or adjacent to transformer.

E. Install primary, secondary, and grounding electrode conductors using factory or field fabricated enclosure entries. Conductors shall not be routed through ventilated openings.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Check for damage and tight connections prior to energizing transformer.

B. Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments. Adjustments shall be made at completion of project and at approximately 6 months following project acceptance when requested by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Service and distribution panelboards: **DP-#**, **DP-#**

B. Lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboards: **Panel '###'**

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS AND WORK

A. Refer to the Electrical Distribution Diagram and Electrical Schedules for size, rating, and configuration.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers

B. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches

C. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards

D. NEMA PB 1.1 - Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less

E. NEMA PB 1.2 - Application Guide for Ground-fault Protective Devices for Equipment

F. UL 67 - Panelboards

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings for equipment and component devices under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Include outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, circuit breaker and fusible switch arrangement and sizes.

C. Selective Coordination Study: Submit study to prove that all essential electrical systems, emergency systems and legally required standby system panelboards are selectively coordinated with all supply side overcurrent protective devices.

D. Refurbished branch panel enclosure documentation for new branch panelboards installed in existing enclosures.

E. Submit manufacturer's instructions under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

1.5 SPARE PARTS

A. Keys: Furnish four (4) each to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RATINGS

A. Definitions:

1. Series rated equipment shall be defined as equipment that can achieve a required UL AIC rating with an upstream device such as a main breaker or a combination of devices to meet or exceed a required UL AIC rating. All series rated equipment shall have a permanently attached nameplate indicating that device rating must be maintained. See Section 26 05 53 for additional requirements.
2. Fully rated equipment shall be defined as equipment where all devices in that equipment shall carry a minimum of the AIC rating that is specified.

B. The panelboards for this project shall be fully rated unless otherwise specifically noted in the Drawings or Specifications.

2.2 MAIN AND DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. General

1. Manufacturers (CHEK-0NLS01):

a. ABB ReliaGear or engineer approved equal.

2. Manufacturers (ALL OTHER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS):

a. Square D QMB, I-Line
b. ABB ReliaGear neXT
c. Siemens F2, P4
d. Eaton PRL4, PRL5

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; type as shown on the drawings.

C. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1; Type 1.

D. Provide cabinet front with concealed trim clamps and hinged trim on door to allow access to wiring gutters without removal of trim and flush lock. Door hardware shall provide swing clear operation (180-degree swing). Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

E. Provide panelboards with copper bus, ratings as scheduled on the drawings. Provide copper ground bus in all panelboards.

F. All spaces shown on the one-line diagram shall be fully prepared spaces for future breakers.

G. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: 100,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 240-volt panelboards; 50,000 amperes rms symmetrical for 480-volt panelboards, or as shown on the drawings.

H. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Provide circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole.

I. Molded Case Circuit Breakers with Current Limiters: Provide circuit breakers with replaceable current limiting elements, in addition to integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole.

J. Current Limiting Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Provide circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, coordinated with automatically resetting current limiting elements in each pole. Interrupting rating 100,000 symmetrical amperes, let-through current and energy level less than permitted for same size Class RK-5 fuse.

K. Solid State Molded Case Circuit Breakers: (All breakers identified on plans as solid-state with 1,200 ampere frame sizes and below.) Provide molded case switch with electronic sensing, timing, and tripping circuits for fully adjustable time current characteristic settings including ground fault trip, instantaneous trip, long time trip, long time delay, short time trip, and short time delay. Trip setting shall be field programmable with restricted access and a sealable clear cover.

L. Suitable for use as service entrance equipment. Provide line side (service style) barriers.

2.3 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. General

1. Manufacturers:

a. Square D NQ, NF
b. ABB ReliaGear Series
c. Siemens P1
d. Eaton PRL1, PRL2

B. Lighting and Appliance Branch Circuit Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; circuit breaker type.

C. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1; Type 1.

D. Provide cabinet front with door-in-door construction, concealed hinge, and flush lock all keyed alike. Door hardware shall provide swing clear operation (180-degree swing). Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.

E. Provide panelboards with copper bus, ratings as scheduled on the drawings. Provide copper ground bus in all panelboards.

F. All unlabeled circuits shown on the panelboard schedule shall be fully prepared spaces for future breakers.

G. All multiple-section panelboards shall have the same dimensional back box and cabinet front size.

H. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating: As shown on the drawings.

I. Provide handle lock-on devices for all breakers serving exit sign and lighting circuits with emergency battery units. Provide handle lock-on devices and red handles for breakers serving fire alarm panels.

J. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Bolt-on type thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, with common trip handle for all poles. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type SWD for lighting circuits. Provide UL Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled on the drawings. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.

K. Current Limiting Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Provide circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, coordinated with automatically resetting current limiting elements in each pole. Interrupting rating 100,000 symmetrical amperes, let-through current and energy level less than permitted for same size Class RK-5 fuse.

L. Suitable for use as service entrance equipment. Provide line side (service style) barriers.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide REQUIRED accessories as described below. Provide SCHEDULED accessories when listed with plan schedules. Refer to plan schedules for additional requirements.

B. Barriers: Provide finger safe barriers for lineside uninsulated and ungrounded terminations and components which remain energized when the main disconnecting device is 'open'. REQUIRED

C. Barriers (Service Equipment): Provide solid barriers for lineside uninsulated and ungrounded terminations and components which remain energized when the main disconnecting device is 'open'. REQUIRED

D. Transformer Disconnect Lockable Hasp: Provide circuit breakers, fused switches, and disconnects serving transformers with a lockable padlock hasp capable of being locked in the open/closed position. REQUIRED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards plumb as indicated on the drawings in conformance with NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Height: 6 feet to handle of highest device.

C. Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.

D. Provide custom typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Provide updated custom typed circuit directory for each existing branch circuit panelboard with new or revised circuits per the scope of work. Label shall include equipment name or final approved room name, room number, and load type for each circuit (examples: SUMP SP-1 or ROOM 101 RECEPT). Revise directory to reflect circuit changes required to balance phase loads. Printed copies of the bid document panel schedules are not acceptable as circuit directories.

E. Stub five (5) empty one-inch conduits to accessible location above ceiling out of each recessed panelboard and panelboards installed in electrical closets less than 36" deep.

F. Install fuses in fusible switch assemblies.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder. Should the difference at any panelboard between phases exceed 20 percent, rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads within 20 percent. Take care to maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Inspect for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage, and grounding. Check proper installation and tightness of connections for circuit breakers, fusible switches, and fuses.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Device plates and box covers

B. Receptacles (REC-#)

C. Poke-through fittings (PT-#)

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide similar devices from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in the Electrical Code, by a testing agency to Authorities Having Jurisdiction and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with the Electrical Code.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. DSCC W-C-896F - General Specification for Electrical Power Connector

B. FS W-C-596 - Electrical Power Connector, Plug, Receptacle, and Cable Outlet

C. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices

D. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)

F. UL 498 - Standard for Attachment Plugs and Receptacles

G. UL 943 - Standard for Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Provide product data showing configurations, finishes, dimensions, and manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

B. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DEVICE COLOR

A. All switch, receptacle, and outlet colors shall be verified with Architect, unless indicated otherwise.

2.2 COVERPLATES

A. All switches, receptacles, and outlets shall be complete with the following:

1. #302 stainless steel coverplates in finished spaces where walls are finished.
2. #302 stainless steel coverplates in unfinished spaces for flush boxes.
3. Galvanized steel coverplates in unfinished spaces for surface mounted boxes.

B. Where several devices are ganged together, the coverplate shall be of the ganged style for the number of devices used.

C. Install nameplate identification as indicated in Section 26 05 53.

D. Plate securing screws shall be metal with head color matching the wall plate finish.

2.3 RECEPTACLES

A. Refer to Electrical Symbols List for device type.

B. REC-DUP: NEMA 5-20R Duplex Receptacle:

1. Spec Grade: 125-volt, 20 amp, 3-wire grounding type with impact resistant thermoplastic face and brass back strap.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Hubbell 5352
2) Leviton 5362-S
3) Pass & Seymour 5362
4) Cooper 5362

C. REC-DUP-GFI: NEMA 5-20R Ground Fault Duplex Receptacle:

1. Standard Grade: 125-volt, 20 amp, 3-wire grounding type with test and reset buttons in impact resistant thermoplastic face, listed.

a. Device shall perform self-test of GFCI circuitry in accordance with UL 943.
b. Manufacturers:

1) Hubbell GFCI type devices are not allowed. Contractor may substitute an alternative manufacturer when Hubbell is the basis of submittal for all other wiring devices.
2) Leviton GFNT2
3) Pass & Seymour 2097
4) Cooper SGF20

D. REC-DUP-WP: NEMA 5-20R Weatherproof Ground Fault Duplex Receptacle:

1. 125-volt, 20 amp, 3-wire grounding type with test and reset buttons in impact resistant thermoplastic face, weather resistant WR listed. Provide extra-duty NEMA 3R rated while-in-use clear outlet box hood.
2. Device shall perform self-test of GFCI circuitry in accordance with UL 943.

    a. Manufacturers:

        1) Hubbell:

            a) GFCI type devices are not allowed. Contractor may substitute an alternative manufacturer when Hubbell is the basis of submittal for all other wiring devices.

        2) Leviton GFWT2 with clear housing 5977-CL
        3) Pass & Seymour 2097TRWR with clear housing WIUC10-C
        4) Cooper WRSGF20 with clear housing WIU-1

E. REC-USB: NEMA 5-20R Receptacle with USB Charger:

1. Standard Grade Type C USB: 125-volt, 20-amp, tamper resistant, 3-wire grounding type with impact resistant thermoplastic face.

    a. One Type A USB charging rated at 5VDC 3.0A minimum and one Type C USB charging rated at 5VDC 5.0A. Mounted in double gang backbox.
    b. Two Type C USB charging rated at 5VDC 5.0A. Mounted in double gang backbox.
    c. Manufacturers:

        1) Hubbell USB USB20C5

F. REC-SIM-520R: NEMA 5-20R Simplex Receptacle:

1. 125-volt, 20 amp, 3-wire grounding type with impact resistant thermoplastic face.

    a. Manufacturers:

        1) Hubbell HBL5361
        2) Leviton 5361
        3) Pass & Seymour 5361
        4) Cooper 5361

G. REC-SIM-L520R: NEMA L5-20R Simplex Receptacle, Locking Type:

1. 125-volt, 20 amp, 2-pole, 3-wire grounding type with impact resistant thermoplastic face.

    a. Manufacturers:

        1) Hubbell
        2) Leviton
        3) Pass & Seymour L520
        4) Cooper CWL520R

H. REC-SIM-L530R: NEMA L5-30R Simplex Receptacle Locking Type:

1. 125-volt, 30 amp, 2-pole, 3-wire grounding type with impact resistant thermoplastic face.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Hubbell
2) Leviton
3) Pass & Seymour L530
4) Cooper CWL530R

I. REC-SIM-L620R: NEMA L6-20R Locking Type Simplex Receptacle:

1. 250-volt, 20 amp, 2-pole, 3-wire grounding type with thermoplastic face.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Hubbell HBL2320
2) Leviton 2320
3) Pass & Seymour L620R
4) Cooper CWL620R

J. REC-SIM-L630R: NEMA L6-30R Locking Type Simplex Receptacle:

1. 250-volt, 30 amp, 2-pole, 3-wire grounding type with thermoplastic face.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Hubbell HBL2620
2) Leviton 2620
3) Pass & Seymour L630R
4) Cooper CWL630R

K. REC-SIM-L1420R: NEMA L14-20R Locking Type Simplex Receptacle:

1. 125/250-volt, 20 amp, 3-pole, 4-wire grounding type with thermoplastic face.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Hubbell HBL 2410
2) Pass & Seymour L1420
3) Cooper CWL1420R

L. REC-SIM-L1430R: NEMA L14-30R Locking Type Simplex Receptacle:

1. 125/250-volt, 30 amp, 3-pole, 4-wire grounding type with thermoplastic face.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Hubbell HBL 2710
2) Leviton 2710
3) Pass & Seymour L1430R
4) Cooper CWL1430R

M. REC-SIM-L1520R: NEMA L15-20R Locking Type Simplex Receptacle:

1. 250-volt, 20 amp, 3-phase, 3-pole, 4-wire grounding type with thermoplastic face.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Hubbell HBL2420
2) Leviton 2420
3) Pass & Seymour L1520R
4) Cooper CWL1520R

N. REC-SIM-L1530R: NEMA L15-30R Locking Type Simplex Receptacle:

1. 250-volt, 30 amp, 3-phase, 3-pole, 4-wire grounding type with thermoplastic face.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Hubbell HBL2720
2) Leviton 2720
3) Pass & Seymour L1530R
4) Cooper CWL1530R

O. REC-SIM-L2120R: NEMA L21-20R Locking Type Simplex Receptacle:

1. 120/208Y 3 phase 20-amp 5 wire grounding type.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Hubbell HBL2510
2) Cooper CWL2120R
3) Pass & Seymour L2120R

P. REC-SIM-L2130R: NEMA L21-30R Locking Type Simplex Receptacle:

1. 120/208Y 3 phase 30-amp 5 wire grounding type.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Hubbell HBL2810
2) Cooper CWL2130R
3) Pass & Seymour L2130R

Q. REC-TAMP: NEMA 5-20R Tamper Resistant Duplex Receptacle:

1. Standard Grade: 125-volt, 20 amp, 3-wire grounding type with impact resistant thermoplastic face.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Hubbell BR20TR
2) Leviton TBR20
3) Pass & Seymour TR5362
4) Cooper TRBR20

2. Decorative Grade: Provide decorative style duplex tamper resistant receptacles in public spaces where walls are finished.

    a. Manufacturers:

        1) Hubbell DR20TR
        2) Leviton TDR20
        3) Pass & Seymour TR2635

R. REC-TAMP-GFI: NEMA 5-20R GFI Tamper Resistant Receptacle:

1. Standard Grade: 125-volt, 20 amp, 3-wire grounding type tamper-resistant with test and reset buttons in impact resistant thermoplastic face, listed.

    a. Device shall perform self-test of GFCI circuitry in accordance with UL 943.
    b. Manufacturers:

        1) Hubbell GFCI type devices are not allowed. Contractor may substitute an alternative manufacturer when Hubbell is the basis of submittal for all other wiring devices.
        2) Cooper TRSGF20
        3) Pass & Seymour 2097TR
        4) Leviton GFTR2

S. REC-TAMP-QUAD: NEMA 5-20R Double Duplex Tamper Resistant Receptacle:

1. Consists of two duplex tamper resistant receptacles, double gang box, plaster ring and faceplate.

    a. Manufacturers:

        1) Refer to Tamper Resistant Receptacle above.

T. REC-QUAD: NEMA 5-20R Double Duplex Receptacle:

1. Consists of two duplex receptacles, double gang box, plaster ring and faceplate.

    a. Manufacturers:

        1) Refer to Duplex Receptacle above.

U. REC-QUAD-GFI: NEMA 5-20R Double Duplex GFI Receptacle:

1. Consists of two duplex GFI receptacles, double gang box, plaster ring and faceplate.

    a. Manufacturers:

        1) Refer to Duplex GFI Receptacle above.

V. REC-QUAD-USB: NEMA 5-20R Double Duplex USB Receptacle:

1. Consists of two duplex USB receptacles, double gang box, plaster ring and faceplate.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Refer to USB Receptacle above.

W. REC-QUAD-WP: NEMA 5-20R Weatherproof Ground Fault Quad Receptacle:

1. Consists of two duplex, GFCI receptacles. Double gang box. Provide extra-duty NEMA 3R rated while-in-use cast aluminum outlet box hood.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Receptacle: Refer to GFCI Receptacle above.
2) Cover:

a) Intermatic WP1030MXD
b) Pass & Seymour WIUCAST2
c) Thomas & Betts Red Dot 2CKU

X. Back wired devices shall be complete with eight holes that are screw activated with metal clamps for connection to #12 or #10 copper conductors.

Y. Side wired devices shall have four binding screws that are undercut for positive wire retention.

Z. Ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles shall be listed and comply with UL 943 requiring increased surge immunity, improved corrosion resistance, improved resistance to false tripping and diagnostic indication for miswiring if the line and load conductors are reversed during installation.

AA. Hazardous (Classified) location receptacles shall comply with NEMA FB 11.

2.4 FLOOR BOXES

A. Cover Color and Style: Verify with Architect from manufacturer standard options.

B. Refer to Technology drawings for voice/data, Audio/Video outlet, and coordination requirements.

C. FB-TRAC-1: Floor Based Power Distribution System (Under Carpet):

1. Floor based power distribution system. Provide all necessary entrance fittings, raceways, power devices, and accessories necessary for a cpmplete installation.
2. Gang / Outlet Descriptions:

a. (2) 125 Volt, 20 amp, NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle.

3. Manufacturers: Connectrac by Legrand (no substitutions).

D. FB-TRAC-1: Floor Based Power Distribution System (Under Carpet):

1. Floor based power distribution system. Provide all necessary entrance fittings, raceways, power devices, and accessories necessary for a cpmplete installation.
2. Gang / Outlet Descriptions:

a. (2) 125 Volt, 20 amp, NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle.
b. (1) Data device.
c. (1) Audio/Visual device.
d. Refer to Technology drawings for additional information related to voice/data and audio/visual outlet requirements.

3. Manufacturers: Connectrac by Legrand (no substitutions).

2.5 POKE-THROUGH FITTINGS

A. Cover Color and Style: Verify with Architect from manufacturer standard options.

B. Refer to Technology drawings for voice/data, Audio/Video outlet, and coordination requirements.

C. UL listed as fire-rated poke-through device for[1, 2, 4]-hour rated floors: include fire stops and smoke barriers in through-floor component. UL514A listed for scrub locations.

D. Terminate in 4-inch square by 2-1/2-inch deep junction box.

E. Suitable for installation with a floor thickness of 2-1/4 to 7 inches.

F. PT-1: 4" Fire Rated Poke-Through:

1. Semi-flush mounted, hinged covers, for use with 4-inch core holes, provide complete with appropriate outlet coverplates and hardware. UL 514 scrub rated listed.
2. Gang / Outlet Descriptions, route conduit in ceiling space of lower level. Provide provisions to core drill floor to route power circuits to panel on same floor as poke through.:

a. (2) 125 Volt, 20 amp, NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle.
b. Conduit Raceway (in ceiling space below floor):

1) Power: 1-inch conduit.

3. Manufacturers:

a. Legrand Wiremold 4AT/CT Series
b. Hubbell SystemOne Series
c. ABB Steel City FPT4 Series

G. PT-2: 6" Fire Rated Poke-Through:

1. Semi-flush mounted, hinged covers, for use with 6-inch core holes, provide complete with appropriate outlet coverplates and hardware. UL 514 scrub rated listed.
2. Gang / Outlet Descriptions, route conduit in ceiling space of lower level. Provide provisions to core drill floor to route power circuits to panel on same floor as poke through. Route low voltage raceways to the nearest technology room:

a. (2) 125 Volt, 20 amp, NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle.
b. Voice/Data outlet.
c. Audio/Visual outlet.
d. Conduit Raceway (in ceiling space below floor):

1) Power: 1-inch conduit.
2) Voice/Data: 1-1/4-inch conduit.

e. Refer to Technology drawings for additional information related to voice/data and audio/visual outlet requirements.

3. Manufacturers:

a. Legrand Wiremold 6AT/CT Series
b. Hubbell SystemOne Series
c. ABB Steel City FPT6 Series

H. PT-3: 8" Fire Rated Poke-Through:

1. Semi-flush mounted, hinged covers, for use with 8-inch core holes, provide complete with appropriate outlet coverplates and hardware. UL 514 scrub rated listed.
2. Gang / Outlet Descriptions, route conduit in ceiling space of lower level. Provide provisions to core drill floor to route power circuits to panel on same floor as poke through. Route low voltage raceways to the nearest technology room:

a. (3) 125 Volt, 20 amp, NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle.
b. Voice/Data outlet.
c. Audio/Visual outlet.
d. Conduit Raceway (in ceiling space below floor):

1) Power: 1-inch conduit.
2) Voice/Data: 1-1/4-inch conduit.

e. Refer to Technology drawings for additional information related to voice/data and audio/visual outlet requirements.

3. Manufacturers:

a. Legrand Wiremold 8AT/CT Series
b. Hubbell SystemOne Series
c. ABB Steel City FPT8 Series

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install convenience receptacles at elevations indicated in the General Installation Notes on the contract drawings.

B. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the contract drawings. Install devices level, plumb, and square with building lines. Coordinate installation of adjacent devices of separate systems with common mounting heights, including lighting, power, systems, technology, and temperature control device rough-ins.

C. Ground Fault Protection: Provide ground fault protection for all branch circuit breakers serving 120/208 receptacles and electrical outlets rated 50 amps or less single-phase and 100 amps or less three-phase in the following locations, as shown on drawings, or required by adopted code:

1. Bathrooms, locker rooms, shower rooms
2. Kitchens' all 120-volt through 250-volt receptacles
3. Buffet, serving, food preparation areas; all 120-volt through 250-volt receptacles
4. Rooftops
5. Interior/Exterior locations subject to damp/wet conditions
6. When located within 6 feet of sinks, bathtubs, and shower stalls
7. Plug-and-cord receptacles when the utilization appliance is located within 6 feet of a sink edge.
8. Aquariums and bait wells
9. Garages, accessory buildings, service bays
10. Accessory dwelling buildings
11. Exterior dwelling outlets (disconnects, equipment connections, etc.) when required by code.
12. Boathouses
13. Specific Appliances: Auto vacuum machines, water drink/bottle fill coolers, pressure staying machines, tire inflation machines, vending machines, sump pumps, dishwashers, electric ranges, ovens, clothes dryers, microwave ovens
14. Horticultural luminaire branch circuits
15. Future Provisions: Provide a conduit raceway and backbox for the future addition of countertop pop-receptacle when receptacles are not installed in kitchen islands and peninsulas.

D. Arc-Fault Protection: Provide arc-fault protection for all branch circuit breakers serving the following spaces, or required by adopted code.

1. Dwelling unit living and occupied areas including but not limited to kitchens, family, dining, living, parlors, libraries, dens, bedrooms, sunrooms, recreation, closets, hallways, laundry, and similar spaces.
2. Dormitory bedrooms, living rooms, hallways, closets, bathrooms, and similar rooms
3. Guest rooms and guest suites
4. Sleeping rooms for nursing homes, limited care, and similar non-dwelling living quarters dedicated to sleeping

E. Tamper Resistant Protection: Provide tamper resistant protection for all 15 / 20-amp 120/208 straight blade wiring devices in the following locations, as shown on the drawings, or required by adopted code.

1. Public Buildings: Corridors, waiting rooms, common areas

F. Drill opening for poke-through fitting installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. This Contractor is responsible for taking any measures required to ensure no conduits or other services are damaged. This may include X-ray or similar non-destructive means.

G. Install receptacles vertically with ground slot up or where indicated on the drawings, horizontally with ground slot to the left.

H. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas, using jumbo size plates for outlets installed in masonry walls.

I. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface-mounted outlets.

J. Install devices and wall plates flush and level.

K. Install nameplate identification to receptacle cover plates indicated. Identification shall identify panel name and circuit number. Refer to Specification Section 26 05 53 - Electrical Identification.

L. Test receptacles for proper polarity, ground continuity and compliance with requirements.

M. Floor Box Installation:

1. Set boxes level and flush with finish flooring material.
2. Use cast iron floor boxes for installations in slab on grade. Trim shall match floor covering to be used.
3. Provide a minimum horizontal offset of 24 inches between boxes.
4. Provide saw-cutting and patching of existing concrete floors as necessary for floor box installations within existing floors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 16 - DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fusible switches

B. Non-fusible switches

C. Motor disconnect switch

D. Enclosures

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS AND WORK

A. Refer to the Disconnect and Starter Schedule for rating and configuration.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breakers, accessory and component indicated, include dimensions, weights, and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, and ratings.

C. Electrical Characteristics: For each type of enclosed switch, enclosure types, current and voltage ratings, short-circuit current ratings, UL listing for series rating of installed devices, features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE AND NON-FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Square D 3110 Series
2. Eaton DH Series
3. ABB TH Series
4. Siemens HNF / HF Series

B. FDS-<#>; Fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1; Type heavy duty, quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position without a tool. Handle lockable in OFF position. Fuse Clips: Class 'R' fuse clips only, unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.

C. DS-<#>; Non-fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1; Type heavy duty, quick-make, quick-break, load interrupter enclosed knife switch with externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position without a tool. Handle lockable in OFF position.

D. Enclosures: Type as indicated on the disconnect schedule.

E. Accessories: Provide the following accessories. Refer to Disconnect Schedule for additional requirements for each application.

1. Lockable
2. Provide finger safe barriers for exposed line-side terminations and energized components when the switch is in the open position.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install disconnect switches where indicated on the drawings.

B. Install fuses in fusible disconnect switches.

C. Field coordinate installation with other contractors and equipment to maintain code required working space requirements.

D. Provide adhesive label on inside door of each switch indicating UL fuse class and size for replacement.

3.2 ELEVATOR SERVICE DISCONNECT SWITCH

A. Coordinate installation with elevator requirements and contractor.

B. Coordinate installation with fire alarm contractor.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker trip ranges.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 29 23 - VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Variable frequency drives (VFD-#)

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS AND WORK

A. Refer to the Variable Frequency Drive Schedule for rating and configuration.

B. Division(s) 21, 22, 23 - Fire Protection, Plumbing, and Mechanical when referenced.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/UL Standard 508

B. ANSI/NEMA ICS 6 - Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems

C. Standard for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems IEEE 519-2022 - Guide for Harmonic Control and Reactive Compensation of Static Power Converters

D. FCC Rules and Regulations, Part 15, Subpart J - Radio Frequency Interference

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Shop Drawings: Include front and side views of enclosures with overall dimensions and weights shown; conduit entrance locations and requirements; and nameplate legends.

C. Product Data: Provide catalog sheets showing PWM configuration (6, 12, 18 pulse, Active Front End AFE), voltage, controller size, ratings and size of switching and overcurrent protective devices, short circuit ratings, dimensions, and enclosure details.

D. Product Data for Accessories and Options: Provide catalog sheets showing voltage, dimensions, ratings, for accessories and options. Include information for passive harmonic filters, active harmonic filters, line reactors, shielded VFD cabling, output filters, etc. as an inclusive submittal package provided by the VFD supplier. The VFD supplier shall act as a single contact of responsibility.

E. Seismic Requirements: Provide data as defined in Section 26 05 48 Seismic Requirements for Equipment and Supports.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of Product.

G. Contractor's Letter of Acknowledgement: The contractor shall include a letter acknowledging the following with date and signature. The letter shall include a location for the installing contractor to sign the document:

1. The manufacturer/vendor received a complete copy of the design document specifications, plans, and schedules as related to the variable frequency drive requirements for the project.
2. The contractor and manufacturer have reviewed the distance relationship between the VFD location and the motor(s) served in conjunction with the installing contractors cable routing plan. The submittal includes compliance with the minimum requirements for each specific application including the addition of harmonic filters and shielded VFD cabling. The contractor is responsible for compiling and documenting information including cable lengths for mutual review with the manufacturer.

H. VFD Harmonic Analysis:

1. Provide harmonic analysis of each individual variable frequency drive based on the latest IEEE 519 for voltage (THD) and current (TDD) distortion limits at the input terminals of the VFD.
2. Provide a summary of the individual harmonic analysis for each VFD in tabular form to document compliance with the minimum harmonic distortion criteria. Example:

a. VFD - TAG
b. Current distortion (TDD): percent at terminals of VFD
c. Input Line reactor, DC link choke, or LCL filter rating: percent
d. Leading Power Factor Control management applied: Yes or No
e. Filtering: List application specific options and accessories included for compliance with the contract documents and manufacturer recommendations including filters and shielded VFD cabling.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIAL

A. Furnish under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Provide two of each air filter.

C. Provide three of each fuse size and type.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Accept controllers on site in original packing. Inspect for damage.

C. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

D. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit operation and maintenance data under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Maintenance Data: Include spare parts data listing, source and current prices of replacement parts and supplies, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

C. Operation Data: Include instructions for starting and operating controllers, and describe operating limits that may result in hazardous or unsafe conditions.

D. Shop Drawings: For each VFD.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

    a. Each installed unit's type and details.
    b. Nameplate legends.
    c. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
    d. UL listing for series rating of overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.
    e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of each motor-control center unit.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring for VFDs. Provide schematic wiring diagram for each type of VFD.

E. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that VFDs, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section 26 05 48 "Seismic Requirements for Equipment and Supports". Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

    a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
    b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Variable Torque Applications:

1. Yaskawa Z1000 Series

B. Constant Torque Applications:

1. Yaskawa A1000 Series

C. The Variable Frequency Drive Schedule and drawings use equipment tags to define the scope of the project. The equipment tag (example: VFD-5) may be representative of multiple similar applications. Additional options and accessories may be required by the specifications and manufacturer recommendations due to the specific application but not represented in the Variable Frequency Drive Schedule. Refer to the Options, Accessories, and minimum performance requirements of this specification for a complete list of requirements (example: output filters and shielded VFD cables).

D. Motor Nameplate (Drive Output) Voltage: Refer to Variable Frequency Drive Schedule and Mechanical Schedules when applicable.

2.2 MINIMUM PERFORMANCE, REQUIRED OPTIONS, AND ACCESSORIES

A. The following minimum performance requirements, options, and accessories supplement the requirements of the Variable Frequency Drive Schedule. In the event of a conflict between the schedule and specification the most stringent requirement will be enforced.

1. Manual Speed Adjustment
2. Electronic ThermalOverloads
3. Control Transformer, Fused, 120 volt. Acceptable Alternative, 120 volt / 24 volt power supply available directly from VFD, 100mA minimum.
4. Hand-off-Auto Door Switch
5. Skip Frequency Capability

B. Line Input Reactor: Provide all VFDs with a minimum input line reactor of (3%). The input line reactor may be integral or individually mounted.

1. Exception: The manufacturer may substitute an LCL type harmonic filter with an input harmonic filter; an approximate equivalent (3%) impedance from the harmonic filter is anticipated.
2. Exception: A dual (positive and negative) 3% DC line choke is acceptable in lieu of an input line reactor when coupled with an input harmonic filter. Exception: Not required for Active Front End AFE drives with an IGBT front end instead of a diode-bridge configuration.

C. Forced Ventilation Accessories and Operation: Provide per manufacturer requirements as required for the standard performance of the drive, the application, and environmental conditions.

1. Provide inlet air outlet filter when a fan is provided. Provide an outlet filter if appropriate for the physical construction of the VFD.
2. Field replaceable blower fan sized to maintain VFD at rated operating temperatures for ambient conditions of enclosure location. The VFD manufacturer's air change requirements shall be satisfied or exceeded for enclosed applications.

D. Harmonic Distortion Performance Criteria (PCC defined at VFD): The variable frequency drive shall have the following minimum harmonic distortion performance criteria; reference to the latest edition of IEEE 519. The Point of Common Coupling PCC shall be considered the input line terminals of the combination VFD, applicable filters, and accessories for the following requirements.

1. The minimum configuration represents the minimum acceptable solution to achieve THDv and TDDi performance requirements. Alternative approved solutions have been listed and shall be substituted within the scope of the original bid pricing when the minimum configuration does not satisfy the harmonic performance requirements listed.
2. Equivalent HP rating: When a single VFD is configured to serve multiple smaller motors (example: skid packaged equipment, fan wall systems) the equivalent sum of the motor HPs (VFD HP rating) shall be considered the HP rating for the following criteria.
3. VFD rating 15 HP or less:

    a. Minimum Configuration: 6 Pulse with 3% input reactor. A 3% DC line choke is acceptable in lieu of an input line reactor when coupled with an input harmonic filter.

        1) Voltage Total Harmonic Distortion (THDv) limit: 5 percent
        2) Current Total Demand Distortion (TDDi) limit: 5 percent

    b. Approved Solutions for Minimum THDv and TDDi Performance: The following approved solutions or a combination of the following is acceptable:

        1) Driver Configuration: 6 pulse configuration, 12 pulse configuration, 18 pulse configurations, PWM drives with an Active Front End AFE or "Ultra low harmonic drives" • • that do not limit the maximum motor output power at full load.
        2) Passive harmonic filter with a minimum equivalent (3%) impedance when the input line reactor or DC choke is not provided.
        3) Active harmonic filter with minimum three percent (3%) input line reactor on the input line terminals of the VFD; or larger per manufacturer requirements.

4. VFD rating exceeding 15HP to 99HP:

    a. Minimum configuration: 6 Pulse with 3% input reactor. A 3% DC line choke is acceptable in lieu of an input line reactor when coupled with an input harmonic filter.
    b. Minimum Performance Criteria:

        1) Voltage Total Harmonic Distortion (THDv) limit: 5 percent
        2) Current Total Demand Distortion (TDDi) limit: 5 percent

    c. Approved solutions for minimum THDv and TDDi performance: The following approved solutions or a combination of the following is acceptable:

        1) Driver Configuration: 6 pulse configuration, 12 pulse configuration, 18 pulse configurations, PWM drives with an Active Front End AFE or "Ultra low harmonic drives" that do not limit the maximum motor output power at full load.
        2) Passive harmonic filter with a minimum equivalent (3%) impedance when the input line reactor or DC choke is not provided.
        3) Active harmonic filter with minimum three percent (3%) input line reactor on the input line terminals of the VFD; or larger per manufacturer requirements.

E. Existing Conditions - Performance Verification: The scope includes the renovation, of an existing facility.

1. Measure Pre-existing Conditions: The contractor shall use a power quality meter to measure the pre-existing THDv and TDDi conditions of the facility at the electrical service entrance. The measurement shall be performed prior to any new equipment being installed. Include results of measurements with submittals: Include the following results:
2. Measure Installed Conditions: The contractor shall use a power quality meter to measure the post-installation THDv and TDDi conditions of the facility at the electrical service entrance. The measurement study may be performed during building commissioning,. Submit with O&M documents.
3. Include the following data for each test:

    a. THDv (voltage)
    b. TDDi (current)
    c. Power Factor
    d. Maximum Demand Current IL (Amps)

4. The minimum power metering duration per test shall be: 2 days.

F. VFD Output Load Terminals - Minimum Design Requirements:

1. Provide external output line reactors, DV/DT, sine filters, and shielded VFD cable when the manufacturer's recommended maximum distance between the VFD and the motor(s) is exceeded.
2. Provide the following minimum design criteria in addition to manufacturer recommendations:

    a. Output line reactor (3 percent): When recommended by manufacturer.
    b. DV/DT output line reactor: VFD to motor distance exceeds 75 feet (480 volt) or 150 feet (240/208 volt).
    c. Sine Wave Output Line Reactor: VFD to motor distance exceeds 150 feet (480 Volt) or 280 feet (240/208 Volt).
    d. Shielded VFD Motor Cable: Horsepower ratings exceeds 100 HP for any cable length.

G. Leading Power Factor Management: The project includes a packaged engine emergency generator. VFD applications including a capacitor solution (example: Harmonic Filters) shall include provisions to disconnect or step control the capacitor components when the associated motor load is not operating to prevent a leading power factor while operating on the generator power source.

2.3 VFD DESCRIPTION, RATINGS, DESIGN

A. Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) Variable Frequency Drives:

1. Converter shall be of a diode bridge design with a sine-weighted PWM inverter section. Converts 60 Hertz input power at voltage specified to a variable AC frequency and voltage for controlling the speed of AC motors. The controller shall be suitable for use with standard inverter duty motors without requiring any modifications to the motor or the drive.
2. Drives shall be capable of use with commercially available Internal Permanent Magnet (IPM) motors up to 12 poles.
3. Main semi-conductors in the inverter section of controller shall be IGBT transistors capable of a carrier switching frequency of up to 8 kHz.

a. 50HP applications and less: If derating of the inverter is necessary to run at 8kHz, then the unit's derated currents must equal or exceed the motor full load currents listed in NEC Table 430-150.

B. Active Front End (AFE) Variable Frequency Drives:

1. Active Frond End (AFE) variable frequency drive with an Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistor (IGBT) based front end and LCL filter to mitigate switching noise. The AFE shall allow for regenerative power flow unless associated with a distribution system using a packaged engine generator.

C. Short Circuit Current Rating SCCR Default: 100 KA. Provide integral circuit breaker or fuse switch with disconnect switch when required to achieve rating.

D. Drive and controller shall be capable of continuous full load operations throughout the following specified environmental operating conditions. Drive shall be capable of operation in the 'forward' and 'reverse' direction.

1. Operating Ambient Temperature: 0°°C to 40°°C.
2. Minimum Relative Humidity Range: 5% to 90% (non-condensing).
3. Minimum Elevation without Derating: 3300 feet.
4. The VFD shall incorporate a protective coating on the main control board to conform to IEC60721-3-3 class 3C2 levels.

E. Input Voltage Performance: The drive shall provide full rated output from a line voltage range of -15 / +10% nominal voltage.

F. Controller shall have the functional components listed below:

1. Door interlocked input circuit breaker/fused switch.
2. Input rectifier section to supply fixed DC bus voltage.
3. Smoothing reactor or choke for DC bus.
4. DC bus capacitors.
5. Control transformer or switch mode powered from all three phases.
6. Separate terminal blocks for power and control wiring.
7. Terminal block for operator controls.
8. Sine weighted PWM generating inverter section.

G. Enclosure Fabrication:

1. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise specified.
2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel.
3. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure and functionally tested unless otherwise indicated.

H. Displays: Provide integral digital display to indicate all protection faults and drive status (including overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, ground fault, overtemperature, phase loss, input power ON, output voltage, output frequency, and output current). Include meters or digital readout devices and selector switch, mounted flush in controller door and connected to indicate the following controller parameters:

1. Output frequency (Hz).
2. Motor speed (rpm).

3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
4. Motor current (amperes).
5. Motor torque (percent).
6. Fault or alarming status (code).
7. PID feedback signal (percent).
8. DC-link voltage (VDC).
9. Set-point frequency (Hz).
10. Motor output voltage (V).

I. Status Indication Door-mounted display shall indicate the following conditions:

1. Power on.
2. Run.
3. Overvoltage.
4. Line fault.
5. Overcurrent.
6. External fault.

J. Historical Logging Information and Displays:

1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
2. Running log of total power versus time.
3. Total run time.
4. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.

K. Panel-Mounted Operator Station or KeyPad, Start-stop, auto-manual selector switches with manual speed control potentiometer, and elapsed time meter: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.

L. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.

M. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.

N. Protection:

1. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors or equivalent protection.
2. Snubber networks to protect against malfunctions due to system transients.
3. Under- and overvoltage trips; inverter overtemperature, overload, and overcurrent trips.
4. Power-Interruption Protection: After a power interruption, it prevents the motor from re-energizing until the motor has stopped.
5. Motor thermal overload relay(s) adjustable and capable of NEMA Class 20 motor protection and sized per motor nameplate data. When multiple motors are connected to the VFD output, each motor shall have a manual starter with properly sized overload protection.
6. Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination. Skip frequency feature is acceptable.
7. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips on input and output.
8. Loss-of-phase protection.
9. Reverse-phase protection.
10. Short-circuit protection (fuses or circuit breaker).
11. Motor overtemperature fault.
12. Loss of load protection.

O. For a fault condition other than an internal fault, an auto restart function shall provide up to 10 programmable restart attempts. The programmable time delay before each restart shall range from 0 to 10 seconds.

P. The deceleration ramp of the controller shall be programmable for normal and fault conditions. Stop modes shall include: DC injection braking, controlled deceleration to stop and coast to stop.

Q. Upon loss of the analog speed reference signal the following shall be selectable:

1. The VFD follows the programmed deceleration ramp to a controlled stop.
2. The VFD holds the speed based upon the last good value and trigger a warning alarm.

R. The VFD operates at a pre-determined frequency (user programmable).

S. STOP key on the keypad shall be functional at all time, drive mode insensitive.

T. The VFD shall be insensitive to input power phase sequence. Input phase loss detection shall be available.

U. The output frequency shall be parameter setting enabled to fold back when the motor is overloaded (stall prevention).

V. For pump applications, the VFD shall incorporate a forward/reverse pump start sub-routine to assist with clogging.

W. An optional real time clock feature shall be available, which must facilitate the time stamping of any drive trip messages.

X. The VFD shall monitor the main circuit capacitors, control circuit capacitor, in-rush suppression circuit, and cooling fan and shall provide a pre-alarm so that maintenance can be scheduled.

Y. The VFD shall include an output timer function so that peripheral equipment maintenance can be scheduled.

Z. The VFD shall include parameter selectable input and output phase loss protection.

AA. The VFD basic insulation level shall be tested based upon ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1999.

BB. The VFD shall be rated as a safety VFD (STO) EN ISO 13849-1 PLd/Cat.3, EN61508, and EN61800-5-2 SIL 1 without additional options.

CC. Displacement Power Factor: Between 1.0 and 0.95, lagging, over entire range of operating speed and load.

DD. Minimum Efficiency at Full Load: 96 percent.

EE. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds every 10 minutes; 1.3 times the base load current for 2 seconds every minute.

FF. Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque or as indicated.

GG. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent with no motor derating.

HH. All drives shall have built-in diagnostic capability with status and fault indicators mounted on enclosure door. Complete operating instructions for diagnostics shall be mounted inside of the enclosure door.

II. The drive shall provide self-protection when the load is lost or disconnected without damage to the drive.

JJ. Acceleration Rate Adjustment: 0.5 - 30 seconds.

KK. Deceleration Rate Adjustment: 1 - 30 seconds.

LL. Minimum Adjustment Range for the Output Frequency shall be: 0 to 90 Hertz.

MM. Minimum Volts/Hertz Range: 3.7 to 8.6 volts/Hertz.

NN. Provide MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC selector switch and manual analog speed control mounted on the front of the enclosure.

OO. Safety Interlocks: Provide terminals for remote contact to inhibit starting under both manual and automatic mode.

PP. Control Interlocks: Provide terminals for remote contact to allow starting in automatic mode.

QQ. Provide adjustable skip frequencies on the drive output (minimum of three ranges).

RR. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempts up to 10 restarts after controller fault, on return of power after an interruption, or on undervoltage fault, and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction. Bidirectional autospeed search shall be capable of starting into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without damage to controller, motor, or load (coasting motor re-start).

SS. Excitation Control will regulate motor output voltage based on torque requirement. Must be able to provide full motor torque when necessary across the operating speed range.

TT. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fallback based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.

UU. Control Transformer: Provide control power transformer for control, 120 volt secondary, fused.

VV. Control Signal Interface:

1. Electric Input Signal Interface: A minimum of 2 analog inputs (0 to 10 V or 0/4-20 mA) and 6 programmable digital inputs.
2. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the BMS or other control systems:

    a. 0 to 10-V dc.
    b. 0-20 or 4-20 mA.
    c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
    d. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
    e. RS485.
    f. Ethernet.
    g. Keypad display for local hand operation.

3. Output Signal Interface:

    a. A minimum of 1 analog output signal (0/4-20 mA), which can be programmed to any of the following:

        1) Output frequency (Hz).
        2) Output current (load).
        3) DC-link voltage (VDC).
        4) Motor torque (percent).
        5) Motor speed (rpm).
        6) Set-point frequency (Hz).

4. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of 2 dry circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1A) for remote indication of the following:

    a. Motor running.
    b. Set-point speed reached.
    c. Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
    d. PID high- or low-speed limits reached.

5. The control power for the VFD digital inputs and outputs shall be 24Vdc, selectable to sink or source. Optional 120Vac control power for the digital inputs and outputs shall be available.
6. The drive control board shall be capable of operating from an independent 24V dc power supply.
7. All logic connections shall be furnished on a removable terminal strip.
8. External devices shall be able to be connected to the terminal strip for starting/stopping the VFD, speed control and indicating operation status.
9. Speed command input shall be by means of:

    a. Keypad.
    b. Analog input.
    c. Serial communications.
    d. Ethernet communications.

WW. Communications: Provide a communications card to interface VFD with Facility Management Control System (FMCS). Coordinate interface requirements with the FMCS provided under Section 23 09 00. Interface shall allow all parameter settings of VFD to be programmed via FMCS control and displayed on FMCS operator workstation. Provide capability for VFD to retain these settings within the nonvolatile memory.

XX. Control:

1. With the "Manual-Off-Auto" switch in the "Manual" position and, if applicable, the "Drive-Bypass" in the "Drive" position, the drive shall be controlled by the manual speed potentiometer on the drive door or keypad.
2. With the "Manual-Off-Auto" switch in the "Auto" position and, if applicable, the "Drive-Bypass" in the "Drive" position, the drive shall be controlled by the input signal from an external source.
3. If applicable, with the "Drive-Bypass" in the "Bypass" position, regardless the position of the "Manual-Off-Auto" switch, the motor shall be connected across the lines and shall be run at full speed.

4. With the "Manual-Off-Auto" switch in the "Off" position, if applicable, the drive run circuit shall be open and the VFD shall not operate.
5. If applicable, signal from the fire alarm control panel shall shut down VFD and bypass to direct-on-line operation. In this mode the thermal overload relay for the motor must be disabled.

YY. All disconnect switches between VFD and motor(s) shall include an auxiliary contact interlock wired to the VFD fault trip input to shut down the drive upon opening of the disconnect main contacts.

ZZ. Convertible Auxiliary Contacts (additional): Provide two additional convertible normally open / normally closed contacts.

AAA. Electronic Thermal Overloads: Provide adjustable electronic type thermal overloads. Size protection per motor nameplate data.

BBB. Multiple Motor Thermal Overloads: Provide manual starter disconnect switch with electronic thermal overloads for each individual motor when the VFD is scheduled to server multiple motors. Size protection per motor nameplate data.

2.4 OPTIONS AND ACCESSORIES - DESCRIPTIONS

A. Passive Harmonic Filter: LCL (input line reactor, capacitor, tuned inductor) type sized by manufacturer for application. Provide leading power factor management for when the motor/VFD are not operating.

1. When required:

a. As required to satisfy, the Harmonic Distortion Performance Criteria described in Part 2 of this specification.
b. Per VFD schedule.

B. Active Harmonic Filter: LCL (input line reactor, capacitor, tuned inductor) type sized by manufacturer for application. Provide leading power factor management for when the motor/VFD are not operating. Provide all VFDs coupled with an Active Harmonic Filter with a minimum three percent (3%) input line reactor; or larger per manufacturer requirements.

1. When required:

a. As required to satisfy, Harmonic Distortion Performance Criteria described in Part 2 of this specification.
b. Per VFD schedule.

C. Active Bridge Rectifier Stage: Capable of limiting current harmonic distortion at the drive input terminals.

1. When required:

a. As required to satisfy, Harmonic Distortion Performance Criteria described in Part 2 of this specification.
b. Per VFD schedule.

D. Dynamic Braking: The VFD shall incorporate terminals for adding an external braking unit to allow for dissipation of excessive electrical energy from the motor. Provide dynamic braking with load resistor or DC injection braking to provide a means of rapid deceleration of the AC motor within one (1) minute. Adjust the controls to stop the motor within 30 seconds.

1. When required:

    a. 100HP or larger applications.
    b. VFD served by package engine generator.
    c. Per VFD schedule or other portions of this specification.
    d. All VFDs supplied for fan applications when VFD is not capable of capturing a free spinning load without damage to the VFD or motor.

2. All high inertia loads that cannot be stopped in 30 seconds with the VFD dynamic braking or DC injection braking shall be provided with a chopper module and dynamic braking resistor to stop the motor within 30 seconds. The following options shall be available:

    a. Adjustable operation frequency, time, and voltage.
    b. External line regeneration.
    c. Shared DC bus capability systems for multiple drive regeneration.

E. Three- Contactor AutomaticBypass:

1. When required: Per VFD schedule.
2. Provide contactors, motor running overload protection, under-voltage and loss of phase protection, and short circuit protection for full voltage, non-reversing operation of the motor. Include isolation switch or third contactor to allow maintenance of inverter during bypass operation.
3. All bypass circuitry shall be located within the same enclosure as the variable frequency drive.
4. All fire alarm and/or smoke control interconnections (e.g., air handling unit shutdown) shall apply regardless of whether control is through VFD or bypass.
5. Provide a Drive-Bypass Selector Switch.
6. When operating in bypass mode, the main power supply to the VFD shall be disconnected and isolated for service.
7. Provide nameplate with instructions for switching from drive to bypass and from bypass to drive. Provide instructions for isolating VFD for maintenance.

F. Shielded VFD Motor Cable:

1. When required:

    a. Per VFD schedule.
    b. Required by other portions of this specification.
    c. Recommended by the manufacturer.

2. Multi-conductor single overall jacket cable, AC motor application controlled by PWM pulse-width modulation VFD applications, minimum 2000 volt rated, copper phase conductor(s) to match motor application and ratings, three copper conductor ground in direct contact with shield, copper tape or braided shield, provide with wire termination kits at VFD and motor, install per manufacturer recommendations.
3. Conduit Raceway: Contractor to size raceway per code and cable cross sectional area provided by manufacturer.

4. Installation: Contractor shall install without cable splices between VFD and motor unless approved by engineer prior to installation.

G. Forced Cooling / Heating Cabinet Enclosure:

1. When required:

a. Per VFD schedule.
b. When VFD is located exterior to the building or specified with a NEMA 3R, 4, 4X, or 12 enclosure.

2. Provide custom VFD enclosure with DX based cooling system, strip heaters, and thermostat temp controller.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FACTORY TESTING

A. Refer to startup and commissioning requirements.

B. The VFD and all associated controller components shall be covered by a supplier parts warranty of 2 years from the time of installation. There shall be an option to extend the warranty to 5 years if initial installation is carried out by a supplier-approved contractor.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install variable frequency drive equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install harmonic filter components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Locate filters above or below VFD to minimize use of available horizontal wall space pending field conditions.

C. Adjust VFD settings per recommendations of the harmonic filter manufacturer's instructions; example: switching frequency.

D. VFD Output Feeder and Raceway: The contractor shall provide VFD shielded cable for the VFD output feeder when the distance to the motor exceeds manufacturer recommendations or the requirements of this specifications. Contractor to size raceway per code and cable cross sectional area provided by manufacturer.

E. Floor mount VFD on prefabricated or field fabricated supports with controls no higher than 6'-6" and no lower than 3'-0" AFF. Mount supports on 1/2" thick vibration isolation pads set on concrete housekeeping pads.

F. Provide engraved phenolic nameplates under the provisions of Section 26 05 53.

G. Connections: All conduit connections to the VFD shall be by flexible conduit.

H. Input, output, and control wiring shall each be run in separate conduits.

I. All interlocking required by the drive manufacturer shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor.

J. Forced Cooling / Heating Cabinet Enclosure: Coordinate installation with field conditions and manufacturer instructions. Provide additional branch circuit(s) for cooling and heating system per manufacturer requirements.

3.3 STARTUP AND COMMISSIONING

A. The Electrical Contractor shall have a factory service engineer present for the start-up, field calibration, and check-out of each VFD installed. Factory service engineer shall be required to return to the site for recalibration or set-up should unit not function as specified during system commissioning. All costs shall be a part of This Contract. Provide tag with date and signature of factory service Engineer on inside cover of each drive.

B. Verify all settings, parameters, and adjustments with other contractors prior to startup. Make all adjustments and setting to coordinate with controls and equipment.

C. Accelerate the motor to full speed and verify operation. Decelerate the motor to a stop and verify operation. Slowly operate the motor over the speed range and check for resonance.

D. Make all adjustments and settings to coordinate with controls and equipment prior to Substantial Completion. Verify that drive is set for auto restart after power loss and undervoltage fault.

E. Document settings in the Operations and Maintenance manual.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 36 00 - TRANSFER SWITCH

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Automatic transfer switch with delayed transition and bypass/isolation switch [ATS-#]

B. Remote annunciator for ATS [RA-ATS-#]

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS AND WORK

A. Refer to the Transfer Switch Schedule for rating and configuration.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in automatic transfer equipment with three (3) years documented experience.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. NEMA ICS 1 - General Standards for Industrial Control and Systems

B. NEMA ICS 2 - Standards for Industrial Control Devices, Controllers, and Assemblies

C. NEMA ICS 6 - Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems

D. NEMA ICS 10 - Guide to Application of Low-Voltage Automatic Transfer Switch Equipment

E. UL 1008 - Standard for Automatic Transfer Switches

F. NFPA 110 - Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Submit product data for transfer switches showing overall dimensions, electrical connections, electrical ratings, and environmental requirements.

C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit operation and maintenance data under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Include instructions for operating equipment.

C. Include instructions for operating equipment under emergency conditions when engine generator is running.

D. Identify operating limits which may result in hazardous or unsafe conditions.

E. Document ratings of equipment and each major component.

F. Include routine preventive maintenance and lubrication schedule.

G. List special tools, maintenance materials, and replacement parts.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for emergency and standby electrical systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER WITH DELAYED TRANSITION AND BYPASS/ISOLATION SWITCH

A. Automatic transfer switch, microprocessor controlled, three-position switch mechanism with bypass isolation, delayed transition and load shed capable, with local manual operation.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Schneider Electric ASCO 7ATB Series
2. Siemens Russelectric RTB Series
3. ABB Zenith ZBTS / ZBTE Series
4. Caterpillar CBTS Series
5. Cummins BPTC Series

C. Description: NEMA ICS 2; automatic transfer switch with center position delayed transition / off and manual bypass switch.

D. Configuration: Draw-out type electrically-operated, mechanically-held transfer switch with manually-operated CONNECTED, TEST, and DISCONNECTED draw-out positions, and with mechanically-operated, mechanically-held transfer switch connected to bypass automatic switch.

E. Bypass Switch Ratings: Match automatic transfer switch for electrical ratings.

2.2 RATINGS

A. Refer to the electrical diagrams for the Withstand and Close Ratings WCR available interrupting capacity (AIC) at the transfer switch. The transfer switch shall be series rated with the equipment feeding the transfer switch. The series rating shall be the larger of the two Short Circuit Current Ratings SCCR values when the SCCR rating of the equipment feeding the normal and emergency sides of the transfer switch is not equal.

B. Series rating with upstream devices shall be allowed per UL-1008.

2.3 AUTOMATIC SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. Initiate Time Delay to Start Alternate Source Engine Generator: Upon initiation by normal source monitor.

B. Time Delay to Start Alternate Source Engine Generator: 0 to 10 seconds, adjustable.

C. Initiate Transfer Load to Alternate Source: Upon initiation by normal source monitor and permission by alternate source monitor.

D. Time Delay Before Transfer to Alternate Power Source: 0 to 30 seconds, adjustable.

E. Initiate Retransfer Load to Normal Source: Upon permission by normal source monitor.

F. Time Delay Before Transfer to Normal Power: 0 to 30 minutes, adjustable; bypass time delay in event of alternate source failure.

G. Time Delay Before Engine Shut Down: 0 to 30 minutes, adjustable, of unloaded operation.

2.4 ENCLOSURE

A. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6; Type 1.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Indicating Lights: Mount in cover of enclosure to indicate NORMAL SOURCE AVAILABLE, ALTERNATE SOURCE AVAILABLE, SWITCH POSITION.

B. Test Switch: Key operated or password protected switch. Mount in cover of enclosure to simulate failure of normal source.

C. Engine Start Signal: Rated 10 amps at 30VDC shall be provided to start the engine generator in the event of a normal source outage.

D. Remote Start Circuit Monitoring: Provide continuous monitoring of the generator start circuits. A failure shall initiate visual and audible alarms at the generator, remote annunciators, and start the generator.

E. Return to Normal Switch: Mount in cover of enclosure to initiate manual transfer from alternate to normal source.

F. Transfer Switch Auxiliary Contacts: 2 normally open; 2 normally closed indicating switch to normal source or emergency source.

G. Normal Source Monitor: Monitor each line of normal source voltage and frequency; initiate transfer when voltage drops below 85 percent or frequency varies more than 3 Hertz from rated nominal value, values shall be field adjustable.

H. Alternate Source Monitor: Monitor each line of alternate source voltage and frequency; inhibit transfer when voltage is below 85 percent or frequency varies more than 3 percent Hertz from rated nominal voltage, values shall be field adjustable.

I. Engine Exerciser: Start engine every 7 28 days. Run for 30 minutes before shutting down. Each event shall be configurable for Test with Load or Test Without Load. Bypass exerciser control if normal source fails during exercising period.

J. In-Phase Monitor: Inhibit transfer until source and load are within 30 electrical degrees.

K. Provide 2 N.O. and 2 N.C. isolated contacts to indicate:

1. Normal source available.
2. Emergency source available.
3. Exercise mode in operation.

L. Serial Communication Port: Two twisted pairs of shielded communication cable in conduit shall daisy chain all transfer switches with a remote annunciator.

M. RA-ATS-# Remote Annunciator: A remote annunciator shall be provided that shall monitor and control the following functions for each transfer switch:

1. Load Connect to Emergency/Normal Indication
2. Source Available: Emergency/Normal Indication
3. Time Delay Indication and Key Locked Bypass Switch
4. Transfer Test Indication and Key Locked Switch
5. Remote transfer loads between normal and emergency sources with Key Locked Switch
6. Remote generator start with Key Locked Switch
7. Remote generator stop with Key Locked Switch

N. Annunciators shall be located where shown on the drawings, as directed by the Owner. Extend conduit and wire as required by the manufacturer.

O. An adjustable emergency to normal pre-signal signal to elevator controller.

P. Metering Capabilities: The following metered readings shall be available at the local display. The metering information shall also be shared by serial connection to the master control cubicle of the emergency power paralleling equipment.

1. Current, per phase RMS and neutral
2. Current unbalance %
3. Voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral
4. Voltage unbalance %
5. Real power (KW), per phase and 3-phase total
6. Apparent power (KVA), per phase and 3-phase total
7. Reactive power (KVAR), per phase and 3-phase total
8. Power factor, 3-phase total & per phase
9. Frequency
10. Accumulated energy, (KWH, KVAH, and KVARH)
11. Demand, (KWH, KVA)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Verify field measurements are as instructed by the manufacturer.

C. Verify that required utilities are available, in proper location, and ready for use.

D. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 CONTROL AND SIGNAL CABLING

A. Provide control and signal cabling per manufacturer recommendations for the following systems components:

1. Remote annunciator.
2. Elevator controller. Provide wiring to elevator controller for emergency source mode and emergency to normal pre-signal.
3. Generator start signal. The generator start signal cabling for the following transfer switches shall be fire protected for a minimum of 2 hours using an approved method:

a. Emergency, legally required, optional standby transfer switches
b.
c. Approved Methods:

1) Raceway or cable encased in a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover.
2) Listed fire resistive raceway / cable system.
3) Raceway / cable is protected by a listed electrical circuit protective system.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 19 - LED LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires and accessories

B. Light-emitting diode (LED) luminaire systems

C. LED emergency lighting units

D. Emergency exit signs

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. The lighting system design includes a combination of luminaire sources, lighting control components, programming sequences, and supplementary components for building and energy code compliance. The design uses performance-based specifications for portions of the lighting system to account for the limitation of comparable product solutions available by competitive manufacturers. The Contractor shall reference related specification sections, plans, schedules, and details prior to submitting pricing, submittals, and installation. The Contractor shall coordinate system component compatibility among various manufacturers and suppliers for a turnkey lighting system. Referenced sections include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. 26 09 33 Lighting Control Systems

    a. Automatic load control relay (ALCR) (individual luminaire - integral) (ALCR3)

2. Electrical drawings: Plans, luminaire schedules, lighting control sequence of operations, diagrams, and details.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI C78.377 - Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products

B. ANSI C82.16 - Light-Emitting Diode Drivers - Method of Measurement

C. ANSI C82.77 - Standard for Harmonic Emission Limits and Related Power Quality Requirements for Lighting Equipment

D. NFPA 70E - National Electrical Safety Code

E. NEMA SSL1 - Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays or System

F. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for use in Lighting Products

G. LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products

H. LM-80 - Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED

I. FS W-L-305 - Light Set, General Illumination (Emergency or Auxiliary)

J. UL 924 - Standard for Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Basic Requirements of Submittal:

1. Submit product data sheets for luminaires, LED light engines, drivers and poles. Include complete product model number with all options as specified. Submittal shall be arranged with luminaires listed in ascending order, and with each luminaire's, LED light engine, driver, or pole information following luminaire's product data. Failure to organize submittal in this manner will result in the submittal being rejected.
2. Submit lens product data, dimensions and weights if not included in product data sheet submittal.
3. Include outline drawings, support points, weights, and accessory information for each luminaire.
4. Submit manufacturer origin of LED chipset and driver.

1.5 EXTRA STOCK

A. Provide extra stock under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. LED Light Engines or Modules: Three (3) percent of quantity installed, minimum one (1) of each size and type of field replaceable light engine or module. Provide field replacement installation instructions.

C. Lenses: Three (3) percent of quantity installed, minimum one (1) of each size and type.

D. LED Drivers: Three (3) percent of quantity installed, minimum one (1) of each size and type.

E. Exit Signs: Provide 5 additional exit sign luminaires complete with labor, conduit, and wire. Additional exit luminaires shall be located per the Architect/Engineer or provided as attic stock when a location is not defined prior to Owner occupancy. When multiple exit signs are scheduled, the quantity listed above shall represent each type listed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site. Store and protect under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Protect luminaire finishes, lenses, and trims from damage during storage and installation. Do not remove protective films until construction cleanup within each area is complete.

C. Handle site lighting poles carefully to prevent breakage and damage to finish.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. The warranty period begins at the date of Substantial Completion.

B. LED Light Engines and Drivers:

1. LED Drivers and Dimming Drivers: Five (5) years
2. Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Engines: Five (5) years

C. Emergency Lighting Units and Exit Signs:

1. Emergency Lighting Units: Three (3) year, non-prorated
2. Exit Signs: Three (3) year, non-prorated
3. Emergency Unit and Exit Sign Battery: Sealed lead acid or lead calcium cell, requiring no maintenance or replacement for ten (10) years under normal conditions.

D. Emergency Drivers:

1. Emergency LED Driver: Five (5) years

E. Automatic Load Control Relay (ALCR): Five (5) year

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to NFPA 101 for installation requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR LUMINAIRES AND ACCESSORIES - GENERAL

A. Lensed Troffers: Provide hinged frames with latches and 0.125-inch thick virgin acrylic lenses. Prismatic lenses shall have depth of no less than 0.080", KSH12 or equal. Other lenses as scheduled.

B. Recessed Luminaires: Confirm ceiling and wall type and furnish trim and accessories necessary to permit proper installation in each system. Where fire-rated ceiling or wall assemblies are specified, furnish and install listed enclosures around luminaires that maintain the system rating.

C. Luminaires: Louvers shall be anodized low iridescent specular aluminum with mitered corners and interlocking construction.

D. Suspended Luminaires: Coordinate power feed and suspension canopies with ceiling type and architectural RCP for proper fit and location. Ensure finished installations are plumb and level at elevations specified. Verify suspension length prior to submittal.

E. Painted reflector surfaces shall have a minimum reflectance of 90%.

F. All painted components shall be painted after fabrication.

2.2 LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) LUMINAIRE SYSTEMS

A. Refer to the luminaire schedule for color temperature and minimum color rendering index CRI requirements. Provide light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a maximum 3-step McAdam ellipse unless noted otherwise.

B. LED chip arrays specified as color changing shall have chip colors as noted on the luminaire schedule.

C. Rated life shall be minimum of 50,000 hours at L70.

D. LED chips shall be wired so that failure of one chip does not prohibit operation of the remainder of the chip array.

E. Luminaire delivered lumens is defined as the absolute lumens per the manufacturers LM-79-08 test report.

F. LED luminaires shall be designed for ease of component replacement including modular replaceable boards or Zhaga sockets. Luminaires that are factory sealed and do not have field replaceable parts shall provide a 10-year warranty.

G. LED light engine shall have a maximum LLD of 0.85 at 50,000 hours at 25°°C ambient.

H. LED Driver:

1. Solid state driver with integral heat sink. Driver shall have over-heat, short-circuit and overload protection, power factor 0.90 or above and maximum total harmonic distortion of 20%. Driver shall have a voltage fluctuation tolerance of +/- 10%.
2. Drivers shall have dimming capabilities as outlined in the luminaire schedule for each luminaire type. Dimming shall control light output in a continuous curve from 100% to 10% unless noted otherwise.
3. Driver shall have a minimum of 50,000 hours rated life.
4. Driver shall be tested to ANSI C82-16 for input current inrush, total harmonic distortion (THD), and power factor. Driver start time shall be less than 0.5 seconds to 98% of initial light output. Flicker should be less than 30% throughout the operating range.
5. Driver shall be field replaceable without removal of the luminaire.
6. Class A sound rating; inaudible in a 27 dBA ambient.
7. Demonstrate no visible change in light output with a variation of plus or minus 10 percent change in line-voltage input.

2.3 EMERGENCY EXIT SIGNS

A. Self-Powered Exit Signs: Stencil face, 6-inch high letters, directional arrows as indicated, universal mounting type as indicated on the drawings. One-piece, self-contained unit with sealed, maintenance-free nickel cadmium battery, test switch, AC ON pilot light, automatic charger, and electronic circuitry. Power failure relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

B. Directional Indicators: The directional indicator for exit signage shall be of a chevron type meeting all requirements of NFPA 101.

C. Self-Diagnostics and Testing:

1. Unit shall be self-diagnostic with continuous monitoring of charger performance and battery voltage. Any malfunction of battery, charger, transfer circuit, or emergency lamps shall be detected and visually indicated.
2. Unit shall be programmed to exercise the battery and test emergency operation by performing a five-minute discharge/diagnostic cycle every six months. A manual test switch shall allow a five minute discharge/diagnostic test at any time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Securely fasten luminaires to the listed and labeled ceiling framing member by mechanical means such as bolts, screws, rivets or listed clips identified for use with the type of ceiling framing members. The architectural ceiling framing system may be used in lieu of independent support with prior written approval by the ceiling system manufacturer and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Luminaires and wiring installed in fire-rated ceiling assemblies shall be independently supported for all applications.

1. Install recessed flanged luminaires to permit removal from below. Use manufacturer-supplied plaster frames and swing gate supports. Provide independent support as follows:

a. Luminaires less than 56 lbs: Provide a minimum of two (2) #12 gauge suspended ceiling support wires located on diagonal corners of the luminaires.
b. Luminaires 56 lbs or greater: Provide a minimum of four (4) #12 gauge suspended ceiling support wires located on diagonal corners of the luminaires. Support luminaire independent of the ceiling system.
c. Luminaires larger than eight square feet (8 ft2): Support luminaire independent of the ceiling system.

B. Do not fasten luminaire supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit, unless otherwise noted. Support wires shall be tightly wrapped (minimum of three turns within 3 inches of the connection) and sharply bend to prevent vertical movement.

C. Support suspended or pendant mounted luminaires independent of ceiling grid with adjustable stainless steel aircraft cables or per luminaire schedule mounting requirements. Suspension assembly and anchors shall be capable of supporting 300 pounds dead load at each suspension point.

D. Support wire used to independently support luminaires, raceways, and wiring systems shall be distinguishable from ceiling support systems by color (field paint), tagging or equivalent means.

E. Provide seismic bracing of luminaires per IBC Chapter 16. Design pendant luminaires on a component seismic coefficient (Cc) of 0.67. Design vertical supports with a factor of safety of 4.0. Contractor shall verify the Seismic Hazard Exposure Group and Performance Criteria Factor.

F. Install lamps in lamp holders of luminaires.

G. Adjust aimable luminaires to obtain lighting levels on objects and areas as directed to obtain desired lighting levels.

H. Recessed luminaires and other optical accessories shall remain in protective wraps or films until construction in area is complete and area has been cleaned.

I. Industrial Pendant Luminaires: Use power hook hangers rated 500 pounds minimum or provide safety chain between driver and structure. Provide safety chain between reflector and driver.

J. Use belt slings or non-chafing ropes to raise and set pre-finished luminaire poles.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION USE OF PROJECT LUMINAIRES

A. The Contractor shall provide temporary construction lighting per the requirements of Division 1.

B. The project luminaires shown on the construction documents shall not be used for temporary construction purposes without providing a plan for Owner approval that addresses energy and luminaire operating hours.

3.3 AUTOMATIC LOAD CONTROL RELAYS

A. Factory or field installation per manufacturer requirements.

B. Remote Test Switch: Provide connection to remote test switch.

C. Fire Alarm Override: Provide connection to addressable fire alarm relay.

3.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS AND EXIT SIGNS

A. Install units plumb and level.

B. Aim directional lamp heads as directed.

C. Test emergency lighting equipment for 60 minutes to determine proper operation, prior to Substantial Completion. Provide electronic copy of periodic test log form to Owner's Representative. Explain and instruct Owner's Representative of requirements for testing and maintenance. Refer to latest adopted NFPA 101 for testing and logging requirements.

3.5 RELAMPING

A. Replace failed LED light engine modules or arrays at completion of work.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Align luminaires and clean lenses and diffusers at completion of work. Clean paint splatters, dirt, and debris from installed luminaires.

B. Touch up luminaire and pole finish at completion of work.

3.7 OWNER TRAINING

A. Test emergency lighting equipment for 60 minutes to determine proper operation, prior to Substantial Completion, with the Owner's Representative.

B. Provide electronic copy of periodic test log form to Owner's Representative. Explain and instruct Owner's Representative of requirements for testing and maintenance. Refer to latest adopted NFPA 101 for testing and logging requirements.

3.8 LUMINAIRE SCHEDULE

A. As shown on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 00 - BASIC COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Basic Communications Systems Requirements specifically applicable to Division 27 sections, in addition to Division 1 - General Requirements.

B. All materials and installation methods must conform to the applicable standards, guidelines and codes referenced herein and within each specification section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Specification and the associated drawings govern furnishing, installing, testing and placing into satisfactory operation the Communications Systems.

B. The Contractor must furnish and install all new materials as indicated on the drawings, and/or in these specifications, and all items required to make the portion of the Communications Work a finished and working system.

C. Separate contracts will be awarded for the following work.

D. All work will be awarded under a single General Contract. The division of work listed below is for the Contractor's convenience and lists normal breakdown of the work.

E. Separate contracts will be awarded for the following work. The division of work listed below is for the contractors' convenience and lists a normal breakdown of the work. Please refer to the Construction Manager's scope statements for complete scope of work description.

F. Description of Systems include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Complete Structured Cabling System including, but not limited to:

    a. Backbone cabling and terminations.
    b. Horizontal cabling and terminations.
    c. Information outlets (IOes) including faceplates, jacks and labeling.
    d. Equipment racks,Swing Gate Wall Mounted Rackcable management, and equipment.
    e. Telecommunication Room equipment including patch panels, optical distribution cabinets, and termination blocks.
    f. Cabling pathways.
    g. Grounding and Bonding
    h. Testing

2. Complete Data Communications Equipment Systems.
3. Complete Voice Communications Equipment Systems.
4. Complete Audio/Visual Systems.
5. Complete Paging Systems.
6. Complete Equipment Tracking Systems.
7. Complete RF Antenna Systems.
8. Mounting and patching of wireless access points provided by others.

9. Owner is responsible for the removal/demolition work and/or relocation and reuse of existing systems and equipment.
10. Low Voltage Communications Wiring (less than +120VAC) as specified and required for proper system control and communications.
11. All associated electrical backboxes, conduit, miscellaneous cabling, and power supplies required for proper system installation and operation as defined in the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility".
12. Firestopping of penetrations as described in **Division 7and Section 27 05 03**.
13. Seismic requirements as described in Section 26 05 48 "Seismic Requirements for Equipment and Supports".

1.3 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. Owner to provide, and install all two-post racks, wall mounted swing out racks, ladder racks, basket trays, and J-Hooks.

1.4 WORK SEQUENCE

A. All construction work that will produce excessive noise levels and interference with normal building operations, as determined by the Owner, must be scheduled with the Owner. It may be necessary to schedule such work during non-occupied hours. The Owner must reserve the right to set policy as to when restricted construction hours will be required.

B. :

1.

C. Itemize all work and list associated hours and pay scale for each item.

1.5

A. .

1.6

A.

1.7 DIVISION OF WORK BETWEEN ELECTRICAL AND COMMUNICATIONS CONTRACTORS

A. Division of work is the responsibility of the Prime Contractor. Any scope of work described in the contract document must be sufficient for including said requirement in the project. The Prime Contractor must be solely responsible for determining the appropriate subcontractor for the described scope. In no case must the project be assessed an additional cost for scope that is described in the contract documents. The following division of responsibility is a guideline based on typical industry practice.

B. Definitions:

1. "Electrical Contractor" as referred to herein refers to the Contractors listed in Division 26 of this Specification.
2. "Electrical Contractor" must also refer to the Contractor listed in Division 27 of this specification when the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility" indicates the work must be provided by the EC. Refer to the Contract Documents for the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility".

3. "Technology Contractor" as referred to herein refers to the Contractors listed in Division 27 of this Specification.
4. Low Voltage Technology Wiring: The wiring (less than 120VAC) associated with the Technology Systems, used for analog and/or digital signals between equipment.
5. Telecommunications/Technology Rough-in: Relates specifically to the backboxes, necessary plaster rings and other miscellaneous hardware required for the installation and mounting of the telecommunications/technology outlet. Rough-in must include conduit from the information outlet backbox to**above the lay-in ceiling**. Where surface mounted backboxes are required, conduit must be routed to**above the lay-in ceiling**].

C. General:

1. The purpose of these specifications is to outline typical Electrical and Technology Contractor's work responsibilities as related to technology systems including telecommunications rough-in,**audio/visual systems rough-in,**conduit, power wiring, and low voltage communications and technology wiring. The prime contractor is responsible for all divisions of work.
2. The exact wiring requirements for much of the equipment cannot be determined until the systems have been purchased and submittals are approved. Therefore, only known wiring, conduits, raceways, and electrical power as related to such items, is shown on the technology drawings. Other wiring, conduits, raceways, junction boxes, and electrical power not shown on the technology drawings but required for the successful operation of the systems must be the responsibility of the Technology Contractor and included in the Contractor's bid.
3. Where the Electrical Contractor is required to install conduit, conduit sleeves and/or power connections in support of technology systems, the final installation must not begin until a coordination meeting between the Electrical Contractor and the Technology Contractor has convened to determine the exact location and requirements of the installation.
4. Where the Electrical Contractor is required to install cable tray that will contain low voltage technology wiring, the installation must not begin until the Technology Contractor has completed a coordination review of the cable tray shop drawing.
5. This Contractor must establish electrical and technology utility elevations prior to fabrication and installation. The Technology Contractor must cooperate with the Electrical Contractor and the determined elevations in accordance with the guidelines below. This Contractor must coordinate utility elevations with other trades. When a conflict arises, priority must be as follows:

    a. Lighting Fixtures
    b. Gravity Flow Piping, including Steam and Condensate
    c. Sheet Metal
    d. Electrical Busduct
    e. Cable Trays, including 12" access space
    f. Sprinkler Piping and other Piping
    g. Conduit and Wireway
    h. Open Cabling

D. Electrical Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes all responsibility for all required conduit and power connections when shown on the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility" to be provided by the Electrical Contractor.
2. Assumes all responsibility for providing and installing cable tray.
3. Responsible for Communications Systems grounding and bonding.

4. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor must coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

E. Technology Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Assumes all responsibility for the low voltage technology wiring of all systems, including cable support where open cable is specified.
2. Assumes all responsibility for all required backboxes, conduit and power connections not specifically shown as being provided by the Electrical Contractor on the "Suggested Matrix of Scope Responsibility."
3. Assumes all responsibility for providing and installing all ladder rack and other cable management hardware (as defined herein).
4. Responsible for providing the Electrical Contractor with the required grounding lugs or other hardware for each piece of technology equipment which is required to be bonded to the technology bonding system.
5. This Contractor is responsible for coordination of utilities with all other Contractors. If any field coordination conflicts are found, the Contractor must coordinate with other Contractors to determine a viable layout.

1.8 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Definitions:

1. Coordination Drawings: A compilation of the pertinent layout and system drawings that show the sizes and locations, including elevations, of system components and required access areas to ensure that no two objects will occupy the same space.

a. Mechanical trades must include, but are not limited to, mechanical equipment, ductwork, fire protection systems, plumbing piping, medical gas systems, hydronic piping, steam and steam condensate piping, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
b. Electrical trades must include, but are not limited to, electrical equipment, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, pull boxes, transformers, raceway, busway, lighting, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
c. Technology trades must include, but are not limited to, technology equipment, racks, conduit 1.5" and larger, conduit racks, cable trays, ladder rack, pull boxes, raceway, ceiling-mounted devices, and any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
d. Maintenance clearances and code-required dedicated space must be included.
e. The coordination drawings must include all underground, underfloor, in-floor, in chase, and vertical trade items.

2. Spaces with open/cloud ceiling architecture must indicate the overhead utilities and locate equipment as required to maintain clearance above lights. The intent for the installation is to maintain a maximum allowable vertical clearance and an organized/clean manner in the horizontal. Notify Architect/Engineer of the maximum clearance which can be maintained. Failure to comply will result in modifications with no cost to Owner.

a. In cloud ceiling architecture, when open cabling/wire and/or cable tray crosses gaps between ceiling clouds and/or walls, cabling is to transition to conduits to span the gaps in order to conceal cabling from below.

3. The contractors must use the coordination process to identify the proper sequence of installation of all utilities above ceilings and in other congested areas, to ensure an orderly and coordinated end result, and to provide adequate access for service and maintenance.

B. Participation:

1. The contractors and subcontractors responsible for work defined above must participate in the coordination drawing process.
2. One contractor must be designated as the Coordinating Contractor for purposes of preparing a complete set of composite electronic CAD coordination drawings that include all applicable trades, and for coordinating the activities related to this process. The Coordinating Contractor for this project must be the**Mechanical Contractor**.

    a. The Coordinating Contractor must utilize personnel familiar with requirements of this project and skilled as draftspersons/CAD operators, competent to prepare the required coordination drawings.

3. Electronic CAD drawings must be submitted to the Coordinating Contractor for addition of work by other trades. IMEG will provide electronic file copies of applicable drawings for contractor's use if the contractor signs and returns an "Electronic File Transfer" waiver provided by IMEG. IMEG will not consider blatant reproductions of original file copies an acceptable alternative for coordination drawings.

C. Drawing Requirements:

1. The file format and file naming convention must be coordinated with and agreed to by all contractors participating in the coordination process and the Owner.

    a. Scale of drawings:

        1) General plans: 1/4 Inch = 1 '-0" (minimum).
        2) Mechanical, electrical, communication rooms, and including the surrounding areas within 10 feet: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
        3) Shafts and risers: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).
        4) Sections of shafts and mechanical and electrical equipment rooms: 1/4 Inch = 1 '-0" (minimum).
        5) Sections of congested areas: 1/2 Inch = 1'-0" (minimum).

2. Ductwork layout drawings must be the baseline system for other components. Ductwork layout drawings must be modified to accommodate other components as the coordination process progresses.
3. There may be more drawings required for risers, top and bottom levels of mechanical rooms, and shafts.
4. The minimum quantity of drawings will be established at the first coordination meeting and sent to the Architect/Engineer for review. Additional drawings may be required if other areas of congestion are discovered during the coordination process.

D. General:

1. Coordination drawing files must be made available to the Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative. The Architect/Engineer will only review identified conflicts and give an opinion, but will not perform as a coordinator.

2. A plotted set of coordination drawings must be available at the project site.
3. Coordination drawings are not shop drawings and must not be submitted as such.
4. The contract drawings are schematic in nature and do not show every fitting and appurtenance for each utility. Each contractor is expected to have included in his/her bid sufficient fittings, material, and labor to allow for adjustments in routing of utilities made necessary by the coordination process and to provide a complete and functional system.
5. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions due to participation in the coordination process.
6. The contractors will not be allowed additional costs or time extensions for additional fittings, reroutings or changes of duct size, that are essentially equivalent sizes to those shown on the drawings and determined necessary through the coordination process.
7. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to determine space priority of equipment in the event of spatial conflicts or interference between equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, and equipment provided by the trades.
8. Changes to the contract documents that are necessary for systems installation and coordination must be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer.
9. Access panels must preferably occur only in gypsum board walls or plaster ceilings where indicated on the drawings.

    a. Access to mechanical, electrical, technology, and other items located above the ceiling must be through accessible lay-in ceiling tile areas.
    b. Potential layout changes must be made to avoid additional access panels.
    c. Additional access panels must not be allowed without written approval from the Architect/Engineer at the coordination drawing stage.
    d. Providing additional access panels must be considered after other alternatives are reviewed and discarded by the Architect/Engineer and the Owner's Representative.
    e. When additional access panels are required, they must be provided without additional cost to the Owner.

10. Complete the coordination drawing process and obtain signoff of the drawings by all contractors prior to installing any of the components.
11. Conflicts that result after the coordination drawings are signed off must be the responsibility of the contractor or subcontractor who did not properly identify their work requirements, or installed their work without proper coordination.
12. Updated coordination drawings that reflect as-built conditions may be used as record documents.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Telecommunications Structured Cabling System Standards:

1. All work and equipment must conform to the most current ratified version of the following published standards unless otherwise indicated that draft standards are to be followed:

    a. ANSI/NECA/BICSI 568 - Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling
    b. TIA-568.0-E Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises.
    c. TIA-568.1-E Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Part 1: General.
    d. TIA-568.2-D-2 Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standard.
    e. TIA-568.3-E Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard.
    f. TIA-568.4-D Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard
    g. TIA-569-E Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
    h. TIA-598-E Optical Fiber Cable Coloring Coding.

i. TIA-606-D Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure.
j. TIA-607-E Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.
k. TIA-758-B Customer-owned Outside plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard.
l. TIA-TSB-162-B Telecommunications Cabling Guidelines for Wireless Access Points.
m. Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) TDMM (Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual), 15th Edition
n. International Building Code, 2015 edition.
o. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE).
p. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
q. NFPA 70: 2023 National Electrical Code (NEC).
r. NFPA 101: Life Safety Code,
s. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).

1) C.1 - Commercial Building Telecommunications Standard
t. Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling
u. ANSI/TIA-1179 Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Standard
v. NFPA 70 (NEC) - National Electrical Code (Current Edition)
w. UL 444 - Standard for Safety for Communications Cable

B. Refer to individual sections for additional Quality Assurance requirements.

C. Qualifications:

1. Only products of reputable manufacturers as determined by the Architect/Engineer will be acceptable.
2. The installing Owner must be certified by the manufacturer of the structured cabling system. Documentation of certification is required at the time of bid. Shop drawings will not be approved until proof of certification is submitted. Refer to the end of this specification section for certification documentation requirements.
3. Each Ownerr and their subcontractors must employ only workers who are skilled in their respective trades and fully trained. All workers involved in the termination of cabling must be individually certified by the manufacturer.
4. The Owner must be experienced in all aspects of this work and must be required to demonstrate direct experience on recent systems of similar type and size.
5. The Ownerr must own and maintain tools and equipment necessary for successful installation and testing of optical and copper structured cabling systems and have personnel adequately trained in the use of such tools and equipment.
6. The Ownerr must have a BICSI RCDD (Registered Communications Distribution Designer) or CNet CNIDP (Certified Network Infrastructure Design Professional) on-staff serving as a project manager. Project shop drawings and test reports must be stamped by the RCDD or CNIDP.
7. The Owner must obtain the services of a BICSI RCDD (Registered Communications Distribution Designer) or CNet CNIDP (Certified Network Infrastructure Design Professional) for the project. The RCDD or CNIDP must perform the following tasks on the project:

a. Review contractor's submittals and stamp the submittals stating the submittals compliance with the contract documents.

b. Provide written and dated confirmation of an observation of the contractor's installation activities no less than every [**2 weeks**] [**month**] during the construction period.
c. Provide a final written and dated confirmation of a final construction review prior to testing.
d. Review final testing of system and indication that the documented results or transmittal of the results stating the test results compliance with the contract documents.

8. The Owner must have certified BICSI installation technicians or CNet CNIT (Certified Network Infrastructure Technician) on staff to perform the following tasks on the project:

a. Act as the field superintendent or job foreman with the responsibility of monitoring the daily work of each technician.
b. Oversee all testing and termination of cabling.

9. The Ownerr must have certified BICSI Installer 2 or CNet CNCI (Certified Network Cabling Installer) on staff to perform the following tasks:

a. Installation and termination of copper cable.
b. Installation and termination of optical fiber.

10. A resume of qualification must be submitted with the Contractor's bid indicating the following:

a. Documentation of certification of This Contractor by the proposed structured cabling system manufacturer as required at the end of this specification section.
b. A list of recently completed projects of similar type and size with contact names and telephone numbers for each.
c. A list of test equipment proposed for use in verifying the installed integrity of copper and fiber optic systems on the project.
d. A technical resume of experience for the Contractor's project manager and on-site installation supervisor assigned to this project.
e. Resume and certification of the RCDD or CNIDP for the project as required by the form at the end of this specification section.
f. Resume and certification of the BICSI installation technician or CNet CNIT for the project.

D. Compliance with Codes, Laws, Ordinances:

1. Conform to all requirements of theSpringfield, Missouri Codes, Laws, Ordinances and other regulations having jurisdiction.
2. Conform to all published standards of <**Insert**>.
3. In the event there are no local codes having jurisdiction over this job, the current issue of the National Electrical Code must be followed.
4. If there is a discrepancy between the codes and regulations having jurisdiction over this installation, and these specifications, Architect/Engineer must determine the method or equipment used.
5. If the Contractor notes, at the time of bidding, any parts of the drawings and specifications which are not in accordance with the applicable codes or regulations, he must inform the Architect/Engineer in writing, requesting a clarification. If there is insufficient time to follow this procedure, he must submit with the proposal, a separate price required to make the system shown on the drawings comply with the codes and regulations.

6. Verify the installation environment prior to purchasing or installing any cable. Cable installed in a plenum environment must be appropriately rated. Bring all discrepancies between the contract documents and installation conditions to the attention of the Architect/Engineer prior to purchase or installation.
7. All changes to the system made after the letting of the contract, in order to comply with the applicable codes or the requirements of the Inspector, must be made by the Contractor without cost to the Owner.

E. Permits, Fees, Taxes, Inspections:

1. Procure all applicable permits and licenses.
2. Abide by all applicable laws, regulations, ordinances, and other rules of the State or Political Subdivision wherein the work is done, or as required by any duly constituted public authority.
3. Pay all applicable charges for such permits or licenses that may be required.
4. Pay all applicable fees and taxes imposed by the State, Municipal and/or other regulatory bodies.
5. Pay all charges arising out of required inspections due to codes, permits, licenses or as otherwise may be required by an authorized body.
6. Pay all charges arising out of required contract document reviews associated with the project and as initiated by the Owner or authorized independent agency/consultant.
7. Pay any charges by the service provider related to the service or change in service to the project.
8. All equipment and materials must be as approved or listed by the following (unless approval or listing is not applicable to an item by all acceptable manufacturers):

    a. Factory Mutual
    b. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

F. Service Provider Requirements:

1. Secure from the telecommunications service provider all applicable requirements.
2. Comply with all service provider requirements.
3. The Owner must make application for and pay for new telecommunications service equipment and installation. The Contractor must coordinate schedule and requirements with the Owner and service provider.

G. Examination of Drawings:

1. The drawings for the technology systems work are diagrammatic, intended to convey the scope of the work and to indicate the general arrangements and locations of equipment etc., and the approximate sizes of equipment.
2. Ownerr must determine the exact locations of equipment and the exact routing of cabling to best fit the layout of the job. Scaling of the drawings will not be sufficient or accurate for determining this layout. Where a specific route is required, such route will be indicated on the drawings.
3. Where job conditions require reasonable changes in indicated arrangements and locations, such changes must be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
4. If an item is either shown on the drawings, called for in the specifications or required for proper operation of the system, it must be considered sufficient for including same in this contract.

5. The determination of quantities of material and equipment required must be made by the Owner from the drawings. Schedules on the drawings and in the specifications are completed as an aid to the Contractor but where discrepancies arise, the greater number must govern.
6. Where words "provide", "install", or "furnish" are used on the drawings or in the specifications, it must be taken to mean, to furnish, install and terminate completely ready for operation, the items mentioned.

H. Electronic Media/Files:

1. Construction drawings for this project have been prepared utilizing[**AutoCAD MEP**][**Revit**].
2. Contractors and Subcontractors may request electronic media files of the contract drawings and/or copies of the specifications. Specifications will be provided in PDF format.
3. Upon request for electronic media, the Contractor must complete and return a signed "Electronic File Transmittal" form provided by IMEG. If the information requested includes floor plans prepared by others, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining approval from the appropriate Design Professional for use of that part of the document.
4. The electronic contract documents can be used for preparation of shop drawings and as-built drawings only. The information may not be used in whole or in part for any other project.
5. The drawings prepared by IMEG for bidding purposes may not be used directly for ductwork layout drawings or coordination drawings.
6. The use of these CAD documents by the Contractor does not relieve them from their responsibility for coordination of work with other trades and verification of space available for the installation.
7. The information is provided to expedite the project and assist the Contractor with no guarantee by IMEG as to the accuracy or correctness of the information provided. IMEG accepts no responsibility or liability for the Contractor's use of these documents.

I. Field Measurements:

1. Before ordering any materials, this Contractor must verify all pertinent dimensions at the job site and be responsible for their accuracy.
2. Field conditions that will result in telecommunications drops that exceed the length limitations identified in the contract documents must be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer prior to installation. The cost of reworking cabling that is too long, that was not brought to the written attention of the Architect/Engineer will be borne entirely by the Contractor.
3. This Contractor must provide the Architect/Engineer with written documentation of any cabling drops that will not be able to use the cable tray (where cable tray is available) due to the resulting cabling lengths. This documentation must be submitted prior to installation and installation must not commence until approved by the Architect/Engineer.

1.10 WEB-BASED PROJECT SOFTWARE

A. The General Contractor must provide a web-based project software site for the purpose of hosting and managing project communication and documentation until completion of the warranty phase.

B. The web-based project software must include, at a minimum, the following features: construction schedule, submittals, RFIs, ASIs, construction change directives, change orders, drawing management, specification management, payment applications, contract modifications, meeting minutes, construction progress photos.

C. Provide web-based project software user licenses for use by the Architect/Engineer. Access will be provided from the start of the project through the completion of the warranty phase.

D. At project completion, provide digital archive of entire project in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect/Engineer. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

Referenced Specification Section	Submittal Item	Coordination Drawings
27 05 03	Through Penetration Firestopping	Yes
27 05 26	Communications Bonding	Yes
27 05 28	Interior Communications Pathways	Yes
27 05 43	Exterior Communications Pathways	No
27 05 53	Identification and Administration	Yes
27 11 00	Communication Equipment Rooms	Yes
27 13 00	Backbone Cabling Requirements	Yes
27 13 43.53	Television Distribution System	No
27 15 00	Horizontal Cabling Requirements	Yes
27 17 10	Testing	Yes
27 41 00	Professional Audio Video System	Yes
27 51 13	Paging Systems	Yes
27 51 19	Sound Masking System	No
27 51 23.50	Integrated Communication System	No
27 52 23	Nurse Call	No
27 52 23.01	Wireless Nurse Call	No
27 53 13	Central Clock System	No
27 53 13.13	Wireless Clock System	No
27 52 23.01	Wireless Nurse Call	No
27 53 19	Distributed Antenna System (DAS)	No

A. General Submittal Procedures: In addition to the provisions of Division 1, the following are required:

1. Transmittal: Each transmittal must include the following:

   a. Date
   b. Project title and number
   c. Contractor's name and address
   d. Description of items submitted and relevant specification number
   e. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
   f. Other pertinent data

2. Submittal Cover Sheet: Each submittal must include a cover sheet containing:

   a. Date
   b. Project title and number
   c. Architect/Engineer
   d. Contractor and subcontractors' names and addresses
   e. Supplier and manufacturer's names and addresses

f. Description of item submitted (using project nomenclature) and relevant specification number
g. Notations of deviations from the contract documents
h. Other pertinent data
i. Provide space for Contractor's review stamps

3. Composition:

a. Submittals must be submitted using specification sections and the project nomenclature for each item.
b. Individual submittal packages must be prepared for items in each specification section. All items within a single specification section must be packaged together where possible. An individual submittal may contain items from multiple specifications sections if the items are intimately linked (e.g., pumps and motors).
c. All sets must contain an index of the items enclosed with a general topic description on the cover.

4. Content: Submittals must include all fabrication, erection, layout, and setting drawings; manufacturers' standard drawings; schedules; descriptive literature, catalogs and brochures; performance and test data; wiring and control diagrams; dimensions; shipping and operating weights; shipping splits; service clearances; and all other drawings and descriptive data of materials of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and the location thereof conform to the requirements of the contract documents.
5. Contractor's Approval Stamp:

a. The Contractor must thoroughly review and approve all shop drawings before submitting them to the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor must stamp, date and sign each submittal certifying it has been reviewed.
b. Unstamped submittals will be rejected.
c. The Owner must provide proof of RCDD or CNIDP review on the submittal.
d. The Owner's review must include, but not be limited to, verification of the following:

1) Only approved manufacturers are used.
2) Addenda items have been incorporated.
3) Catalog numbers and options match those specified.
4) Performance data matches that specified.
5) Electrical characteristics and loads match those specified.
6) Equipment connection locations, sizes, capacities, etc. have been coordinated with other affected trades.
7) Dimensions and service clearances are suitable for the intended location.
8) Equipment dimensions are coordinated with support steel, housekeeping pads, openings, etc.
9) Constructability issues are resolved (e.g., weights and dimensions are suitable for getting the item into the building and into place, sinks fit into countertops, etc.).

e. The Contractor must review, stamp and approve all subcontractors' submittals as described above.
f. The Contractor's approval stamp is required on all submittals. Approval will indicate the Contractor's review of all material and a complete understanding of exactly what is to be furnished. Contractor must clearly mark all deviations from the contract documents on all submittals. If deviations are not marked by the Contractor, then the item must be required to meet all drawing and specification requirements.

6. Submittal Identification and Markings:

    a. The Owner must clearly mark each item with the same nomenclature applied on the drawings or in the specifications.
    b. The Owner must clearly indicate the size, finish, material, etc.
    c. Where more than one model is shown on a manufacturer's sheet, the Contractor must clearly indicate exactly which item and which data is intended.
    d. All marks and identifications on the submittals must be unambiguous.

7. Schedule submittals to expedite the project. Coordinate submission of related items.
8. Identify variations from the contract documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to the successful performance of the completed work.
9. Reproduction of contract documents alone is not acceptable for submittals.
10. Incomplete submittals will be rejected without review. Partial submittals will only be reviewed with prior approval from the Architect/Engineer.
11. Submittals not required by the contract documents may be returned without review.
12. Submittals must be reviewed and approved by the Architect/Engineer before releasing any equipment for manufacture or shipment.
13. Contractor's responsibility for errors, omissions or deviation from the contract documents in submittals is not relieved by the Architect/Engineer's approval.
14. Schedule must allow for adequate time to perform orderly and proper review of submittals, including time for consultants and Owner if required, and resubmittals by Contractor if necessary, and to cause no delay in Work or in activities of Owner or other contractors.

    a. Allow at least two weeks for Architect's/Engineer's review and processing of each submittal.

15. Architect/Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal which, in the Architect/Engineer's opinion, requires coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received. The Architect/Engineer will notify the Contractor, in writing, when they exercise this right.

B. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email submittals as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer, unless a web-based submittal program is used.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal must include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals must be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names must include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.

    a. Submittal file name: 27 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD
    b. Transmittal file name: 27 XX XX.description.YYYYMMDD

5. File Size: Files must be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which must also be pre-approved.

C. Paper Copy Submittal Procedures:

1. The Contractor must submit ten (10) paper copies of each shop drawing.
2. Each set must be bound in a three-ring binder or presentation binder. Copies that are loose or in pocket folders are not acceptable.

1.12 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. The requirements herein are in addition to the provisions of Division 1.

B. Format:

1. Use AIA Document Continuation Sheets G703 or another similar form approved by the Owner and Architect/Engineer.
2. Submit in Excel format.
3. Support values given with substantiating data.

C. Preparation:

1. Itemize work required by each specification section and list all providers. All work provided by subcontractors and major suppliers must be listed on the Schedule of Values. List each subcontractor and supplier by company name.
2. Break down all costs into:

a. Material: Delivered cost of product with taxes paid.
b. Labor: Labor cost, excluding overhead and profit.

3. Itemize the cost for each of the following:

a. Overhead and profit.
b. Bonds.
c. Insurance.
d. General Requirements: Itemize all requirements.

4. For each line item having an installed cost of more than $5,000, break down costs to list major products or operations under each item. At a minimum, provide material and labor cost line items for the following:

a. Structured cabling
b. Overhead paging/intercom systems
c. Security systems

1) Surveillance
2) Access control
3) Intrusion
4) Infant abduction

d. Audio/video systems
e. Nurse call

D. Update Schedule of Values when:

1. Indicated by Architect/Engineer.

2. Change of Subcontractor or supplier occurs.
3. Change of product or equipment occurs.

1.13 CHANGE ORDERS

A. A detailed material and labor takeoff must be prepared for each change order, along with labor rates and markup percentages. Change orders must be broken down by sheet or associated individual line item indicated in the change associated narrative, whichever provides the most detailed breakdown. Change orders with inadequate breakdown will be rejected.

B. Itemized pricing with unit cost must be provided from all distributors and associated subcontractors.

C. Change order work must not proceed until authorized.

1.14 EQUIPMENT SUPPLIERS' INSPECTION

A. The following equipment must not be placed in operation until a representative of the manufacturer has inspected the installation and certified that the equipment is properly installed and that the equipment is ready for operation:

1. Firestopping, including mechanical firestop systems.

1.15 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING & MAINTENANCE

A. Exercise care in transporting and handling to prevent damage to fixtures, equipment and materials.

B. Store materials on the site to prevent damage.

C. Keep fixtures, equipment and materials clean, dry and free from deleterious conditions.

1.16 NETWORK / INTERNET CONNECTED EQUIPMENT

A. These specifications may require certain equipment or systems to have network, Internet and/or remote access capability ("Network Capability"). Any requirement for Network Capability must be interpreted only as a functional capability and is not to be construed as authority to connect or enable any Network Capability. Network Capability may only be connected or enabled with the express written consent of the Owner.

1.17 WARRANTY

A. At a minimum, provide a one (1) year warranty for all equipment, materials, and workmanship. Individual specifications sections within Division 27 may require additional warranty requirements for specific equipment or systems.

B. The warranty period for the entire installation described in this Division of the specifications must commence on the date of substantial completion unless a whole or partial system or any separate piece of equipment or component is put into use for the benefit of any party other than the installing contractor with prior written authorization. In this instance, the warranty period must commence on the date when such whole system, partial system or separate piece of equipment or component is placed in operation and accepted in writing by the Owner or their representative.

C. Warranty requirements must extend to correction, without cost to the final user, of all work and/or equipment found to be defective or nonconforming to the contract documents. The Contractor must bear the cost of correcting all damage resulting from such defects or nonconformance with contract documents exclusive of repairs required as a result of improper maintenance or operation, or of normal wear as determined by the Architect/Engineer.

1.18 INSURANCE

A. Contractor must maintain insurance coverage as set forth in Division 1 of these specifications.

1.19 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTION

A. Where several manufacturers' names are given, the first named manufacturer constitutes the basis for job design and establishes the equipment quality required.

B. Equivalent equipment manufactured by the other named manufacturers may be used. Contractor must ensure that all items submitted by these other manufacturers meets all requirements of the drawings and specifications and fits in the allocated space. When using other listed manufacturers, the Contractor must assume responsibility for any and all modifications necessary (including, but not limited to structural supports, electrical connections and rough-in, and regulatory agency approval, etc.) and coordinate such with other contractors. The Architect/Engineer must make the final determination of whether a product is equivalent.

C. Any material, article or equipment of other unnamed manufacturers which will adequately perform the services and duties imposed by the design and is of a quality equal to or better than the material, article or equipment identified by the drawings and specifications may be used if approval is secured in writing from the Architect/Engineer via addendum. The Contractor bears full responsibility for the unnamed manufacturers equipment adequately meeting the intent of design. The Architect/Engineer may reject manufacturer at time of shop drawing submittal. The Contractor assumes all costs incurred by other trades on the project as a result of changes necessary to accommodate the offered material, equipment or installation method.

D. Should this Contractor be unable to secure approval from the Architect/Engineer for other unnamed manufacturers as outlined above, this Contractor may list voluntary add or deduct prices for alternate materials on the bid form. These items will not be used in determining the low bidder. Should a voluntary alternate material be accepted, This Contractor must assume all costs that may be incurred as a result of using the offered material, article or equipment necessitating extra expense on This Contractor or on the part of other Contractors whose work is affected.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABLE JACKET RATING

A. This project**requires** all cable jackets to carry a plenum rating.

2.2 Refer to individual sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOBSITE SAFETY

A. Neither the professional activities of the Architect/Engineer, nor the presence of the Architect/Engineer or his or her employees and subconsultants at a construction site, must relieve the Contractor and any other entity of their obligations, duties and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies. The Architect/Engineer and his or her personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Contractor is solely responsible for jobsite safety. The Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants must be indemnified and must be made additional insureds under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Installation of all conduit and cabling must comply with Sections 26 05 33 and 26 05 13. Additional conduit requirements described within this Division must be supplemental to the requirement described in Section 26 05 33. Should conflicts exist between the two Divisions the more stringent (more expensive material and labor) condition must prevail until bidding addendum or construction clarification or RFI can be submitted and responded to. In no case must the Contractor carry the least stringent condition in the pricing.

B. It is the Contractor's responsibility to survey the site and include all necessary costs to perform the installation as specified.

C. The Contractor must be responsible for identifying and reporting to the Architect/Engineer any existing conditions including but not limited to damage to walls, flooring, ceiling and furnishings prior to start of work. All damage to interior spaces caused by this Contractor must be repaired at this Contractor's expense to pre-existing conditions, including final colors and finishes.

D. All cables and devices installed in damp or wet locations, including any underground or underslab location, must be listed as suitable for use in such environments. Follow manufacturer's recommended installation practices for installing cables and devices in damp or wet locations. Any cable or device that fails as a result of being installed in a damp or wet location must be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. General:

1. Refer to specific Division 27 sections for further requirements.
2. The Contractor must conduct all tests required and applicable to the work both during and after construction of the work.
3. The necessary instruments and materials required to conduct or make the tests must be supplied by the Contractor who must also supply competent personnel for making the tests who has been schooled in the proper testing techniques.

4. In the event the results obtained in the tests are not satisfactory, This Contractor must make such adjustments, replacements and changes as are necessary and must then repeat the test or tests which disclose faulty or defective work or equipment, and must make such additional tests as the Architect/Engineer or code enforcing agency deems necessary.
5. All communications cable tests that fail, including those due to excessive cabling lengths, must be remedied by the Contractor without cost to the project.

B. Protection of cable from foreign materials:

1. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide adequate physical protection to prevent foreign material application or contact with any cable type. Foreign material is defined as any material that would negatively impact the validity of the manufacturer's performance warranty. This includes, but is not limited, to overspray of paint (accidental or otherwise), drywall compound, or any other surface chemical, liquid or compound that could come in contact with the cable, cable jacket or cable termination components.
2. Application of foreign materials of any kind on any cable, cable jacket or cable termination component will not be accepted. It must be the Contractor's responsibility to replace any component containing overspray, in its entirety, at no additional cost to the project. Cleaning of the cables with harsh chemicals is not allowed. This requirement is regardless of the PASS/FAIL test results of the cable containing overspray. Should the manufacturer and warrantor of the structured cabling system desire to physically inspect the installed condition and certify the validity of the structured cabling system (via a signed and dated statement by an authorized representative of the structured cabling manufacturer), the Owner may, at their sole discretion, agree to accept said warranty in lieu of having the affected cables replaced. In the case of plenum cabling, in addition to the statement from the manufacturer, the Contractor must also present to the Owner a letter from the local Authority Having Jurisdiction stating that they consider the plenum rating of the cable to be intact and acceptable.

3.4 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Refer to the Division 1 Section: PROJECT CLOSEOUT for requirements. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.

B. Final Jobsite Observation:

1. The Architect/Engineer will not perform a final jobsite observation until the project is ready. This is not dictated by schedule, but rather by completeness of the project.
2. Refer to the end of this specification section for a "STATEMENT INDICATING READINESS FOR FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION."
3. The Contractor must sign this form and return it to the Architect/Engineer so that the final observation can commence.

C. Before final payment will be authorized, this Contractor must have completed the following:

1. Submitted operation and maintenance manuals to the Architect/Engineer for review.
2. Submitted bound copies of approved shop drawings.
3. Record documents including edited drawings and specifications accurately reflecting field conditions, **inclusive** of all project revisions, change orders, and modifications.
4. Submitted a report stating the instructions given to the Owner's representative complete with the number of hours spent in the instruction. The report must bear the signature of an authorized agent of This Contractor and must be signed by the Owner's representative as having received the instructions.
5. Submitted testing reports for all systems requiring final testing as described herein.

6. Submitted start-up reports on all equipment requiring a factory installation inspection and/or start.
7. Provide spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections. Deliver to[**project site**] <**insert address here**>; submit receipt to Architect/Engineer prior to final payment being approved.
8. Provide System Assurance Warranty certificate for the telecommunications system.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. General:

1. Provide an electronic copy of the O&M manuals as described below for Architect/Engineer's review and approval. The electronic copy must be corrected as required to address the Architect/Engineer's comments. Once corrected, electronic copies and paper copies must be distributed as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Approved O&M manuals must be completed and in the Owner's possession prior to Owner's acceptance and at least 10 days prior to instruction of operating personnel.

B. Electronic Submittal Procedures:

1. Distribution: Email the O&M manual as attachments to all parties designated by the Architect/Engineer.
2. Transmittals: Each submittal must include an individual electronic letter of transmittal.
3. Format: Electronic submittals must be in PDF format only. Scanned copies, in PDF format, of paper originals are acceptable. Submittals that are not legible will be rejected. Do not set any permission restrictions on files; protected, locked, or secured documents will be rejected.
4. File Names: Electronic submittal file names must include the relevant specification section number followed by a description of the item submitted, as follows. Where possible, include the transmittal as the first page of the PDF instead of using multiple electronic files.

    a. O&M file name: O&M.div27.contractor.YYYYMMDD
    b. Transmittal file name: O&Mtransmittal.div27.contractor.YYYYMMDD

5. File Size: Files must be transmitted via a pre-approved method. Larger files may require an alternative transfer method, which must also be pre-approved.
6. Provide the Owner with an approved copy of the O&M manual on compact discs (CD), digital video discs (DVD), or flash drives with a permanently affixed label, printed with the title "Operation and Maintenance Instructions", title of the project and subject matter of disc/flash drive when multiple disc/flash drives are required.
7. All text must be searchable.
8. Bookmarks must be used, dividing information first by specification section, then systems, major equipment and finally individual items. All bookmark titles must include the nomenclature used in the construction documents and must be an active link to the first page of the section being referenced.

C. Operation and Maintenance Instructions must include:

1. Title Page: Include title page with project title, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, all subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers, with addresses, telephone numbers, website addresses, email addresses and point of contacts. Website URLs and email addresses must be active links in the electronic submittal.

2. Table of Contents: Include a table of contents describing specification section, systems, major equipment, and individual items.
3. Copies of all final approved shop drawings and submittals. Include Architect's/Engineer's shop drawing review comments. Insert the individual shop drawing directly after the Operation and Maintenance information for the item(s) in the review form.
4. Copy of final approved test and balance reports.
5. Copies of all factory inspections and/or equipment startup reports.
6. Copies of warranties.
7. Schematic wiring diagrams of the equipment that have been updated for field conditions. Field wiring must have label numbers to match drawings.
8. Dimensional drawings of equipment.
9. Capacities and utility consumption of equipment.
10. Detailed parts lists with lists of suppliers.
11. Operating procedures for each system.
12. Maintenance schedule and procedures. Include a chart listing maintenance requirements and frequency.
13. Repair procedures for major components.
14. List of lubricants in all equipment and recommended frequency of lubrication.
15. Instruction books, cards, and manuals furnished with the equipment.

3.6 INSTRUCTING THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. Adequately instruct the Owner's designated representative or representatives in the maintenance, care, and operation of the complete systems installed under this contract.

B. Provide verbal and written instructions to the Owner's representative or representatives by FACTORY PERSONNEL in the care, maintenance, and operation of the equipment and systems.

C. Contractor must make a DVD video recording of instructions to the Owner while explaining the system so additional personnel may view the instructions at a later date. The video recording must be the property of the Owner.

D. The Owner has the option to make a video recording of all instructions. Coordinate schedule of instructions to facilitate this recording.

E. The Architect/Engineer must be notified of the time and place for the verbal instructions to be given to the Owner's representative so that their representative can be present if desirable.

F. Refer to the individual specification sections for minimum hours of instruction time for each system.

G. Operating Instructions:

1. The Contractor is responsible for all instructions to the Owner and/or Owner's operating staff on the Communications Systems.
2. If the Contractor does not have Engineers and/or Technicians on staff who can adequately provide the required instructions on system operation, performance, troubleshooting, care and maintenance, they must include in the bid an adequate amount to reimburse the Owner for the Architect/Engineer to perform these services.

3.7 SYSTEM STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. The Communications Systems included in the construction documents are to be complete and operating systems. The Architect/Engineer will make periodic job site observations during the construction period. The system start-up, testing, configuration, and satisfactory system performance is the responsibility of the Contractor. This must include all calibration and adjustments of electrical equipment controls, equipment settings, software configuration, troubleshooting and verification of software, and final adjustments that may be required.

B. All operating conditions and control sequences must be simulated and tested during the start-up period.

C. The Contractor, subcontractors, and equipment suppliers are expected to have skilled technicians to ensure that the system performs as designed. If the Architect/Engineer is requested to visit the job site for the purpose of trouble shooting, assisting in the satisfactory start-up, obtaining satisfactory equipment operation, resolving installation and/or workmanship problems, equipment substitution issues or unsatisfactory system performance, including call backs during the warranty period through no fault of the design; the Contractor must reimburse the Owner on a time and material basis for services rendered at the Architect/Engineer's standard hourly rates in effect at the time the services are requested. The Contractor must be responsible for making payment to the Owner for services required that are product, installation or workmanship related. Payment is due within 30 days after services are rendered.

3.8 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Refer to the Division 1 Section: PROJECT CLOSEOUT for requirements. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 1.

B. Mark specifications to indicate approved substitutions, change orders, and actual equipment and materials used.

C. This Contractor must maintain at the job site, a separate and complete set of technology drawings which must be clearly and permanently marked and noted in complete detail any changes made to the location and arrangement of equipment or made to the Technology Systems and wiring as a result of building construction conditions or as a result of instructions from the Architect or Engineer. All Change Orders, RFI responses, Clarifications and other supplemental instructions must be marked on the documents. Record documents that merely reference the existence of the above items are not acceptable. Should This Contractor fail to complete Record Documents as required by this contract, This Contractor must reimburse Architect/Engineer for all costs to develop record documents that comply with this requirement. Reimbursement must be made at the Architect/Engineer's hourly rates in effect at the time of work.

D. Record actual routing of all conduits sized 2" or larger.

E. The above record of changes must be made available for the Architect and Engineer's examination during any regular work time.

F. Upon completion of the job, and before final payment is made, This Contractor must give the marked-up drawings to the Architect/Engineer.

3.9 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Contractor must thoroughly clean all equipment and systems prior to the Owner's final acceptance of the project.

B. Contractor must clean all foreign paint, grease, oil, dirt, labels, stickers, and other foreign material from equipment.

C. Contractor must remove all rubbish, debris, etc., accumulated during the Contractor's operations from the premises.

STATEMENT INDICATING READINESS FOR FINAL JOBSITE OBSERVATION

To assist the contractor in a timely close-out of the project, it is crucial that the final jobsite observation is not conducted prior to the project being ready. The contractor is required to review the completion status of the project at the time the observation is scheduled. This review, and the subsequent submittal of this form to the Architect/Engineer, must indicate the contractor's agreement that the area of the project being requested for final observation is ready as defined below. The following list represents the degree of completeness required prior to requesting a final observation:

1. All cabling pathways (cable tray, ladder rack, conduit sleeves, etc.) are installed and all cabling has been pulled through them.
2. All mechanical firestop products are installed and all other penetrations have been sealed.
3. All telecommunications jacks are installed in the faceplates.
4. All telecommunications cabling is pulled and at least 90% of all jacks have been terminated at the jack and at the telecom room.
5. Telecommunications testing is in progress and at least 50% of testing has been completed.
6. Telecommunications labeling has been provided on at least 50% of each type of component requiring a label.
7. All telecommunications related grounding is complete.
8. All Audio/Visual components, cabling and control systems are installed, programmed and operational.
9. All overhead or integrated paging systems, including speakers, back boxes, cabling, and power supplies, and all headend equipment is installed, programmed and operational.
10. All CCTV cameras, mounts, cabling and all headend equipment are installed, programmed and operational.
11. All access control system equipment, including card readers, conduits, cabling, electronic locks, controllers and all headend equipment, is installed, programmed and operational.

Prime Contractor: _____ By: _____

Requested Observation Date _____ Today's Date: _____

Contractor must sign this readiness statement and transmit to Architect/Engineer at least 10 days prior to the requested date of observation.

It is understood that if the Architect/Engineer finds that the project is not complete as defined above and that the final jobsite observation cannot be completed on the requested date, the Architect/Engineer will return to the site at a later date. All additional visits to the site for the purposes of completing the final observation will be billed T&M to the Contractor at our standard hourly rates, including travel expenses or the contractor's retainage may be deducted for the same amount.
TELECOMMUNICATIONS - PROOF OF CERTIFICATION

There are specific Contractor qualification requirements for this project as defined in Section 27 05 00, which may include Manufacturer Certification and RCDD or CNIDP credentials. This Proof of Certification document, and the supporting documentation require herein, is required to be submitted at the time of bid to show compliance with the requirements of 27 05 00.

Statement of Compliance:
The named Contractor's base bid is a structured cabling solution from the connectivity manufacturer: _____. Named Contractor is trained and certified, under the named manufacturer's formal certification program to provide and install all materials and work required by this project. Further, said Contractor is authorized, by the named manufacturer, to offer all product, labor and system assurance warranties required for this project by these contract documents.

The certification of this named manufacturer is valid, current and in effect as of the bid day of this project, the _____ day of _____, 20____.

The named Contractor is not employing any other sub-contractor on the telecommunications portion of this project that does not also meet this certification requirement.

Contractor Company Name: _____

Authorized Representative: (print) _____

Date: _____
Manufacturer Certification Number (if any): _____

If this project requires RCDD certification, complete the following:

RCDD or CNIDP Name: _____
RCDD #: _____ Expiration: _____

Submit the following with the bid:
This form.
Proof of Manufacturer Certification indicated above.
Proof of RCDD or CNIDP status.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 03 - THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Through-Penetration Firestopping.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section.

B. Installer: Individuals performing work must be certified by the manufacturer of the system selected for installation.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

B. UL 723 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. ANSI/UL 1479 - Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops

D. UL 2079 - Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems

E. UL Fire Resistance Directory Through Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ)

F. Intertek / Warnock Hersey - Directory of Listed Products

G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

H. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

I. HCAI - Health Care Access and Information (California)

J. The Building Officials and Code Administrators National Building Code

K. 1997 Uniform Building Code

L. e

M. [**2015**] International Building Code

N. NFPA 5000 – Building Construction Safety Code

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store, protect and handle products on site. Accept material on site in factory containers and packing. Inspect for damage. Protect from deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes. Follow manufacturer's instructions for storage.

B. Install material prior to expiration of product shelf life.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: For penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.

1. Fire-resistance-rated walls including fire partitions, fire barriers, and smoke barriers.
2. Fire-resistance-rated horizontal assemblies including floors, floor/ceiling assemblies, and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.

B. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to light, traffic, moisture, or physical damage, provide products that, after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

D. For through-penetration firestop systems in air plenums, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 50, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.6 MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation meeting: A pre-installation meeting must be scheduled and must include the[Construction Manager][General Contractor], all Subcontractors associated with the installation of systems penetrating fire barriers, Firestopping Manufacturer's Representative, and the Owner.

1. Review foreseeable methods related to firestopping work.
2. Tour representative areas where firestopping is to be installed; inspect and discuss each type of condition and each type of substrate that will be encountered, and preparation to be performed by other trades.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Provide one year warranty on parts and labor.

B. Warranty must cover repair or replacement of firestop systems which fail in joint adhesion, cohesion, abrasion resistance, weather resistance, extrusion resistance, migration resistance, stain resistance, general durability, or appear to deteriorate in any manner not clearly specified by the manufacturer as an inherent quality of the material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application that are produced by one of the following manufacturers. All firestopping systems installed must be provided by a single manufacturer.

1. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Specified Technologies Inc. (S.T.I.)

2.2 THROUGH PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

A. Provide materials and systems classified by or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey to provide firestopping equal to time rating of construction being penetrated.

B. All firestopping materials must be free of asbestos, lead, PCB's, and other materials that would require hazardous waste removal.

C. Firestopping must be flexible to allow for normal penetrating item movement due to expansion and contraction.

D. Firestopping systems for plumbing and wet pipe sprinkler piping must be moisture resistant.

E. Provide firestopping systems capable of supporting floor loads where systems are exposed to possible floor loading or traffic.

F. Provide firestopping systems allowing continuous insulation for all insulated pipes.

G. Provide firestopping systems classified by UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey for penetrations through all fire rated construction. Firestopping systems must be selected from the UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory Category XHEZ based on substrate construction and penetrating item size and material and must fall within the range of numbers listed:

1. Combustible Framed Floors and Chase Walls - 1 or 2 Hour Rated:

a. L Rating = Penetrations in Smoke Barriers

Penetrating Item	UL System No.
No Penetrating Item	FC 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	FC 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	FC 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	FC 3000-3999
Cable Trays	FC 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	FC 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	FC 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	FC 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	FC 8000-8999

*Alternate method of firestopping is patching opening to match original rated construction.

2. Non-Combustible Framed Walls - 1 or 2 Hour Rated:

   a. F Rating = Wall Rating
   b. L Rating = Penetrations in Smoke Barriers

Penetrating Item	UL System No.
No Penetrating Item	WL 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	WL 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	WL 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	WL 3000-3999
Cable Trays	WL 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	WL 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	WL 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	WL 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	WL 8000-8999

*Alternate method of firestopping is patching opening to match original rated construction.

3. Concrete or Masonry Floors and Walls - 1 or 2 Hour Rated:

   a. F Rating = Wall/Floor Rating
   b. L Rating = Penetrations in Smoke Barriers

Penetrating Item	UL System No.
No Penetrating Item	CAJ 0000-0999*
Metallic Pipe or Conduit	CAJ 1000-1999
Non-Metallic Pipe or Conduit	CAJ 2000-2999
Electrical Cables	CAJ 3000-3999
Cable Trays	CAJ 4000-4999
Insulated Pipes	CAJ 5000-5999
Bus Duct and Misc. Electrical	CAJ 6000-6999
Duct without Damper and Misc. Mechanical	CAJ 7000-7999
Multiple Penetrations	CAJ 8000-8999

*Alternate method of firestopping is patching opening to match original rated construction.

H. Any opening in walls or floors not covered by the listed series of numbers must be coordinated with the firestopping manufacturer.

I. Any openings in floors or walls not described in the UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory, or outlined in manufacturer's information must be sealed in a manner agreed upon by the Firestopping Manufacturer, Owner, and the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Ensure all surfaces that contact seal materials are free of dirt, dust, grease, oil, rust, or loose materials. Clean and repair surfaces as required. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Ensure substrate and penetrating items have been permanently installed prior to installing firestopping systems. Ensure penetrating items have been properly spaced and have proper clearance prior to installing firestopping systems.

C. Surfaces to which sealing materials are to be installed must meet the selected UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey system substrate criteria.

D. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer. Confine primer to area of bond.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. In existing construction, provide firestopping of openings prior to and after installation of penetrating items. Remove any existing coatings on surfaces prior to firestopping installation. Temporary firestopping must consist of packing openings with fire resistant mineral wool for the full thickness of substrate, or an alternate method approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. All openings must be temporarily firestopped immediately upon their installation and must remain so until the permanent UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey listed firestopping system is installed.

B. Install penetration seal materials in accordance with printed instructions of the UL or Intertek / Warnock Hersey Fire Resistance Directory and with the manufacturer's printed application instructions.

C. Install dams as required to properly contain firestopping materials within openings and as required to achieve required fire resistance rating. Remove combustible damming after appropriate curing.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Clean excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not cause damage.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide and install labels adjacent to each firestopping location. Label must be provided by the firestop system supplier and contain the following information in a contrasting color:

1. The words "Warning - Through Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Firestop System Supplier; UL or listed by Intertek / Warnock Hersey system number; date installed; contractor name and phone number; manufacturer's representative name, address, and phone number.

3.5 INSPECTION

A. All penetrations must be inspected by the manufacturer's representative to ensure proper installation.

B. Access to firestop systems must be maintained for examination by the Authority Having Jurisdiction at their request.

C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop system with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.

D. The Contractor must allow for visual destructive review of 5% of installed firestop systems (minimum of one) to prove compliance with specifications and manufacturer's instructions and details. Destructive system removal must be performed by the Contractor and witnessed by the Architect/Engineer and manufacturer's factory representative. The Architect/Engineer must have sole discretion of which firestop system installations will be reviewed. The Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with this requirement including labor and material for removing and replacing the installed firestop system. If any firestop system is found to not be installed per manufacturer's specific instructions and details, all firestop systems are subject to destructive review and replacement at the Architect/Engineer's discretion and the Contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 26 - COMMUNICATIONS BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Bonding Conductors

B. Bonding Connectors

C. Grounding Busbar (PBB and SBB)

D. Rack-mount Rack BondingBusbar (RBB)

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 33 - Conduit and Boxes

B. Section 26 05 36 - Cable Trays

C. Section 26 05 13 - Wire and Cable

D. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding

E. Section 26 41 00 - Lightning Protection Systems

F. Section 27 05 00 - Basic Communications Systems Requirements

G. Section 27 05 03 - Through Penetration Firestopping

H. Section 27 11 00 - Communication Equipment Rooms

I. Section 27 05 28 - Interior Communication Pathways

J. Section 27 05 53 - Identification and Administration

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 27 05 00 for relevant standards.

B. Communications bonding system component, device, equipment, and material manufacturer(s) shall have a minimum of five (5) years documented experience in the manufacture of communications bonding products.

C. The entire installation shall comply with all applicable electrical codes, safety codes, and standards. All applicable components, devices, equipment, and material shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/IEEE 1100 - Recommended Practice for Power and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

B. TIA-568.0-E Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises

C. ANSI/TIA 569-A - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and TIA-569-E Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces

D. ANSI/TIA 606 - Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of TIA-606-D Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure

E. ANSI/TIA 758 - Customer Owned Outside Plant

F. TIA-607-E Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

G. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements

H. IEEE 837 - IEEE Standard for Qualifying Permanent Connections Used in Substation Grounding

I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)

J. NFPA 780 - Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

K. UL 96 - Lightning Protection Components

L. UL 96A - Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems

M. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit product data and shop drawings under provisions of Section 27 05 00 and Division 1.

B. Provide manufacturer's technical product specification sheet for each individual component type. Submitted data shall show the following:

1. Compliance with each requirement of these documents. The submittal shall acknowledge each requirement of this section, item-by-item, including construction, materials, ratings, and all other parameters identified in Part 2 - Products.
2. Manufacturer's installation instructions indicating application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.

C. Provide CAD-generated, project-specific system shop drawings as follows:

1. Provide a system block diagram indicating system configuration, system components, interconnection between components, and conductor routing. The diagram shall clearly indicate all wiring and connections required in the system. When multiple devices or pieces of equipment are required in the exact same configuration (e.g., multiple identical equipment racks or sections of ladder tray), the diagram may show one device and refer to the others as "typical" of the device shown. The diagram shall list room numbers where system equipment will be located.
2. Installation details for all system components.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the site under the provisions of Section 27 05 00.

B. Store and protect products under the provisions of Section 27 05 00.

C. Contractor shall exercise care to prevent corrosion of any products prior to installation. Corroded products shall not be acceptable for use on this project.

1.7 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the requirements for the furnishing, installation, adjusting, and testing of a complete turnkey communications bonding system, including connection to the electrical ground grid.

B. Performance Statement: This specification section and the accompanying drawings are performance based, describing the minimum material quality, required features, operational requirements, and performance of the system. These documents do not convey every wire that must be installed, every equipment connection that must be made, or every feature and function that must be configured. Based on the equipment constraints described and the performance required of the system as presented in these documents, the Contractor is solely responsible for determining all components, devices, equipment, wiring, connections, and terminations required for a complete and operational system that provides the required performance.

C. This document describes the major components of the system. All additional hardware, subassemblies, supporting equipment, and other miscellaneous equipment required for complete, proper system installation and operation shall be provided by the Contractor.

D. Basic System Requirements:

1. A complete communications bonding infrastructure is required for this project. Refer to the drawings and the requirements of ANSI-J-STD-607-E and NFPA 70 for complete information.
2. The bonding system shall include, but not be limited to, the following major components:

    a. Telecommunications Bonding Conductor (TBC)
    b. Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB)
    c. Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)
    d. Secondary Bonding Busbar(s) (SBB)
    e. Rack mount - Rack Bonding Busbar(s) (RBBs)
    f. Bonding Conductor(s) (BC)
    g. Bonding Connectors
    h. Bonding system labeling and administration as defined in Section 27 05 53.

1.8 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit documents under the provisions of Section 27 05 00.

B. Provide final system block diagram showing any deviations from approved shop drawing submittal.

C. Provide floor plans that document the following:

1. Actual locations of system components, devices, and equipment.
2. Actual conductor routing.
3. Actual system component, device, equipment, and conductor labels.

D. Provide statement that system checkout test, as outlined in the approved shop drawing submittal, is complete and test results were satisfactory.

E. Complete all operation and maintenance manuals as described below.

1.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit under provisions of Section 27 05 00.

B. Submitted data shall include:

1. Approved shop drawings.
2. Descriptions of recommended system maintenance procedures, including:

a. Inspection
b. Periodic preventive maintenance
c. Fault diagnosis
d. Repair or replacement of defective components

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Copper:

1. Annealed uncoated stranded conductor.
2. Insulation:

a. PVC insulation with nylon outer jacket.
b. Rated at 600 volts.
c. Green.

3. Minimum size 6 AWG.

B. All bonding conductors shall be listed and recognized by a nationally recognized testing laboratory as being suitable for the intended purpose and for installation in the space in which they are installed.

C. Bonding Conductor Sizing:

Length Linear ft (m)	Size (AWG)
Less than 13 (4)	6
14 - 20 (4 - 6)	4
21 - 26 (6 - 8)	3
27 - 33 (8 - 10)	2
34 - 41 (10 - 13)	1
42 - 52 (13 - 16)	1/0

Length Linear ft (m)	Size (AWG)
53 - 66 (16 - 20)	2/0
67 - 84 (20 - 26)	3/0
85 - 105 (26 - 32)	4/0
106 - 125 (32 - 38)	250 kcmil
126 - 150 (38 - 46)	300 kcmil
151 - 175 (46 - 53)	350 kcmil
176 - 250 (53 - 76)	500 kcmil
251 - 300 (76 - 91)	600 kcmil
Greater than 301 (91)	750 kcmil

1. The TBC shall be the same size as the TBB or larger.

2.2 BONDING CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Burndy: Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. Harger Lightning and Grounding
3. Panduit Corp.
4. Thomas and Betts.

B. Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

C. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.

1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.

D. Signal Reference Grid Connectors: Combination of compression wire connectors, access floor grounding clamps, bronze U-bolt grounding clamps, and copper split-bolt connectors, designed for the purpose.

E. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless compression or exothermic-type, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.

F. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions
1.

G. Connectors shall be provided in kit form and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Connectors shall comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467 and be listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.

2.3 GROUNDING BUSBAR (PBB AND SBB)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Harger Lightning and Grounding

B. Features:

1. Wall-mount configuration.
2. Listed and recognized by a nationally recognized testing laboratory as being suitable for intended purpose.
3. Hole patterns compliant with BICSI recommendations and ANSI-J-STD-607-E standards.
4. Predrilled holes.
5. Integral insulators.
6. Stainless steel offset mounting brackets.
7. Hexagon head screws, lock washers, flat washers and nuts must be stainless steel.

C. Specifications:

1. Material: Electrolytic tough pitch copper bar with tin plating.
2. Refer to drawings for grounding busbar size(s).

a. Minimum Dimensions: Refer to drawings.
b. Increase dimensions and/or quantity furnished and installed as required to accommodate all terminations required by the project, plus 20% spare capacity.
c. Hole patterns on busbars accommodate two-hole lugs per the recommendation of ANSI/BICSI N3-20 and ANSI/TIA-607 standards.

2.4 RACK-MOUNT - RACK BONDING BUSBAR (RBB)

A. Features:

1. Listed and recognized by a nationally recognized testing laboratory as being suitable for intended purpose.
2. Predrilled holes.
3. Mounts in a standard19" equipment rack.
4. Mounting brackets, hexagon head screws, lock washers, flat washers and nuts must be stainless steel.

B. Specifications:

1. Material: Electrolytic tough pitch copper alloy 110 bar .
2. Minimum Dimensions: 1/4" thick x 1 1/2" high x 19 1/4" long.

a. Increase dimensions and/or quantity furnished and installed as required to accommodate all terminations required by the project, plus 20% spare capacity.

3. Hole pattern shall include:

a. A minimum of eighteen sets (18) 1/4" diameter mounting holes on 3/4" centers in between each column and 5/8" in between each row.
b. Accomodates eighteen "A" spaced two-hole lugs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

PART 4 - INSTALLATION

A. General Bonding Requirements:

1. The communications bonding system shall be a complete system. Contractor shall furnish and install all necessary miscellaneous components, devices, equipment, material, and hardware, including, but not limited to, lock washers, paint-piercing washers, hex nuts, compression lugs, insulators, mounting screws, lugs, etc., to provide a complete system.
2. A licensed electrician shall perform all bonding.
3. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of all products.

B. Main Cross Connect and Service Entrance Room Bonding Requirements:

1. Locate the PBB in the service entrance room unless otherwise noted on the drawings.
2. The location of the PBB shall be the shortest practical distance from the telecommunications primary lightning protection devices.
3. Bond the telecommunications primary protectors to the PBB. Maintain a minimum 1 foot separation of the bonding conductor from all DC power cables, switchboard cable, and high frequency cable.
4. In service entrance rooms where the entrance pathway contains an isolation gap, the pathway on the facility side of the gap shall be bonded to the PBB.

C. Where the service entrance cable contains a shield, the shield(s) shall be bonded to the PBB using manufacturer-approved hardware.

D. Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB) Requirements:

1. Install PBB such that it is insulated from its support with a minimum 2" standoff.
2. Bond the PBB to the electrical service ground via the TBC.

    a. A minimum of 1 foot separation shall be maintained between the TBC and any DC power cables, switchboard cable, or high frequency cables.

3. Where backbone or horizontal cabling contains a shield, the shield(s) shall be bonded to the PBB.
4. PBB shall be bonded to all electrical panels located in the same room or space as the PBB. PBB shall be bonded to all electrical panels providing electrical power to communications equipment located in the same room or space as the PBB.
5. PBB shall be bonded to accessible metallic building structure located within the same room or space as the PBB.
6. All metallic continuous cable pathways, including, but not limited to, cable trays, basket trays, ladder racks, raceways, conduits, conduit sleeves, and fire-rated cable pathway devices, located within the same room or space as the PBB, shall be bonded to the PBB.
7. All metallic communications equipment, including, but not limited to, cable pair protectors, surge suppressors, cross-connect frames, patch panels, equipment cabinets, etc., located within the same room or space as the PBB, shall be bonded to the PBB.

E. Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB) Requirements:

1. Provide a SBB in each telecommunications equipment room.
2. Install SBB such that it is insulated from its support with a minimum 2" standoff.
3. Bond each SBB to the PBB via the TBB.

    a. A minimum of 1 foot separation shall be maintained between the TBB and any DC power cables, switchboard cable, or high frequency cables.
    b. The TBB may be routed from PBB to SBB or as a radial feed to each SBB as the layout requires.

4. When two or more TBBs are used within a multi-story building, the TBBs shall be bonded together with a BBC at the top floor and at a minimum of every third floor in between the lowest floor level.
5. If more than one (1) SBB is provided within the same room or space, they shall all be bonded together via a BC the same size as the TBB.
6. Where horizontal cabling contains a shield, the shield(s) shall be bonded to the SBB.
7. SBBs shall be bonded to accessible metallic building structure located within the same room or space as the SBBs.
8. SBBs shall be bonded to all electrical panels located in the same room or space as the SBB. SBBs shall be bonded to all electrical panels providing electrical power to communications equipment located in the same room or space as the SBB.
9. All metallic continuous cable pathways, including, but not limited to, cable trays, basket trays, ladder racks, raceways, conduits, conduit sleeves, and fire-rated cable pathway devices, located within the same room or space as the SBB, shall be bonded to the SBB.
10. All metallic communications equipment, including, but not limited to, cable pair protectors, surge suppressors, cross-connect frames, patch panels, equipment cabinets, etc., located within the same room or space as the SBB, shall be bonded to the SBB.

F. Rack Bonding Busbar Requirements (RBB):

1. Provide a rack-mount telecommunications ground bar in each equipment rack.
2. Install RBB such that it is electrically bonded to the rack. Where necessary, remove paint and/or use paint-piercing washers to provide proper electrical bond between RBB and equipment rack.
3. Bond each RBB to the PBB/SBB via a telecommunications equipment bonding conductor (TEBC) or a Rack Bonding Conductor (RBC).
4. If more than one (1) RBB is provided within the same room or space, they shall all be bonded together via a TEBC, or a Rack Bonding Conductor (RBC) .
5. Where horizontal cabling containing a shield is terminated on rack-mounted termination hardware, the shield(s) shall be bonded to the RBB.
6. All contractor-furnished and/or contractor-installed metallic communications equipment, including, but not limited to patch panels, fiber optic distribution enclosures, splice enclosures, active electronics, uninterruptible power supplies, etc., mounted within the same equipment rack as the RBB, shall be bonded to the RBB. Where necessary, remove paint and/or use paint-piercing washers to provide proper electrical bond between equipment rack and installed metallic communications equipment. Active electronics and uninterruptible power supplies shall be bonded to the RBB via a dedicated unit bonding conductor (UBC) for each device.

G. Metallic Interior Communication Pathway Bonding Requirements:

1. All metallic interior continuous communication cable pathways, including, but not limited to, conduit, conduit sleeves, fire-rated cable pathway devices, cable tray, basket tray, and ladder rack, shall be bonded to the communications bonding system.

H. Bonding Conductor Requirements:

1. Bonding conductors shall be green or marked with a distinctive green color.
2. Bonding conductors shall be routed parallel and perpendicular to building structure along shortest and straightest paths possible. Number of bends and changes in direction should be minimized. Install and secure conductors in a manner that protects the conductors from impact and from physical or mechanical strain or damage.
3. Bonding conductors shall not be installed in metallic conduit.
4. All conductors, including, but not limited, to the TBC, TBB, BBC, and TEBC(s), shall be installed splice-free. If the Contractor believes that site conditions do not allow a splice-free installation, the Contractor may request permission from the Architect/Engineer to splice a specific communications bonding system conductor.

    a. Where documented permission to splice a conductor is granted:

5. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
6. Support at not more than 36-inch intervals.
7. The number of splices shall be limited to as few as possible.

    1) Splices shall be made using exothermic welding or irreversible compression-type connections only. Splice hardware shall be listed for grounding and bonding. Solder is not an acceptable means of splicing conductors.
    2) Splices shall be made in telecommunications spaces in accessible locations to facilitate future inspection and maintenance.

8. All bonding conductors shall be labeled in accordance with the requirements of Section 27 05 53. In addition to the requirements of Section 27 05 53:

    a. Labels shall be nonmetallic.
    b. Labels shall be printer-generated.
    c. Labels shall be located on conductors as close as is practical to their point of termination in a readable position.
    d. Additionally, conductors shall be labeled as follows:

        1) "IF THIS CONNECTOR OR CABLE IS LOOSE OR MUST BE REMOVED, PLEASE CALL THE BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS MANAGER."

9. Interior water piping is not acceptable for use as a communications bonding system bonding conductor.
10. Metallic cable shields are not acceptable for use as communications bonding system bonding conductors.

I. Bonding Connection Requirements:

1. Make all connections in accessible locations to facilitate future inspection and maintenance.

2. Communications bonding system connections shall be made using exothermic welding, two-hole compression lugs, or other irreversible compression-type connections. The use of 1-hole lugs is prohibited, except for connections to a rack-mount telecommunications ground bar. Connection hardware shall be listed for grounding and bonding. Sheet metal screws shall not be used to make communications bonding system connections.
3. Thoroughly clean conductors before installing lugs and connectors.
4. Install and tighten all connectors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using the appropriate purpose-designed tool(s) recommended by the manufacturer for that purpose. Exercise care not to tighten connectors beyond manufacturer's recommendations.
5. Where necessary, remove paint and/or use paint-piercing washers to provide proper electrical bond at all connections.
6. All bonding connections shall be coated in anti-oxidant joint compound that is purpose-designed and purpose-manufactured for that use. Anti-oxidant joint compound shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
7. All installed connectors on conductors installed in damp locations shall be sealed with dielectric grease and then covered with heat shrink tubing to protect against moisture ingress. Applied heat shrink tubing shall overlap conductor's outer jacket a minimum of four (4) inches past connector and be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

4.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field[inspection and] testing shall be performed under provisions of Section 27 05 00.

B. Where these specifications require a product or assembly without the use of a brand or trade name, provide a product from a reputable manufacturer that meets the requirements of the specifications.

C. Periodic observations will be performed during construction to verify compliance with the requirements of the specifications. These services do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the contract documents.

4.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 27 05 00.

B. Contractor shall make any and all adjustments to the communications bonding system necessary to ensure that the installed system meets all requirements listed herein. Modifications necessary to comply with listed requirements or to provide specified performance shall be completed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

4.4 TESTING

A. Measure and document resistance to ground at PBB, each SBB, each RBB, and each electrical distribution panel bonded to the PBB or a SBB.

1. Measurements shall be made not less than two full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage, and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
2. The preferred measured resistance to ground for the grounding electrode system is **5** ohms or less. Refer to Division 26 for exact project requirements.

3. Under no circumstances shall any point in the communications bonding system have a lower resistance to ground than that of nearby electrical distribution system components that it is bonded to.

B. Two-point Ground/Continuity Test:

1. Two-point ground continuity test shall be performed per TIA-607E standards.
2. Contractor shall use an earth ground resistance tester to confirm a resistance of less than 100 milliohms between the building's electrical grounding electrode system and any other point in the telecommunications bonding system.
3. At a minimum, perform tests in the following areas:

   a. PBB to the electrical ground in distributors
   b. Each SBB to the electrical ground in distributors
   c. PBB/SBB to the structural metal (if present)
   d. PBB to SBB(s)
   e. Structural metal (if present) to the electrical ground

4. Complete testing prior to installation of Owner-provided equipment.

C. Measure and document voltage between screen of installed and terminated ScTP, FTP, and/or SSTP horizontal cables and electrical ground of electrical outlet(s) serving the information outlet location area.

1. The voltage between the screen and the ground wire shall not exceed 1.0 V rms, and 1.0 V dc for any installed and terminated ScTP, FTP, and/or SSTP horizontal cables.

D. Include measurement documentation in test data submitted at completion of project under provisions of Section 27 17 10.

4.5 SYSTEM TRAINING

A. All labor and materials required for on-site system training shall be provided. Training shall be conducted at the project site using the project equipment.

1. Provide two week's advanced notice of training to the Owner and Architect/Engineer.
2. The Architect/Engineer shall be presented with the option to attend the training.
3. Provide a training outline agenda describing the subject matter and the recommended audience for each topic.

B. At a minimum, the following training shall be conducted:

1. A course detailing the system functions and operations that a technical user will encounter. Provide training on all aspects of using the system, including making new bonding connections to the PBB, SBB, or RBB. Provide training on all recommended inspection, maintenance, and repair procedures for the system.

C. Minimum on-site training times shall be:

1. Technical user: Four hours.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 28 - INTERIOR COMMUNICATION PATHWAYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The work covered under this section consists of the furnishing of all necessary labor, supervision, materials, equipment, tests and services to install complete wire mesh support systems, conduits, sleeves, innerduct, etc. for an interior cabling plant as shown on the drawings.

B. Wire mesh support systems are defined to include, but are not limited to straight sections of continuous wire mesh, field formed horizontal and vertical bends, tees, drop outs, supports and accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 33 - Conduit and Boxes

B. Section 27 05 00 - Basic Communications Systems Requirements

C. Section 27 05 26 - Communications Bonding

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 27 05 00 for requirements.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code

B. NEMA VE 2-2000 - Cable Tray Installation Guidelines

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Under the provisions of Section 27 05 00 and Division 1, prior to the start of work the Contractor must submit:

1. Manufacturer's data covering all products proposed, including construction, materials, ratings and all other parameters identified in Part 2 - Products, below.
2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Coordination Drawings:

1. Include cable tray and conduit sleeve layout in composite electronic coordination files. Refer to Section 27 05 00 for coordination drawing requirements.

1.6 DRAWINGS

A. The drawings, which constitute a part of these specifications, indicate the general route of the wire mesh support systems, conduit, sleeves, etc. Data presented on these drawings is as accurate as preliminary surveys and planning can determine until final equipment selection is made. Accuracy is not guaranteed and field verification of all dimensions, routing, etc., is required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

A. Refer to Section26 05 33<insert> for conduit requirements for this project.

2.2 CABLE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide a non-continuous cable support system suitable for use with open cable.

B. Cable Hooks:

1. Construction: Flat bottom design with a minimum cable bearing surface of 1-5/8". Hooks must have 90-degree radius edges.
2. All cable hook mounting hardware must be recessed to prevent damage to cable during installation. Installed cabling must be secured using a cable latch retainer that must be removable and reusable.
3. Finish: Pre-galvanized steel, ASTM A653 suitable for general duty use[zinc plated steel, ASTM B633 SC3 suitable for heavy duty use. Provide stainless steel AISI Type 304 hooks for corrosive locations].

C. Cable Hangers:

1. Adjustable, non-continuous cable support slings for use with low voltage cabling.
2. Steel and woven laminate construction, rated for indoor non-corrosive use. Laminate material must be suitable for use in plenum environments.
3. Sling length must be adjustable to a capacity of 425 4-pair UTP cables.
4. Cabling hanger load limit must be 100 lbs per foot.
5. Manufacturer:

    a. Erico Caddy
    b. CableCat CAT425
    c. Arlington Fittings Tl Series
    d. Or approved equal.

2.3 INNERDUCT - CORRUGATED

A. Fabricated from self-extinguishing high-impact polyvinyl chloride (PVC), orange in color.

B. Fittings and accessories fabricated from same material as conduit and usable with rigid nonmetallic conduit.

C. Solvent-cement type joints as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Inside diameter not less than that of rigid steel conduit.

E. Dielectric strength a minimum of 400 volts per mil.

F. Corrugated wall construction.

G. Pull rope pre-installed by manufacturer.

H. Innerduct installed within buildings (not including riser paths) or utility tunnels must meet all the above General requirements plus:

1. Be fabricated of flame-retardant materials (plenum rated) suitable for installation in such environments.
2. Meet or exceed all requirements for flame resistant duct as required by Bellcore TR-NWT-000356 (Section 4.33).

I. Innerduct installed within building riser shafts must meet all the above general requirements plus:

1. Be fabricated of flame-retardant materials suitable for installation in such environment.

J. Meet or exceed all requirements for flame propagation as specified by test method UL-1666 and referenced by the National Electrical Code (NEC) Section 770-53 for listed optical fiber raceways being installed in vertical runs in a shaft between floors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INNER DUCT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Inner duct must be riser or plenum rated as required by the installation environment. At minimum, inner duct should extend to the ladder rack above the termination enclosure at system endpoints. Where not installed in a continuous length, inner duct segments should be spliced using couplings designed for that purpose.

B. All exposed inner duct is to be labeled at 35-foot intervals with tags indicating ownership, the cable type (e.g., "Fiber Optic Cable") and the cables it contains (e.g., MA-CS or FS-CS).

C. Where exposed, fiber optic cable must be installed in protective inner duct.

D. Contractor must determine optimum size and quantity to satisfy the requirements of the installation and to ensure that the mechanical limitations, including minimum bend radius of the cable, are considered.

E. The inner duct should extend into the termination enclosure at system endpoints.

F. Where not installed in a continuous length, inner duct segments should be spliced using couplings designed for that purpose.

3.2 CABLE HOOK SUPPORT SYSTEM

A. In areas where cabling is not supported by cable tray, ladder rack, enclosed wireway or installed in conduit, such cabling must be supported by an approved cable hook support system.

B. Refer to manufacturer's requirements for allowable fill capacity for selected cable hook. In no case must a 40% fill capacity be exceeded.

C. Cable hooks must be securely mounted per manufacturer's instructions. In no case must the side-to-side travel of any cable hook exceed 6".

D. Cable hooks must be selected based on the contractor's cable routing. Hooks must be capable of supporting a minimum of 30 pounds with a safety factor of 3.

E. J-hook support spans must be based on the smaller of the manufacturer's load ratings and code requirements. In no case must horizontal spans exceed 5 feet and vertical spans exceed 4 feet.

F. The resting and supporting of cabling on structural members must not meet the requirements for cabling support specified herein.

G. The use of tie-wraps or hook and loop type fasteners is specifically prohibited as a substitute for cable hooks specified herein.

3.3 CONDUIT AND CABLE ROUTING

A. Refer to Section 26 05 33 for additional requirements.

B. All conduits must be reamed and must be installed with a nylon bushing.

C. Maintain appropriate conduit bend radius at all times. For conduits with an internal diameter of less than 2", maintain a bend radius of at least 6 times the internal diameter. For conduits with an internal diameter 2" or greater, maintain a bend radius of at least 10 times the internal diameter.

D. No conduit or sleeve containing more than two (2) cables must exceed[40%] <Insert> fill ratio, regardless of length.

E. Any conduit exceeding 90' in length or containing more than two (2) 90-degree bends must contain a pull box sized per ANSI/TIA/EIA 569 requirements.

1. A separate pull box is required for each 90' (or greater) length section.
2. A separate pull box is required after any two (2) consecutive 90-degree bends.
3. Pull box must be located in an area that maintains accessibility of box, including the ability to remove box lid without removal or relocation of any other materials.

F. Any conduit with bends totaling 90 degrees or more must have the fill capacity derated by 15% for each 90 degrees of cumulative bend.

G. Cables installed in any conduits that do not meet the above requirements must be replaced at the Contractor's expense, after the conduit condition has been remedied.

3.4 ATTACHMENT TO METAL DECKING

A. Where supports for cable trays and cable hook systems attach to metal roof decking, excluding concrete on metal decking, do not exceed 25 lbs. per hangar and a minimum spacing of 2'-0" on center. This 25-lb. load and 2'-0" spacing include adjacent electrical and mechanical items hanging from deck. If the hanger restrictions cannot be achieved, supplemental framing off steel framing will need to be added.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section describes the identification requirements relating to the structured cabling system and its termination components and related subsystems.

B. Identification and labeling.

C. Administration of structured cabling system, utilizing identifiers, records, record linkages and presentation.

1. Identifier: Information that links a specific element of the telecommunications infrastructure with its corresponding record.
2. Records: A collection of detailed information related to a specific element of the telecommunications infrastructure.
3. Record Linkage: A connection between a record and an identifier or between records.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 27 05 00 - Basic Communications Systems Requirements

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Section 27 05 00 for relevant standards.

B. Perform all work in accordance with [State] [Municipality] of <Insert> [Highways] [Public Works] standard.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Under the provisions of Section 27 05 00 and Division 1, prior to the start of work the Contractor must submit:

1. Documentation of labeling scheme.
2. Complete documentation of nomenclature for all Administration components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADMINISTRATION

A. Administrative requirements include identifiers, records, record linkages and labeling for the purposes of administering building cabling, pathways and spaces and grounding/bonding within a facility.

B. The administrative system must be developed in Microsoft Word format or other electronics program approved by the Architect/Engineer. Should the Contractor elect to provide documentation of the administrative system in a proprietary format, the owner must be provided with a retail licensed version of the software by the Contractor allowing the full editing and reading the documentation.

C. Refer to the Administrative System Outline below for minimum requirements.

D. Identifiers:

1. Identifiers must be marked at the equipment to be administered.
2. Identifiers must be unique for each type of equipment. For example, in no case must the identifier for a cable be the same as the identifier for a pathway.

E. Records:

1. Provides descriptive information about the identified equipment.

F. Linkages:

1. To be used to describe the connection between an identifier and a record. In addition, a linkage is used to point from one record to another record.

G. Presentation of Administrative System:

1. Provide reports cataloging the records for all equipment.
2. Sample reports must be provided to show explanations of the meaning of all information in the record.
3. Provide reports showing the labeling scheme for all components of the Administrative system.

H. Administrative System Outline:

1. The format of the outline is as follows:

a. Subsystem:

1) Required identifiers.
2) Linked records.

2. Pathways:

a. Pathway identifier, type, fill, loading.
b. Cable records, space records, pathway records, grounding records.

3. Spaces:

a. Space identifier, space type.
b. Pathway records, cable records, grounding records.

4. Cable:

a. Cable identifier, cable type, total pair count, damaged pair count, unterminated pair count.
b. Termination records, splice records, pathway records, grounding records.

5. Cabling Termination Hardware:

a. Termination identifier, hardware type, damaged position numbers.
b. Termination position records, space records, grounding records.

6. Termination Position:

a. Termination position identifier, termination type.
b. Cable records, termination hardware records, space records.

7. Splice:

a. Splice identifier, splice type.
b. Cable records, space records.

8. Primary Bonding Busbar:

a. PBB identifier, busbar type, grounding conductor identifier.
b. Bonding conductor records, space records.

9. Secondary Bonding Busbar:

a. SBB identifier, busbar type.
b. Bonding conductor records, space records.

10. Bonding Conductors:

a. Bonding conductor identifier, conductor type, busbar identifier.
b. Grounding busbar records, pathway records.

2.2 LABELING

A. Adhesive labels must meet the requirements of UL 969 (Ref D-16) for legibility, defacement and adhesion. Exposure requirements of UL 969 for indoor and outdoor (as applicable) use must be met.

B. Insert labels must meet the requirements of UL 969 for legibility, defacement and general exposure.

C. Labeling must be consistent for all common elements in the project. This consistency must include label size, color, typeface an attachment method.

D. Labels incorporating bar codes must be either Code 39 conforming to USS-39 or Code 128 conforming to USS-128.

1. All Code 39 bar codes must have a ratio between 2.5:1 and 3.0:1. Provide a minimum "quite zone" of 0.25" on each side of the bar code.
2. A descriptive label for reading by personnel must be provided with any bar code. Bar codes by themselves are not acceptable.

E. Color Code: Observe the following requirements for color coding:

1. Labels on each end of a cable must be the same color for each termination.
2. Labels for cross-connects must be two different colors at each termination fields, representative of the color of that field.

F. Tag all CAT 3, CAT 5E, CAT 6, and optical fiber cables at both the Communications Equipment Room and the information outlets using the following alphanumeric labeling system:

1. (Telecom Room Number) - (Patch Panel Letter) - (Patch Panel Port Number).
2. "Telecom Room Number" must be as indicated on the drawings.
3. "Patch Panel Letter" must start with 'A' for the top modular patch panel, increasing sequentially from top to bottom across the equipment rack.
4. "Patch Panel Port Number" must start with '1' for the upper left port in each modular patch panel, increasing sequentially from left to right and top to bottom across the modular patch panel face.
5. Example #1: MC/1-A3 indicates the third modular patch panel port in modular patch panel 'A' in Main Equipment Room (MC/1).
6. Example #2: HC/2-C39 indicates the thirty-ninth modular patch panel port in modular patch panel C in Horizontal Cross-Connect room (HC/2).

2.3 DOCUMENTATION/AS-BUILTS/RECORDS

A. General:

1. Upon completion of the installation, the Contractor must submit as-builts per the requirements of Section 27 05 00 and Division 1. Documentation must include the items detailed in the subsections below.
2. All documentation, including hard copy and electronic forms must become the property of the Owner.

B. Record Drawings:

1. The drawings are to include cable routes and outlet locations. Outlet locations must be identified by their sequential number as defined elsewhere in this document. Numbering, icons and drawing conventions used must be consistent throughout all documentation provided.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING

A. Cable Labeling:

1. Horizontal cables must be labeled at each end.

a. Cables that differ only by performance class must have a suitable marking or label to indicate the higher performance class. For example, station cabling utilizing the blue color may include blue with a white stripe to indicate the higher performance class station cabling.

2. Backbone cables must be labeled at each end.

a. Provide additional cable labeling at each manhole and pull box.
b. Cables that are routed through multiple pathway segments must contain reference to all pathway segments in the pathway linkage field.
c. Cables that differ only by performance class must have a suitable marking or label to indicate the higher performance class. For example, station cabling utilizing the blue color, may include blue with a white stripe to indicate the higher performance class station cabling.

B. Information Outlet Labeling: Tag all voice and data jacks as defined herein.

C. Termination Hardware Labeling:

1. An identifier must be provided at each termination hardware location or its label.

D. Grounding/Bonding Labeling:

1. The PBB must be labeled "PBB." There must be only one PBB in the facility.
2. Label all TBB conductors connecting to the PBB with a unique label, located at both ends of the TBB.
3. Each SBB must be labeled with a unique label.
4. All TBB conductors connecting to the SBB must be labeled uniquely at each end of the cable.

3.2 ADMINISTRATION

A. Provide administrative documentation of cabling, termination hardware, termination positions, splices and grounding as described above.

B. Identifiers:

1. Cable Identifiers: Provide a unique identifier for each cable serving as a link to the cable record. The identifier must be marked on the cable or on the cable label.
2. Termination Hardware Identifiers:

a. Provide a unique identifier for each termination hardware unit, serving as a linkage the unit record.

3. Termination Position Identifiers:

a. A unique identifier must be provided to each termination position to serve as a link to the termination position record.
b. An identifier must be marked on each position label. Each termination position must be marked with the termination position identifier.

4. Splice Enclosure Identifier:

a. Provide a unique identifier for each splice enclosure to serve as a link to its record.

5. Grounding/Bonding Identifiers:

a. The PBB must be marked "PBB". Only one PBB must be located in a facility.
b. Provide a unique identifier for each TBB attached to the PBB.
c. A unique identifier must be provided for each SBB in a facility.

d. Provide a unique identifier for each TBB attached to the SBB.

C. Records:

1. Cable Records: Provide cable identifier, cable type, conductor quantity, damaged conductor quantity, unterminated conductor quantity, available conductor quantity.

   a. The cable type field must include the manufacturer and manufacturer's catalog designations, including ratings.
   b. Termination position linkage fields must be included.

2. Termination Hardware Records: Provide hardware identifier, hardware type, damaged position numbers, available position numbers.

   a. Provide linkages to termination position records, space records, and grounding records.

3. Termination Position Records: Provide termination position identifier, cable conductor numbers.

   a. Provide linkages to cable records, termination position records, termination hardware records and space records.

4. Splice Records: Indicate the splice identifier and the type.

   a. Provide linkages to cable records and space records.

5. Grounding/Bonding Records:

   a. PBB Record: Provide PBB identifier, busbar type, grounding conductor identifier.

      1) Provide linkage to bonding conductor records and space records.

   b. TBB Records: Provide TBB identifier, conductor type, and busbar identifier.

      1) Provide linkage to busbar and pathway records.

   c. SBB Records: Provide SBB identifier, busbar type.

      1) Provide linkage to bonding conductor records and space record

   d. RBB Records: Provide RBB identifier, busbar type.

Provide linkage to bonding conductor records and space record

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 31 00- FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire alarm and detection systems.

B. One-way emergency communications system with voice notification within-building, coverage.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 26 05 53 - Electrical Identification: Refer to electrical identification for color and identification labeling requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in smoke detection and fire alarm systems with ten years' experience.

B. Installer: A factory-authorized Electrical or Security Contractor licensed with the State and local jurisdiction with five years' experience in the design, installation, and maintenance of fire alarm systems by that manufacturer.

C. Qualifications: The person managing/overseeing the preparation of shop drawings and the system installation/programming/testing shall be trained and certified by the system manufacturer and shall be Fire Alarm Certified by NICET, minimum Level 2. This person's name and certification number shall appear on the start-up and testing reports.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASME A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators

B. NFPA 20 - Standard for Centrifugal Fire Pumps

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code

E. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

F. UL 2017 - General Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems

G. UL 217 / 268 - Standard for Smoke Alarms / Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems

H. UL 2572 - Control and Communication Units for Mass Notification Systems

I. 2012 Fire Code

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Section 26 05 00 and as noted below.

1. Failure to comply with all the following and all the provisions in 26 05 00 will result in the shop drawing submittal being rejected without review.
2. Failure to submit the fire alarm without all requirements fulfilled in a single comprehensive submittal will be grounds to require a complete resubmittal.

B. Provide product catalog data sheets as shop drawings.

1. Provide a product catalog data sheet for each item shown on the Electrical Symbols List and for each piece of equipment that is not shown on the drawings, but required for the operation of the system.
2. Where a particular Electrical Symbols List item has one or more variations (such as those denoted by subscripts, etc.) a separate additional product catalog data sheet shall be provided for each variation that requires a different part number to be ordered. The corresponding Electrical Symbols List symbol shall be shown on the top of each sheet.
3. Where multiple items and options are shown on one data sheet, the part number and options of the item to be used shall be clearly denoted.

C. Submit CAD Floor Plans as Shop Drawings:

1. The complete layout of the entire system, device addresses, auxiliary equipment, and manufacturer's wiring requirements shall be shown.
2. Indicate the precise routing of notification appliance circuits under the provisions of circuit survivability. Refer to "Wiring" under Part 3 - Execution of this specification section for requirements.
3. A legend or key shall be provided to show which symbols shown on the submittal floor plans correspond with symbols shown on the Contract Documents.

D. About all fire alarm circuits, provide the following: manufacturer's wiring requirements (manufacturer, type, size, etc.) and voltage drop calculations.

E. Provide installation and maintenance manuals under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

F. Submit manufacturer's certificate that system meets or exceeds specified requirements.

G. Provide information on the system batteries as follows: total battery capacity, total capacity used by all devices on this project, total available future capacity.

H. Voice Alarm Communication System: Submit equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculations, and wiring diagram.

I. Submit photocopy proof of NICET certification of the person overseeing the preparation of drawings and installation/testing.

J. When required to comply with local or state regulatory reviews, the fire alarm submittal shall have a NICET Certification of the state in which the project is completed. NOTE: The Architect/Engineer cannot stamp and seal submittal drawings not prepared under their supervision.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Provide quantity equal to 2 percent (2%) of amount of each type installed, but no less than two (2) units of each type.

a. Smoke and heat detectors, manual pull stations, duct smoke detectors, monitor modules, control modules and relays.
b. Notification Appliances: Speakers, speaker strobes, and strobes.

2. Keys: The installing contractor shall collect all equipment spare keys provided with each lockable or resettable device/cabinet minimum of one (1) set each and shall turn over to the Owner upon completion.
3. All spare parts shall be housed in metal cabinet labeled "Fire Alarm Spare Parts."
4. Portable Firefighter Emergency Handset Phones: Provide 10. Locate in the room with the main fire alarm panel .

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Store and protect products under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. System: UL or FM Global listed.

B. Conform to requirements of NFPA 101.

C. Conform to requirements of Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

D. Conform to UL 864 Fire Alarm, UL 1076 Security, UL2017 General Signaling, and UL 2572 Mass Notification Communications.

1.9 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Statement: This specification section and the accompanying fire alarm specific design documents describe the minimum material quality, required features, and operational requirements of the system. These documents do not convey every wire that must be installed and every equipment connection that must be made. Based on the equipment described and the performance required of the system, as presented in these documents, the Vendor and the Contractor are solely responsible for determining all wiring, programming and miscellaneous equipment required for a complete and operational system.

B. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation and connection of the microprocessor controlled, intelligent reporting, fire alarm equipment required to form a complete coordinated system that is ready for operation. It shall include, but is not limited to, alarm initiating devices, voice evacuation equipment,control panels, auxiliary control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as indicated on the drawings and specified herein.

C. Fire Alarm System: NFPA 72; Automatic and manual fire alarm system, non-coded, analog-addressable with automatic sensitivity control of certain detectors, multiplexed signal transmission.

D. Campus Ethernet IP Network: A complete fire alarm and mass notification Ethernet network shall be provided. The network shall be Class X, Resilient Ethernet Protocol (REP) 100BaseTX / 100 Mbps that shall be able to operate with any single break and self-restoring network communications. Each building shall contain an independent building fire alarm / voice communications system, with full command and control from the campus command center. In no case shall read only network annunciation be acceptable as the only networking function.

E. In-Building Network: A complete fire alarm system network shall be provided. Provide quantity of control panels as indicated on the drawings. The network shall be a Style 7 token ring, peer-to-peer network. The network shall be characterized by simultaneous or sequential transmission, or both, and reception of multiple signals on a signaling line circuit or communication channel. The distributed intelligent characteristic of the network shall provide for all nodes independently making pertinent system decisions with no need for a central controller. Each node shall be capable of independent operation should loss of network communications occur. In no case shall read-only network annunciation be acceptable as the only networking function.

F. Voice Communication: The facility shall have an emergency voice alarm communication system. The digitized recorded voice message shall notify occupants that a fire condition has been reported. Emergency manual voice override shall be provided.

G. Emergency Communication System (ECS): A system capable of reproduction of prerecorded, synthesized, or live messages with voice intelligibility to indicate the existence of an emergency situation and communicating information necessary to facilitate an appropriate response and action. The system shall provide alerting in the building, wide-area notification on the campus and interface with distributed recipient mass notification system.

H. System Supervision: Provide electrically supervised system, with supervised Signal Line Circuit (SLC) and Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC). Occurrence of single ground or open condition in initiating or signaling circuit places circuit in TROUBLE mode. Component or power supply failure places system in TROUBLE mode.

I. Alarm Reset: Key-accessible RESET function resets alarm system out of ALARM if alarm initiating circuits have cleared.

J. Lamp Test: Manual LAMP TEST function causes alarm indication at each zone at fire alarm control panel and at annunciator panels.

K. Drawings: Only device layouts and some equipment have been shown on the contract drawings. Wiring and additional equipment to make a complete and functioning system has not been shown, but shall be submitted on the shop drawings.

1.10 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit documents under the provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Include location of end-of-line devices.

C. Provide a CAD drawing of each area of the building (minimum scale of 1/16" = 1'-0") showing each device on the project and its address. The devices shall be shown in their installed location and shall be labeled with the same nomenclature as is used in the fire alarm panel programming.

D. Submit test results of sound pressure level (dBA) and intelligibility (STI) with the rooms tested designated on the floor plan. Notification devices shall have the tap wattage designated.

1.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit data under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Include operating instructions, and maintenance and repair procedures.

C. Include results of testing of all devices and functions.

D. Include manufacturer's representative's letter stating that system is operational.

E. Include the CAD floor plan drawings.

F. Include shop drawings as reviewed by the Architect/Engineer and the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1.12 DOCUMENT STORAGE CABINET

A. The cabinet shall have all fire alarm system documents, including record drawings, wiring diagrams, operation manuals, etc. A legend sheet permanently attached to the door shall contain system passwords and inspection logs. The enclosure shall also provide two (2) key ring holders for system keys and a location for a standard size business card with service contact information.

1. The cabinet will have, permanently and securely mounted inside, a digital flash memory device with a minimum of 4 GB of storage capacity and a standard USB B connector for uploading and downloading electronic versions of record documents and system programming information.

B. The cabinet shall be red in color with an identification label reading "FIRE ALARM DOCUMENTS". Refer to Identification Section 26 05 53. The cabinet shall be lockable. Minimum cabinet size shall be 14" x 14" x 48".

C. The final version of the system database program shall be stored within the cabinet.

D. Locate cabinet in the room with the fire alarm control panel. .

1.13 WARRANTY

A. Provide one (1) year warranty on all materials and labor from Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Warranty requirements shall include furnishing and installing all software upgrades issued by the manufacturer during the one (1) year warranty period.

1.14 ANNUAL INSPECTION/TESTING AND SERVICE CONTRACT

A. Provide cost to furnish service, inspect, and test all devices of the fire alarm system per the requirement of NFPA for one (1) year, starting one year after the Date of Substantial Completion. Submit written reports of inspection testing per NFPA 72, Chapter 14.

B. Provide an alternate cost for a complete inspection/testing and service/maintenance contract for the fire alarm system for one (1) year two (2) years, starting one year after the Date of Substantial Completion. Submit sample contract terms and conditions for review with shop drawings.

C. The Owner may enter into a contract directly with the vendor after shop drawing submittals. This specification is not a contract between the Owner and the vendor to perform these services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Johnson Controls - Simplex

2.2 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL (FAP)

A. Control Panel: Modular, power-limited electronic design. Provide[flush][surface] wall-mounted enclosure as shown on plans. Enclosure shall be minimum 0.060 steel with provisions for electrical conduit connections into the sides and top. The door shall provide a key lock and shall include a glass or other transparent opening for viewing of all indicators.

B. Each Signaling Line Circuit (SLC loop) shall not be loaded over 80% of the maximum device capacity. For example, in the minimum system capacity column listed below, if the fire alarm manufacturer's system capacity of analog sensors per loop is 99 devices, then no more than 79 devices shall be wired on that loop. The minimum system capacity shall be as follows:

1. Minimum Total Addressable Points:[250][500][2000]
2. Minimum Total SLC Loops (including board, ready for field connections):[1][2][4][6][8][10]
3. Panel Expansion Capability, Minimum Total SLC Loops: 10
4. Minimum Node Capacity for Network System: 100

C. Signal Line Circuit (SLC) and Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) Boards:

1. Each board shall communicate directly with each addressable analog sensor and binary input to determine normal, alarm, or trouble conditions. Analog signals would be used for automatic test and determination of maintenance requirements.
2. Each board shall contain its own microprocessor and shall be provided to monitor addressable inputs and to control addressable outputs (addressable relays). The board shall communicate and provide power to all devices on its loop over a single pair of wires, except where 4-wire devices require a separate power circuit.

D. Central Processing Unit:

1. The central processing unit (CPU) shall communicate with the monitor and control all other modules in the panel. Removal, disconnection or failure of any control panel module shall be detected and reported to the CPU.
2. The CPU shall execute all control-by-event programs for specific action to be taken if a designated situation is detected in the system. A real-time system clock for time annotations on the display and printer shall be included.
3. All power for the unit shall be supervised and supplied by the FAP.

E. Display:

1. The board shall provide all controls and indicators used by the system operator and may also be used to program all control panel parameters.
2. The board shall provide an alphanumeric array for display of custom alphanumeric labels for all addressable points. It shall also provide indicators for AC Power, System Alarm, System Trouble, Display Trouble and Signal Silence.
3. Displayed descriptions of addressable points shall include actual room names/numbers selected by the Owner. This information shall be obtained prior to programming. Room names/numbers shown on floor plans shall not be used.
4. The board shall provide a touch key-pad with control capability to command all system functions and entry of any alphanumeric information. Twenty different passwords with four levels of security shall be supported to prevent unauthorized manual control or programming.

F. Memory: The CPU and display interface board shall be augmented by non-volatile field programmable memory. EPROM memory will also be allowed provided the memory is burned in with minimum expansion capability equal to the total system capacity of the panel. Memory shall not be lost upon primary and secondary power failure.

G. Serial Interface Board: The board shall provide interfaces to a printer, LCD display and other monitoring devices through RS-232 connections. The minimum operational distance between the board and the peripheral devices shall be 500 feet. Up to three (3) RS-232 outputs shall be supported.

H. Power Supply:

1. Input power shall be 120 VAC, 60 Hertz. Output power shall be as noted on the device specifications and drawings. Each component of the fire alarm system requiring 120 VAC input power shall be served from a dedicated[emergency][life safety] branch circuit. Provide two #12 conductors and one #12 ground in 3/4" conduit to a dedicated 20A/1P circuit breaker with a red handle and a manufacturer's standard handle lock-on device. Identify/label breaker and branch circuit in accordance with NFPA requirements and Specification Section 26 05 53.
2. Adequate to supply 125% of all control panel and peripheral power needs as well as 125% of power required for all external audio-visual devices. The power supply may be increased as needed by adding additional modular expansion power supplies. Over-current protections shall be provided on all power outputs.
3. All power supplies shall be designed and installed to meet UL and NFPA requirements for power-limited operation on all external initiating and indicating circuits.
4. The power supply shall provide integral charger for use with internal batteries. Battery capacity shall be sufficient for operation of the entire system for 24 hours in a non-alarm state followed by alarm mode for 15 minutes, plus 25% spare capacity for future devices.

I. Surge Protection:

1. All fire alarm control panels, NAC panels, etc. shall be provided with a surge protection device (SPD). The SPD shall be UL listed to Standard 1449 Rev 3. The unit should be clearly labeled in accordance with Identification Section 26 05 53. The SPD shall have thermal fuses to protect against fire in short circuit conditions. The unit shall provide visual indication that the unit is protecting and functioning.
2. Any communications or signaling circuits associated with the fire alarm system, which leave or enter a facility, shall be provided with a surge protection device. The devices shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer.

J. Dual Digital Communicator:

1. Provide dual phone line interface capable of fire alarm notification to the local fire department, fire protection agency, or monitoring service. Communicator shall report in SIA and most major communication formats, with the capability of transmitting each device address point in a format compatible with the central station receiver.
2. Monitoring fees and initial connection charges are not part of this project.
3. Communicator shall be fully supervised and shall operate on loop start phase lines ahead of the building PBX system.
4. Communicator shall be FCC registered. Contractor shall provide two RJ31X jacks.[Contractor to provide connection of communicators to Owner's telephone system as shown on the drawings.]
5. Approvals: UL listed - UL 864/NFPA 72, FM approved.
6. The communicator shall be provided integral to the fire alarm panel as furnished by the fire alarm panel manufacturer. If the panel construction requires a separate unit, the unit shall be as manufactured by Silent Knight, Ademco, or fire alarm panel manufacturer approved equal.

K. IP-GSM Digital Cellular Fire Communicator:

1. Provide digital internet / cellular phone interface capable of fire alarm notification to the local fire department, fire protection agency, or monitoring service. Monitoring fees and initial connection charges are not part of this project.
2. Contractor to provide connection of communicator to Owner's Ethernet 10/100 Base network connection. Wiring shall be in 1" conduit.
3. Communicator shall convert fire alarm control panel phone outputs into Ethernet packets and transmit to GSM networks in area including 2G, 3G, and 4G.
4. Communication shall include system status including individual addressable device status, power loss, low battery and earth fault, and 24-hour test signal.

L. Digitized Voice Command Center (VCC): Include integral with fire alarm system.

1. The Digitized Voice Command Center (VCC) shall contain all equipment required for all audio control[, firefighter phone system control,] signaling, and supervisory functions. This shall include digital voice units[, speaker zone indication,][firefighter phone circuit indication and control,][microphones,][and main firefighter phone handset.]
2. Function: The Voice Command Center equipment shall perform the following functions:

    a. Operate as a supervised[single][dual] channel automatic digitized voice evacuation system with manual emergency voice communication system.
    b. Dual channel speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is a minimum of one (1) speaker circuit per floor of the building or smoke zone, whichever is greater.

c. Operate as a two-way emergency firefighter phone system control center. The two-way emergency telephone system shall support a minimum of seven (7) handsets on line without degradation of the signal.
d. Audibly and visually annunciate the active or trouble condition of every signal circuit[and firefighter phone circuit.]
e. Audibly and visually annunciate any trouble condition of tone generators and digital voice units required for normal operation of the system.
f. Provide all-call activities through activation of a single control switch.
g. Provide automatic, digitally recorded voice messages and tones.

3. Audio Amplifiers (AMP): Include integral with fire alarm system.

a. The audio amplifiers will provide a single[dual] channel audio power at 25-volt or 70-volt RMS for distribution to speaker circuits.
b. Provide multiple audio amplifiers mounted in the transponder or in the main fire alarm control panel, either to supply incremental audio power, or to function as an automatically switched backup amplifier(s).
c. The audio amplifier shall include an integral power supply, and shall provide the following controls and indicators:

1) Normal Audio Level LED
2) Incorrect Audio Level LED
3) Battery Trouble LED
4) Amplifier Trouble LED
5) Audio Amplifier Gain Adjust

d. Includes audio input and amplified output supervision backup input[and automatic switchover function, if primary amplifier should fail].
e. Amplifier shall be backed up in groups (one amplifier backs up several). Failure of any one amplifier in the system shall not degrade system performance in any way.

4. Audio Message Generator (Digitized Voice):

a. Each initiating zone or intelligent device shall interface with an emergency voice communication system capable of transmitting a digitized voice message to all speakers in the building.
b. Actuation of any alarm initiating device shall cause a digitized message to sound over the speakers. The message shall be repeated four (4) times.
c. A built-in microphone shall be provided to allow paging through speaker circuits.
d. The audio message generator shall have the following controls and indicators to allow for proper operator understanding and control:

1) All Call LED
2) On-Line LED
3) All Call Switch

5. Voice Messages:

a. A pre-programmed custom digital voice message shall be used for notification appliance speaker circuits. The messages shall be approved by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Voice messages shall be from a[female][male] voice. The messages shall be provided in the multi-lingual language of the predominant building population.

b. Message shall be preceded by a tone and message shall be repeated four times until silenced.
c. Messages shall be annunciated by a single channel in all evacuation signal zones throughout the building.
d. Primary messages shall be annunciated in the zone of fire alarm and adjoining areas' evacuation signaling zones, and the secondary message in all other evacuation signaling zones.
e. Fire Alarm Pre-Recorded Messages: Refer to drawings for fire alarm pre-recorded message schedule. Message shall be as shown in the schedule.

6. Speaker Circuit Control Switches/Indicators:

a. The speaker circuit control switches/indicators shall include visual indication of active and trouble status for each speaker circuit in the system.
b. The speaker circuit control panel shall include switches to manually activate or de-activate each speaker circuit in the system.]
c. Buttons shall be provided on the voice command center to manually activate all auxiliary messages. (i.e. all clear, severe weather, homeland security warning, custom message).

2.3 Fire Alarm Pathway Class and Survivability Level

A. Pathway Class:

1. Pathway Class A: Circuits capable of transmitting an alarm signal during an open or a non-simultaneous single ground fault on a circuit conductor wiring system. Wiring of outgoing and return conductors shall be physically separated by a minimum of 50 feet or by a 2-hour rated enclosure.
2. Pathway Class B: Circuits NOT capable of transmitting an alarm beyond the location of the fault condition. Wiring of outgoing and return conductors is permitted to be run in the same conduit or cable.
3. Pathway Class: SLC for addressable devices with less than 50 devices can be Class A or B, and more than 50 devices shall be Class A.

B. Pathway Survivability Level:

1. Pathway Survivability Level 0: Circuits have no requirements for pathway survivability beyond the requirements of the code.
2. Pathway Survivability Level 1: Circuits are protected by an automatic sprinkler system and installed in metal raceways.
3. Pathway Survivability Level 2: Pathway survivability includes one or more of the following:

a. Listed 2-hour fire-rated circuit integrity (CI) or fire-resistive cable.
b. Pathway installed in a 2-hour fire-rated enclosure or assembly.

4. Pathway Survivability Level 3: Circuits protected by an automatic sprinkler system and one or more of the following:

a. Listed 2-hour fire-rated circuit integrity (CI) or fire-resistive cable.

b. Pathway installed in a 2-hour fire-rated enclosure or assembly.

5. Shared Pathway Designation Level 1: Physical segregation of life safety and non-life safety data is not required. Life safety data shall be the priority.
6. Shared Pathway Designation Level 2: Provide physical segregation of all life safety and non-life safety data.
7. Shared Pathway Designation Level 3: Provide pathways with equipment dedicated to the life safety system.

C. Interconnection of Multiple Fire Alarm Panels:

1. The pathways of interconnected fire alarm panels or systems shall be as follows:
2. Pathway Class X: Circuits with redundant pathways capable of transmitting an alarm signal during an open or a non-simultaneous single ground fault on a circuit conductor wiring system. Wiring of outgoing and return conductors shall be physically separated by a minimum of 50 feet or by a 2-hour rated enclosure.
3. Pathway Survivability Level 2: Pathway survivability includes one or more of the following:

a. Listed 2-hour fire-rated circuit integrity (CI) or fire-resistive cable.
b. Pathway installed in a 2-hour fire-rated enclosure or assembly.

4. Pathway Survivability Level 3: Circuits protected by an automatic sprinkler system and one or more of the following:

a. Listed 2-hour fire-rated circuit integrity (CI) or fire-resistive cable.
b. Pathway installed in a 2-hour fire-rated enclosure or assembly.

2.4 EMERGENCY COMMUNICATION CONTROL UNIT (ECCU)

A. The ECCU shall be a listed combination system with the fire alarm system as described in NFPA 72 and meeting UL Standard 864.

B. Microphone for delivering live voice messages. Ability to interrupt public address system announcements and to silence building background music while delivering voice messages.

C. Available for use for general paging or other non-emergency messages without the activation of strobes.

D. ECCU shall be able to activate strobes and discrete output for text signs.

E. Capacity for multiple prerecorded messages. Prerecorded messages shall be passed in the English language and also in the predominant language(s) used. Messages should address at least the following:

1. Bomb threat or actual bomb within/around the building.
2. Intruder/hostile person sighted within/around the building.
3. Occupants directed to take cover within the building.
4. Evacuation of the building using exits other than the normal main entrance/exit (since the front entrance/exit is often a location targeted by terrorists).
5. Emergency weather conditions appropriate for the local area.
6. "All Clear" message.
7. A test message intended for verifying functionality of the system.

F. Ability to automatically repeat prerecorded messages until terminated.

G. Allows the ECS to temporarily override fire alarm audible messages and provide intelligible voice commands during simultaneous fire and terrorist events. All other features of the fire alarm system, including the transmission of signals to the fire department, shall function properly.

H. Provide a supervisory signal if the ECS is used to override fire alarm audible messages during simultaneous fire and terrorist events. The supervisory signal shall be annunciated at the FACP and any remote fire alarm annunciators, and be transmitted to the fire department. The visual annunciation of the separate supervisory signal shall be distinctly labeled or otherwise clearly identified.

I. Provide single switch or operating mechanism capable of turning off or on the system's white/clear strobes. The switch shall function as a "dead-man" type to turn off the strobes.

J. Provide a 3-position switch to allow manual control on/off of strobes; center return to automatic mode.

K. Provide a single switch or operating mechanism capable of shutting down all heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) equipment in the facility.

L. Complete set of self-diagnostics for the controller and appliance network. Local diagnostic information display, information, and system event log file.

M. Interfaces to LOC for initiating recorded messages and delivering live voice messages from locations in the building other than at the ECCU.

N. Establishes priority for passing messages to prevent interference between the ECCU, LOC, and the wide-area notification.

2.5 LOCAL OPERATING CONSOLE (EMERGENCY COMMUNICATION) (LOC)

A. Wall-mounted enclosure with tamper wire seal to minimize the potential of operation by unauthorized personnel.

B. Supplemental heating of enclosures in unconditioned areas.

C. A microphone station that emulates operation of the ECS from the ECCU.

D. Individual manual activation pushbuttons to activate the ECS prerecorded messages.

E. Provide visual notification when ECS functions have been temporarily disabled during fire and ECS events.

F. Provide a 3-position switch to allow manual control on/off of strobes; center return to automatic mode.

G. Provide a single switch or operating mechanism capable of shutting down all heating, ventilating, and air conditioning (HVAC) equipment in the facility.

H. Command Center or local operator console (LOC) with redundant audio messages, paging microphone, and request for control switches and status indicators. Each Command Center shall have switches with LED annunciators for the following:

1. Request to take control
2. Request accepted
3. Request denied
4. Restore Command Center to automatic operation
5. Priority request override

2.6 SIGNALING LINE CIRCUIT DEVICES

A. Combination Devices: Subscripts identify combination type devices when applicable. Contractor shall provide the combination device or provide multiple device(s) to meet the functionality when the manufacturer does not offer the required functionality with a single device.

B. Signal Line Device(s):

1. Subscripts: Subscripts are used to define the device type, installation, and identify the device with a specific sequence of operation.

a. Device type as follows:

1) W = Weather Proof
2) WG = Wire guard is required
3) Candela Ratings:

a) ## = 15 Candela, 30 Candela; 75 Candela; 110 Candela; 177 Candela
b) CD = NICET designer shall select Candela rating as required to provide full coverage of the space.

b. Sequence of operation as follows:

1) A = Atrium
2) CA = Clean Agent System
3) CR = Computer Room
4) E = Elevator Recall
5) D = HVAC Control
6) DH = Door Hold Release
7) DIPS = Dual Interlock Pre-Action System
8) FD = Fire Door Release
9) MP = Medical Procedure Room
10) S = Sleeping / Patient Room
11) SW = Stairwell

C. FA-120; Smoke Detectors:

1. Subscripts are used to define the device type, installation, and identify the device with a specific sequence of operation.

a. Device types as follows:

1) Blank = Photoelectric
2) AT = Attic (located in)
3) BR = Beam Receiver
4) BT = Beam Transmitter
5) CO = Combination Smoke / Carbon Monoxide
6) COH = Combination Smoke / Carbon Monoxide / Heat
7) COS = Combination Smoke / Carbon Monoxide / Strobe
8) H = Combination Smoke / Heat Detectors
9) ION = Ionization Type
10) ID = In-Duct Detector
11) SA = Stand Alone with Sounder
12) SB = Sounder Base
13) SV = Stand Alone with Sounder and 177 Candela Strobe

2. (BLANK) Analog Photoelectric Type Sensor: Shall use the photoelectric principle to measure smoke density and send data to the control panel representing the analog level of smoke density measured.
3. (BR) and (BT) Projected Beam Type Detectors: This device shall utilize photoelectric analog smoke sensor technology. Provide with transmitter and associated receiver. Microprocessor-based detector shall provide a minimum of eight sensitivity levels, temperature and dirt compensation, and automatic gain control. Sensor to contain beam alignment adjustments and receiver calibration.

    a. Detector shall connect directly to an SLC loop or shall be provided with multiple monitor modules, as required, to connect to the SLC loop and for monitoring alarm and trouble output contacts. The detector shall be provided complete with all mounting hardware provided and installed where indicated on the drawings.
    b. Dual alarm and power indicators shall be provided that flash under normal conditions and remain continuous under alarm or trouble conditions. Remote indicator terminals shall be provided.
    c. Provide with remote indicator panel providing LED indications of alarm and trouble.

4. (IN) In-Duct Smoke Detectors:

    a. Analog Photoelectric Type Sensor: Shall use the photoelectric principle to measure smoke density and send data to the control panel representing the analog level of smoke density measured.
    b. Analog Ionization Type Sensor: Shall use the dual chamber ionization principle to measure smoke density and send data to the control panel representing the analog level of smoke density measured.
    c. Low Flow Type: Listed for use in duct with 0-2000 feet per minute velocity.
    d. Each smoke detector shall connect directly to an SLC loop.
    e. Each detector shall be mounted, where shown on the drawings, on a twist-lock base with all mounting hardware provided to match the duct application. Provide a two-piece head/base design.
    f. Each detector shall have a manual switching means to set the internal identifying code (address) of that detector, which the control panel shall use to identify its address with the type of sensor connected.
    g. Provide a remote LED indicator device (FA-240/241), mounted in ceiling directly below detector with a single-gang faceplate labeled: Duct Smoke Detector.

5. Each smoke detector shall connect directly to an SLC loop, unless listed as stand alone.
6. Each detector shall be mounted, where shown on the drawings, on a twist-lock base with all mounting hardware provided. Provide a two-piece head/base design.

7. Each detector shall have a manual switching means to set the internal identifying code (address) of that detector, which the control panel shall use to identify its address with the type of sensor connected.
8. Dual alarm and power indicators shall be provided that flash under normal conditions and remain continuous under alarm or trouble conditions. Remote indicator terminals shall be provided. Provide a remote LED indicator device if detector is not visible from a floor standing position.
9. A test means shall be provided to simulate an alarm condition.
10. Where operation is noted as required below 32°F and/or above 120°F, a conventional device shall be installed with a unique monitor module located in the nearest available location with maintained temperatures between 32°F and 120°F.
11. Audible Sounder Detector Base for Sleeping Room Applications:

    a. The audible base shall sound an alarm in the local room in UL2017 operation and UL484 for general evacuation. The unit shall be programmable by the main control panel for the duration of operation.
    b. The audible sounder base shall sound Temporal 3 (fire) or Temporal 4 (CO alarm) and be at 75 dB at 10 feet.

D. FA-122; Duct Smoke Detectors, Sampling Tube Type:

1. Subscripts are used to define the device type, installation, and identify the device with a specific sequence of operation.

    a. Device types as follows:

        1) # = Equipment or system

    b. Duct-type smoke detectors shall use the same analog [photoelectric][ionization] sensor technology, with the same features specified for standard smoke detectors, except with additional features as specified below.
    c. Provide sampling tubes and mounting hardware to match the duct to which it is attached. Where the detector housing is larger than the duct height, Contractor shall fabricate a mounting bracket for the detector and attach according to the fire alarm manufacturer's recommendations.
    d. Provide a remote alarm LED indicator device (FA-241) or (FA-242) if detector is not visible from a floor-standing position. If detector is located above a suspended ceiling, mount remote indicator in ceiling directly below detector with a white single-gang faceplate labeled: Duct Smoke Detector.

E. FA-130; Manual Pull Stations:

1. Manual pull station, addressable,[single][double] action[with plastic breakrod], reset key lock, semi-flush mount, red high abuse plastic or cast metal construction with white lettering. Provided with all necessary mounting hardware. [Use surface mount only on precast concrete or structure.]
2. Manual stations shall connect directly to an SLC loop. Stations shall provide address setting means using rotary decimal or DIP switches.
3. Where operation is noted as required below 32°F and/or above 120°F, a conventional device shall be installed with a unique monitor module located in the nearest available location, with maintained temperatures between 32°F and 120°F.

F. FA-131; Manual Pull Stations with Cover:

1. Manual pull station, addressable, [single][double] action [with plastic breakrod], reset key lock, semi-flush mount, red high abuse plastic or cast metal construction with white lettering. Provide device with clear Lexan tamper resistant cover with integral 9V battery powered alarm that sounds when shield is lifted. Provided with all necessary mounting hardware. [Use surface mount only on precast concrete or structure.]
2. Manual stations shall connect directly to an SLC loop. Stations shall provide address setting means using rotary decimal or DIP switches.
3. Where operation is noted as required below 32°F and/or above 120°F, a conventional device shall be installed with a unique monitor module located in the nearest available location, with maintained temperatures between 32°F and 120°F.

G. FA-140; Heat Detectors:

1. Subscripts are used to define the device type, installation, and identify the device with a specific sequence of operation.

    a. Device types as follows:

        1) Blank = Combination Rate of Rise / Fixed Temp
        2) AT = Attic (located in)
        3) F = Fixed Temp
        4) RC = Rate Compensated
        5) X = Explosion Proof

2. (BLANK) Combination rate of rise and 135°F fixed temperature analog thermal type sensor. Factory programmed to alarm at 135°F and at 15°F per minute rate-of-rise. Sensor shall measure heat level and send data to the control panel representing the analog level of thermal measurement and rate-of-rise.

    a. MRI Procedure Rooms: Analog fixed temperature type sensor suitable for magnetic environments, factory programmed to alarm at 135°F or as specified on drawings. Sensor shall report to the fire alarm control panel via an addressable relay installed outside the magnetic shield. Coordinate the magnetic filter for the fire alarm conductors with the MRI shield vendor.

3. (F) 200°F fixed temperature. Provide a remote addressable monitor module to interface with addressable system as shown on the plans.
4. (RC) Rate Compensated
5. (X) Explosion-Proof: Combination rate of rise and 135°F fixed temperature. Non-current carrying metal enclosure. Hazardous Classification:[Class I][Class II,][Group C][Group D][Group E][Group F][Group G]. Provide a remote addressable monitor module to interface with addressable system as shown on the plans.
6. Provide a two-piece head/base design, with a manual switching means to set the internal identifying code (address) of that detector, which the control panel shall use to identify its address with the type of sensor connected.
7. Heat detectors shall connect directly to SLC loops. Where fixed temperature or explosion proof detectors are used, one monitor module may be used to monitor all detectors in one room/area as shown on the drawings.
8. Detectors shall be mounted, where shown on the drawings, on a twist-lock base with all mounting hardware provided.
9. Provide a remote LED indicator device if detector is not visible from a floor-standing position.

10. Dual alarm and power indicators shall be provided that flash under normal conditions and remain continuous under alarm or trouble conditions. A connection for attachment of a remote indicator shall be provided.
11. A test means shall be provided to simulate an alarm condition.
12. Where operation is noted as required below 32°F and/or above 120°F, a conventional device shall be installed with a unique monitor module located in the nearest available location with maintained temperatures between 32°F and 120°F.

H. FA-160; Monitor Modules:

1. Subscripts are used to define the device type, installation, and identify the device with a specific sequence of operation.

    a. Device types as follows:

        1) Blank = Refer to Plans
        2) KB = Knox Box Monitor

2. Monitor Module shall connect directly to an SLC loop and receive power from a separate 24 VDC circuit. It shall interface initiating devices with the control panel using Style D or Style B circuits. Contractor Option: Use an interface module (2-wire operation) for Style B circuits connected to normally-open dry contacts, such as a flow switch.
3. The module shall be mounted in an enclosure located in an accessible service location as near as possible to the device(s) being monitored, or where shown on the drawings. All mounting hardware shall be provided.
4. The module shall supply the required power to operate the monitored device(s).
5. The module shall provide address setting means using rotary decimal or DIP switches.

I. FA-161; Addressable Control Module:

1. Subscripts are used to define the device type, installation, and identify the device with a specific sequence of operation.

    a. Device types as follows:

        1) Blank = Refer to Plans
        2) DH = Door Hold Open
        3) PD = Hold Open Override

2. Relay that represents an addressable control point used primarily for the control of auxiliary devices as indicated on the drawings. Contractor to provide additional child relay(s), as required, rated for the electrical load being controlled (Contractor to match voltage, amps, etc.).
3. Relay shall connect directly to an SLC loop and receive power from a separate 24 VDC circuit.
4. The relay shall be mounted in an enclosure located in an accessible service location as near as possible to the device(s) being controlled, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. All mounting hardware shall be provided.
5. The relay shall supply 24 VDC power to the device(s) being controlled, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

J. FA-280; Isolation Module:

1. Provide fault isolation modules or isolator detector base capable of isolating and removing the fault from Class A or Class X addressable loop data circuits while allowing the remaining data loop to continue operation. Provide a minimum of two isolation modules or bases and between every 15 devices.

2.7 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE DEVICES

A. Combination Devices: Subscripts identify combination type devices when applicable. Contractor shall provide the combination device or provide multiple device(s) to meet the functionality when the manufacturer does not offer the required functionality with a single device.

B. Notification Appliance Device(s):

1. Subscripts: Subscripts are used to define the device type, installation, and identify the device with a specific sequence of operation.

a. Device types as follows:

1) W = Weather Proof
2) WG = Wire guard is required
3) Candela Ratings:

a) ## = 15 Candela; 30 Candela; 75 Candela; 110 Candela; 177 Candela
b) CD = NICET designer shall select Candela rating as required to provide full coverage of the space.

b. Sequence of operation as follows:

1) S = Sleeping / Patient Room

C. Notification Device(s):

1. Wall Mounted:[Red housing with white][White housing with red] lettering or pictogram.
2. Ceiling Mounted:[Red housing with white][White housing with red] lettering or pictogram.

D. FA-200; Visual Alarm Devices:

1. Wall or ceiling mounted, refer to plans.
2. High intensity (Candela rating as scheduled on the drawings) xenon strobe or equivalent under a lens. Candela rating shall be visible from exterior of the device.
3. The maximum pulse duration shall be 0.2 seconds with a maximum duty cycle of 40%. The flash rate shall be 1 Hz. Where more than two strobes are visible from any one location, the fire alarm visual devices shall be synchronized.
4. Device, housing, and backbox shall be UL listed for fire alarm/emergency applications.
5. (W) Weatherproof Visual Notification Device: High intensity strobe, square housing, 75 Candela rating, suitable for wet locations. Provide with weatherproof back box.

a. Mounting: Semi-flush wall.
b. Conduit shall not be exposed.

E. FA-220; Audio (Speaker) Alarm Devices:

1. Wall or ceiling mounted, refer to plans.
2. Sound rating shall be dependent on the tap (wattage) setting. Tap settings shall be available in 3 dBA increments. A minimum of four (4) tap settings should be available to allow field adjustment of the sound output across a minimum range of 78 to 87 dBA, 400Hz to 4KHz (6 dBA cutoff) frequency range. Speakers shall operate on a 25-volt or 70-volt RMS system, unless otherwise noted on drawings.
3. Speakers shall clearly reproduce a signal consisting of a live or prerecorded human voice and [background music] with voice intelligibility.
4. Speaker, housing, and backbox shall be UL listed for fire alarm/emergency applications.
5. Wall Mounted: Speaker, square housing, flush or semi-flush mounted.
6. Ceiling Mounted: 4" speaker, round housing, flush mounted (provide tile bridge where applicable).

F. FA-221; Combination Audio (Voice) and Visual Alarm Device:

1. Wall or ceiling mounted, refer to plans.
2. Combine speaker and visual components into a single device. Refer to the corresponding paragraphs above for requirements of each component.
3. (W) Weatherproof Voice/Visual Notification Device: Speaker with high intensity 75 Candela rated strobe. 25-volt or 70-volt VRMS with a minimum of four (4) tap settings which shall allow field adjustment of the sound output across a minimum range of 78 to 87 dBA (UL 1480), 400 Hz to 4 KHz (6dBA cutoff) frequency range.

    a. Mounting: Semi-flush wall.
    b. Conduit shall not be exposed.

G. FA-230; Emergency Combination Audio (Voice) and Visual Alarm Device:

1. Wall or ceiling mounted, refer to plans.
2. Combine speaker and visual components shall have a clear lens for fire alarm annunciation strobe and an amber lens for the alert strobe into a single device. Refer to the corresponding paragraphs above for requirements of each component.
3. (W) Weatherproof Voice/Visual Notification Device: Speaker with high intensity 75 Candela rated strobe. 25-volt or 70-volt VRMS with a minimum of four (4) tap settings which shall allow field adjustment of the sound output across a minimum range of 78 to 87 dBA (UL 1480), 400 Hz to 4 KHz (6dBA cutoff) frequency range.

    a. Mounting: Semi-flush wall.
    b. Conduit shall not be exposed.

H. FA-232; Emergency Visual Alarm Device:

1. Wall or ceiling mounted, refer to plans.
2. High intensity xenon strobe or equivalent shall have a clear lens for fire alarm annunciation strobe and an amber lens for the alert strobe. Candela rating shall be visible from exterior of the device.
3. The maximum pulse duration shall be 0.2 seconds with a maximum duty cycle of 40%. The flash rate shall be 1 Hz. Where more than two strobes are visible from any one location, the fire alarm visual devices shall be synchronized.
4. Device, housing, and backbox shall be UL listed for fire alarm/emergency applications.
5. (W) Weatherproof Visual Notification Device: High intensity strobe, square housing, 75 Candela rating, suitable for wet locations. Provide with weatherproof back box.

a. Mounting: Semi-flush wall.
b. Conduit shall not be exposed.

2.8 DOOR HOLD-OPEN DEVICES

A. FA-270; Electromagnetic Door Holder Devices:

1. [Flush wall mounted] [Surface wall mounted] [Floor mounted].
2. Voltage: [120V] [24VAC] [24VDC].
3. Holding force shall be 25 pounds minimum.
4. Provide fail-safe operation; power failure releases door.
5. Provide self-adjusting swivel catch plate with pivot points to adjust to door alignment changes.
6. Provide all hardware and wiring needed to accommodate the complete functioning door holder installation.
7. Ensure that the door hardware and trim projections are compatible with total projection of door release.
8. Provide firm anchoring for the electromagnet, such that the mounting box and device will not move independently from the wall or floor they are mounted to. This device and mounting will function as a doorstop and hold the force of the door closer mechanism.
9. Follow manufacturer's recommended installation and location instructions unless noted otherwise.
10. Electromagnetic door holder devices, housing, and back box shall be UL listed.

2.9 ELEVATOR SHAFT DAMPER CONTROL

A. Smoke detectors in the hoistway or elevator lobbies shall open the elevator hoistway vent automatic damper upon detection of smoke.

B. FA-253: Hoistway Damper (Elevator Shaft Damper):

1. Motorized type, [120 VAC][24 VDC][24 VAC], furnished and installed by MC. Fire alarm control and power connections by EC. A subscript is used to identify a hoistway damper with a specific elevator or bank of elevators.

C. FA-253: Provide manual control for each elevator shaft's vent damper via programmable pushbuttons on the fire alarm panel at the emergency[command center]. The manual switch shall be capable of opening or closing the vent damper.

D. FA-253: If the fire alarm remote annunciator cannot accommodate the pushbutton, provide a 10A, 120V switch in a separate lockable[recessed] enclosure finished to match the fire alarm[annunciator][panel][directly adjacent to the annunciator][directly adjacent to the panel][in elevator lobby on fire attack level]. The enclosure shall be keyed identically to the remote annunciator.

E. FA-253: Hoistway damper switch for manual control of elevator shaft damper. 2-position selector switch for open/close control, maintained operator, NEMA ICS 5-1 contact block. Provide normally open contact for fire alarm interface. Nameplate shall identify associated elevator and open/close damper position.[Surface][Flush] mount enclosure provided by fire alarm vendor to match control panel.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Allen Bradley 800T-H2A
b. Square D

2.10 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE CIRCUIT PANEL (NAC)

A. As shown on the plans or as a Contractor's option if not shown, furnish and install NAC extender panels as necessary to provide remote power supply for notification appliance circuits (NAC). Contractor shall indicate quantity and locations of each NAC on the shop drawing submittals.

B. Each NAC shall be self-contained remote power supply with batteries, and battery charger mounted in a surface lockable cabinet. Battery capacity shall be sufficient for operation for[24][60] hours in a non-alarm state followed by alarm for 15 minutes, plus 25% spare capacity for future devices. Each NAC provides a minimum of up to 4 outputs, 2A continuous, or 6A full load total capacity.

C. Power for each NAC shall be from a local 120 VAC[emergency][life safety] circuit. Provide two #12 conductors and one #12 ground in 1/2" conduit to each NAC from a dedicated 20A/1P circuit breaker with a red handle and a manufacturer's standard handle lock-on device. Coordinate panel and circuit number with the Architect/Engineer prior to installation.

D. NAC extender panels may be installed only[in janitor closets][where shown on drawings][in locations coordinated with the Architect/Engineer].

E. Mounting:[Flush][Surface].

2.11 ANNUNCIATION

A. CGA; Color Graphics Network Annunciation System:

1. The annunciator shall provide custom color graphics displays for the control panel to annunciate the status of the panel and every peripheral device. It shall record and display system historical information on an LCD flat panel display.
2. The annunciator shall have the ability to display a minimum of 256 custom screens and shall be fully field programmable. The fire alarm vendor shall develop screens from DXF or DWGCAD files provided by the Owner.
3. Operator control shall be via an attached keyboard and mouse.
4. The annunciator shall store all alarms, troubles and operator activity to an internal hard drive and shall have a capacity of 10,000 events without data loss.
5. Events shall have a time and date stamp.
6. Graphics shall contain eight (8) different colors from a palette of sixty-four (64).
7. Graphics software shall be provided to display on single or multiple screens, the status of every device located on a floor plan of the building. Alarms shall be audio and visual and shall annunciate regardless of the screen that is currently visible. Text on screens shall be a minimum of 1/10" high. Coordinate with the Owner, the floor plan on each screen prior to programming.
8. Provide TROUBLE ACKNOWLEDGE, DRILL, and ALARM SILENCE capability at the color graphics annunciation location.
9. The systems shall operate on the most current UL 864 listed computer system. The system shall be supplied by the fire alarm vendor and be listed for fire alarm use.
10. Provide an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) to provide a minimum of 10 minutes of operating power for the computer graphic annunciator upon loss of normal power.

11. All equipment for the color graphics network annunciator shall be[suitable for locating on a desk, provided by the Owner][rack mounted]. When multiple workstations are required (multiple locations within a facility or multiple buildings on a campus), they shall be server/client based configuration.
12. Remote Client Workstations: All workstations shall have the same user functionality. User shall have the ability to take over network control functionality from any station as follows:

    a. Request to take control
    b. Accept/deny control request
    c. Restore command center to normal operation
    d. Priority request override

13. PC computer workstation shall have the following minimum operating system requirements:

    a. Operating system shall be a minimum of Microsoft Windows 7.
    b. 3.0 GHz processor (server workstation)
    c. 128 GB RAM installed (server workstation)
    d. i7 Intel processor (client workstation)
    e. 32 GB RAM installed (client workstation)
    f. 500 GB hard drive
    g. 22-inch LCD monitor minimum

B. Printer:

1. Printer shall be UL 864 listed and shall be the automatic type with code, time, date, location, category and condition.
2. The printer shall provide hard copy printout of all changes in status of the system and shall time-stamp such printouts with the current time of day and date. The printer shall be standard carriage with 80 characters per line and shall use standard bond paper. The printer shall be enclosed in a separate enclosure, suitable for placement on desk or countertop. The printer shall communicate with the control panel using an interface complying with Electrical Industries Association Standard EIA-232D. Power to the printer shall be 120 VAC, 60 Hertz.
3. The printer shall be connected to the[fire command center][graphics annunciator PC] and shall have all interfaces in place to be connected to the Fire Command Center and all transponders in case of network or hardware failure.

C. FAA; Remote LCD Annunciators:

1. Auxiliary annunciators shall indicate alarm and trouble conditions visually and audibly as shown on the drawings. Provide local TROUBLE ACKNOWLEDGE, TEST, and ALARM SILENCE capability. Minimum 80-character display.
2. Communications and power to the annunciators shall be supervised. The annunciator shall receive power from the fire alarm control panel.
3. A single key switch shall enable all switches on the annunciator.
4. Mounting:[Flush][Surface].

D. Facility Management Control System (FMCS) Interface:

1. Provide addressable relays to report the following to the FMCS via dry contact monitoring on the FMCS:

    a. General Alarm

b. System Trouble
c. Supervisory Alarm
d. Other Alarms (if applicable)

2. Provide BACnet IP interface for fire alarm panel to communicate status with the FMCS. Provide list of points and descriptions to FMCS supplier.

a. UL listed to Standard 864. Provide RJ45 connection and cable.

E. FA-241; Fire Alarm Remote Indicator:

1. Red LED type.
2. Mounts flush to a single gang box.

F. FA-242; Fire Alarm Remote Indicator and Test Switch:

1. Red LED type.
2. Key switch test selector.
3. Mounts flush to a single gang box.

2.12 ETHERNET NETWORK

A. Campus Ethernet IP Network: A complete fire alarm and mass notification Ethernet network shall be provided. The network shall be Class X wiring, Resilient Ethernet Protocol (REP) 100BaseTX / 100 Mbps that shall be able to operate with any single break and restore network communications.

B. The IP network shall be fiber optic cable, single or multi-mode fiber. The TCP/IP network switches shall be industrial grade managed switching hubs. Network switches shall be UL864 listed, shall provide a minimum of four (4) or a maximum of eight (8) 10/100 Mbps shielded RF-45 connectors for Ethernet connections, and selectable multi-mode or single-mode fiber ports. The switches shall operate on a nominal 24 VDC supplied from a battery backed up fire alarm control panel or booster power supply to ensure power to the switch is always available. Switches shall provide LED indicators for data rate, activity/link integrity, power, and loop detection.

C. IP Monitor and Relay Module: The IP relay/input module shall have a minimum of four (4) dry contact inputs and four (4) dry contact outputs. The relay output shall be rated at 0.5 amps at 24 VDC. This unit shall be monitored and controlled by the graphics workstation to operate functions and/or operations/activations on any fire alarm network system connected to the GEGW. The module shall be UL2572 and UL864 listed.

D. Voice Over IP Module Encoder/Decoder: Each control panel audio source connected to the LAN/WAN network interface shall consist of a supervised audio decoder capable of decoding MP3, WMA, G.700, and PCM data streams in HTTP, UDP, or RTP format. Audio decoder shall operate on filtered-regulated 24 VDC power derived from the panel power supply. Power shall be supplied directly from the FACP to ensure reliable and monitored power. UL 2572 and UL864 listed.

2.13 CONNECTIONS TO AUXILIARY DEVICES PROVIDED BY OTHERS

A. FA-250; Smoke and Fire/Smoke Damper Controller:

1. Subscripts are used to define the device type, installation, and identify the device with a specific sequence of operation.
2. Device types as follows:

    a. + = Indicates equipment system associated with smoke or fire/smoke damper.

3. Motorized type[, 120 VAC][24 VAC][24 VDC], furnished and installed by MC. Fire alarm control and power connections by EC. A subscript is used to identify the device with a specific air handler or zone for its sequence of operation. Refer to the Fire Alarm Operation Matrix on the drawings and the sequence of operation descriptions in this specification section for additional requirements.
4. The EC provides:

    a. Fire alarm control and power connections by EC.
    b. Fire alarm addressable control module (FA-161) located within 5 feet of smoke damper.
    c. Smoke detection, selected by NICET designer based on duct size, ventilation airflow, and specific field conditions. Detector shall be mounted within 5 feet of smoke damper. Approved options include:

        1) Smoke Detector (FA-120) (ID) In-Duct Detector. In-duct smoke detector in ducts less than 18". Detector shall be listed for use in HVAC ductwork.
        2) Duct Smoke Detector (FA-122). Sampling type duct detector (FA-122) in ducts 18" and larger.

    d. Remote indicator (FA-241) or Remote Indicator with test switch (FA-242) mounted in visible location. Refer to drawings for mounting location or verify location with engineer when not shown.
    e. The smoke damper shall close upon activation of the detector, and a supervisory signal shall be sent to the fire alarm control panel. Refer to the Fire Alarm Operation Matrix and these specifications for complete requirements.

5. Provide an enclosure and equipment for interface of dampers with the fire alarm system and temperature control system. [Refer to Detail #/### for layout, wiring and components.]

B. FA-260; Flow Switch:

1. (FA-260) Connection to flow switch to monitor fire protection flow switch or discharge output contacts. Normally open dry contacts for fire alarm interface. Furnished and installed by MC; wired by EC.
2. Provide a dedicated monitor switch for each sprinkler flow switch.

C. FA-261; Tamper / Monitor Switch:

1. (FA-261) Connection to monitor switch to monitor fire protection system supervisory switches or output contacts. Normally open dry contacts for fire alarm interface. Furnished and installed by MC; wired by EC.
2. Tamper switches in the same room or system may be monitored by a single monitor switch when shown grouped on the plans.
3. Subscripts: Subscripts are used to define the device type, installation, and identify the device with a specific sequence of operation.
4. Device types as follows:

a. Blank = Refer to Plans
b. PIV = Post Indicator Valve

5. (PIV) Post Indicator Valve. Connection to post indicator valve for sprinkler system supervisory notification. Normally open dry contacts for fire alarm interface. Furnished and installed by MC; wired by EC. Provide surge protection device as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer on line entering/leaving the facility.

D. FA-263; Electronic Bell:

1. Electronic bell for sprinkler alarm, electro-mechanical type, 120 VAC. Furnished and installed by MC. Fire alarm control and power connections by EC.

E. FA-271; Door Hold Device:

1. Subscript: Subscripts are used to define the device type, installation, and identify the device with a specific sequence of operation.

a. DH - Door Hold Open
b. PD = Hold Open Override

2. (BLANK) Integral with door hardware,[120 VAC][24 VAC][24 VDC]. Furnished and installed by GC. Fire alarm control and power connections by EC.
3. (PD) Hold open override connection to GC-provided power door operator. EC shall intercept the hold open switch wiring (unless specific contacts for this purpose are provided on the door) and connect addressable relay to override this switch and allow the door to close. All modifications to the power door operator shall be coordinated with the GC.

F. FA-161; Lighting Control Override:

1. Subscript: Subscripts are used to define the device type, installation, and identify the device with a specific sequence of operation.

a. LC = Lighting Control Override

2. The lighting control system(s) is equipped with a remote input fire alarm override contact to allow the fire alarm system via an output relay to override the lighting control sequence of operation upon a fire alarm "alarm" condition. The fire alarm system will provide addressable fire alarm output relay(s) to interface with the lighting control system. Coordinate the location and quantity of relays required with the lighting control system.
3. Provide (FA-161) fire alarm addressable control module for each interface required for the lighting control system.

G. FA-160; Knox Box Monitor:

1. Subscript: Subscripts are used to define the device type, installation, and identify the device with a specific sequence of operation.

a. KB = Knox Box

2. Monitored Knox box furnished and installed by GC. Provide addressable monitor module (FA-160) for Knox box monitoring. Refer to architectural plans for requirements and location.

2.14 WIRING

A. Fire alarm wiring/cabling shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and pursuant to National Fire Codes. Cabling shall be UL listed and labeled as complying with the Electrical Code for power-limited fire alarm signal service.

B. Fire Alarm Cable:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Comtran Corp.
b. Helix/HiTemp Cables, Inc.
c. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
d. West Penn Wire/CDT.
e. Radix.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SEQUENCES OF FIRE ALARM OPERATION

A. General:

1. Refer to the Fire Alarm Operation Matrix on the drawings for basic requirements and system operation.
2. The GUI/graphic annunciator shall display audible and visual alarms. The device activated shall be immediately displayed on a CAD floor plan at approximately 1/8" scale. Visual indication shall further indicate the device by utilizing an easily recognized color change of the symbol. The use of flashing symbols is encouraged.
3. All system output programs assigned via control-by-event equations to be activated by the particular point in alarm shall be executed, and the associated system outputs (alarm notification appliances and/or relays) shall be activated.

B. Panel/Annunciator Alarm, Trouble, Supervisory Indication:

1. Appropriate system Alarm, Trouble, or Supervisory LED shall flash at the control panel, transponder, and annunciator locations.
2. A local signal in the control panel[and the color graphics PC] shall sound.
3. The LCD display shall indicate all information associated with the condition, including the name of the item, type of device and its location within the protected premises.
4. [Printing and]history storage equipment shall log the information associated with the fire alarm control panel (FAP) condition, along with the time and date.
5. Transmit the appropriate signal (supervisory, trouble, alarm) to the central station via the digital communicator.
6. Transmit the appropriate signal (supervisory, trouble, alarm) to the building automation system via addressable relays tied to contact monitors on the system.

C. Audible Alarms Sequence:

1. Audible alarms throughout the building shall sound.
2. Audible alarms within the floor or[fire/smoke compartment] where the emergency signal originated[and in adjacent areas][floors] shall sound.
3. Separate voice announcements shall be played in different fire compartments depending on proximity to the device that initiated the alarm. Refer to the requirements above for the Voice Command Center programming.

D. Visual Alarms Sequence:

1. Visual alarms throughout the building shall flash.
2. Visual alarms within the floor or[fire/smoke compartment] where the emergency signal originated[and in adjacent areas][floors] shall flash.

E. Smoke Damper Control Sequence:

1. The fire alarm system shall utilize an addressable relay to open the power connection to smoke or fire/smoke dampers and allow them to close. Coordinate other requirements with damper installer.
2. Where a damper is in a main air duct, where closure of that single damper will entirely block airflow in the duct system, the smoke damper sequence shall also initiate the AHU and mechanical fan shutdown sequence for the affected unit.
3. The AHU and mechanical fan shutdown sequence shall be initiated only when ALL the dampers associated with that unit or mechanical fan are closed. Otherwise, the AHU or mechanical fan shall continue to serve other areas.
4. Smoke and fire/smoke dampers located in branch ductwork shall be closed individually or in groups, as identified on the plans.
5. All smoke and fire/smoke dampers shall be closed throughout the building.

F. AHU and Mechanical Fan Shutdown Sequence:

1. The fire alarm system shall utilize addressable relays to de-energize all AHU motor controllers and mechanical fans. Coordinate other requirements with HVAC installer.
2. The fire alarm system shall directly shut down the AHU or mechanical fan through the local HVAC control device (i.e., variable frequency drive or motor starter).
3. Where a facility has more than one AHU or mechanical fan, each shall be shutdown individually based on input from initiation devices in the area served by the unit or designated for each air distribution system.
4. All AHUs and mechanical fans shall be shutdown simultaneously throughout the building.

G. Door Holder Release Sequence:

1. The fire alarm system shall utilize an addressable relay to open the power connection to integral and magnetic door holders.
2. The fire alarm system shall utilize an addressable relay to open the 'hold' switch circuitry, integral to the power door.
3. Door holders shall release individually based on initiation devices in the vicinity of the door and noted specifically for door closure.
4. All door holders throughout the[floor][building] shall release simultaneously.

H. Elevator Recall Sequence:

1. Elevator recall sequences shall meet the requirements of ASME/ANSI A17.1 and NFPA 72.

2. Upon signal from a smoke detector in the machine room, hoistway, or any elevator lobby other than the "designated level" the fire alarm shall utilize an addressable relay to signal the elevator to recall to the designated level as determined by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
3. Upon signal from a smoke detector in the elevator lobby of the "designated level," the fire alarm system shall utilize an addressable relay to signal the elevator to recall to the "alternate level" as determined by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
4. All elevators, throughout the building, shall be recalled simultaneously.
5. All elevators that share the same hoistway, machine room or lobby shall be recalled simultaneously. Elevators served by different machine rooms, hoistways and lobbies shall continue to operate.

I. Firefighter's Cab Visual Alarm Sequence:

1. Upon signal from a detector in the machine room or elevator hoistway, the fire alarm system shall utilize an addressable relay to signal the elevator controller to illuminate and flash the firefighters cab visual alarm.

J. Elevator Shutdown Sequence:

1. Elevator shutdown shall meet the requirements of ASME/ANSI A17.1.
2. All elevators that share the same hoistway, machine room, or lobby shall be shut down simultaneously. Elevators served by different machine rooms, hoistways, and lobbies shall continue to operate.
3. The fire alarm system shall utilize an addressable relay to energize the shunt trip of the main elevator breaker, disconnecting power to the elevator.
4. The fire alarm system shall utilize an addressable relay to de-energize the relay on the elevator power module, disconnecting power to the elevator.

K. Elevator Hoistway Damper Sequence:

1. Provide control of each elevator shaft damper in accordance with ASME/ANSI A17.1, as indicated on the drawings.
2. The fire alarm system shall utilize an addressable relay to open or close the elevator shaft vent damper from a manually operated switch.
3. The hoistway vent damper shall open automatically when the hoistway or elevator lobby smoke detectors activate.
4. When the damper is in the open position, the fire alarm system shall provide status indication (e.g., "Elevator 2-3 damper open") on the fire alarm panels and annunciators. Once the damper is closed, the status indication shall automatically return to the normal state.

L. Access Control Override Sequence:

1. The fire alarm shall use addressable output relay(s) to signal the access control panel.
2. Refer to the access control specifications for requirement upon fire alarm signal. **[The fire alarm shall initiate an override of delayed egress doors.]**

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and referenced codes.

B. Fire Alarm Control Panel:

1. Install the control panel where shown on the drawings.
2. All expansion compartments, if required, shall be located at the control panel.
3. Install the voice command center and fire command center in the location as indicated on the drawings. This location should be primary fire department "attack" location. Coordinate with the local fire department prior to submitting shop drawings.
4. The fire alarm voice prerecorded messages shall be verified by the Contractor, as approved by the Owner, prior to the shop drawing submittal process.

C. Devices:

1. General:

   a. All ceiling-mounted devices shall be located where shown on the reflected ceiling and floor plans. If not shown on the reflected ceiling or reflected floor drawings, the devices shall be installed in the relative locations shown on the floor drawings in a neat and uniform pattern.
   b. All devices shall be coordinated with luminaires, diffusers, sprinkler heads, piping and other obstructions to maintain a neat and operable installation. Mounting locations and spacing shall not exceed the requirements of NFPA 72.
   c. Where the devices are to be installed in a grid type ceiling system, the detectors shall be centered in the ceiling tile.
   d. The location of all fire alarm devices shall be coordinated with other devices mounted in the proximity. Where a conflict arises with other items or with architectural elements that will not allow the device to be mounted at the location or height shown, the Contractor shall[**notify the Architect/Engineer to coordinate a different acceptable location**][**adjust location of device so that new location meets all requirements in NFPA 72 and all applicable building codes**].

2. Per the requirements of NFPA, detector heads shall not be installed until after the final construction cleaning unless required by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). If detector heads must be installed prior to final cleaning (for partial occupancy, to monitor finished areas or as otherwise required by the AHJ), they shall not be installed until after the fire alarm panel is installed, with wires terminated, ready for operation. Any detector head installed prior to the final construction cleaning shall be removed and cleaned prior to closeout.
3. Protection of Fire Alarm System:

   a. A smoke detector shall be installed within the vicinity of the main fire alarm panel and every NAC extender panel per NFPA 72. A heat detector may be substituted when a smoke detector is not appropriate for the environment of installation.

4. Analog Smoke and Heat Detectors:

   a. In elevator shafts and elevator equipment rooms, provide a heat detector for elevator shutdown within 2' of every sprinkler head. Coordinate with fire protection contractor.

5. Duct-type Analog Smoke Detectors:

   a. Duct-type analog smoke detectors shall be installed on the duct where shown on the drawings and details. The sampling tubes shall be installed in the respective duct at the approximate location where shown on the electrical drawings to meet the operation requirements of the system.

b. All detectors shall be accessible.
c. Duct-type detectors shall be installed according to the manufacturer's instructions.

6. In-Duct Analog Smoke Detectors:

a. In-duct analog smoke detectors shall be installed in the duct where shown on the drawings and details. The devices shall be installed in the respective duct at the approximate location where shown on the electrical drawings to meet the operation requirements of the system.
b. All detectors shall be accessible.

7. Heat Detector, Linear Wire Type:

a. Install detection wire within 20 inches of the underside of building roof, floor, or as recommended by the manufacturer.
b. The protected area shall not exceed 4,000 square feet per zone. Provide a separate zone for areas divided by fire/smoke rated walls.

8. Manual Pull Stations:

a. Stations shall be located where shown and at the height noted on the drawings.

9. Addressable Relays and Monitor Modules:

a. Modules shall be located as near to the respective monitor or control devices as possible, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
b. All modules shall be mounted in or on a junction box in an accessible location.
c. Where not visible from a floor standing position, a remote indicator shall be installed to allow inspection of the device status from a local floor standing location.

10. SLC Loop Isolation Modules:

a. Isolation modules shall be installed to limit the number of addressable devices that are incapacitated by a circuit fault.
b. Install all Isolation Modules within the fire alarm control panel, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Refer to the fire alarm riser diagram for requirements. Refer to the floor plans for areas served by separate isolation modules.

11. Notification Appliance Devices:

a. Devices shall be located where shown on the drawings.
b. Wall-mounted audio, visual and audio/visual alarm devices shall be mounted as denoted on the drawings.
c. Where ceiling mounted visual alarm devices or combination audio/visual alarm devices are shown where the ceiling is greater than 30'-0" high, they shall be stem mounted so that the entire unit is below 30'-0". This does not apply to audio-only alarm devices.

D. Annunciators:

1. Color Graphics Annunciation System: The annunciator shall be installed with custom graphics software showing the floor plan of the entire building and shall include a close approximation of the location of all devices in the system. The annunciator shall be located approximately where shown on the drawings as directed by the Owner. Each smoke compartment zone, (refer to architectural drawings) as a minimum, shall be on a single screen. A screen shall be created depicting an overall plan indicating the entire facility and the quantity of floors or zones that will clearly indicate the area(s) the alarm(s) are being reported.
2. Remote Annunciators: The annunciators shall be located where shown on the drawings and approved by the fire marshal.

E. Wiring:

1. Fire alarm wiring/cabling shall be provided by the Contractor in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and pursuant to National Fire Codes.
2. [**Wiring shall be installed in conduit.**][**Refer to Identification Section 26 05 13 for color and identification requirements.**]
3. Wiring shall be installed in conduit from device to above accessible ceilings. Exposed plenum-rated cable (FPLP) shall be used above accessible ceilings supported every 4 feet or run in cable trays (if applicable) maintaining a minimum of 5-inches clearance from all lighting ballasts. Fire alarm cabling shall not be installed in the same bridle rings or cable trays designated for the cabling of other systems.
4. All junction boxes with SLC and NAC circuits shall be identified on cover.[**Refer to Identification Section 26 05 13 for color and identification requirements.**]
5. Partial evacuation or relocation of occupants is the standard operating procedure for this facility in the event of an alarm. Therefore, all notification appliance circuits (NAC), including circuits serving NAC extender panels and other network communication circuits, must be installed and protected in accordance with the "circuit survivability" requirements described in NFPA 72. Contractor shall maintain the following:

    a. NACs serving separate evacuation signaling zones shall be routed separately such that they are no less than 4 feet apart when run horizontally and 1 foot apart when run vertically. They may come simultaneously only within 10 feet of the control panel.[**Evacuation signaling zones are identified on the drawings.**]
    b. NACs passing through other evacuation signaling zone(s) shall be installed in conduit and routed through the 2-hour fire-rated chase(s) or enclosure(s) identified on the drawings.
    c. NACs passing through other evacuation signaling zone(s) shall be Electrical Code classified CIC cable (Fire Alarm Circuit Integrity) installed in conduit. Provide CIC cable meeting UL requirements for 2-hour listing.

        1) The CIC cable system shall be installed in a conduit system meeting all requirements of its UL-listed installation system (conduit, boxes, connectors, etc.).

6. Fire Alarm Power Branch Circuits: Building wiring as specified in Section 26 05 13.
7. Notification Appliance Circuits shall provide the features listed below. These requirements may require separate circuits for visual and audible devices.

    a. Fire alarm temporal audible notification for all audio appliances.
    b. Synchronization of all visual devices where two or more devices are visible from the same location.
    c. Ability to silence audible alarm while maintaining visual device operation.

d. Emergency communication alert and textual visible appliance notification.

8. Notification Appliance Circuits shall not span floors[**or smoke compartments. Refer to architectural drawings for smoke compartments**].
9. Signal line circuits connecting devices shall not span floors or[**2-hour smoke compartments**].
10. Signal line circuits connecting devices shall be provided with an isolation module at each floor separation or as otherwise shown on the drawings.
11. No wiring other than that directly associated with fire alarm detection, alarm or auxiliary fire protection functions shall be in fire alarm conduits. Wiring splices shall be avoided to the extent possible, and if needed, they shall be made only in junction boxes, and enclosed by plastic wire nut type connectors. Transposing or changing color coding of wires shall not be permitted. All conductors in conduit containing more than one wire shall be labeled on each end, in all junction boxes, and at each device with "E-Z Markers" or equivalent. Conductors in cabinets shall be carefully formed and harnessed so that each drops off directly opposite to its terminal. Cabinet terminals shall be numbered and coded, and no unterminated conductors are permitted in cabinets or control panels. All controls, function switches, etc. shall be clearly labeled on all equipment panels.

F. Fire Alarm Cabling Color Code: Provide circuit conductors with insulation color coding as follows, or using colored tape at each conductor termination and in each junction box.

1. Power Branch Circuit Conductors: In accordance with Section 26 05 53.
2. Signaling Line Circuit: Overall red jacket with black and red conductors.
3. DC Power Supply Circuit: Overall red jacket with violet and brown conductors.
4. Notification Appliance Circuit: Overall red jacket with blue and white conductors.
5. Door Release Circuit: Gray conductors.
6. Central Station Trip Circuit: Orange conductors.
7. Central Station Fire Alarm Loop: Black and white conductors.

G. Devices surface mounted in finished areas shall be mounted on surface backboxes furnished by fire alarm equipment supplier. Backboxes shall be painted to match device[**, shall be the same shape**] and[**size as the device**] shall not have visible knockouts.

H. Make conduit and wiring connections to door release devices, sprinkler flow and pressure switches, sprinkler valve monitor switches, fire suppression system control panels, duct analog smoke detectors and all other system devices shown or noted on the Contract Documents or required in the manufacturer's product data and shop drawings.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Test in accordance with NFPA 72, Chapter 14 and local fire department requirements. Submit documentation with O & M manuals in accordance with Section 14.6 of the Code.

C. Contractor shall test and adjust the fire alarm system as follows:

1. Speaker taps shall be adjusted to the lowest tap setting which achieves a sound level higher than or equal to the greatest of the following:

a. 70dBA.
b. 15 dBA above ambient levels as indicated in NFPA 72 Table A.18.4.3.

c. 15 dBA above measured ambient. 5 dBA above the maximum measured sound level with duration of more than 60 seconds.
d. As specified on the drawings.

2. Sound level measurement procedure shall meet the following requirements:

a. All measurements shall use the 'A' weighted, dBA, sound measurement scale.
b. All measurements shall be taken after furnishings, wall coverings and floor coverings are in place.
c. All measurements shall be taken after fixed equipment (HVAC units, etc.) producing ambient noise is installed and is in operation.
d. Final ambient sound measurements shall be taken during occupancy and the units shall be re-adjusted at that time, if necessary.
e. All sound level measurements shall be taken at a height of 5' above the finished floor level.
f. Measurements shall be taken in every unique room. If there are multiple rooms, which have the identical dimensions and function, 10%, or a minimum of two (2) rooms shall be tested. The results from the rooms tested shall be averaged and the remaining rooms may be adjusted per the average.
g. Measurements shall be taken on a 20' x 20' grid and the results for all points taken shall be averaged. If the room is smaller than 20' x 20' a minimum of two measurements are required.
h. Measurements shall be taken halfway between speakers or halfway between a speaker and the wall. No measurements shall be taken at the extreme edges of the room, nor directly under speakers.

D. Additionally, test the voice alarm communication system intelligibility per IEC 60849:

1. [The following acoustically distinguishable spaces shall be tested: All unique rooms shall be tested.][If there are multiple rooms with the identical dimensions and function, 10%, or a minimum of two (2) rooms, shall be tested. The results from the rooms tested shall be averaged, and the remaining rooms may be adjusted per the average.]
2. Utilize equipment designed to test per IEC 60849 per the equipment manufacturer's instructions. This equipment includes a signal generator, which is input to the fire alarm system and a portable measurement device. This equipment is available from Simplex Grinnell or Gold Line.
3. Testing equipment that can simulate 'crowd babble' shall be used in rooms with occupancy of greater than 200.
4. Wide-area notification intelligibility shall be tested in acoustically distinguishable spaces and areas as designated by the Owner.
5. When testing for intelligibility, the quantity and location of the measurement points shall be the same as the points used for measurement of dBA level.
6. Provide a room by room report, showing the average dBA level and STI for each room tested, the number and location of. The report shall be presented to the Architect/Engineer in an Excel .xls file.

3.4 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Provide manufacturer's field services under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Include services of the manufacturer's software programmer to write initial custom-user program (for Color Graphics Annunciation System).

C. Include services of certified technician to supervise installation, adjustments, final connections, and system testing.

D. Note that room numbers depicted on the architectural/engineering drawings will not necessarily reflect the actual room (signage) numbers that the Owner selects. Contractor and fire alarm manufacturer shall coordinate the actual room numbers as the Owner directs to identify each device. This list shall be a part of the floor plan record drawing to be turned in at the project closeout.

E. Include the services to train up to three of the Owner's staff in operation, maintenance, and programming of the fire alarm system at the manufacturer's factory. Airfare and lodging expenses for the Owner's staff will be by the Owner.

F. System Occupancy Adjustments: When requested by Owner within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site system adjustments to suit actual occupied conditions. For this purpose, provide up to two (2) site visits, four (4) hours each visit, outside normal occupancy hours.

3.5 SYSTEM TRAINING

A. System training shall be performed under provisions of Section 26 05 00.

B. Minimum on-site training times shall be:

1. System Operators: One (1) day.
2. GUI Operation and Editing: One (1) day.
3. Emergency Communication System: Four (4) hours.

C. Custom training to be described here.

1. <Insert>

END OF SECTION